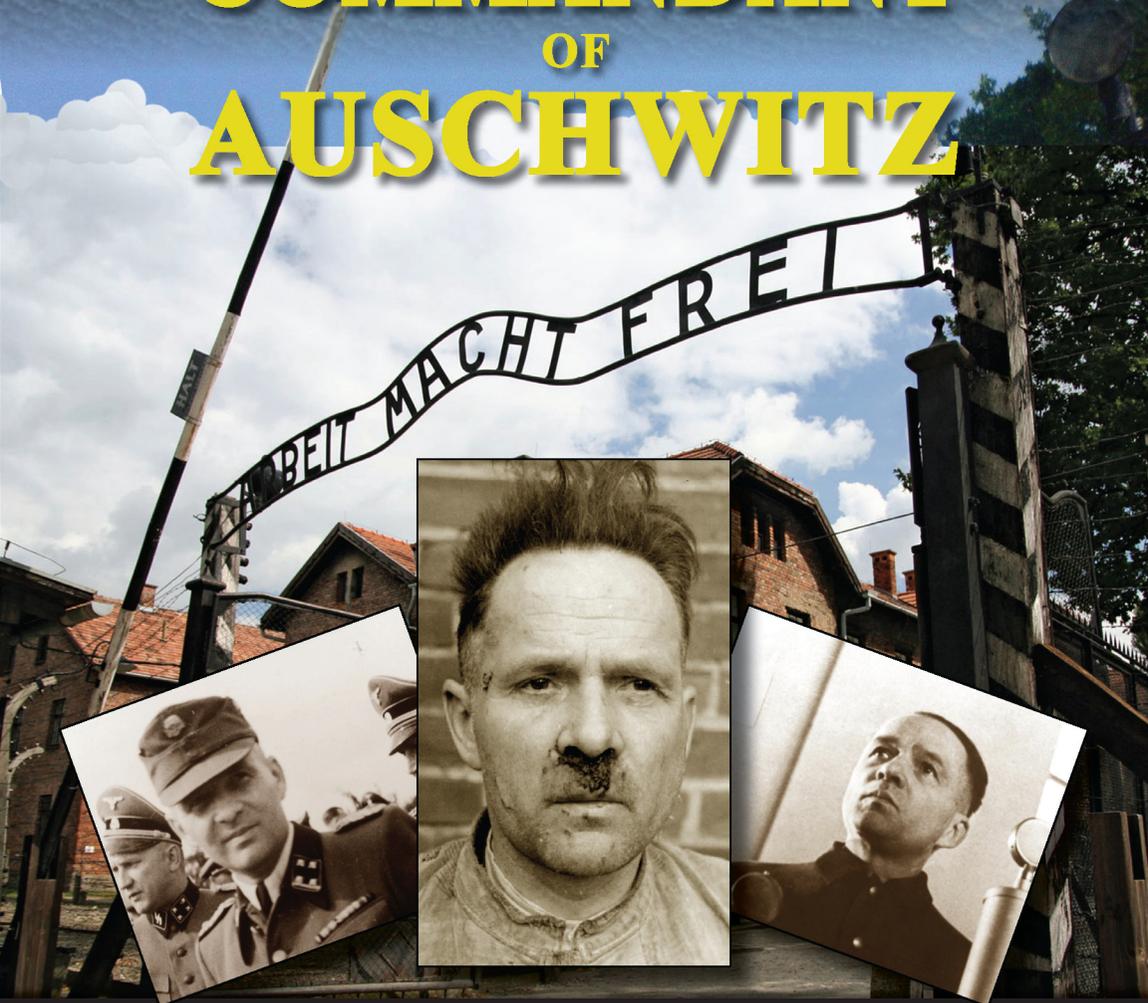


HOLOCAUST HANDBOOKS · VOLUME 35

CARLO MATTOGNO, RUDOLF HÖSS

# COMMANDANT OF AUSCHWITZ



**Rudolf Höss, His Torture  
and His Forced Confessions**

PUBLISHED BY CASTLE HILL PUBLISHERS

COMMANDANT OF AUSCHWITZ: RUDOLF HÖSS



# Commandant of Auschwitz

Rudolf Höss,  
His Torture  
and  
His Forced Confessions

Carlo Mattogno, Rudolf Höss



Castle Hill Publishers  
P.O. Box 243, Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK  
2nd edition, February 2020

**HOLOCAUST HANDBOOKS, Volume 35:**

Carlo Mattogno, Rudolf Höss:

*Commandant of Auschwitz: Rudolf Höss, His Torture and His Forced Confessions*

Translated from the Italian and German by Germar Rudolf

Uckfield, East Sussex: CASTLE HILL PUBLISHERS

PO Box 243, Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK

2nd, revised edition, February 2020

ISBN10: 1-59148-240-2 (print edition)

ISBN13: 978-1-59148-240-6 (print edition)

ISSN: 1529-7748

Published by CASTLE HILL PUBLISHERS

Manufactured in the United States of America and in the UK

© Carlo Mattogno

Distribution:

Castle Hill Publishers, PO Box 243

Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK

<https://shop.codoh.com>

Set in Times New Roman

[www.HolocaustHandbooks.com](http://www.HolocaustHandbooks.com)

Cover Illustrations: foreground: Rudolf Höss during his time as commandant at Auschwitz in 1943 (left); right after his capture and torture by the British in March 1946 (center); during his trial in Warsaw in 1947 (right); background: entry gate to the Auschwitz Main Camp.

# Table of Contents

	Page
<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>PART ONE: RUDOLF HÖSS'S STATEMENTS.....</b>	<b>11</b>
I. Arrest and First Statement to the British .....	12
1. The Arrest.....	12
2. Statement of March 14, 1946 .....	22
3. The Other Statements of March 1946.....	32
II. Höss at Nuremberg.....	36
1. The Motive for the Summons.....	36
2. The Interrogation of April 1, 1946 .....	37
3. The Interrogation of April 2, 1946 .....	48
4. The Interrogations of April 3, 1946.....	60
5. The Interrogation of April 4, 1946 .....	64
6. The Affidavit of April 5, 1946.....	65
7. The Interrogation of April 5, 1946 .....	69
8. The Interrogations of April 8, 1946.....	72
9. The Curriculum Vitae of April 10, 1946.....	74
10. The Testimony during the IMT (April 15, 1946) .....	75
11. Rudolf Höss versus Otto Moll .....	80
12. Höss's Statements to U.S. Interrogators for the I.G. Farben Trial .....	108
13. Höss's Statements to Psychologists at Nuremberg.....	115
III. Extradition to Poland and the Warsaw Höss Trial .....	128
1. The Interrogations.....	128
2. The Krakow <i>Aufzeichnungen</i> .....	137
3. The Warsaw Trial .....	157
<b>PART TWO: CRITICAL ANALYSIS OF HÖSS'S STATEMENTS....</b>	<b>179</b>
1. General Considerations.....	181
2. The Genesis of the Auschwitz Camp.....	182
3. Himmler and the Extermination Order .....	184
4. The Wording of the Extermination Order .....	186
5. The Motive for the Extermination Order.....	187
6. Himmler's Two, Countermanding Extermination Orders .....	188
7. The Alleged Conflict between Eichmann and Pohl.....	191
8. The Eastern Extermination Camps .....	195
9. The Commando of the Eastern Extermination Camps .....	197
10. The Efficiency of the Eastern Extermination Camps .....	199
11. Höss's Visit to Treblinka: The Dating.....	200
12. The Victims of Treblinka .....	200

13. The Treblinka Gas Chambers: Location, Number and <i>Modus Operandi</i> .....	201
14. Treblinka: Cremation of the Corpses .....	204
15. Eichmann's Visit to Auschwitz .....	204
16. The Extermination of Soviet PoWs .....	205
17. The First Gassing and the "Discovery" of Zyklon B .....	209
18. The "Gassings" at the Crematorium in the Main Camp .....	213
19. The "Discovery" of Zyklon B and the Start of the Extermination of the Jews .....	215
20. Choosing Zyklon B for Exterminations .....	216
21. The First Jewish Transports to Auschwitz: Dating, and the Fate of the Deportees .....	218
22. Höss's Extermination Plans of 1941 .....	223
23. The Bunkers of Birkenau: Origin of the Name .....	225
24. Otto Moll and the Bunkers .....	229
25. The Start-Up of the Bunkers .....	232
26. The Genesis of the Bunkers .....	233
27. The Bunkers: Technical Features .....	237
28. Himmler's Visit to Auschwitz of July 17-18, 1942 .....	242
29. Outdoor Cremations .....	251
30. Höss's Visit to Chełmno .....	255
31. The Crematoria at Birkenau .....	256
32. The Cremation Furnaces .....	260
33. The Effective Cremation Capacity .....	264
34. The Gas Chambers inside the Crematoria at Birkenau .....	267
35. Zyklon B .....	272
36. The Quantity of Zyklon B Used for Gassings .....	274
37. The Lethal Dose of Hydrogen Cyanide .....	277
38. The <i>Sonderkommando</i> .....	282
39. The Transports to Auschwitz .....	287
40. The Number of Victims .....	289
41. Himmler's Order to Stop the Extermination .....	298
42. Höss in Budapest .....	301
43. Höss's Transfer to Office Group D at the WVHA .....	308
44. The Assignment of March 1945 .....	309
45. The Gypsies at Auschwitz .....	311
46. The Revolt of a Transport from Bergen-Belsen .....	312
47. Did Höss's Wife Know of the Extermination? .....	316
48. The Initiator and Executor of the "First Gassing" .....	317
49. Karl Bischoff, the Inventor of the "Plans for the Gas Chambers" .....	319
50. SS <i>Sturmabführer</i> Eduard Wirths .....	320
51. SS <i>Obergruppenführer</i> Ernst-Robert Grawitz .....	321

52. Organization Schmelz .....	323
53. <i>SS Gruppenführer</i> Odilo Globocnik.....	325
Conclusions.....	326
Telling Stories to Stay Alive.....	331
<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>335</b>
Bibliography .....	335
Archives .....	342
Documents .....	343
Index of Names .....	395



## Introduction

In the Preface to the complete English translation of Rudolf Höss's notes which he wrote while in Polish custody in Krakow, Steven Paskuly, editor of the work, writes that they "are perhaps the most important document attesting the Holocaust" (Paskuly, p. 11). In his introduction, he adds (*ibid.*, p. 21):

*"There are fanatical groups in the United States, France, and even Australia who call themselves 'The Revisionist Historians.' They actually propose that Höss never wrote these documents – that they are a fraud. They also stated that even if the documents were written by Höss, they were obviously done under duress from the 'Communist authorities' in Poland. The 'research' and the conclusions of these 'historians' are absolute rubbish."*

It is not worthwhile responding to accusations apparently arising from crude ignorance, which extends even to basic notions of current orthodox Holocaust historiography, as I will show below. It is worthwhile, however, to highlight Paskuly's statement that the former commander of Auschwitz "fails to mention that the camp regulations and punishments were formulated by Höss himself" (*ibid.*, p. 22), where he confounds Höss's Krakow writing titled "*Lagerordnung für die Konzentrationslager*"<sup>1</sup> (translated by Paskuly as "Rules and Regulations for Concentration Camps"; *ibid.*, pp. 209-218), which Höss had jotted down from memory (see Chapter III.1.), with the 1941 "*Dienstvorschrift für Konzentrationslager (Lagerordnung)*" ("Service Regulations for Concentration Camps (Camp Regulations)"), of which only the title page and the table of contents are known.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The transcript of this text can be found in Vol. 21 of the Höss Trial (AGK, NTN, 103, pp. 54-66).

<sup>2</sup> "Berlin 1941. Gedruckt im Reichssicherheitshauptamt." GARF, 7445-2-96, pp. 1-3; undated transcript of these regulations by Jan Sehn, signed by a SS-Hauptscharführer Jung and with different contents than what the above-mentioned "*Inhaltsverzeichnis*" indicates, is included as Annex 1 of Vol. 49 of the Krakow Trial (Trial against the Auschwitz camp garrison). AGK, NTN, 131, pp. 172-195). A 43-page "*Lagerordnung*" for the Ravensbrück Concentration Camp is also known: NARA, RG 242/338, Roll No. 18, Frames 628-671.

Already in 1987, I published a book devoted to Höss's various post-war statements (Mattoigno 1987). It listed 60 objections characterized by internal contradictions and insurmountable contradictions to the orthodox Holocaust narrative of that time, thus showing that "the former commander of Auschwitz lied on all essential points of his 'eye-witness testimony,' which must therefore be rejected as a gross fraud." The tortures inflicted by the British on Höss at the time, which in 1987 had already been documented, were therefore not mentioned *a priori* in order to *invalidate* Höss's declarations, but *a posteriori* in order to *explain* the contradictions and absurdities found in his statements.

In the present study, for which I had access to an enormously larger documentation, I approach the topic from a different angle. The fundamental problem which no one has ever considered is whether the core of Höss's first statements mirrored reality, or whether it mirrored some preordained "truth" which the British questioning Höss forced him to comply with in order to "confirm" it. In other words: did those statements come from Höss or from his torturers? Hence, are they sincere and accurate, or in compliance with his inquisitors' predilections? And what is the relationship between Höss's first statements and those he made later?

This study is a well-founded and documented answer to these questions.

PART ONE:  
RUDOLF HÖSS'S STATEMENTS

## I. Arrest and First Statement to the British

### 1. The Arrest

On March 15, 1946, Field Security Section 92 summarized the events of Rudolf Höss's arrest with reference to a report dated 13 November 1945.<sup>3</sup>

*“After five months of continuous investigations, interrogations and extensive searches, this Section has succeeded in arresting SS Obersturmbannführer HOESS Rudolf Franz Ferdinand, who commanded the notorious AUSCHWITZ Concentration Camp which was built under his supervision and who, in 1943, became chief of Amt 1 of Amtsgruppe D (Inspectorate of Concentration Camps) in the SS Wirtschafts und Verwaltungs Hauptamt<sup>[4]</sup>*

*As mentioned in the above quoted previous report, HOESS' wife and her five children were located in this Section's area (Sugar Factory, ST MICHAELISDONN. SUEDERDITMARSCHEN).*

*When last interrogated in November 1945, Frau HOESS stated that she had last seen her husband in RENDSBURG on 30 April 1945. By assessing various psychological aspects of her story, members of this Section gained the firm impression that she was lying.*

*After careful plans for her re-interrogation, based on data accumulated during the elapsed five months, had been worked out, Frau HOESS was arrested during the night of 5 Mar 46. It was only at 1600 hrs on the 11 Mar 46 that she finally broke down and admitted having been visited by HOESS in ST MICHAELISDONN in July 1945, that she had communicated with him later and that she knew his present whereabouts. She named as his address – GOTTRUPEL near FLENSBURG, c/o the farmer, Hans Peter HANSEN.”*

Höss's wife, Hedwig, was therefore arrested in the middle of the night, obviously in order to terrorize her and her five children, and “she finally[!] broke down” six days later. We will see later what methods were used to achieve this.

The British had been tracking down Höss for months. A “Report on search for Obersturmbannführer SS – HÖSS and investigation of alleged Nazi cell in ST MICHAELISDONN,” signed with “Sgt. 92 Field Security Section (Southern Sub-Area),” undated but written sometime between late October 1945 and prior to Höss's arrest, begins with this statement:

*“339 FS Section, BRUNSBÜTTEL had received information via Umland agency, that the wife of SS Obersturmbannführer HÖSS ex-Kommandant of the notorious AUSCHWITZ Concentration Camp, was living in the Sugar Factory, ST MICHAELISDONN. Two NCO's of that Section interviewed Frau HÖSS,*

<sup>3</sup> MIM. The copy of this document in my possession is devoid of any archival reference.

<sup>4</sup> WVHA, Economic and Administrative Main Office of the SS.

*found her in possession of astonishingly large quantities of dresses, furs, cloth and other valuables, but she disclaimed all knowledge of the whereabouts of her husband. Some time after this, an officer of JAG (War Crimes) contacted 339 FSS and was eventually, since this Detachment had arrived in the area, passed on to us.”*

On October 24, 1945, Field Security Section 92 organized a raid at the sugar factory of St Michaelisdonn, during which they interviewed all employees as well as Höss’s wife. She made detailed statements about her husband, but did not reveal his hiding place. Meanwhile, the British had arrested Karl Sommer, who had been deputy chief of Office D II of the WVHA.<sup>4</sup> Sommer reported that all members of Office Group D had assumed pseudonyms, and that Höss was now Driver Lang.<sup>5</sup> The former commander of Auschwitz called himself Franz Lang.

Field Security Section 92, assisted by Section 318, went to Gottrupel on the night of March 11, where the farm was surrounded at 11 PM. Höss was surprised in pajamas.<sup>6</sup>

*“He was forced down immediately and his mouth prised open. The Medical Officer of 5 RHA, 7 Armd Div rapidly examined him for any hidden poison as we had obtained information that all members of Amtsgruppe D had been issued with the same poison with which Reichsfuehrer SS HIMMLER had succeeded in killing himself after capture.*

*HOESS was living under the alias of LANG Franz at this farm (see attached statement<sup>(7)</sup>) but admitted his true identity within ten minutes of his arrest.*

*He was brought back to the barracks of 5 RHA in HEIDE. After preliminary interrogation, it was thought best to submit an interrogation report in the form of a statement in his own words, signed by him and witnessed by two NCOs of this Section, who were present throughout the entire proceedings. HOESS gave his statement in a very matter of fact way and it appears is quite willing to give information.*

*Rudolf Franz Ferdinand HOESS must be regarded as one of the major War Criminals. While Commandant of AUSCHWITZ Concentration Camp, he was entrusted by the Reichsfuehrer SS HIMMLER with the task of exterminating the Jews of EUROPE.*

*The Reichsfuehrer communicated this to him in the course of a personal interview. During this time in Amtsgruppe D as the head of the Politische Abteilung, he can be held partially responsible for what happened in all other Concentration Camps – eg: – as recently as April 1945, he was advising KRAMER of BELSEN on how to cope with the situation.”*

On the day of the arrest, Captain William Cross, Chief of Field Security Section 92, signed the form “War Criminal Arrest Report” of the “Military Gov-

<sup>5</sup> YVA, O.51-41.1, pp. 22-26.

<sup>6</sup> MIM.

<sup>7</sup> Statement of March 14, 1946. See the following section.

ernment of Germany,” which provides all the relevant details; in addition to the date and time (March 11, 1946, at 23 PM), it contains the following statement (see Document 1):

*“Ich bin Rudolf Höss und war Kommandant [sic] von Auschwitz, mein Rank [sic] war SS Obersturmbannführer[er].”*

*“I am Rudolf Höss and was Kommandant of Auschwitz, my rank was SS Obersturmbannführer[er].”*

The handwriting has some similarities to that of other manuscripts by Höss, but it differs from his handwriting in various letters. If the above sentence was indeed written by Höss, one can be certain that he was seriously deranged.

On March 15, 1946, Höss was handed over to Captain Harvey Alexander of the War Crimes Investigation Team, which placed him under the custody of the Army of the Rhine. On March 30, the prisoner was transferred to HQ 30 Corps District, in a detention facility called “Tomato” in Minden.<sup>8</sup>

After his extradition to Poland (May 25, 1946), while in prison at Krakow, Höss recounted his experience during his arrest:<sup>9</sup>

*“I was arrested on 11 March 1946 (at 11 pm). My phial of poison had been broken two days before. When I was aroused from sleep, I thought at first, I was being attacked by robbers, for many robberies were taking place at that time. That was how they managed to arrest me. I was maltreated by the Field Security Police. I was dragged to Heide where I was put in those very barracks from which I had been released by the British eight months earlier. At my first interrogation, evidence was obtained by beating me. I do not know what is in the protocol, although I signed it. Alcohol and the whip were too much for me. The whip was my own, which by chance had gotten into my wife’s luggage. It had hardly ever touched my horse, far less the prisoners. Nevertheless, one of my interrogators was convinced that I had perpetually used it for flogging the prisoners.*

*After some days, I was taken to Minden-on-the-Weser, the main interrogation center in the British Zone. There I received further rough treatment at the hands of the 1st English public prosecutor, a major. The conditions in the prison accorded with this behavior.” (My emphasis)*

This description, as Robert Faurisson unambiguously clarified in a valuable article (Faurisson 1986, 1987), is fully in line with reality. He drew attention to a book published in 1983: Rupert Butler’s *Legions of Death*, which recounted Höss’s arrest by the team of “Bernard Clarke, a British Jew and a sergeant in 92nd Field Security Section”:

*“At 5 pm on 11 March 1946, Frau Hoess opened her front door to six intelligence specialists in British uniform, most of them tall and menacing and all of*

<sup>8</sup> AGK, NTN, 104-121; see Document 2.

<sup>9</sup> Saija, pp. 158f; Broszat, pp. 149f. I will return to Höss’s texts written in Krakow in Chapter 3.

*them practised in the more sophisticated techniques of sustained and merciless investigation.*

*No physical violence was used on the family: it was scarcely necessary. Wife and children were separated and guarded. Clarke's tone was deliberately low-key and conversational.*

*He began mildly: 'I understand your husband came to see you as recently as last night.'*

*Frau Hoess merely replied: 'I haven't seen him since he absconded months ago.'*

*Clarke tried once more, saying gently but with a tone of reproach: 'You know that isn't true.' Then all at once his manner his changed and he was shouting: 'If you don't tell us we'll turn you over to the Russians and they'll put you before a firing-squad. Your son will go to Siberia.'*

*It proved more than enough. Eventually, a broken Frau Hoess betrayed the whereabouts of the former Auschwitz Kommandant, the man who now called himself Franz Lang. Suitable intimidation of the son and daughter<sup>[10]</sup> produced precisely identical information" (My emphasis)*

And here is the description of the arrest as published by Butler (pp. 235-237):

*"Hoess screamed in terror at the mere sight of British uniforms. Clarke yelled: 'What is your name?'*

*With each answer of 'Franz Lang', Clarke's hand crashed into the face of his prisoner. The fourth time that happened, Hoess broke and admitted who he was.*

*The admission suddenly unleashed the loathing of the Jewish sergeants in the arresting party whose parents had died in Auschwitz following an order signed by Hoess.*

*The prisoner was torn from the top bunk, the pyjamas ripped from his body. He was then dragged naked to one of the slaughter tables, where it seemed to Clarke the blows and screams were endless.*

*Eventually, the Medical Officer urged the Captain: 'Call them off, unless you want to take back a corpse.' A blanket was thrown over Hoess and he was dragged to Clarke's car, where the sergeant poured a substantial slug of whisky down his throat. Then Hoess tried to sleep. Clarke thrust his service stick under the man's eyelids, and ordered in German: 'Keep your pig eyes open, you swine.' For the first time Hoess trotted out his oft-repeated justification: 'I took my orders from Himmler. I am a soldier in the same way as you are a soldier and we had to obey orders.'*

*The party arrived back at Heide around three in the morning. The snow was swirling still, but the blanket was torn from Hoess and he was made to walk completely nude through the prison yard to his cell.<sup>[11]</sup> It took three days to get*

<sup>10</sup> Höss's older son was called Klaus-Berndt and was 16 years old (date of birth: Feb. 6, 1930); his older daughter, Heidetraut, had not yet turned 14 (March 9, 1932)!

<sup>11</sup> This was undoubtedly the reason why Höss had "frozen" feet, according to the "Detention Report."

*a coherent statement out of him. But once he started talking, there was no holding him.”*

While in Nuremberg, Höss told psychologist Leon Goldensohn:<sup>12</sup>

*“I was in Schleswig-Holstein, barefooted in a cell. When the British captured me, I was naked and they just threw a couple of blankets around me and took me to prison. They didn’t give me any shoes or socks.”*

Faurisson noted that the tortures inflicted on Höss had been confirmed by Moritz von Schirmeister, a former associate of Joseph Goebbels at the Reich’s Ministry of Propaganda. On May 7, 1948, he wrote a letter to Höss’s wife at the request of the former commander of Auschwitz:<sup>13</sup>

*“Of course, it is already more than two years ago that I was brought from Minden to Nuremberg together with your husband – on March 31 and April 1, 1946. But I promised your husband back then that after my release I would write you and convey his greetings.”*

At Nuremberg, von Schirmeister was a witness for the defense and was about to be released soon. In the car carrying him, he sat in the backseat together with Höss, with whom he could speak freely during transit; in particular, he remembered Höss’s following outburst (see Document 3):

*“On the things he is accused of, he told me: ‘Certainly, I signed a statement that I killed two and a half million Jews. But I could just as well have said that it was five million Jews. There are certain methods by which any confession can be obtained, whether it is true or not.’”*

Von Schirmeister wrote that Höss thought it was his duty to help his “comrades” by testifying during the Nuremberg trial that only “very few knew about certain events,” but added that the future of his wife and children “was the only thing that worried him.” Although Höss was “treated well” in Nuremberg, meaning that he was no longer subjected to physical abuse, the threat that his wife and children would be handed over to the Soviets, which the British may have arranged already, “proved more than enough.”

While in prison at Minden, Höss was brutally treated to induce him to “confess,” as Ken Jones reported in 1986 (Mason 1986):

*“Mr Ken Jones was then a private with the Fifth Royal Horse Artillery stationed at Heidi [sic] in Schleswig Holstein. They brought him to us when he refused to co-operate over questioning about his activities during the war. He came in the winter of 1945/46 and was put in a small cell in the barracks,’ recalls Mr Jones. Two other soldiers were detailed with Mr Jones to join Hoss [sic] in his cell to help break him down for interrogation. ‘We sat in the cell with him, night and day, armed with axe handles. Our job was to prod him*

<sup>12</sup> See Subsection II.13.2.

<sup>13</sup> A facsimile of a retyped copy of this letter was published by Vincent Reynouard on his web site <http://sansconcessiontv.org/phdnm/lettre-a-mme-hoss/>; see Document 3.

*every time he fell asleep to help break down his resistance,' said Mr Jones. When Hoss was taken out for exercise, he was made to wear only jeans and a thin cotton shirt in the bitter cold. After three days and nights without sleep, Hoss finally broke down and made a full confession to the authorities."*

This "confession" consists of the interrogation minutes signed by Höss at 2:30 AM on March 14, 1946.<sup>14</sup> It will be analyzed in Part Two. It had to be expected that this confession ends with an assertion claiming that it was made voluntarily and is truthful, but in the light of what was revealed here, this sounds tragically ironic: the document states indeed that its content corresponds to the statements made by the interrogatee and constitutes "*die reine Wahrheit*" – "the pure truth." This is followed by the signatures of two witnesses and by Captain William Cross's assertion that Höss had made this statement "voluntarily"!

It is worthwhile keeping in mind what Höss wrote about it in his Krakow notes:

*"I do not know what is in the protocol, although I signed it."*

Jones mentions another person who would have had a major part in the first interrogation of former Auschwitz commander: Vera Atkinson, who had appeared during the TV show "Secret Hunters." Ella "told how Hoss [sic] made a full and frank confession to the killing of two-and-a half million inmates of the concentration camp" (Mason 1986). During a video interview in January 1987, she made the following statements as reproduced in a 2012 book (Footitt/Kelly, pp. 61f.):

*"While she was there [in the British zone], Rudolf Höss was captured and kept in a small prison in Minden (not far from Bad Oeynhausen). Vera was asked to act as interpreter at his interrogation because she was the only trustworthy person who could speak good enough German. Despite her many years of intelligence work, this experience was not without emotional consequences for her.*

*He was disguised as a local countryman, with big moustache disguise. The interrogation started as: 'So you are Blinky Blonk – the assumed name', and he said 'Yes!' 'and you've been on the farm, working on the farm?' 'Yes' 'and you had the lack of feeling to steal a bike from one of the farmers'. That was what we pretended to accuse him of, and he claimed that that was absolutely wrong. 'Well possibly, possibly, possibly that's true. But we know that you are not XX, because we know that you are Rudolph [sic] Höss, former commandant of Auschwitz'. Höss was taken outside to the courtyard, and the sergeant removed his moustache. He no longer denied who he was. 1 million 500 thousand people killed under his surveillance was the accusation, but he claimed that that was their own figure, but the correct one was over 2 million, about 2 million 300 thousand. We were all struck silent for a moment."*

<sup>14</sup> MIM. See Document 2. Facsimile of the original in YVA, O.51-41.3, pp. 1-8.

This story is clearly imaginative; in addition, Atkinson confused Höss with Pohl, as derives from her reference to the theft of a bike. Pohl had been arrested on May 27, 1946 on a farm “ostensibly on a charge of stealing a bicycle.”<sup>15</sup>

Thomas Harding reported that a Jewish great uncle of his, the British Army captain Howard Harvey Alexander, called Hanns, had a prominent role in Höss’s capture.

Earlier, on December 10, 1945, he had arrested Gustav Simon, the former *Gauleiter* and chief of the civilian administration in Luxembourg, who committed suicide a week later.<sup>16</sup> In a report dated “5/DEC/45” [sic] and signed by himself, he reported on the facts of the arrest. At first, he pointed out his qualifications:<sup>17</sup>

*“Report of Captain Alexander H.H. of J.A.G. [Judge Advocate General] Staff Pool, H.Q. B.A.O.R. [British Army of the Rhine] attached to No. 1 War Crimes Investigation Team, c/o H.Q. 4th Wilts. [4th Battalion of the Wiltshire Regiment] at Belsen Camp.”*

Other documents confirm that Captain Alexander belonged to this unit headquartered at “Hohne (Belsen) Camp.”<sup>17</sup>

On March 8, 1946, he went to the headquarters of British Field Security Section 92 located at Heide. The British had created more than a hundred Field Security Sections, which controlled the territory of northern Germany with police and counter-espionage jurisdiction. Alexander explained to Cross, the head of this unit, that he had been put in charge of tracking down Höss. Although it was unknown where he was hiding, his family, who lived at an old farm at St. Michaelisdonn, was kept under surveillance. Cross objected that this was not his unit’s task, but was convinced otherwise by the importance of the fugitive. A day earlier, hence on March 7th, Alexander had arrested Höss’s wife Hedwig. She was interrogated in a cell, but refused to reveal her husband’s hiding place. Then Alexander went to the farm and interrogated Höss’s children, all minors (3 to 16 years old) who had been left behind alone. Not getting the answers he wanted, he jailed them as well, but Höss’s wife still wouldn’t talk.<sup>18</sup>

*“With their tactics of isolation and intimidation failing to produce a result, Hanns realised that they must develop an alternative approach. At twilight on 11 March 1946, a noisy old steam train was driven past the rear of the prison. Hanns burst into Hedwig’s cell and informed her that the train was about to take her son to Siberia and that she would never see Klaus again. Allowing the*

<sup>15</sup> “Special interrogation report on SS Ogruf, Gen Lt der Waffen SS Oswald Pohl.” TNA, WO 311/706, p. 15 of the report.

<sup>16</sup> “Report on arrest of Gustav Simon, alias Hans Woffler formerly Gauleiter of Luxembourg by Capt H H Alexander, Pioneer Corps War Crimes Investigation Unit.” TNA, WO 309/1631.

<sup>17</sup> TNA, WO 309/1631.

<sup>18</sup> Harding 2013b, pp. 236-239. In the book, the author calls the two main characters, Alexander and Höss, by their first names, Hanns and Rudolf.

*message to sink in for a few moments, Hanns then added that she could prevent her son's deportation if she told him where her husband was living and under what alias. Hanns then left Hedwig sitting on her cot with a piece of paper and a pencil. When he returned ten minutes later, he saw that she had written a note with Rudolf's location and his alias: the Kommandant of Auschwitz was living at Hans Peter Hansen's farm in Gottrupel under the name 'Franz Lang'."*

Having obtained that information, Cross and Alexander hatched a plan for Höss's arrest:

*"Over the next hour the men of Field Security Section 92 were assembled and briefed on the operation. Many of them were German Jews like Hanns, from the Pioneer Corps – men who had been driven out of their country and who had lost family members in Auschwitz. Some had kept their original names, such as Kuditsch and Wiener. Others had taken on British-sounding names, like Roberts, Cresswell and Shiffers. There were also English-born soldiers from Jewish families, similarly enraged, men such as Bernard Clarke, from the south coast, and Karl 'Blitz' Abrahams, from Liverpool."*

Alexander also got in touch with Field Security Section 318 and brought with him a physician from the 5th Royal Horse Artillery Regiment. This gang, which consisted of 25 men, acted the night of March 11, 1946:

*"Rudolf was 'woken with a start' by the commotion outside. At first, he was unconcerned, assuming 'that it was one of the robberies which were frequent at this time in the area'. Then he heard a stern voice ordering him to open up. Realising that he had no alternative, Rudolf opened the door. Two men in British uniform stood facing him. Rudolf could tell by their insignia that one was a captain, the other a doctor. Behind them stood at least twenty soldiers, their guns drawn. He was confused by the lights and the presence of all these men. Without warning the tall, handsome, fierce-looking captain thrust a pistol in his mouth. He was then searched for cyanide pills. 'Go and see that he is clean,' Hanns said to the doctor, holding Rudolf while his mouth was searched for vials of poison. After a few seconds, the doctor gave the all-clear. The captain began talking in perfect German.<sup>[19]</sup> It was immediately obvious to Rudolf that the man was a native speaker. He introduced himself as Captain Alexander of the British War Crimes Investigation Team, and demanded his identity documents – Franz Lang, temporary card number B22595. Hanns had seen this name on the plate next to the barn door, but knew it to be untrue. The man looked too similar to the figure in the photograph that he carried with him. Older, sicker, thinner, to be sure, but similar. Hanns flashed the photograph and told Rudolf that he believed him to be the Kommandant of Auschwitz. Again Rudolf denied the claim, pointing once more*

<sup>19</sup> This is in sharp contrast to Vera Atkinson's claim that she "was asked to act as interpreter at his interrogation because she was the only trustworthy person who could speak good enough German."

*at his identity papers. Perhaps he would be able to wriggle out of this: after all, the British had let him slip through their fingers in the past.*

*However, Hanns remained convinced. He rolled back the man's shirtsleeves to see if there was a blood group tattooed on his arm, but there was nothing. The conversation went round in circles. Yet Hanns wasn't going to give up. His eyes roved about the barn entrance searching for a way to prove the man's identity. At last Hanns looked down and noticed his wedding ring.*

*'Give it to me,' he said.*

*'I can't, it has been stuck for years,' Rudolf answered.*

*'No problem,' Hanns said, 'I'll just cut off your finger.'"*

Alexander asked one of his soldiers to bring a knife, and at this point Höss caved in and handed it over. Inside the ring there were the names "Rudolf" and "Hedwig."

*"Having identified his man, Hanns was ready to make the arrest. But he sensed that his colleagues wanted to vent their hatred. Indeed, he wanted to join in. He had to make a quick decision: should he allow them free rein, or should he protect Rudolf? Turning to his men, Hanns said, 'In ten minutes I want to have Höss in my car – undamaged' and walked off. He knew that this made him responsible for what was about to happen, but he was prepared to face the consequences.*

*Rudolf was immediately surrounded by the remaining soldiers, who dragged him to one of the barn's slaughter tables, tore the pyjamas from his body and beat him with axe handles. Rudolf screamed, but the blows kept coming. After a short period, the doctor spoke to Hanns: 'Call them off,' he said, 'unless you want to take back a corpse.'*

*Just as suddenly as it had started, the beating stopped. A rough woollen blanket was wrapped around Rudolf's shoulders and he was carried out of the barn."*

Höss was loaded onto a truck and taken to a prison in Heide. Along the way Alexander interrogated him. Höss admitted that he had been the commander of Auschwitz and claimed he was "personally responsible for the deaths of 10,000 people."

The gang stopped in a bar in the city center to celebrate the arrest (Harding 2013b, pp. 240-244):

*"After they were finished celebrating, Hanns walked back to the truck, pulled Rudolf out of the vehicle, removed the blanket from his shoulders, and made him walk naked to the prison on the other side of the snow-covered square. Once inside the prison, Hanns, along with a sergeant from the Field Security Section, began Rudolf's first formal interrogation. Alcohol was forced down the prisoner's throat and they beat him with his own whip, confiscated from the barn in Gottrupel. A pair of handcuffs were on his wrists at all times, and with the temperature in the cell well below freezing, Rudolf's uncovered feet quickly developed frostbite."*

Here Harding reproduces a very telling photograph captioned “Rudolf Höss, after British arrest, March 1946” (*ibid.*, p. 244, see Document 4). There are other photographs of the time, one of which is particularly significant (*ibid.*, p. 245, see Document 4a).

*“Three days later, on 15 March 1946, Hanns delivered Rudolf to Camp Tomato, a British-run prison near the town of Minden. There, Colonel Gerald Draper – the War Crimes Group’s lawyer – began a further round of intensive questioning. A few hours afterwards, Rudolf’s statement was typed into an eight-page confession and a one-paragraph summary. It was the first time that a concentration camp Kommandant had provided details of the Final Solution. Rudolf had confessed to coordinating the killing of two million people.”*

The date of March 15 is obviously incorrect, unless it refers to the English translation of the “confession” (see below).

A Jewish sergeant from Liverpool, Karl Louis Abrahams, was also part of the unit which arrested Höss. On March 24, 1946, he wrote a letter to his wife, Betty, in which he informed her of the capture of “the greatest swine that ever was” (Jackman):

*“His interrogation was an experience I shall never forget. We were at it for about three days and two nights on the trot. No sleep – the atmosphere was weird and unreal as we heard him confessing that he had personally supervised the gassing and burning of over two and a half million human beings – mostly our fellow Jews.”*

On March 27, 1985, William Cross wrote an informative letter to Colonel Robson on Höss’s arrest, in which he confirmed the picture outlined above:<sup>20</sup>

*“With regard to the interrogation of Frau Hoess, we received information that this person was living in a flat in a brewery in our area. We knew from experience that widows usually had photographs of their late husband, and we visited Frau Hoess and three sons; I think the eldest was about sixteen.*

*She was asked where her husband was and she replied that he was dead. Searching the flat we could not find a photograph, and felt that he was alive.*

*After a few months and no trace of him we decided to arrest her and the three sons<sup>[21]</sup> and place them in jail, Frau Hoess was put in a separate cell. For five days she was visited and asked one question – ‘Where is your husband’, and for five days her answer was ‘He is dead’; we knew this was untrue.*

*On the morning of the sixth day we put on an act; the rear of the cells backed on to a railway line and a train was organised to come to the rear of the cells with as much noise as possible, and stop outside.*

<sup>20</sup> The letter, written by W. Cross to Colonel Robson, the then-curator of the Museum of Military Intelligence at Chicksands, is located in this institute’s archive without any classification.

<sup>21</sup> Rather one son and two daughters: Klaus-Berndt, 16 years old, Heidetraut, almost 14 years old, and Inge-Brigitte, 12 years old (born on Aug. 18, 1933).

*We then informed Frau Hoess that the train outside was there to take her three sons to Siberia, unless she told us where her husband was and his aliases; if she did not do this then she could have two minutes to say goodbye to her sons, or tell us what we wanted to know. We left her for ten minutes or so with paper and pencil to write down the information we required. Fortunately our bluff worked; she wrote down the information and she and her sons were sent home.*

*That is how Rudolf Hoess, alias Franz Lang was captured.”*

Inge-Brigitte, Höss’s youngest daughter, was located and interviewed by Thomas Harding while he was doing research for his already-mentioned book. In this interview, she stated (Harding 2013a):

*“I remember when they came to our house to ask questions,’ she says, her voice tight. ‘I was sitting on the table with my sister. I was about 13 years old. The British soldiers were screaming:*

*‘Where is your father? Where is your father?’ over and over again. I got a very bad headache. I went outside and cried under a tree. [...]*

*The story continues. ‘My older brother Klaus was taken with my mother. He was beaten badly by the British. My mother heard him scream in pain from the room next door. Just like any mother, she wanted to protect her son, so she told them where my father was.’”*

## 2. Statement of March 14, 1946

The history of this document has quite some enigmatic aspects. There is, first of all, a handwritten text by Höss of 10 pages, with a progressive numbering from 2 to 11 by the British, but without date and signature. The page numbers are at the top within a circle.<sup>22</sup> It consists of a duplicate text, that is, a first version going from pages 2 to 5, and a second, which looks like a neat copy, from pages 6 to 11. Pages 2 and 6, as well as 3 and 7 correspond almost completely to each other (except for minor variations), while pages 4 and 5 have no match in the second version, and pages 9 and 10 have none in the first version. Page 8 corresponds to page 11. The second version has an incomplete page numbering, with the numbers placed at the top left before the text; page 7 has the number 2, page 9 the number 4, and page 10 the Roman numeral “II”; the other pages do not contain numbers.

Next, there is an 8-page typed German-language text that should be the transcript of the manuscript. The last page has the handwritten date “March 14, 46” and the time, 2:30, followed by Höss’s signature. Beneath that the following typed phrase appears:

*“Ich habe das vorher Angefuehrte gelesen und bestaetige dass es meinen eigenen Ausfuehrungen entspricht und dass es die reine Wahrheit ist.*

<sup>22</sup> YVA, O.51-41.1; see Document 5.

*14 Mar 46.*”

*“I have read the text written above and confirm that it corresponds to my statements and that it is the absolute truth.*

*14 Mar 46.*”

Underneath this, yet another handwritten date and time as well as Höss’s signature appear. This is the only page signed by him.

At the bottom, there are two lines with the label “witnessed,” of which the first, undated line shows the name of out H. K. Roberts, Sgt., and the second the signature of Sergeant Martin Wille Kudisch and is dated March 15, 1946.

The document closes with this typewritten text (see Document 6):<sup>23</sup>

*“I certify that the above-named NCOs – Sjt KUDISCH M and Sjt ROBERTS HK – were present throughout the entire proceedings whilst the prisoner Rudolf HOESS made this statement voluntarily.*

*14 Mar 1946*

[signed William Cross]

*Capt*

*CC 92 Field Security Section.*”

The main mystery is that this German “transcript” contains fundamental passages – such as Höss’s meeting with Himmler in Berlin, his visit to Treblinka, and the figure of three million Auschwitz victims – which have no equivalent passages in the two handwritten texts. Were these missing passages added later by Höss? But if that is so, then why are they not in any of the two handwritten texts? Or were they compiled by the British? If we consider that Höss stated he signed this document without knowing what was in it, this suggests that the second scenario is correct. However, the problem of authenticity of this text is only second in importance to that of its truthfulness, since Höss willingly or unwillingly supported this transcript by formally certifying it as the “absolute truth.” For this reason, I consider Höss to be the author of this text when analyzing it in Part Two, although there are serious doubts about it.

This document was then translated into English. This results from the headline “Production No. AD/2,” which also appears as a header of the German transcript, where it is all hand-written. This 8-page typed text is full of handwritten additions in English, mostly translations of German terms. At the end it is dated March 15, 1946, no doubt the day the translation was made. As is apparent from the attestations appearing on the last page, the translation was created in sections by three interpreters:

*“I hereby certify that I have truly and accurately translated pages 1 – 3 of the original statement of Rudolf Hoess.”*

<sup>23</sup> MIM. The document was sent to me without any archival reference. A carbon copy of this statement (with very few variations) is in YVA, O.51-41.4.

This is followed by the signature of B. Grant and his qualification. The second certificate covers pages 4-6 and is signed by W. Rose. The last one refers to pages 7-8 and has the signature of P.D. Wuerzburger.

Finally, next to the date, there is the signature of Captain William Cross, Commander of the “92 Field Security Section” (see Document 7).

This translation then became Nuremberg Document NO-1210. At least two official transcripts of this translation exist. One is preserved at the *Centre de Documentation Juive Contemporaine* in Paris and has the archival reference CXXXII-18; the document is classified as “D/749a 167b.” The text is a transcript of the above-mentioned typewritten text without the handwritten additions. Another transcript is headed “Translation of Document No. NO-1210 Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes.” The text, all typed, also includes the handwritten parts of the original text. At the end, after the three translation certifications mentioned earlier, there is a “Certificate of Translation” stating:

*“I, Jules N. Beaumont, Civ. No. X-045038, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-1210. Jules N. Beaumont. Civ. No. X-045038.”*

The date given (March 15) is clearly wrong. This version contains two handwritten notes in German that refer to an original. The first, p. 2, says “*unsinnige Übersetzung*” (“senseless translation,” next to the sentence: “I was given the order, by a higher authority the then inspectorate of the concentration camps”), while the other on p. 3, next to the phrase “(page 2 of the original),” says “*Original unleserlich*” (“Original illegible”). This indicates that the person adding these handwritten remarks probably had the German transcript available, and that he disagreed with the translation. It can be ruled out that this is Höss’s handwriting, but it cannot be determined with certainty that it is Beaumont’s, because this translation does not contain his handwritten signature. If these are Beaumont’s remarks, he obviously was not the author of the translation, as one would assume from his attestation.

In addition to the three texts mentioned above, there is another translation, unfortunately without date or signature. The text consists of nine pages, the first of which is torn at the top margin, so the first two lines read only:<sup>24</sup>

*“... Franz LANG – having been duly warned... that the following statements are true.”*

The comparison between this translation and the one appearing in the three documents mentioned earlier is not of particular interest to this study. Hence, I merely list a few examples (the first quote is from the text “Production No. AD/2,” the second from the translation certified by Beaumont):

1) “I was given the order, by an higher authority” (p. 1)

---

<sup>24</sup> YVA, O.51-41.1, pp. 13-21.

2) “My higher authority, The Inspectorate of Concentration Camps, instructed me” (p. 1).

1) “The Fuehrer ordered the solution of the Jewish question in Europe. A few so-called Vernichtungslager are existing in the general government (BELZEK near RAWA RUSKA Ost Polen, Tublinka [sic] near MALINA [sic] on the River Bug, and WOLZEK near Lublin)” (p. 2).

2) “The Fuehrer has ordered a solution of the Jewish problem in EUROPE. At present there are already several extermination camps in the territory of the General Government (BELZEK near RAWA RUSKA, Eastern Poland, TEBLINKA [sic] near MALINA [sic] on the river BUG and WOLZEK near LUBLIN)” (p. 2/14).

1) “These camps were not very efficient and could not be enlarged. I visited the camp TREBLINKA in Spring 1942 to inform myself about the conditions” (p. 2)

2) “But the capacity of these camps is very small and they cannot be further extended (NB – At this point of giving his version of HIMMLER’s instructions, HOESS remarked “I myself visited the camp TREBLINKA in the spring of 1942 in order to acquaint myself with the conditions” (p. 2).

1) “In January 1945 there were about 63000 in all camps. In AUSCHWITZ I imagine about 3,000,000 people were put to death, about 2,500,000 were put through the gas-chambers” (p. 6)

2) “630,000<sup>25</sup> inmates was the combined state of all camps in January 1945. According to my knowledge 3000000 people lost their lives in the concentration camp AUSCHWITZ. I estimate that of these 2500,000 [sic] have been gassed” (p. 7/19).

## 2.1. The Two Handwritten Versions

In this subsection, I translate the most important passages of the two handwritten statements of March 14, 1946:<sup>26</sup>

“[p. 2/6] *i/Nov. {in Nov.} 1939 I became leader of the protective custody camp in that place until my transfer to Auschwitz i.{n} May 1940.*

[p. 3/7] *{2.} I was commissioned by my superior authority, the former Inspectorate of Concentration Camps, to create on the grounds of the former Pol.{fish} art.{fillery} barracks near Auschwitz, a quarantine camp for inmates from Poland. After Himmler had visited the camp in {the spring of} 1941, I received the order to expand the camp as a large concentration camp for the east{,} in particular to deploy the inmates in agriculture, which had to be developed as much as possible, thereby turning the entire swamp and flood plain near the River Vistula into arable land. Furthermore, he ordered to make*

<sup>25</sup> This is the correct number; 63000 is an error, probably committed during transcription.

<sup>26</sup> Words in {braces} indicate text variations of the second version compared to the first; ~~crossed-out~~ words are only in the first version. Some minor text variations cannot be transferred into English. Text in [brackets] was added by me.

~~some~~ 8 – 10,000 inmates available for the construction of a new Buna factory of the I.G. Farben. He concomitantly ordered ~~to create~~ {the creation of} a PoW camp for some 100,000 Russian PoWs in the Birkenau area.

The number of {admitted} inmates grew from day to day. Despite my repeated objection{s} that there weren't enough accommodations, more internments were allocated ~~to me~~. Since the sanitary facilities were not enough {insufficient} in every way, diseases were inevitable,{.} ~~h~~{H}ence mortality rose as well. Since it was not permitted to bury inmates, crematoria had to be built.

In 1941, the first {larger} internments of Jews from Slovakia a.{nd} the district of Upper Sil.{esia} were carried out. Those unable to work were gassed in the vestibule of the crematorium on orders of Himmler, which he gave me personally.

~~Also~~, Russ. PoWs were transferred for gassings by the state police headquarters of ~~Breslau a. Troppau~~ {Troppau a. Breslau as well.}

Since the newly to be erected {4} crematoria were finished only in 1942{,} the inmates had to be gassed in provisionally erected gassing rooms, and then cremated in pits in the ground. After the 4 large {lg.} crematoria had been ~~completed~~ {finished} mass transports commenced from Greece, France, Belgium a. Holland. All {inmates} capable of working had to be separated at the transport train.

My objections to the Reichssicherheitshauptamt {RSHA}<sup>[27]</sup> were rejected{,} always due to an order from Himmler that these operations had to be carried out expeditiously a. that every SS leader{,} impeding this in any way should be held responsible.

The physicians tried everything in their power to fight the resulting epidemics; due to the excessive overcrowding, almost all measures used were futile.

Of the large transports of Jews, some 90,000 from Slovakia, 65,000 from Greece, – 110,000 from France – 20,000 from Belgium, 90,000 from Holland 400,000 from Hungary {-} 250,000 from Poland a. Upper Sil.{esia}, 100,000 from Deutschland a{.} Theresienstadt were brought to Auschwitz.

During these operations, usually 2-3 trains of 2,000 ~~each~~ were brought in daily. During the Hungary operation at most 5 trains, that is, 10,000 people.<sup>[28]</sup>

[p. 4] Gassing Procedure

a/ in prov. rooms

2 old farmhouses made free of gaps

a.[nd] equipped with strong wooden doors –

The transports are unloaded on a side spur i/ Birkenau. Those who can walk are selected a. led to the camps[;] all luggage is put down a.[nd] later brought to the property warehouses[.]

All others on foot to the facilities some 1 km away.

At night all in/truck, during days only the sick and those unable to walk.

All have to undress in front of the houses[.]

<sup>27</sup> Reich Security Main Office.

<sup>28</sup> In the second version, these two sentences are on p. 10.

*The doors have a sign saying 'Desinfection room' [.]*  
*Then into the rooms depending on the size 2-300 people [.]*  
*The doors [were] screwed shut a.[nd] through sm. hatches 1-2 cans of Cyclon 'B' each thrown in[;] duration of exposure depending on weather 3 – 10 minutes [.]*  
*After 1/2 an hour the corpses are dragged out by a circle of inmates – who work there constantly – a.[nd] burned in pits in the ground. Duration 6-7 hours.*  
*– Prior to the incineration, gold teeth and rings are removed [.]*  
*2 instructed medical orderlies throw in the gas cans[;] a physician is present. b/ in the lg. crematoria*  
*The transports arrive at a ramp near the 4 cremat.[oria]. Unloading [.] selection [.] taking away of luggage as above [.]*  
*Those to be gassed walk into a large underground room provided with benches a.[nd] provisions to keep the clothes. F<sup>[29]</sup>*  
*After that, they walk into the actual gassing room [.] which holds 2000 persons. It is equipped with water pipes a.[nd] showers, creating the impression of a washing facility. F While undressing, the people are told that they have to remember exactly where they put their clothes, so that they find them afterwards. 2 sergeants remain in the gas room until the end to prevent any unrest. At the last moment, the iron doors are closed, and 4-5 Cyclon cans are thrown in through hatches. The Cyclon [is] a granular blue mass – hydrogen cyanide – [it] acts instantly – numbing.*  
*After 1/2 an hour, the fans are turned on a.[nd] the corpses are driven to the cremation furnaces upstairs [.]*  
*The cremation of some 2000 people in 5 furnaces takes some 12 hours.*  

[p. 5] *There were 2 facilities with 5 double furnaces at Auschwitz*  
*2 facilities with 4 large furnaces each.*  
*Moreover 1 temp. facility as described earlier.*  
*all the accumulating effects were sorted in the effects warehouse*  
*Valuables went to the Reichsbank in Berlin every month.*  
*Clothes after cleaning to armament companies, f.[or] eastern workers a.[nd] settlers.*  
*tooth gold gets smelted and sent to the sanitation office.”*

## 2.2. The Transcript

In this subsection, I translate the most important parts of the typewritten “transcript.”<sup>30</sup>

“[p. 1] *In November 1939, I was deployed as leader of a protective custody camp in the rank of an SS captain. Until my transfer to AUSCHWITZ on the first of May 1940.*

<sup>29</sup> It is not known what this and the next F stand for.

<sup>30</sup> AGK, NTN, 103, pp. 2-8.

*I was commissioned by my superior authority, the former Inspectorate of C[oncentration]C[amp]s, to create from the grounds of the former Polish artillery barracks near AUSCHWITZ, a quarantine camp for inmates from Poland. After Himmler had visited the camp in 1941, I received the order to expand the camp as a large concentration camp for the east, in particular to deploy the inmates in agriculture, which had to be developed as much as possible, thereby turning the entire swamp and flood plain near the River Vistula into arable land. Furthermore, he ordered making some 8 – 10,000 inmates available for the construction of a new Buna factory of the I.G. Farben. He concomitantly ordered to create a PoW camp for some 100,000 Russian PoWs in the Birkenau area.*

*The number of inmates grew from day to day despite my objections that there weren't enough accommodations, more internments were allocated to me. Since the sanitary facilities were not sufficient in any way, epidemic diseases were inevitable. Hence, mortality rose as well. Since it was not permitted to bury inmates, crematoria had to be built.*

*In 1941, the first transports of Jews came from SLOVAKIA and the region of Upper Silesia.[.] Those unable to work were gassed in the vestibule of the crematorium on orders of Himmler, which he gave me personally. In June 1941 [p. 2] I was summoned to Himmler in Berlin where he basically told me the following. The Fuehrer has ordered the solution of the Jewish question in Europe. Several so-called extermination camps already exist in the General Government (BELZEK near RAVA RUSKA eastern Poland, TREBLINKA near MALINA [Malkinia] on the River BUG, and WOLZEK near LUBLIN). These camps were under the authority of the Einsatzkommandos [task forces] of the SECURITY POLICE headed by high SIPO officers and guard details. These camps had a low capacity, however, and could not be expanded.*

*I myself visited the Treblinka camp in spring of 1942 to acquaint myself with the conditions. The exterminations were conducted using the following method: There were small chambers the size of rooms which were filled with gas from vehicle engines through feed pipes. This method was unreliable, because the engines consisted of old captured vehicles and tanks, which failed frequently. Hence, the transports could not be processed in such a way that an exact implementation of the operational plan, this was about the evacuation of the Warsaw Ghetto, could be carried out. According to statements made by the camp leader, some 800,000 people had been gassed at the TREBLINKA camp in the course of half a year. For all the reasons given above, HIMMLER explained to me that the only opportunity to expand these facilities so that they matched the general plan was at AUSCHWITZ, first as a railway junction of 4 transiting lines, and also because the sparsely populated camp area could be completely cordoned off. For these reasons, he had decided to move the mass extermination to AUSCHWITZ, and I had to immediately start with measures to carry this out. He wished [to see] exact construction plans conforming to these guidelines within 4 weeks. He stated moreover: This task is so difficult*

*and serious that he cannot charge just anyone with it[.] He already intended to entrust another higher SS leader with this task, but during the construction phase it would not be good if 2 leaders were to give orders side by side. Hence, I received the clear instruction to carry out the extermination of the transports sent by the RSHA. Regarding the sequence of the incoming transports, I had to get in touch with SS Obersturmbannführer [Lieutenant Colonel] EICHMANN of Office 4 (which was headed by Gruppenführer [Lieutenant General] MÜLLER). At the same time, the transports of Russian PoWs from the regions of the Gestapo headquarters BRESLAU, TROPFAU and KATTO-WITZ also arrived, which had to be exterminated at Auschwitz on HIMMLER's order, written direction of the Gestapo chief in charge. Since the newly to be erected cremation facilities were finished only in 1942, the inmates had to be gassed in provisionally erected gassing rooms, and then cremated in pits in the ground. I herewith describe the procedure of the gassing procedure [sic]:*

*2 old farmhouses, located secludedly in the BIRKENAU area, were made free of gaps and equipped with strong wooden doors. The transports as such were unloaded on a side spur in BIRKENAU. Inmates fit for work were selected and taken to the camps, all luggage was put down a. later brought to the property warehouses. The others destined for gassings went on foot to the facilities some 1 km away. The sick and those unable to walk were transported there by truck. During transports arriving at night, all were carried there by truck. In front of the farmhouses, all had to undress behind erected brushwood screens. The doors had a sign saying DESINFECTIOIN ROOM. By means of interpreters, the sergeants in charge had to tell the people that they ought to pay close attention to their things, so that they would find them after the delousing. This prevented any agitation right from the start. Those undressed then went into the rooms, 2 – 300 people, depending on the size. The doors were screwed shut, and through small hatches, one to 2 cans of Cyclon B each were spread out[.] This was a granular mass of hydrogen cyanide. Duration of exposure depending on weather 3 – 10 minutes. After half an hour, the doors were opened and the corpses were dragged out by a unit working there constantly and burned in pits in the ground. Prior to the incineration, gold teeth and rings were removed, fire wood was stacked up between the corpses, and when a pile had some 100 corpses in it, the wood was lit using rags soaked with petroleum. Once the incineration was well under way, other corpses were thrown to this. The fat collecting at the bottom of the pit was poured back into the fire with buckets in order to accelerate the incineration process particularly during wet weather. The duration of the incineration lasted 6-7 hours. During westerly winds, the stench of the burned corpses could be noticed even inside the camp. After cleaning out the pits, the remaining ashes were crushed. This happened on a cement slab where inmates pulverized the remaining bones with wooden pounders. These remains were then poured into the Vistula at a remote location using trucks.*

*After erection of the new large cremation facilities, the following procedure was used:*

*[p. 3] After the first 2 large-scale crematoria had been finished in 1942 (the 2 others were finished half a year later), mass transports from France, Belgium, Holland and Greece commenced. The following procedure was used for this. The transport trains left [sic] at a ramp with 3 tracks which were built right between the crematoria, property warehouse and the Birkenau camp. The selection of those fit for work as well as putting down the luggage happened right on the ramp. Those fit for work were brought to the various camps, and those to be exterminated to one of the new crematoria. There they first walked into a large underground room for undressing. This room was equipped with benches and provisions to hand up clothes; here, too, the people were told by interpreters that they were led to take a bath and to be deloused and that they should pay attention to the location of their clothes. Then they walked into the next room that was also underground [and] that was equipped with water pipes and showers, which thus had to create the impression of a bathroom. Until the very end, 2 sergeants had to remain in the room in order to prevent any unrest.*

*It happened on occasion that inmates realized what this was about, especially the transports from BELSEN knew, for most of them came from the east, when the trains had reached the region of Upper Silesia, that they were most likely being taken to their extermination. During transports from BELSEN, security measures were reinforced, and the transports were split up in small groups, and these groups were then divvied up among the crematoria to prevent riots. SS men formed a tight chain and pushed resisters by force into the gassing rooms. This happened only rarely, though, for the reassuring measures simplified the procedure. I especially remember one example. A transport from BELSEN had arrived, and after roughly 2/3, these were mostly men, a mutiny broke out among the remaining third still present in the undressing room; 3 or 4 of the SS sergeants entered the room with their weapons in order to expedite the undressing, and because the inmates of their own cremation unit couldn't handle this. During this, the lighting cables were ripped out, the SS men assaulted, one of them stabbed, and all robbed of their weapons. Since it was completely dark in this room, a wild shooting broke out between the guards at the exit and the inmates inside. When I arrived, I ordered the doors shut, the gassing procedure of the first 2/3 finished, and then [we] went into the room with flashlights and pistols and forced the inmates into one corner, from where they were then led out individually and shot with a small caliber on my orders. It often happened repeatedly that women hid their little children among their underwear and their clothes and didn't take them along into the gas chambers. The clothes were searched by the permanent unit of the cremation inmates under the [supervision of the] SS in charge, and any children found that way were afterwards also sent to the gas room. After half an hour, the electric fans in the gassing room were turned on, and the corpses were driven to the crema-*

*tion furnaces located upstairs using elevators. The cremation of some 2,000 people in 5 furnaces lasted roughly 12 hours. At Auschwitz, there were 2 facilities with 5 double furnaces each and 2 facilities with 4 large furnaces each; furthermore, one temporary facility existed as described earlier. The second temporary facility had been eliminated.*

*All the accumulating clothes and effects were sorted in the effects warehouse by the inmate unit that worked there permanently and was also lodged there. The valuables went each month to the Reichsbank to Berlin. Clothes after cleaning to armament companies for the eastern workers working there, and the settlers. The tooth gold was smelted and sent also every month to the sanitation office of the Waffen SS. In charge of this was Quartermaster General SS Gruppenführer BLUMENREUTER. I myself have never personally shot or beaten anyone.*

*Due to these mass admissions, the number of inmates fit for work increased immeasurably. My objections to the RSHA to delay the operations, that is to say, to let fewer transport trains roll, were always rejected with reference to an order by the Reichsführer SS that the operations had to be carried out expeditiously and that every SS leader impeding this in any way would be held responsible.*

*Due to this tremendous overcrowding of the existing inmate accommodations and the at once insufficient sanitary facilities especially in the BIRKENAU camp, new epidemics of typhus, scarlet fever and diphtheria flared up over and over again. The physicians tried everything in their power to fight the resulting epidemics, but almost all measures employed failed. In military respects, the physicians were subordinate to the camp commander, but with respect to medical issues, they had their own chain of command and were subordinate to the head of the WVHA's medical corps, STANDARTENFÜHRER Dr. Lolling, who himself was subordinate to REICHSARZT SS-Obergruppenführer Dr. GRAWITZ."*

The statement continues that those condemned to death for non-political reasons were sent to the camp's Gestapo on orders of the RSHA. They were killed with lethal injections, including gasoline. Doctors had to draw up normal death certificates giving a disease as the cause of death. In Auschwitz, several medical experiments were carried out on detainees by Dr. Karl Clausberg and Dr. Horst Schumann (sterilizations).

*"[p. 4] In order to fight the typhus epidemics, various methods were applied to exterminate lice. Severely louse-infested healthy persons were treated with various remedies, such as LAUSETTO,<sup>[31]</sup> among other things, an agent obtained from horse dust, and then it was determined how well the agent worked.*

---

<sup>31</sup> Lausetto was the German trade name of DDT. It was first used in Auschwitz in 1944. The German licensee and producer was the Bayer Company. They delivered to Auschwitz 9 metric tons of DDT on April 18, 15 tons on August 21, and 2 tons on October 3, 1944. Setkiewicz 2011, Note 105, p. 72.

*Dr. WIRTHS Sturmbannf.[ührer] and garrison physician, picked out women who were suspected of having cancer in order to removed early-stage cancer surgically. In this regard, he relied on experiences of his brother [which] he had made at a Hamburg hospital. Furthermore, this physician also [carried out] experiments to kill persons by means of hydrogen-cyanide injections, [on] such [persons] as had been slated for the death penalty by the Gestapo.”*

The maximum occupancy of the Auschwitz Camp was 140,000 detainees.

The statement goes on to assert that Höss, after his transfer to the WVHA, was assigned to the Political Department (*Politische Abteilung*) of Office DI (see Part Two, Chapter 42).

[p. 6] Applications for death penalties (*Anträge auf Todestrafen*) for grave crimes committed by detainees “had to be amply substantiated and submitted to HIMMLER, who had to approve them”; furthermore, “applications for corporal punishment were decided by Himmler only in case of women. Regarding men, that decision was made by Glücks or his permanent deputy Maurer.” In January of 1945, some 630,000 inmates were present in all camps (the text erroneously states 63000).

The statement then returns to the extermination of the Jews by giving concrete numbers:<sup>32</sup>

*“According to my estimate, some 3,000,000 people perished at Auschwitz itself. I estimate that of these, 2,500,000 were gassed. Apart from personal experiences, these numbers were made entirely officially by Obersturmbannf.[ührer] EICHMANN, the official in charge of Jewish issues at the RSHA, while reporting to the Reichsführer in April 1945. These were mainly Jews. I personally remember having gassed 70,000 Russian PoWs during my time as commander in Auschwitz on the order of the Gestapo chiefs in charge. The maximum number of gassings on one day at Auschwitz was 10,000. This was the maximum that could be carried out on one day with the existing facilities. I personally remember the large mass transports, 90,000 from Slovakia, 65,000 from Greece, 110,000 from France, 20,000 from Belgium, 90,000 from Holland, 400,000 from Hungary, 250,000 from Poland and Upper Silesia, 100,000 from Germany and Theresienstadt.”*

I will discuss the alleged assignment entrusted to Höss in March 1945 in Part Two, Chapter 42.

### 3. The Other Statements of March 1946

On March 16, 1946, Höss signed a handwritten *English* statement with the following text:

*“Statement made voluntarily at [Minden] Gaol by Rudolf Hoess former commandant of Auschwitz concentration camp on 16th day of March 1946.*

<sup>32</sup> Typed declaration by Höss dated March 14, 1946, p. 6. MIM.

*I personally arranged on orders received from Himmler in May 1941 the gassing of 2 million persons between June/July 1941 and the end of 1943 during which time I was commandant of Auschwitz.”*

This is followed by Höss’s signature, together with his rank and his former position as the commander of the Auschwitz-Birkenau Camp.<sup>33</sup>

It is evident that the statement’s text was not written by Höss; his handwriting was different, as can already be seen from the way in which the word “Auschwitz” was written by him and by the unknown British hand.

One may ask why the British submitted this text to Höss, which is in contradiction to his alleged statement made two days earlier regarding both the date of Himmler’s order (May instead of June 1941) and the number of victims (the gassing victims were reduced from 2,500,000 to 2,000,000). Apparently, the author(s) of these lines did not even know that Höss had returned to Auschwitz in May 1944 – according to the orthodox holocaust narrative in order to assist in the “gassing” of the Hungarian Jews, which is the most significant event, numerically speaking.

Assessing the events ex post facto, it looks like the British needed a brief and incisive way to attract the attention of the press.

Already on March 17, 1946, the *New York Times* published an article on page 31 titled “Nazi Mass Killer Taken; He Used Gas at Oswiecim.” The source given is “British Army Headquarters, Germany,” dated March 16. The article reads:

*“British agents today<sup>[34]</sup> captured Rudolf Hoess, former commandant of the Oswiecim concentration camp, ending a nine-month search for the man they described as probably ‘the greatest individual killer in the history of the world.’ Hoess was the missing man at the war crimes trial of Josef Kramer, ‘the Beast of Belsen.’ Kramer repeatedly accused him of gassing millions of Germans [sic] as Heinrich Himmler’s camp administrator.”*

On the following days, many newspapers, including German ones, reported on Höss’s arrest, always accompanied by the alleged gassing of 2 million people.

On March 19, 1946, the *Berliner Zeitung* carried the front-page headline: “The man who gassed two million people” (“*Der Mann, der zwei Millionen Menschen vergaste*”). That news item, dated March 18, came from an “American news agency” and stated: “During an interrogation, Hoess confessed to having gassed some two million people at Auschwitz.”

On the same day, *Der Tagespiegel* published a front-page article titled “The Commandant of Auschwitz Arrested” (“*Der Kommandant von Auschwitz verhaftet*”), also referring to a news item of March 18. The “gassing” story was reported with the same words.

<sup>33</sup> Facsimile in Russell, outside of numbered pages (between pp. 180 & 181). See Document 8.

<sup>34</sup> This is evidently wrong.

The next day, the same journal returned to that subject with another front-page article titled “Confession of the Auschwitz Commandant” (“*Geständnis des Auschwitzer Kommandanten*”) that referred to “a remarkable confession” in which Höss had admitted “that he personally, in carrying out Himmler’s orders, ordered the gassing of two million people in the time between June 1941 and the end of 1943, during which time he was commandant of Auschwitz.”

The British newspapers published the statement of March 16, 1946 even in facsimile; as did for instance *The Daily Herald*, in a front-page article by a certain Denis Martin (“This Man Killed 2,000,000”), which also very briefly summarized the statement of March 14, and *The Daily Telegraph* in a brief article on page 6 without headline.

References to the Belsen Trial were present in all these articles. This confirms that the British knew perfectly well which things “the greatest individual killer in the history of the world” had been made to “confess.”

The British clearly aimed at influencing public opinion, especially in Germany, in view of the future “re-education” following the victors’ prescriptions. Höss’s handwritten signature at the bottom of this document was designed to contribute a lot to this end.

Yet another document, also in English, also dates back to March 16, 1946:

*“Statement of Rudolf Hoess. Statement of Rudolf Hoess, male, made voluntarily at Minden Gaol on 16th March 1946.*

1. *I was commandant of Auschwitz from May 1941 until December 1943.*

2. *During this time the camp was visited by the following high-ranking persons:*

*Schwerin-Krosigk – Finanzminister*

*Thierack – Justizminister.*

*They inspected the camp of Auschwitz, its factories and farms and remained for approximately 3-4 hours.*

3. *I held the position of Adjutant and Schutzhaftlagerführer in Sachsenhausen Concentration Camp from 1939 until 1940.*

4. *During this time I saw the following high-ranking persons visit the camp of Sachsenhausen:*

*Frick – Innenminister (Minister of the Interior).*

*The above statement was made voluntarily by me, Rudolf Hoess, at Minden Gaol, Germany, on this 16th day of March 1946.*

*Sgd. Rudolf Hoess [only typed, no handwritten signature]*

*Witnessed by me, Capt A. Vollmar, 22 Dragoons, an officer of the Judge Advocate General’s Branch, HQ, BAOR at Minden Gaol, Germany this 16th day of March 1946.*

*Sgd. A. Vollmar, Capt, JAG Branch, HQ BACR.”*

The declaration closes with this attestation:<sup>35</sup>

---

<sup>35</sup> TNA, WO 309/374, E 2.

*“Certified that the above text was read to the said Rudolf Hoess in German and that he agreed that it was true and voluntarily signed it.”*

On March 20, 1946, Höss signed yet another declaration, which is doubtlessly authentic:

*“Statement Made voluntarily at Minden Gaol by Rudolf Hoess, former Commandant of Auschwitz Concentration Camp, on the 20th of March 1946.*

*1. I was Commandant of the Concentration Camp Auschwitz from 1 May 1940 to the first of December 1943.*

*2. When I took up my duties there were approximately 50 men Waffen SS as guard platoon and 12-15 men Waffen SS as HQ section.*

*3. At the time I relinquished my command there were 3000 men Waffen SS serving as guards, 300 men Waffen SS as Camp staff, and another 200 men Waffen SS employed on other administrative duties, all told 3500 men Waffen SS at the Concentration Camp Auschwitz.*

*4. Out of those who served originally at the Camp, approximately 2500 men Waffen SS were posted to field units and replaced by others, so that during my term of service all told 6000 Waffen SS served at one time or another at Auschwitz. After my departure this exchange of personnel continued, and I should say another 1000 men Waffen SS were replaced up to the time of the evacuation of the Camp in 1945, so that all told approximately 7000 men Waffen SS have served at one time or another at the Concentration Camp Auschwitz.*

*5. Once a man had been selected from the guard troops for service with the Camp staff, he remained with the staff, unless posted away from the Camp.* [followed by Höss’s signature].

*Witnessed by me, Capt. A. Vollmar, XXII Dragoons, an officer of the Judge Advocate General’s Department, HQ, BAOR, at Minden Gaol in Germany on this 20th day of March 1946”* (followed by the signature)

At the end, there is a statement similar to that of the March 16 statement:<sup>36</sup>

*“I hereby certify that I have accurately translated this deposition from English into German to the said deponent Rudolf Hoess and that he fully agrees the contents thereof.”*

As we will see below, these are more pieces of evidence allowing us to reconstruct the history of Höss’s first statement. Schwerin von Krosigk, by the way, never set foot inside the Auschwitz Camp.

A photocopy of this statement, bearing the stamp “International Military Tribunal” (IMT), became document D 749 b. On April 15, 1946, during the deposition of Höss at the IMT in Nuremberg (see below, Section II.10), Colonel Amen presented the document as Exhibit Number USA-810.<sup>37</sup>

<sup>36</sup> TNA, WO 309/374, E 1.

<sup>37</sup> IMT, Vol. XI, p. 412.

## II. Höss at Nuremberg

### 1. The Motive for the Summons

Höss's subpoena to testify during the Nuremberg IMT was initiated by an American prosecutor who had the idea of using the statements of the former Auschwitz commander against Ernst Kaltenbrunner. On March 30, he sent an urgent cable to the Tomato Camp:<sup>38</sup>

*“Press report that Rudolf Höss former Kommandant of Auschwitz concentration camp has been captured Consider Höss can probably provide information implicating Kaltenbrunner and others and would be grateful if he can be brought to Nuremberg soonest (soonest) [sic] for interrogation On arrival here he should be transferred in care of 6850 I.S.D. Palace of Justice and escort should report to room 216 Palace of Justice Please signal E.T.A.”*

Two days later, on April 1, Höss was transferred to Nuremberg, and, as seen earlier, he traveled together with Moritz von Schirmeister. When he arrived at the destination, he was registered by an employee. In his “Detention Report,” all his physical data were recorded (he was 1.71 m tall, weighed 67 kg, and he had both feet “frozen”) as well as the first two detention centers: March 12 to 16 in Heide, March 16 to 30 in Minden, Westphalia.<sup>39</sup>

In 1946, Höss himself described these events as follows:<sup>40</sup>

*“After three weeks [in Heide and Minden], I was surprisingly shaved, my hair was cut, and I was allowed to wash myself. Ever since I had been arrested, my handcuffs had not been opened.<sup>[41]</sup> On the next day, I was transferred to Nuremberg in a car together with a PoW brought in from London, the witness for the defense Fritzsche. Compared with what had happened before, the incarceration at the IMT [International Military Tribunal] was like a walk in the park. I sat in the wing of the main defendants, and could see them almost daily when they were escorted to the proceedings. Almost daily there were sightseeing tours from representatives of all Allied countries. I, too, was shown as a particularly interesting animal. I had been brought to Nuremberg because Kaltenbrunner's defense lawyer had requested me as a witness for his defense. I never understood and still today find it inexplicable how I, of all people, was supposed to exonerate Kaltenbrunner. While the incarceration went well in every regard – I read as much as time permitted, since a well-stocked library could be used – the interrogations were really unpleasant – not physically but all the more so mentally. I cannot even blame the interrogators, they all were*

<sup>38</sup> Harding 2013b, pp. 250f.

<sup>39</sup> AGK, NTN, 104-120-120a. See Document 9.

<sup>40</sup> Broszat, p. 150.

<sup>41</sup> Harding published a photo of these massive handcuffs (2013b, photo between pp. 166 & 167).

*Jews. They almost dissected me psychologically – wanting to know everything in minute detail – the Jews included. They made it absolutely clear to me what was in store for me.”*

## 2. The Interrogation of April 1, 1946

When he arrived in Nuremberg, Höss was taken over by the Americans. On the day of his arrival on April 1, 1946, he was subjected to the first interrogation by Sender Jaari, a civil servant, and by Lieutenant Whitney Harris.<sup>42</sup> Auschwitz appears the first time after nearly eight pages of questions about Höss’s personal details. Höss was transferred to Auschwitz on May 1, 1940 on orders of *Gruppenführer* Glücks, inspector of the concentration camps. The place initially consisted only of a former Polish artillery barracks, with a few shacks and buildings. The first 30 detainees were brought there from Sachsenhausen. After this, Polish prisoners arrived, some 2,000 to 3,000 by the end of 1940. In January 1941, the camp’s occupancy reached 8,000-9,000 detainees, all of them Polish. In March or April of 1941, Himmler visited the camp and decided to have it expanded. It was to encompass a territory of 20,000 “Morgen” (some 12,000 acres) between the Vistula River and Sury River (recte: Soła), a marshy area with seven Polish villages whose inhabitants were transferred to the town of Auschwitz, part of the General Government, that is, occupied Poland (in fact, during the war, the Auschwitz region was incorporated into German Upper Silesia). The camp was to reach an occupancy of 30,000 detainees; it was also necessary to build another camp for 100,000 prisoners of war at Birkenau (pp. 8-12).

In this regard, Jaari asked Höss (pp. 12f.):

*“Q. Did they ever assign prisoners of war to Birkenau?*

*A. No, only 10,000 Russian prisoners of war came to Auschwitz, and they constructed Birkenau.*

*Q. When they had finished the construction, what happened to them?*

*A. They always worked there. They remained there.*

*Q. And they were still there when you left Birkenau in 1944?*

*A. Not all of those 10,000, but some prisoners of war were still there.*

*Q. Why weren’t they all there?*

*A. A great many of them died from spotted fever or other epidemics. They had been undernourished when they arrived at the camp.”*

When asked where the mentioned 30,000 detainees came from, Höss replied that they were always Poles of Upper Silesia and the General Government,

<sup>42</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Rudolf Hoess taken at Nurnberg, Germany, on 1 April 1946, 1430 to 1730, by Mr. Sender Jaari and Lt. Whitney Harris. Also present: Mr. George Sackheim, Court Reporter, pp. 1-41; subsequent page numbers from there. This interrogation is also reproduced in Mendelsohn, pp. 56-96.

initially only men, since late 1941 also women. In the summer of 1941, the camp's barracks had not yet been completed, so some of the deportees were sent to Birkenau (although at that time this camp did not yet exist). The buildings at Auschwitz were completed at the end of 1942. The Birkenau camp was never completed; Sector III (*Bauabschnitt III*) was not yet finished in 1944.

The 30,000 detainees were 20,000 Poles and 10,000 Russians, only men; the 6,000-7,000 women were not included in that figure, so the total figure was 36,000-37,000 (pp. 13-15).

Until here, Höss's statements are altogether fairly correct, a few inaccuracies notwithstanding, but as soon as the theme of Jewish deportations was brought up, they became confused, contradictory and clearly wrong (pp. 15-17):

*Q. Now let's go back to the year 1942.*

*A. The development became more rapid and additional prisoners were arriving. In addition, there was the delivery of Jews which began in 1941 and it was recommenced in the Spring of 1942.*

*Q. How many Jews did you receive in 1941?*

*A. I believe at that time we only received 6,000 Slovakian Jews.*

*Q. Are you sure about the figure?*

*A. It may have been 7,000. They were selected for their ability to work.*

*Q. And where did they work – in the factories or in the agriculture?*

*A. Many in the agriculture.*

*Q. Then in the beginning of 1942 Jews started to arrive in greater numbers, didn't they?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. From where did they come?*

*A. At first, from Poland; that is, the General Government, from Germany, and I believe from Greece or Holland. I cannot tell the exact sequence, and paralleled with that were shipments from France.*

*Q. And this was in 1942?*

*A. Yes, this continued until 1943, but I cannot remember the sequence of shipments.*

*Q. How many did you get from General Government of Poland?*

*A. Approximately 250,000 is the figure I still remember. This includes Upper Silesia.*

*Q. How many did you get from Greece?*

*A. 65,000.*

*Q. How many from Germany?*

*A. We received 100,000, but I do not know exactly whether all of these came from Germany.*

*Q. The transports went to a great degree through Teresienstadt [sic]?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And from Holland?*

A. 90,000.

Q. And from France?

A. From France 110,000.

Q. From Slovakia?

A. 90,000.

Q. From Bulgaria?

A. We did not get any.

Q. From what other countries did you receive Jews?

A. From Belgium 20,000 and in the end from Hungary.

Q. How many?

A. 400,000.

Q. Now you just told us you had facilities for 130,000. If you add all those figures they amount to a much greater number than 130,000. How could you accommodate all these people?

A. They were not supposed to be employed in work there, but they were supposed to be exterminated.

Q. You had decided that?

A. That order I received in mid-year of 1941, I believe it was July, from the Reichs Fuehrer SS in person.

Q. Did you say 1941?

A. Yes, 1941."

Höss, who for 1941 mentioned only Polish and Russian deportees who had not been killed intentionally, found a way to introduce phantom gassings of German Jews (p. 18):

"Q. You didn't mention before that German Jews arrived in Auschwitz in 1941. Do you know for sure that German Jews were executed in 1941?

A. They could only have come from the Upper Silesian district.

Q. When you mentioned Poles before having arrived in Auschwitz in 1941, did you include Polish Jews?

A. Yes, they were included.

Q. By what means were they executed in 1941?

A. By gas."

The issue of the extermination order is of the utmost importance, also because it was treated in a rather detailed way. Jaari sought clarifications about his dating (pp. 19f.):

"Q. About July 1941? Where did you see him?

A. I was ordered to him in Berlin.

Q. Are you sure it was after the Russian campaign had started?

A. No, it was before the Russian campaign had started.

Q. Than it couldn't have been in July.

A. I cannot remember the exact month, but I know for sure it was before the date that the Russian campaign was launched.

Q. Where did you meet him?

A. *In his office on Prince Albert Street 8.*

Q. *Who else was present?*

A. *I was alone.*

Q. *What reasons did he give for this order?*

A. *I don't recall his exact words, but the meaning was that the Fuehrer had given the order for the final solution of the Jewish problem.*

Q. *What does final solution mean?*

A. *That means the extermination; that's the way he stated it.*

Q. *You state it as meaning the extermination?*

A. *Yes.*

Q. *Did you know the expression previous to that time?*

A. *No, it appeared there for the first time.*

Q. *Did he express himself that way? Did he explain to you what 'final solution' meant?*

A. *Yes, he explained it to me.*

Q. *Was it a conception or a word which was known in the SS circles?*

A. *No, as I already said, this word appeared for the first time on that occasion. Later on, of course, I heard it repeatedly in 1942 and 1943 and then more was meant by that.*

Q. *Did he give you any detailed directives as to how the extermination was to take place?*

A. *Yes, he explained the following to me: the extermination camps in Poland that existed at that time were not capable of performing the work assigned to them.*

Q. *What were these extermination camps? Where were they, and what were their names?*

A. *There were three camps: first, Treblinka, Belzak [sic] near Lemberg and the third one was about 40 kilometers in the direction of Kulm. It was past Kulm in an easterly direction.*

Q. *Under whose supervision were these three camps?*

A. *The commander of the Security Police.*

Q. *Do you mean SS?*

A. *In other words, the RSHA.*

Q. *What Amt of the RSHA supervised these camps?*

A. *I assume that it was the executive. I, myself, don't know it.*

Q. *Why didn't you know that?*

A. *I didn't have anything to do with the inspectorate of a concentration camp. I had nothing to do with these matters in this connection."*

Himmler, through *Gruppenführer* Müller, the "Chief Executive of Amt [Office] IV" of the RSHA (the Gestapo), and his expert *Hauptsturmführer* [sic] "Eickmann" (Eichmann) decided who was to be deported to the camp and who was to be exterminated (p. 22).

The questioner then returned to Himmler's presumed meeting with Höss (pp. 25-27):

*“Q. Let’s return to Auschwitz – no, to Berlin where you just had discussed with Himmler the extermination of Jews in Auschwitz.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. You told us that he gave you detailed oral orders, didn’t you?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Who else did you discuss the details of extermination of Jews in Auschwitz with?*

*A. I was not allowed to discuss this with anybody; it was top secret matter.*

*Q. Did Himmler give you orders about the construction of gas chambers?*

*A. No, he told me the following: that I was supposed to look at an extermination camp in Poland and eliminate in the construction of my camp the mistakes and inefficiency existing in the Polish camp. I was supposed to show him plans of how I intended to construct my camp in a period of about four weeks. He told me that he could not give me the exact figures at that time, nor the numbers in which they would arrive, but added that the figure would run into several millions.*

*Q. And what did you do?*

*A. He explained to me that the most important matter was that when an action was being carried out in one of these countries it was not to be stopped or delayed because of inadequate facilities in Auschwitz. He told me that the camps in Poland were not suitable for enlargement and the reason why he had chosen Auschwitz was because of the fact that it had good railroad connections and could be enlarged and was removed enough from centers of people and could be cut off from connections with the people.*

*Q. And did he tell you anything else? Did you go there immediately after your talk with him on your tour of inspection?*

*A. No, at first I returned to Auschwitz. He explained to me that it was not his habit to discuss such matters with inferiors; however, this case was so important and of such great significance that he had decided to explain to me his reasons and they were as follows: he said to me that if the extermination of Jewry did not take place at this time, the German people would be eliminated by the Jews.*

*Q. Did he explain to you how the Jews would be able to eliminate the German people?*

*A. No.*

*Q. What other reasons did he give?*

*A. That was the reason. He had planned originally to dispatch a higher ranking officer to Auschwitz to continue this extermination action, but reconsidered because he felt that it would only be a cause of friction between myself as the Camp Commandant and the higher ranking officer in charge of the extermination. Therefore, he gave me the order. In addition to that the fact that I was supposed to treat this as top secret matter and not discuss it with anybody was explained. All the instructions such as procedure and orders I was to receive from the RSHA through Eichmann.*

*Q. And then before you went on your tour of inspection you returned to Auschwitz?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. What did you do in Auschwitz?*

*A. I immediately got in touch with the chief of a construction unit and told him that I needed a large crematorium. I told him that we were going to receive a large number of sick people, but I did not give him my real reason.*

*Q. And then?*

*A. And after we had completed our plans, I sent them to the Reichsfuehrer. After I had changed them in accordance with the real purpose of his instructions, they were approved."*

Another important issue that Jaari dealt with is that of Höss's alleged visit to Treblinka (pp. 27-32):

*"Q. Didn't you visit any of the three existing extermination camps?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Which ones?*

*A. Treblinka...*

*Q. What did you see there?*

*A. At that time the action in connection with the Warsaw Ghetto was in progress, and I watched the procedure.*

*Q. How was it done there?*

*A. They had chambers for about 200 people. Into these chambers the fumes from an exhaust machine came in. These motors had been taken from captured enemy equipment such as tanks, trucks and had been installed next to the gas chambers. They were run by gas, and those victims were supposed to be suffocated by the fumes.*

*Q. How many chambers were there, and how many people were killed?*

*A. I do not know the exact figure, but there may have been about ten chambers. It was built next to a ramp and the train drove right up to it. The people were unloaded right into the chambers, and this procedure was necessary because the motors did not always work right.*

*Q. Weren't the people first registered or interrogated?*

*A. No.*

*Q. They were put directly into the chambers from the trains?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And what happened to their clothing?*

*A. They had to undress before they were put into the chambers.*

*Q. And their valuables?*

*A. That was all sorted. I saw a number of shacks there in which there were piles of clothing, shoes, valuables, etc., all sorted separately and neatly stacked. They were later packed.*

*Q. What happened to these things?*

*A. I do not know.*

*Q. Who did the sorting?*

*A. Inmates.*

*Q. Who guarded the train in which the Jews were to be gassed alive?*

*A. The train that I saw in Treblinka arrived guarded by members of the Security Police; also the trains that came into Auschwitz from Poland were guarded by the Security Police.*

*Q. Did the train loads consist of women, men and children all together?*

*A. All together.*

*Q. We are now talking about the train in Treblinka?*

*A. Yes, the one in Treblinka.*

*Q. Were there babies, real small children and very old people also?*

*A. All kinds, if they were evacuated from Warsaw.*

*Q. You only saw one train in Treblinka during your visit there?*

*A. Yes, only one.*

*Q. How many people were in that train?*

*A. One train generally handled 2,000 people.*

*Q. When you said generally, do you mean that the trains arriving in Auschwitz also usually had 2,000 people?*

*A. Yes, 2,000 on an average. Some trains held 2,400; others, 1,500 and 1,800 but the average was 2,000.*

*Q. Was this the first time that you observed exterminations?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Now I understand from your statement that the people – men, women and children had to strip themselves completely naked, am I right?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And the women carried their babies with them into the chambers?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And they knew what was going to happen to them?*

*A. Yes, I assume so.*

*Q. Did they know what was going to happen to them?*

*A. Yes, they did.*

*Q. And what was your reaction?*

*A. I did not consider this problem, or the means, or the manner in which it was conducted because in my opinion they knew it was going to happen to them.*

*Q. But you found it lawful and right that they were to be exterminated. It was only the manner you objected to?*

*A. Yes, according to my discussions with Himmler it was the way you just stated.*

*Q. Did anyone try to escape?*

*A. No, I didn't see that.*

*Q. How long did you remain in Treblinka?*

*A. About three or four hours.*

*Q. Did you discuss the matter with the Camp Commandant in Treblinka?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Who was he?*

*A. I don't remember his name.*

*Q. Just one moment. How did you get into the camp? What kind of a pass or permit did you have?*

*A. I was introduced by Eichmann. They had been advised of my arrival by Eichmann.*

*Q. Was Eichmann with you?*

*A. No.*

*Q. Did you see Eichmann in Berlin before you left?*

*A. Eichmann had been in Auschwitz in the meantime and at that time I told him that I had to see this camp and that he should advise them of my coming. Otherwise, I would not be able to get into the camp."*

This long and detailed quote is of paramount importance, because Höss, as we will see in Part Two, never visited Treblinka. His entire story is antichronistic and absurd, a simple fabricated plot.

The interrogator's interest then turned back to Auschwitz (pp. 32-41):

*"Q. How did you send the plans to Himmler?*

*A. By courier.*

*Q. Directly to Himmler?*

*A. Yes, personally.*

*Q. You didn't approve of the methods used in Treblinka, so you made up your mind to improve these methods. What methods were you going to use?*

*A. I wanted to avoid, in any case, that the persons who came into Auschwitz should know ahead of time that they were going to be gassed.*

*Q. How did you plan to avoid that?*

*A. At the beginning I had to improvise because I didn't have the necessary buildings. Signs were installed reading 'To Delousing' 'To Disinfecting' 'To Bath' 'To the Showers', etc. In addition to that, inmates helped the new arrivals with undressing and gave them instructions as to where they were to place their clothing so that they would find it upon their return. It was done in order to avoid exciting them in any way or to give them an inkling of actually what was going to happen.*

*Q. And after the undressing, where did the victims go?*

*A. They went into these rooms.*

*A. What rooms?*

*A. These chambers. At first there were two old farms before the crematoriums were built. They were made airproof. The windows were shut by cement and air proof doors were constructed and in every chamber there was a small hole through which the gas was blown in.*

*Q. [Lt Harris] What kind of gas was used?*

*A. Cyclone B. It was a crystal-like substance.*

*Q. From where did you receive these crystals?*

*A. Originally, this Cyclone B was used in order to gas rooms and to exterminate insects. Since it was very poisonous and had to be treated with great care, we assumed that it was the proper thing to use against humans.*

*Q. Was it long before the human beings were killed by this gas?*

*A. It depended on weather, humidity, time of day, and the number of people present in the chamber. Also, the gas was not composed the same way and was not as effective every time.*

*Q. [Mr. Jaari] In general, how long a time did it take?*

*A. I saw it happen often enough. Generally it took from three to fifteen minutes. The effect varied. Wherever the gas was thrown into the chamber, the people standing right next to it were immediately anaesthetized. It gradually spread out to the far corners of the room and generally after five minutes one could no longer discern the human forms in the chamber. Everybody was dead after fifteen minutes, and the chambers were opened after a half an hour and not once was anybody alive at that time.*

*Q. How were you able to hear voices from the chambers if they were so air-proof, as you said before?*

*A. They were air-tight, but the walls were not too thick. They were only ordinary walls.*

*Q. So what noises did you hear while you were standing outside?*

*A. At first they all screamed, of course.*

*Q. Did you have any observation windows?*

*A. In the chambers made up out of the farm houses we did not have any but later on in the concrete crematorium we did.*

*Q. Who delivered the gas to you?*

*A. A gas company in Hamburg.*

*Q. To whom were the shipments of this gas addressed?*

*A. To the Administration of the Concentration Camp, Auschwitz.*

*Q. Who paid them?*

*A. I do not know, but I assume the Administration paid for it. I am sure they were paid.*

*Q. When was the construction of the permanent gas chambers finished?*

*A. All four were finished in 1943. We were already functioning in 1942.*

*Q. When in 1942 was the first one put into use? It was there already, perhaps, in November of 1941?*

*A. No, 1942.*

*Q. So these gas chambers, the provincial [recte: provisional] gas chambers, were used from the summer of 1941 up until 1942.*

*A. November of 1942. They were also used later on whenever the crematoriums were insufficient to handle the work.*

*Q. But on the average how many trains arrived daily?*

*A. Two.*

*Q. 4,000 people?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And two doctors examined them?*

*A. Yes, they filed by them.*

*Q. So the examination really never took place; they just had a look?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And according to which plan was the decision taken?*

*A. According to the order as to whether or not a man or a woman was strong and healthy.*

*Q. And what about the children? Were all the children killed?*

*A. That depended upon their stature. Some of the 15 and 16-year old children also went to work, if they were strong.*

*Q. In other words, children below 15 were exterminated.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Just because of Himmler's order?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And because they were dangerous to the German people?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. So a child of three or four years old was dangerous to the German people.*

*A. No, it isn't quite that way. I should have elaborated perhaps a little more on my statement before of Himmler's explanation. He said the German people would not have carried rights unless the Jewish people were now exterminated.*

*Q. So that is really a confirmation of what you said. The German people could not rise at all because of the four-year old Jewish children.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. In general, what was the percentage of the number of people killed and the number of people used for labor?*

*A. It varied between 20 and 30% that were set aside for work.*

*Q. And was this the percentage with men and women inclusively?*

*A. There were always more men fit for labor than women.*

*Q. Just to take an example, when you received the 65,000 Jews from Greece, how many of them were found fit for labor?*

*A. The Greeks were very ill and arrived in a very bad condition so that I believe the percentage in this case was approximately 15%.*

*Q. Right now, let's go back to the procedure at Auschwitz; they arrived, they had been what you call inspected by the SS doctors, one row was marched into the camp and they were the ones who were fit for labor, is that right?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And the other row was marched into the farm houses?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Were they undressed?*

*A. Next to where they undressed in separate shacks next the farm houses. Later on, in inclement weather other military barracks were constructed for them.*

*Q. And then?*

*A. And then they were separated according to sizes and marched in groups into the chambers.*

*Q. Groups of 200?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And the people who remained outside, could they hear what was going on in the two farm houses?*

*A. No.*

*Q. How many people could be accommodated in each farm house for extermination?*

*A. The farm houses accommodated in their various chambers one complete train shipment all at once.*

*Q. You told us that after one half hour the doors were opened?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Who removed the bodies?*

*A. A commando that worked there. It was primarily a commando of inmates.*

*Q. And where were the bodies taken?*

*A. Behind the farmhouses there were open pits in which the bodies were burned.*

*Q. Who took care of the burning?*

*A. The same commando took care of all these duties.*

*Q. And when three trains arrived a day and the first trainload was taken care of was the second train set on the side track until every trace of the first trainload had been removed?*

*A. Yes, two trainloads could be taken care of at the same time in the two farm houses. In case a third train arrived too early, it had to wait on the side track.*

*Q. Who removed bodies from the trains when they arrived? I understand that there were bodies in the trains when they arrived.*

*A. That was another commando of inmates who took care of that work. They would be put on a truck and thrown into these pits where they were burned.*

*Q. How many were generally dead? How many of the passengers were already dead upon arrival?*

*A. That depended on where the train originally came from and how long they had been on their way. In the case of the Greek Jews who had been ten days in transit over 100 had died on the way.*

*Q. And what about the Hungarians?*

*A. There were more.*

*Q. How many more?*

*A. They varied. Sometimes the trains were composed of different parts. Sometimes a hospital had been put on to a train. In that case, of course, there were many more dead than when the trainload was from an agricultural region.*

*Q. Do you know whether or not bodies were removed from the trains while in transit?*

*A. I never heard of that.*

*Q. And these bodies, before they were thrown on the fires, was their clothing taken off?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. By your inmates?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. What happened to the gold from the mouths of the victims?*

*A. That was melted.*

*Q. That I can understand, but was it removed from the victims before execution or after execution?*

*A. They were removed from the bodies before they were taken to the pits to be burned.*

*Q. Who did that? Who removed the gold?*

*A. There were among these commandos of inmates a few dentists.*

*Q. Who supervised their work?*

*A. The dental work was supervised by an SS Dentist whose duty was to see that the work was done in a satisfactory manner.*

*Q. And when did the victims take off their rings, bracelets, ear rings, etc.?*

*A. They took that off at the time when they got undressed with the exception of rings, which they kept on when they went into the gas chambers. Those were removed after the bodies were removed from the gas chambers.*

*Q. Just a moment – returning to the dental work, were their gold teeth pulled out?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Did you have any complaints from the surrounding villages about the smell from these pits?*

*A. When there was an Eastern wind the smell could be noticed across the Vistula.*

*Q. And you received complaints from the Poles?*

*A. No, they didn't complain; it was only discussed among the population but they did not complain.*

*Q. Well, this will be all for today."*

### 3. The Interrogation of April 2, 1946

On April 2, 1946, the interrogation resumed at 10 AM.<sup>43</sup> After reminding Höss that he was still under oath, Jaari asked him the first question (pp. 1f.):

*"Q. Yesterday afternoon we finished with your description of the procedure of gassing before the permanent crematoriums were constructed, didn't we?*

*A. Yes.*

<sup>43</sup> *Ibid.*, 2 April 1946, 1000 to 1230, by Mr. S. Jaari, Interrogator. Also present: Mr. Leo Katz, Interpreter, and Charles J. Gallagher, Court Reporter, pp. 1-31; subsequent page numbers from there. This interrogation is also reproduced in Mendelsohn, pp. 97-127.

*Q. And if I remember correctly you said that the gassing took place in Auschwitz in the two farm houses until end of 1942?*

*A. Yes, but in the meantime one permanent crematorium was finished.*

*Q. When?*

*A. This was already finished a little before that time, about October 1942, so that they conducted this partly in the crematorium, and partly in the farm houses, but there was no definite separation."*

Höss then explained that he had returned to Auschwitz in 1944 "for two months," and later that this was "during the three months, June, July, and August 1944." The Auschwitz complex had been subdivided into three camps, commanded by SS *Sturmbannführer* Baer, SS *Hauptsturmführer* Kramer and SS *Hauptsturmführer* Schwarz. Between December 1943 and June 1944, the commanders were SS *Obersturmbannführer* Liebehenschel, SS *Sturmbannführer* Hartjenstein and Schwarz.

Jaari was interested in the number of those allegedly gassed, hence picked up that topic again (pp. 2-4):

*"Q. Now during the period until the first permanent plants were finished, how many human beings were gassed?*

*A. I cannot give you the number. I don't know. Cannot even give you an estimate.*

*Q. How many were gassed daily?*

*A. As I already mentioned, if an operation was being undertaken, normally daily two trains were taken, that is to say 1600 to 1700 human beings were selected according to the various considerations and percentages that I mentioned to you yesterday.*

*Q. If I understand you correctly, you told me that one trainload consisted of 2000 people?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And two trains make four-thousand people, is that right?*

*A. Yes, sir.*

*Q. And even if we use a percentage of twenty-five percent able bodied men, that means one-thousand.*

*A. You should have understood me to mean one train of 1600 or 1700 people, and than two trains would mean twice that number, and that would be 3400 altogether, or, 3500.*

*Q. So you mean that out of two daily trainloads about 3500 persons were gassed?*

*A. Yes, sir.*

*Q. Were you sure of that percentage, too?*

*A. Yes, and in the manner in which the train came in.*

*Q. So you started such actions about July, 1941, didn't you?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. From July 1941 to October 1942, that is fifteen months?*

A. Yes.

*Q. And the average, taking it very conservatively, was three-thousand people a day?*

A. Yes, but these operations were not carried out daily, but they were carried out only until one of these operations was finished. For instance, four or five weeks, and then again for a period of time nothing was undertaken.

*Q. So in 1941 you carried out actions against Slovaks, and the Polish Jews?*

A. Yes.

*Q. How many?*

A. I can only give you the final total. I do not know what of time they were being gassed."

At this point, the question induced Höss to change the historically correct statements he had made earlier about Soviet prisoners of war (pp. 4-8):

*"Q. I had the figures yesterday, and we will return to them later. I am sure you forgot yesterday to mention the Russian prisoners who were exterminated in Auschwitz?*

A. Yes, I forgot. I did not mention it.

*Q. Yesterday you told me only Jews were killed there.*

A. The way you put the question to me, I took it to mean that you were only asking about Jews, and about the decision and sentence that had been passed by the SS Standgerichte, which were not added to these numbers.

*Q. You told me yesterday that the executions caused by the SS Standgerichte sentence were carried out through hanging and shooting, and not by gassing; however, we know for certain that the Russian prisoners also were gassed, is that right?*

A. Yes, but this has nothing to do with the sentence passed by SS Standgerichte.

*Q. But do you consider Russians as human beings, and Jews as cattle when you were talking about cattle execution yesterday, and not human executions?*

A. I assumed yesterday that you only wanted information about the execution of Jews, and not about the Russians.

*Q. I want to know everything you can tell about every execution in Auschwitz, and I do not want you to hide anything from me.*

A. Yes, I understand.

*Q. Now we will have to go back to 1941, and find out how many Russian prisoners of war were gassed in Auschwitz in 1941.*

A. I cannot give you this number.

*Q. Approximately how many?*

A. (No answer)

*Q. Was it fifty-thousand?*

A. No, not that many. Perhaps ten-thousand.

*Q. And was the procedure the same as when the Jews were gassed?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Who gave the order for the execution of the Russian prisoners of war?*

*A. These shipments came over the competent Stapo Agencies in Kattowitz, Troppau and Breslau.*

*Q. You knew that the prisoners of war were under the jurisdiction of SS, Gestapo?*

*A. I do not know that. They were transferred and turned over to the Stapo agency as prisoners of war. I do not know for what reason.*

*Q. Who selected them from their regular PW camps?*

*A. I do not know.*

*Q. The prisoners of war who came there, were they Russian, or were they from Turkestan, or were they all kinds of nationalities from USSR?*

*A. From what I saw of the people that arrived there, they were from all regions and areas of Russia.*

*Q. Who guarded them when they came?*

*A. Wehrmacht transport details brought them from the prisoner of war camps.*

*Q. Let's get this straight. Were they brought directly by members of the Gestapo from the PW camps, and under guard of Wehrmacht commandos to Auschwitz?*

*A. An officer of the Wehrmacht was commandant of the train, and the officer of the Gestapo had a letter of authorization from the Gestapo agency that these people in that train were to be given 'special treatment.'*

*Q. Who signed that order?*

*A. A competent Stapo chief from Kattowitz, from Troppau, or from Breslau.*

*Q. Did they come in a train, or did they march to Auschwitz?*

*A. In a train.*

*Q. How many prisoners were in each train?*

*A. Just the same as in the case of Jews, about two thousand.*

*Q. How large was the guard detail?*

*A. About a company's strength.*

*Q. Under the command of an officer?*

*A. Yes, a Wehrmacht officer.*

*Q. And N.C.O.s?*

*A. Yes, also.*

*Q. The train arrived where in Auschwitz?*

*A. In the camp itself. We had a spur in the camp where the train arrived.*

*Q. Then what happened, were these prisoners marched out of the train directly into the gas chambers?*

*A. No, first the train was unloaded, and then after the train was unloaded the guard detail left the camp."*

This was followed by questions asked about the Wehrmacht officers accompanying the transport of PoWs. Then the matter turned back to the number of Russian PoWs killed (pp. 8-31 for the rest of this section):

*Q. How many years did the gassing of the Russian PW's continue?*

*A. I believe that this terminated with the beginning of 1942. As a matter of fact, I believe that we received no more prisoners of war after that period.*

*Q. You estimated about 10,000 PW's were killed in 1941?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. How many were killed in 1942?*

*A. I cannot give you any numbers. When I was interrogated at Minden, the interrogator told me that the total number certainly must have been somewhere in the neighborhood of 100,000, but I said that I did not think they were that many, that is impossible; that there was certainly not that many, but I always stress the fact I cannot give any definite figures.*

*Q. How about an estimate?*

*A. I do not believe that even the figure of 70,000 is possible. I don't believe there were so many because the trains did not arrive every week, sometimes there were no trains for weeks. I have tried to recall by counting the months the total number of PW's who arrived there.*

*Q. What would your most conservative estimate be?*

*A. The most which is possible, estimating a period of about one year, is about eighteen to twenty-thousand.*

*Q. Including the ten-thousand in 1941, or exclusive of them?*

*A. This includes the ten-thousand in one year. But it does not include those ten-thousand that were turned over to us for labor purposes.*

*Q. So eighteen to twenty-thousand Russian PW's were gassed in Auschwitz?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. How many were hanged?*

*A. Only those individual cases that were sentenced by the SS Standgerichte; they were only a few individual cases. They were either hanged or shot."*

After a long discussion on the treatment of PoWs, Jaari returned to the topic of the alleged extermination facilities:

*"Q. We will leave this topic for a moment, and go back to October, 1942, when the first permanent plants had been installed?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Where were the plants located?*

*A. In Birkenau.*

*A. And there was a spur leading to the plants?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Now, when the train arrived the prisoners were unloaded just as they were unloaded during the previous executions?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Then, where did they march?*

*A. Then those who were fit for labor were selected, and the others marched to this newly erected crematorium.*

*Q. Did the selecting of the able bodied Jews take place in the building, or outside?*

*A. Outside as before mentioned when the train arrived.*

*Q. That is, the Jews marched past the two SS doctors?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. So, when a train with two thousand persons arrived, two thousand marched past the two doctors, and they just nodded, this one to labor and this one to the plant.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. What kind of an examination was that. Was that a sufficient examination?*

*A. Yes, the doctors said that was sufficient.*

*Q. Were they real high-classed doctors?*

*A. Not all of them. There were a lot of doctors around.*

*Q. They must have been exceedingly clever, just to look at persons dressed up and still being able to say, 'He is good and this other is a bad one.'*

*A. Yes, that is the way in which it was done.*

*Q. Have you ever been examined by a doctor for military duty?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Did he just take a glance at you, and then say you were OK?*

*A. No.*

*Q. What did he do to examine you?*

*A. I had to undress, and was closely examined, my heart, lungs and other organs.*

*Q. Did not it ever enter your mind that the people that you were to employ in your war industries, and in your factories should be perfect specimens of manhood, physically strong and able bodied persons?*

*A. Only those who appeared at first glance to be strong and healthy were selected." (pp. 11-13)*

With regard to these forced laborers in the armaments industry, Höss mentioned a conflict within the SS: Pohl complained that the number of detainees selected at Auschwitz as fit for labor was too low, while Müller and Eichmann protested because not enough Jews were killed. In the end, Pohl's point of view prevailed to preserve as many workers as possible for the industries.

*"Q. But still Auschwitz succeeded in exterminating quite a number, something like the millions, didn't they?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. How many millions?*

*A. I again refer back to the statement made to me by Eichmann in March or April, 1944, when he had to go and report to [the] Reichsfuehrer that his office had turned over two and one-half million to the camp.*

*Q. To the Auschwitz area?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Only in the Auschwitz area?*

A. Yes.

Q. Two and one-half million, you say?

A. Yes.

Q. Are you a little confused just now?

A. The reason why I remember the number, two and one-half million, is because it was repeatedly told to me that Auschwitz was to have exterminated four or five million, but that was not so. We had an order by the Reichsfuehrer of SS to destroy all materials in numbers immediately, and not preserve any records of the executions that were being carried out.

Q. The two and one-half million were people delivered to Auschwitz, were they the ones that were executed?

A. Executed and exterminated.

Q. Then quite a number more were delivered to the camp of Auschwitz?

A. Yes. According to the percentage that I have already mentioned, you would have to add twenty to thirty percent, who were used for labor purposes.

Q. Were these two and one-half million gassed?

A. Yes

Q. And how about the half of million, which were put to death by other means?

A. They were those who died from diseases, and who perished by other sicknesses in the camp.

Q. Didn't you know what was going on in Auschwitz up until the last moment even when you had left your position as commandant?

A. Yes.

Q. You were with the administration and economic office, weren't you?

A. That is with the superior authority."

We skip two questions about Höss's assignment to the WVHA.

"Q. The people who were to be gassed in the permanent plants undressed in the free outside these large buildings, didn't they?

A. No, there was a special room.

Q. Just a moment ago you said they were undressed in the free outside?

A. No. The train was unloaded, they deposited their baggage, they were sorted out according to those fit for labor, and then the ones who had been selected marched away, and all the others undressed in an undressing room.

Q. What was told would happen to them there?

A. They were told that they were going to be conditioned to take a bath, and to be deloused, and the signs were there corresponding to these institutions.

Q. They undressed and put their things away just the same way you told us yesterday, as it would happen in the farmhouses?

A. Yes.

Q. How many people could be gassed at the same time in one of the chambers in a permanent plant?

A. In one chamber, two thousand.

A. A whole trainload?

A. Yes.

*Q. And how did the gassing take place?*

*A. It was all below ground. In the ceiling of these gas chambers, there were three or four openings that were fenced around with grating that reached to the floor of the gas chamber, and through these openings the gas was poured into the gas chambers.*

*Q. And then what happened?*

*A. The same thing happened as I already told you happened in the farmhouses. It depended on the weather conditions. If it were dry and a lot of people were in the chambers, it went comparatively fast.*

*Q. How long a time did the gassing take?*

*A. As I already stated, from three or five minutes to fifteen minutes.*

*Q. And how would you know when they all were dead?*

*A. There was an aperture, or vision slit through which one could look.*

*Q. And did you hear any noises from the outside?*

*A. Yes, but only muffled, because the walls were very thick cement, so that it was almost impossible to hear anything.*

*Q. And after how long a time were the doors opened?*

*A. After half an hour, as in the case of the other places.*

*Q. And who went in to remove the bodies?*

*A. The detail of prisoners who were working there. I might add that in the installations of the plants electrical ventilators were added which removed the gas fumes.*

*Q. But was not it quite dangerous work for these inmates to go into these chambers and work among the bodies and among the gas fumes?*

*A. No.*

*Q. Did they carry gas masks?*

*A. They had some, but they did not need them, as nothing ever happened.*

*Q. Then the bodies were removed to where?*

*A. Into the crematorium that was situated above.*

*Q. Did they have elevators?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Where were the rings removed? Was it in the gas chamber itself?*

*A. No, there was an anti-chamber [sic] outside the gas chamber just before the elevator where the rings were removed.*

*Q. And where they pulled out the gold teeth?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. How were the crematoriums arranged?*

*A. There were four crematoriums. The first two larger had five double furnaces, and they could burn two thousand human beings in twelve hours.*

*Q. What kind of fuel did you use?*

*A. Coke.*

*Q. And the bodies were just shoved in, were they?*

*A. There were little barrels as used in the crematoriums in towns and the bodies were pushed up to the opening and slid in.*

*Q. How many bodies could one oven take or hold?*

*A. This double furnace could take in three corpses at one time.*

*Q. How many minutes would it take before the body was reduced to ashes?*

*A. It was difficult to say. When the full burning power of this furnace was still available, the process took place comparatively fast, but later on after a lot of bodies had been burned, it was more slowly, but then it also depended on the body composition of the corpse.*

*Q. What kind of bodies burned faster?*

*A. The heavy-set fat persons.*

*Q. Did you get any fat persons, or strong persons into the ovens?*

*A. I do not mean strong bodies, but heavy fat persons.*

*Q. Were you often present at these executions and burnings?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Why?*

*A. Because I had to do this. I had to supervise these proceedings.*

*Q. Why did you have to supervise these proceedings?*

*A. To see that everything was carried out in an orderly manner.*

*Q. Was it interesting?*

*A. No, certainly not.*

*Q. Why not? They were enemies of German people who were executed, weren't they?*

*A. But the procedure was not such that one might take an interest in.*

*Q. You told me yesterday that Himmler had explained to you that every Jew irrespective of sex, or age, was a danger to the German people?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. So it must have been quite a satisfaction for you, wasn't it, to see that danger to German people was removed so efficiently?*

*A. No, certainly not.*

*Q. You reported very often in Berlin, didn't you?*

*A. No, never.*

*Q. You never left Auschwitz after the executions of a large scale started?*

*A. Not to report about these proceedings.*

*Q. What did you report in Berlin?*

*A. I was called for a commander's meeting, but was called by my superior authority, and my superior officer did the questioning what they wanted to know from me, but I do not know today any more what they were.*

*Q. You remember in November 1942 you were in Berlin at Eichmann's office to a meeting of experts belonging to the section organized for the solution of the Jewish question?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Did you give a lecture there?*

*A. No, not I.*

*Q. Didn't you explain how efficient the set-up in Auschwitz worked?*

*A. No.*

*Q. Who gave the lectures there?*

*A. Eichmann and various leaders from the countries of Belgium, and Hungary and so on, whatever they were.*

*Q. Were there maps for them to study?*

*A. (No answer)*

*Q. I do not mean in Auschwitz, but in Berlin at the meeting?*

*A. No.*

*Q. No statistical material?*

*A. No, the various experts of the different countries only disclosed how many Jews had already been delivered into the camps, and how many could still be expected to be delivered.*

*Q. You just sat as a listener, and did not explain to the gathering there what had happened?*

*A. They knew what was there.*

*Q. How did they know? You told me you had been told by Himmler this was a top secret, which no one was supposed to know anything about except you.*

*A. Yes, that was in the year of 1941 when I received this instruction by Reichsfuehrer of SS to keep it a secret, but in the meantime the various offices had received all these people, and their instructions, so that these experts should have known by now what had been going on.*

*Q. Can you remember any one of the gentlemen present?*

*A. There was Eichmann, Sturmbannfuehrer Guenther, I do not know his first name. I only know one, that was Eichmann's deputy.*

*Q. Who else?*

*A. I do not know the others by name. The only one that I still recall was the man from Slovakia, Wisliceny, and I believe perhaps a Dr. Seidl.*

*Q. What country did he represent?*

*A. I do not know.*

*Q. Was Abromeit There?*

*A. I do not know.*

*Q. Was Dannecker there?*

*A. Yes, Dannecker was there.*

*Q. Was Brunner there?*

*A. Yes, Brunner was there.*

*Q. Was Krumej there?*

*A. I know Krumej, but I don't know if he was there."*

We skip a few questions and answers about the presence of other SS officers and the structure of Office IV of the RSHA.

*"Q. Turning to the meeting in November 1942, what did Eichmann lecture upon?*

*A. It was the other way around. The various representatives of the different countries had to report on the conditions in their countries to Eichmann.*

*Q. But in the presence of all the participants in the meeting?*

A. Yes. It was more in the manner of a round table discussion. Every participant asked Eichmann what he was to do about difficulties that had come up. For instance, in France, it was asked what was to be done about difficulties that had come up with the railroad and the Wehrmacht, and so on, and then these questions were answered.

Q. What difficulties were there in connection with the Wehrmacht?

A. Mostly it was a question of transport and the Wehrmacht control of rail transportation, that they did not always make the rolling stock available.

Q. What was Eichmann's answer to this difficulty?

A. Eichmann told them they should turn in their difficulties. That he knows them, and that he knew they might request assistance there, and, besides that, the people at the meeting had to disclose how many Jews they had already evacuated, and how many according to their estimate were still to be expected, and that was also the reason why I had to be present.

Q. Was the word 'Endloesung', final solution, used at this meeting?

A. Yes, that was Eichmann's expression.

Q. What did that mean?

A. That meant extermination, as I have already explained it to you.

Q. Can you state, absolutely definitely, what did the word 'Endloesung', final solution, stand for?

A. I can only tell you what I understand by it, as I understood it from the Reichsfuehrer.

Q. And what did it mean?

A. It meant, extermination.

Q. Of whom?

A. Of the Jews.

Q. So that the word or words 'final solution' were used in this circle, which meant biological extermination of the Jews?

A. Yes.

Q. And after this meeting, did you go back to Auschwitz?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the next meeting you attended?

A. Never attended another meeting with Eichmann.

Q. In 1943, were you in Berlin at a meeting where Eichmann explained to different ministries, or representatives from the different ministries, what 'Endloesung' meant?

A. No.

Q. Where he explained that 'Endloesung' allegedly only meant sterilization and evacuation of the Jews?

A. No, I do not know.

Q. Did you hear of such a meeting?

A. No, this is the first time I heard about it.

Q. Are you sure of that?

*A. Yes. I only participated in one meeting with Eichmann; never at any other time.*

*Q. You were never at any meeting in which representatives of the ministry were present?*

*A. No, never.*

*Q. Why did you go to Budapest in May 1944?*

*A. Because I had received a commission by my superior, Gruppenführer Gluecks, who had charged me to go there to find out how many Jews could still be expected for the armaments industries that were to be started, so they could know how many they should count on for manpower."*

Höss next stated that Glücks had ordered him to get in touch with the head of Gestapo Müller to get the above information. Müller, however, was unable to give him that information and told him instead to ask Eichmann directly, who was then in Budapest. Höss went there and met him:

*"Q. In the Hotel Astoria in Budapest?*

*A. No. I was never in any hotel in Budapest, but I was in his office on Schwabenberg in Budapest.*

*Q. Where did you stay in Budapest?*

*A. I stayed with Eichmann in his house."*

Jaari then asked Höss about the results of this meeting:

*"Q. So when you saw Eichmann, what did he tell you?*

*A. He also could not give an exact figure, but that it was estimated about two million Jews were present in Hungary.*

*Q. And all two million were to be sent to Auschwitz?*

*A. He said right away this estimate in his opinion was too high. He did not know how many there were, but that he believed that number was too much.*

*Q. Did he feel sorry he could not get two millions?*

*A. No, he merely said that was not correct.*

*Q. How many did he expect to get from Hungary?*

*A. Half a million.*

*Q. All for labor purposes?*

*A. No, Eichmann had nothing to do with selecting those who were fit for labor. His office took no interest in this question at all.*

*Q. They only had the interest of getting them exterminated, hadn't they?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. So Eichmann could not give you any figures. Who gave you the figures?*

*A. Nobody could give me any information.*

*Q. Who was present at that discussion with Eichmann in his office?*

*A. So far I know they were Eichmann, Hunsche and Brunner.*

*Q. And Wisliceny?*

*A. I met him later in Mungatz." (pp. 14-27)*

Höss had not only no idea about the number of Hungarian Jews to be deported, but also about the percentage of those fit for labor among them, which was

the reason for his trip to Budapest. Eichmann did not know it, and Höss hoped for a 35%. To find out, he went on “a little trip around the concentration camps to look at the Jews,” first to “Mungatz,” probably Munkács,<sup>44</sup> which was part of deportation “Sector 1,” the “Carpatho-Ukraine” area,<sup>45</sup> under the command of Wisliceny. Here he went “to the brickyards where the Jews had been collected” and had a physician inspect a thousand Jews to see how many of them were fit for labor, which amounted to about 30%. After that he inspected other “brickyards” at “Mungatz” and its surrounding areas, and it turned out that always 30% of the Jews were fit for work. Then he went back to Eichmann at Budapest, whence he returned to Berlin.

#### 4. The Interrogations of April 3, 1946

During the interrogation on the morning of April 3, 1946,<sup>46</sup> Jaari asked Höss about his past in Dachau and Sachsenhausen. I reproduce here only the parts relating to Auschwitz (p. 6):

*“Q. Do you know Hauptscharfuehrer Palitsch? [sic].*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Who was Palitsch?*

*A. He was Rapportfuehrer.*

*Q. And as Rapportfuehrer he had the same position that you had in Dachau, namely, chief of all the labor company leaders?*

*A. Not of the labor leaders, but of the block leaders; that is, those block leaders who were in charge of each prison block.*

*Q. What was Palitsch’s additional job, besides being Rapportfuehrer?*

*A. He was always Rapportfuehrer.*

*Q. Didn’t he take a special interest in executions?*

*A. His job and title was Rapportfuehrer, but he was also used like the other non-commissioned leaders in executions, as, for instance, Moll.”*

The exchange then returned to Treblinka (pp. 6f.):

*“Q. You made quite a number of trips in 1941 and 1942, you have told me. Is that correct?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. You went to the meeting in Sachsenhausen, you were called to Himmler in 1941, and you went to Treblinka. What is your estimation of the time you were away from Auschwitz in 1941?*

*A. These official business trips only lasted three or four days each time.*

<sup>44</sup> Braham 1981, Vol. I, p. 540.

<sup>45</sup> Sector I consisted of the Gendarmerie District VIII, Carpatho-Ruthenia and northeastern Hungary.

<sup>46</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Rudolf Hoess, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, on 3 April, 1946, 1100-1230, by Mr. Sender Jaari. Also present: George Sackheim, Interpreter, and Anne Daniels, Court Reporter, pp. 1-19. Unless stated otherwise, subsequent page numbers from there.

*Q. To come back to the facts about your trip to Treblinka, if I understood you correctly, you told me the other day that you visited Treblinka in 1941.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And in another statement by you, made at another place, you said you visited Treblinka in 1942. Which year is correct?*

*A. 1941 is correct. If I said 1942, it was incorrect.*

*Q. But in 1942 you made a number of official trips too?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Did you ever have any vacation?*

*A. I only had a vacation once; that was in 1943."*

Jaari repeatedly pressured Höss to make him say that Minister of the Interior Wilhelm Frick had visited Auschwitz, but Höss did not cave in; he instead reiterated his alleged statement of 16 March that the camp had been visited by Minister of Justice Otto Georg Thierack and by Minister of Finance Schwerin von Krosigk, who allegedly visited Auschwitz in 1941. The respective part of this interrogation is particularly instructive (pp. 8-10):

*"Q. When Schwerin Krosigk [sic] visited the camp, did you have a conference with him?*

*A. No. He came with Gauleiter Bracht. He was primarily interested in agriculture and industry and workshops of the camp.*

*Q. How long did he stay in the camp?*

*A. Perhaps two hours, and then he drove away, together with the Gauleiter.*

*Q. Did he arrive by car or by train?*

*A. By car.*

*Q. Did he have a look at the railroad station in the camp?*

*A. Yes, he passed it in the Auschwitz Camp.*

*Q. Was there a train on the rail when he was there?*

*A. No.*

*Q. Did he see the crematorium buildings?*

*A. No, they had not been constructed at that time.*

*Q. But he certainly saw the pits where bodies were burned, didn't he?*

*A. He couldn't see those; they were quite removed from the camp. I wasn't at all permitted to show those to him.*

*Q. You accompanied the Gauleiter and the Finance Minister on their tour of inspection, didn't you?*

*A. Yes, I personally did.*

*Q. Didn't he ask you about anything?*

*A. He asked me all sorts of questions. It was the first time he ever visited a concentration camp, he said.*

*Q. What kind of questions he put to you? Give me some specific examples.*

*A. What kind of inmates there were in this camp.*

*Q. And your answer?*

*A. I explained to him who was there besides the Jews.*

*Q. Didn't you tell him there were Jews?*

*A. No.*

*Q. Why not?*

*A. Because I wasn't allowed to say that.*

*Q. Was the Finance Minister so foolish that he didn't know there were any Jews?*

*A. I mean, the Jews who were to be exterminated.*

*Q. All right, I understand that Himmler had ordered you not to mention this matter to anyone.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. But there were Jews in the camp, you have told us, who were laborers, were there not?*

*A. Yes, but I didn't have anything to do with that.*

*Q. Now don't try to confuse yourself or me, but answer my very simple questions. The Finance Minister asked you, you told us, who were the inmates of the camp. I now ask you, what did you answer him?*

*A. I said there were Poles, political prisoners, professional criminals, and Jews, but this was a case of the Jews used for labor.*

*Q. Yes. We are talking about what kind of inmates there were in the labor camps and not in the concentration camps, people who were not to be exterminated.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. All right, you now understand me. So your answer was 'Political prisoners, professional criminals, Poles and Jews' did he not?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Then he, of course, asked you 'Why are the Jews here?' did he not?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And what was your answer?*

*A. I told him that they were delivered to the camp by the Gestapo Headquarters at Kattowitz for internment, from the entire region of Silesia.*

*Q. To make it quite certain that I have understood you correctly, you told the Finance Minister that the Jews had been delivered to the camp by the Gestapo?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And what did he then ask you?*

*A. Nothing further.*

*A. Wasn't he astonished that the Gestapo had to do with the delivery of Jews to concentration camps?*

*A. No, the Gestapo also delivered other prisoners."*

Jaari then asked about Thierack's visit, which is said to have taken place in the winter of 1942-1943; Höss remembered that there was a lot of snow and said that *Gruppenführer* Glücks "had come to Auschwitz, especially for this occasion" (p. 11). Danuta Czech recorded the event under the date of January 8, 1943, but did not refer to a specific document (Czech 1989, p. 380). The day

before, Glücks arrived at Auschwitz at 5:30 PM, which is confirmed by the documentation “FvD” (*Führer vom Dienst; ibid.*). Thierack’s visit is at best dubious. As to its reason, Höss declared (pp. 11f.):

*“The reason for his visit was that the Department of Justice was supposed to deliver to the concentration camps experts for the rearmament industry, people who had been sentenced to jail earlier, who, when their sentence was over, were kept in preventive custody. For instance, there were mechanics and experts who could be used in the Buna Works of the I.G. Farben Company.”*

Thierack had to make sure that the living conditions of these detainees were acceptable. But why was it necessary for a Reich minister to be bothered with investigating this?

The answer to this rhetorical question is provided by Czech herself a few pages earlier, in her entry for December 31, 1942 (Czech 1989, p. 369):

*“The head of Department IV C 2 at the RSHA, Dr. Berndorf[f], sends a secret letter to the head of the WVHA Pohl, with which he informs him that, in connection with an order by the Reichsführer SS of December 14, 1942, Minister of Justice Thierack has approved the internment of all ‘antisocial elements,’ primarily Poles, in the concentration camps. They are to be transferred from the respective prisons to the concentration camps. At the same time, he states that some of these 12,000 arrested individuals have already been sent to concentration camps.”*

Hence, just eight days later Thierack is said to have descended upon Auschwitz in order to verify that these “antisocial elements” were accommodated in acceptable conditions!

From the following questions by Jaari it can be deduced that the story of Thierack’s visit originated from the fanciful tale of some former detainees (p. 14):

*“Q. Was Palitsch present at the visit?*

*A. I can’t remember that with certainty.*

*Q. Don’t remember that Palitsch whipped an inmate in the presence of Thierack?*

*A. No, I can’t remember that, really not.”*

The rest of the interrogation deals with Dachau and is of no interest for this study.

After a couple of hours of rest, the interrogation resumed in the afternoon.<sup>47</sup> The topics were mainly Dachau, the evacuation of the concentration camps, Kaltenbrunner, and the relation between Pohl and Müller.

For the present study, only two things are worthy of our interest. Höss repeated (p. 11):

<sup>47</sup> *Ibid.*, 1430 to 1640, by Mr. Jaari, Interrogator. Also present: Mr. Leo Katz, Interpreter, and Charles J. Gallagher, court reporter, pp. 1-20. Subsequent page numbers from there.

*“As I already stated I saw Eichmann for the last time when he was ordered to report to the Reichsführer SS in Berlin, towards the end of March, or beginning of April, in order to give him facts and figures about the destruction of the Jews, and he told me he was going to Prague afterwards. This is the last I heard of Eichmann.”*

Jaari’s question whether Eichmann “visited Auschwitz several times” were answered by Höss in the affirmative (p. 15).

## 5. The Interrogation of April 4, 1946

The next interrogation took place in the afternoon of the following day, April 4, 1946.<sup>48</sup> It touched on the conflict between Kaltenbrunner and Pohl, the Dachau and Riga camps. In this context, Höss was asked whether the eastern camps were subject to the Concentration Camp Inspectorate. Höss replied that this was the case for the camps in the Baltic countries, such as Riga, for Lublin, Warsaw and Krakow. At this point, Jaari asked (p. 5):

*“Q. How about Treblinka, Wolzek and Belzek?”*

*A. They came under the commander of the Security Police and Higher SS and Police Leader of Krakow.”*

Later, the interrogation returned to Auschwitz:

*“Didn’t you exterminate around three million Jews in Auschwitz?”*

*A. No, I never said three million.*

*Q. What did you say?*

*A. Two million.*

*Q. You said two million and a half were gassed?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And half a million just died because of diseases and epidemics?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Is that three million altogether, or isn’t it?*

*A. Yes, but not three million were exterminated.*

*Q. If you gassed a person, was he executed, or not?*

*A. But I merely wanted to point out that the half a million that died from diseases were not executed.*

*Q. So only two and one-half million were executed?*

*A. There were.”*

Asked about the mistreatment of prisoners in Auschwitz, Höss said that this happened, but not as common practice.

*“Q. But Palitsch indulged in quite a lot of beatings, didn’t he?”*

<sup>48</sup> *Ibid.*, 4 April 1946, 1430 to 1630, by Capt. Seymour Krieger, and Mr. S. Jaari, Interrogators. Also present: Mr. George Sackheim, Interpreter, and Mr. Charles J. Gallagher, Court Reporter, pp. 1-12. Subsequent page numbers from there.

*A. That may be, but I do not know that. I can not deny it because I do not know anything about it.*

*Q. And Moll?*

*A. No. Moll always had a superior work commander. Whenever I wanted an extra good job done, I would send Moll.” (p. 12)*

## 6. The Affidavit of April 5, 1946

I start by presenting the text of this document:<sup>49</sup>

*“Office of US Chief of Counsel for the Prosecution of Axis Criminality APO  
124a, US Army  
Interrogation Division  
A F F I D A V I T.*

-----

*I, RUDOLF FRANZ FERDINAND HOESS, being first duly sworn, depose and say as follows:*

*1. I am forty-six years old, and have been a member of the NSDAP since 1922; a member of the SS since 1934; a member of the Waffen-SS since 1939. I was a member from 1 December 1934 of the SS Guard Unit, the so-called Death-head Formation (Totenkopf Verband).*

*2. I have been constantly associated with the administration of concentration camps since 1934, serving at Dachau until 1938; then as Adjutant in Sachsenhausen from 1938 to May 1, 1940, when I was appointed Commandant of Auschwitz. I commanded Auschwitz until 1 December, 1943, and estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there by gassing and burning, and at least another half million succumbed to starvation and disease, making a total dead of about 3,000,000. This figure represents about 70% or 80% of all persons sent to Auschwitz as prisoners, the remainder having been selected and used for slave labor in the concentration camp industries. Included among the executed and burnt were approximately 20,000 Russian prisoners of war (previously screened out of Prisoner of War cages by the Gestapo) who were delivered at [sic] Auschwitz in Wehrmacht transports operated by regular Wehrmacht officers and men. The remainder of the total number of victims included about 100,000 German Jews, and great numbers of citizens, mostly Jewish from Holland, France, Belgium, Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Greece, or other countries. We executed about 400,000 Hungarian Jews alone at Auschwitz in the summer of 1944.*

*3. WVHA (Main Economic and Administration Office), headed by Obergruppenfuehrer Oswald Pohl, was responsible for all administrative matters such as billeting, feeding and medical care, in the concentration camps. Prior to establishment of the RSHA, Secret State Police Office (Gestapo) and the Reich Office of Criminal Police were responsible for arrests, commitments to con-*

<sup>49</sup> PS-3868. Affidavit. See Document 10.

centration camps, punishments and executions therein. After organization of the RSHA, all of these functions were carried on as before, but, pursuant to orders signed by Heydrich as Chief of the RSHA. While Kaltenbrunner was Chief of RSHA, orders for protective custody, commitments, punishment and individual executions were signed by Kaltenbrunner or by Mueller, Chief of the Gestapo, as Kaltenbrunner's deputy.

4. Mass executions by gassing commenced during the summer 1941 and continued until Fall 1944. I personally supervised executions at Auschwitz until the first of December 1943 and know by reason of my continued duties in the Inspectorate of Concentration Camps WVHA that these mass executions continued as stated above. All mass executions by gassing took place under the direct order, supervision and responsibility of RSHA. I received all orders for carrying out these mass executions directly from RSHA.

5. On 1 December 1943 I became Chief of AMT I in AMT Group D of the WVHA and in that office was responsible for coordinating all matters arising between RSHA and concentration camps under the administration of WVHA. I held this position until the end of the war. Pohl, as Chief of WVHA, and Kaltenbrunner, as Chief of RSHA, often conferred personally and frequently communicated orally and in writing concerning concentration camps. On 5 October 1944, I brought a lengthy report regarding Mauthausen Concentration Camp to Kaltenbrunner at his office at RSHA, Berlin. Kaltenbrunner asked me to give him a short oral digest of this report and said he would reserve any decision until he had had an opportunity to study it in complete detail. This report dealt with the assignment to labor of several hundred prisoners who had been condemned to death -- so-called 'nameless prisoners'.

6. The 'final solution' of the Jewish question meant the complete extermination of all Jews in Europe. I was ordered to establish extermination facilities at Auschwitz in June 1941. At that time, there were already in the general government three other extermination camps; Belzek, Treblinka and Wolzek.<sup>50</sup> These camps were under the Einsatzkommando of the Security Police and SD. I visited Tremblinka [sic] to find out how they carried out their exterminations. The Camp Commandant at Tremblinka told me that he had liquidated 80,000 in the course of one-half year. He was principally concerned with liquidating all the Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto.

He used monoxide gas and I did not think that his methods were very efficient. So when I set up the extermination building at Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, which was a crystallized Prussic acid which we dropped into the death chamber from a small opening. It took from 3 to 15 minutes to kill the people in the death chamber depending upon climatic conditions. We knew when the people were dead because their screaming stopped. We usually waited about one-half hour before we opened the doors and removed the bodies. After the bodies

---

<sup>50</sup> These names are almost illegible in the original document.

were removed our special commandos took off the rings and extracted the gold from the teeth of the corpses.

7. Another improvement we made over Tremblinka was that we built our gas chambers to accommodate 2,000 people at one time, whereas at Tremblinka their 10 gas chambers only accommodated 200 people each. The way we selected our victims was as follows: we had two SS doctors on duty at Auschwitz to examine the incoming transports of prisoners. The prisoners would be marched by one of the doctors who would make spot decisions as they walked by. Those who were fit for work were sent into the Camp. Others were sent immediately to the extermination plants. Children of tender years were invariably exterminated since by reason of their youth they were unable to work. Still another improvement we made over Tremblinka was that at Tremblinka the victims almost always knew that they were to be exterminated and at Auschwitz we endeavored to fool the victims into thinking that they were to go through a delousing process. Of course, frequently they realized our true intentions and we sometimes had riots and difficulties due to that fact. Very frequently women would hide their children under the clothes but of course when we found them we would send the children in to be exterminated. We were required to carry out these exterminations in secrecy but of course the foul and nauseating stench from the continuous burning of bodies permeated the entire area and all of the people living in the surrounding communities knew that exterminations were going on at Auschwitz.

8. We received from time to time special prisoners from the local Gestapo office. The SS doctors killed such prisoners by injections of benzine. Doctors had orders to write ordinary death certificates and could put down any reason at all for the cause of death.

9. From time to time we conducted medical experiments on women inmates, including sterilization and experiments relating to cancer. Most of the people who died under these experiments had been already condemned to death by the Gestapo.

10. Rudolf Mildner was the chief of the Gestapo at Kattowicz AND AS SUCH WAS HEAD OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT AT AUSCHWITZ WHICH CONDUCTED THIRD DEGREE METHODS OF INTERROGATION<sup>[51]</sup> from approximately March 1941 until September 1943. As such, he frequently sent prisoners to Auschwitz for incarceration or execution. He visited Auschwitz on several occasions. The Gestapo Court, the SS Standgericht, which tried persons accused of various crimes, such as escaping Prisoners of War, etc., frequently met within Auschwitz, and Mildner often attended the trial of such persons, who usually were executed in Auschwitz following their sentence. I showed Mildner throughout the extermination plant at Auschwitz and he was directly interested in it since he had to send the Jews from his territory for execution at [sic] Auschwitz. ~~Mildner introduced one unique punishment at~~

---

<sup>51</sup> Handwritten phrase with upper-case letters.

~~Auschwitz, namely: binding an inmate's hands to his knees around a rod. The prisoner would then be revolved round the rod while he was beaten.~~<sup>[52]</sup>

*I understand English as it is written above. The above statements are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over the statement, I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg [sic], Germany on the fifth day of April 1946.*

*Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Hoess [with his handwritten signature].*

*Subscribed and sworn to before me this 5th day of April, 1946, at Nurnberg, Germany.*

*Smith W. Brookhart, JR., LT Colonel, IGD [with handwritten signature].”*

This affidavit had been written directly in English. Three days later, on April 8, the British had Höss sign a German translation of that document.<sup>53</sup> The purpose was undoubtedly procedural in nature, because the text was presented as a “Translation of Document No. 3868-PS. Office of U.S. Chief Counsel”. At the end we furthermore find the phrase:

*“Ich verstehe English [sic], wie es vorstehend geschrieben ist.”*

*(“I understand English as it is written above.”)*

The final certification, also in German, is not very clear, however:

*“der Unterzeichnete, Max Punch, bestätigt, daß er die deutsche und französische [?] Sprache vollkommen beherrscht und daß das vorstehende Schriftstück eine genaue und wahrheitsgetreue Übersetzung der ‘Eidesstattlichen Erklärung’ von Rudolf Ferdinand Franz Hoess ist. Nürnberg, den 8. April 1946. Gez. Max Punch, Sektion X.”*

*(“the signer, Max Punch, confirms that he has complete mastery of the German and French [?] languages and that the above document is an exact and truthful translation of the ‘Eidesstattliche Erklärung’ [Affidavit] by Rudolf Ferdinand Franz Hoess. Nuremberg, April 8, 1946. sgn. Max Punch, Section X.”)*

There is a clear contradiction here, because the preceding text is the “*Eidesstattliche Erklärung*,” hence the translation of the English “Affidavit,” not a “translation of the *‘Eidesstattliche Erklärung’*.”

Höss was informed about this pending German translation he was expected to sign during the interrogation of April 8, 1946.<sup>54</sup>

*“Q. The German translation of the English affidavit which you signed will be ready this afternoon.*

*A. Yes.*

<sup>52</sup> Sentence struck out in original.

<sup>53</sup> PS-3868. *Eidesstattliche Erklärung*. See Document 11.

<sup>54</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Rudolph [sic] Hoess, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, 8 April 1946, 1130 – 1230, by Mr. S. Jaari. Also present: George Sackheim, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, pp. 1-14. Quoted: p. 1.

*Q. We will show it to you then, and you may read it through and if there is anything in the translation which you do not approve of you may make your changes and sign the German translation.*

*A. Yes, I understand.”*

This translation was actually presented to him in the afternoon:<sup>55</sup>

*“Q. We will begin by reading through the German language translation of your affidavit of 5 April 1946.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. In case you have any changes to be made, will you inform us?*

*A. Yes.*

*(The German translation of the affidavit dated 5 April 1946 made by the witness is handed to him. The witness reads the affidavit and makes a few corrections.)*

*Q. Is this now correct and in accordance with the statement you made?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. I will have these few changes made so that it will correspond to what you consider the right matter.*

*A. Yes.”*

The German translation indeed has four indecipherable handwritten notes in the margin; the one on the first page, however, has the date of April 15, 1946.

## 7. The Interrogation of April 5, 1946

The origin of the affidavit dated April 5, 1946, is clearly explained in the interrogation to which the former commander of Auschwitz was subjected on the afternoon of that same day by Brookhart and Harris:<sup>56</sup>

*“Q. We have prepared an affidavit written in English, and I am placing a copy before you, and ask it be read into the record. You will examine it, and you may ask it to be read into the record. You will examine it, and you may ask your own questions on anything you do not understand.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And to make any corrections that are necessary, upon your pointing them out and they are agreed upon.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. After it has been read and corrected, you may sign it.*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. I shall read, and you will read this affidavit.*

<sup>55</sup> *Ibid.*, 1445 – 1630, by Mr. S. Jaari. Also present: George Sackheim, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, p. 1.

<sup>56</sup> *Ibid.*, 5 April 1946, 1430 – 1715, by Lt. Col. Smith W. Brookhart, Jr., OUSCC, and Lt. W.R. Harris, USNR Interrogators. Also present: Mr. S. Jaari, and Mr. Richard Sonnenfeldt, Interpreters, and Charles J. Gallagher, Court Reporter, pp. 1-19; here p. 1; next page number from there as well.

A. Yes.

(whereupon the witness reads the affidavit as follows).”

The next three pages contain the text of the affidavit mentioned above. Colonel Brookhart then asked Höss (pp. 4f.):

“You have read this three page affidavit in English. Have you understood everything in this affidavit?”

A. Yes, I understood everything that I read.

Q. Do you have any question, or questions, as to the meaning of anything that is written in this affidavit?

A. No, I understand everything therein.

Q. In this affidavit it is stated that above statements are true, and this declaration is made voluntarily and without compulsion.

A. Yes, that is correct.

Q. And you swear to the accuracy of that affidavit?

A Yes.”

The declarations of March 16 and 20 mentioned earlier above were “accurately translated” to Höss by Captain Vollmar, which means that he was not able to understand these relatively short texts.

In the interrogation of 1 April 1946, Sender Jaari asked Höss: “Do you speak English?” To which Höss replied: “I understand some.”<sup>57</sup>

So, the former commander of Auschwitz doubtlessly could *not* understand perfectly the long and articulated English text of the affidavit of 5 April.

The rest of the interrogation deals with altogether marginal subjects and references to Auschwitz appear only occasionally; I quote the most important ones here. On dental gold:

“[Höss] *The dentist of the camp at Auschwitz was responsible for the melting of this gold extracted from the teeth, and at the end of each month he personally would take it to the Medical Chief Office in Berlin (Sanitaetshauptamt).*” (p. 8)

“Q. How did he carry the gold?”

A. He melted it down into gold bars, which he kept locked in his safe, and when he got the right amount, he would take them down to Berlin in that shape.

[...].

Q. What was the size of the bars?”

A. About twelve to fifteen inches long, about three inches high, and about three inches thick. I saw a gold bar like that once.” (p. 10)

With the compilation of Höss’s affidavit of April 5, 1946, the American investigators had obtained a piece of evidence in support of their legal case. When

<sup>57</sup> *Ibid.*, 1 April, 1946, 1430 to 1730 by Mr. Sender Jaari and Lt. Whitney Harris. Also present: Mr. George Sackheim, Court Reporter, p. 1; subsequent page numbers from there unless stated otherwise.

compiling this document, they proved particularly zealous by using not only all of Höss's previous statements, but also by twisting Höss's words.

For instance, they made him sign that 400,000 Hungarian Jews had been "executed" at Auschwitz, although it is clear from the context of the interrogation that Höss had been referring to the number of deportees. Since, according to Höss's claimed verifications, the proportion of those fit for labor was about 30%, the number of gassed Hungarian Jews would have been about 280,000. Both the Americans and before them the British were unaware of Höss's contradictions regarding the number of deportees and the number of those alleged gassed and deceased due to other causes. I will return to this in Part Two.

Moreover, Höss never mentioned "monoxide gas" as a means of extermination at Treblinka, but rather "*Gas von Automotoren*" ("gas from vehicle engines").

The beginning of the alleged exterminations at Auschwitz was simplified to the point of making it meaningless:

*"So when I set up the extermination building at Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, which was a crystallized Prussic acid which we dropped into the death chamber from a small opening."*

The term "extermination building," in singular, does not even hint at what kind of a facility it was; in fact, as the first extermination facilities, Höss mentioned "2 old farmhouses" divided into several "gas chambers," into which Zyklon B was introduced "through small hatches," of course in the plural.

The sentence –

*"We were required to carry out these exterminations in secrecy but of course the foul and nauseating stench from the continuous burning of bodies permeated the entire area and all of the people living in the surrounding communities knew that exterminations were going on at Auschwitz"*

– is a forced interpretation of the affidavit's compilers, because Höss had merely reported:

*"When there was an Eastern wind the smell could be noticed across the Vistula."*

The entire Paragraph 10 devoted to Rudolf Mildner did not originate from Höss's statements, who mentioned Mildner only in passing in a very general way:<sup>58</sup>

*"Did Mildner visit you in Auschwitz?"*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Why?"*

*A. First of all on his capacity as Gestapo Leader he was there frequently for the turnover of prisoners and for the Standgerichte, of the SS special courts."*

<sup>58</sup> *Ibid.*, 3 April 1946, 1430 to 1640, by Mr. Jaari, Interrogator. Also present: Mr. Leo Katz, Interpreter, and Charles J. Gallagher, court reporter, p. 19.

Mildner had been captured by the Americans and had already made various statements.<sup>59</sup> During the Nuremberg IMT, he testified as a witness for the defense of Kaltenbrunner.<sup>60</sup>

## 8. The Interrogations of April 8, 1946

During the interrogation on the morning of April 8, 1946,<sup>61</sup> Jaari asked Höss about the German chemical trust I.G. Farbenindustrie and its representatives. The interrogator evidently tried to make Höss state that these representatives, starting with Dr. Otto Ambros, knew of the alleged extermination, but Höss showed himself very recalcitrant. From the questions it can be discerned that Jaari relied on some imaginative “information” of former detainees (pp. 6f.):

*“Q. And what did he say about the extermination plants when he saw them?*

*A. He never remarked about that. He could never see them.*

*Q. What are you trying to put over. He is in Auschwitz several times. He spoke to you. He visited the inmates of the camp and you are trying to tell me that he didn't know anything about the main mission of Auschwitz? Do you think I can believe that?*

*A. No. I never talked about that to the gentleman and he never asked me any question as long as we saw each other.*

*Q. Didn't he ask you about the stench you had in there all the time?*

*A. No. It wasn't that way. The stench wasn't in the air all the time.*

*Q. Alright, there was no stench for say a couple of weeks. Then for 5 or 6 weeks there was a stench. Are you trying to tell me that visitors came when no action was going on?*

*A. No, that couldn't be done. But, as I have said, we never talked about it and he never asked about it.*

*Q. The I.G. Farben works were 7 kilometers from the camp?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. The stench went 50 to 60 kilometers across the Vistula?*

*A. No.*

*Q. How far away was the Vistula?*

*A. The territory was between the Vistula and the Sola river.*

*Q. How far was it from the extermination camp to the Vistula?*

*A. 2-1/2 or 3 kilometers, perhaps.*

*Q. And how far beyond the Vistula could the population smell the stench?*

*A. I cannot say that. It depended on the wind and the weather.*

*Q. When the wind was favorable, 10 kilometers?*

<sup>59</sup> June 27, 1945 (PS-2374), Nov. 4 (PS-2479) and 16, 1945 (2 affidavits: PS-2375 and PS-2376).

<sup>60</sup> Affidavit of March 29, 1946, document Kaltenbrunner-1. IMT, Vol. XI, pp. 225-227.

<sup>61</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Rudolph [sic] Hoess, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, 8 April 1946, 1130 – 1230, by Mr. S. Jaari. Also present: George Sackheim, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, pp. 1-14. Subsequent page numbers from there.

*A. No, I don't believe it would smell that far away.*

*Q. 8 kilometers?*

*A. I never tested that but do not believe that it would reach so far."*

After this, Jaari asked if the detainees knew of the alleged extermination; Höss spoke of the so-called "Sonderkommando" without using that term, which he evidently did not know at all (pp. 7f.):

*"[Höss] There was a certain amount of inmates. Those that worked there also lived there and did not get together at all with the rest of the inmates.*

*Q. And at short intervals, these commandos who worked in the extermination camp were gassed themselves, weren't they?."*

This question also originated from statements by former detainees. Höss replied:

*"According to the orders of the RSHA, the inmates working the extermination mechanism were to be shot quarterly. However, this was not done.*

*Q. Was it a standing order from RSHA?*

*A. Yes. I received that order from Eichmann and it was in effect at all times.*

*Q. When did you receive that order?*

*A. The first time when Eichmann was in camp he said that it was to be executed in all cases.*

*Q. And when was that?*

*A. That was in 1941."*

Regarding the number of SS men assigned to the alleged extermination, Höss declared:

*"At one time, during one action, 60 picked people were used to guard the victims at these sites. And then there were, in addition to that, there were the noncoms who were permanently assigned to duty at the crematorium. There were 5 or 6 men who were on permanent duty there." (p. 10)*

The interrogation continued in the afternoon, at 2:45 PM, still on the subject of the I.G Farbenindustrie. Jaari tried repeatedly to have Höss admit that the executives of this company were aware of the alleged extermination or were involved in medical experiments, but the former commander of Auschwitz proved unyielding. In this context, they also came back to any knowledge that residents in the camp's vicinity might have had about the claimed extermination. Jaari brought up an argument that became typical:<sup>62</sup>

*"Q. You know you had accommodations for 130,000 people in Auschwitz, right?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And, trainload after trainload, month after month -- I know what you are going to say, with certain intervals and interruptions -- hundreds of thousands*

<sup>62</sup> *Ibid.*, 1445 – 1630, by Mr. S. Jaari. Also present: George Sackheim, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, pp. 1-21, here p. 16.

*of people arrived in the camp. Every normal being, with a little sense, a little brain, knew that there couldn't be so many people to remain in the camp, right? So they must have known about the exterminations, that they were just taken for a ride?*

*A. But they couldn't possibly count the number of trains that arrived at the camp or really have insight into the matter."*

In his deposition at the Nuremberg IMT, Höss explained that there were also trains of inmates who were not slated for extermination, and of materials and departing trains of prisoners who were transferred (see Part Two, Section 10, p. 78).

## 9. The Curriculum Vitae of April 10, 1946

During Session No. 55 of the Eichmann Trial at Jerusalem on May 29, 1961, the witness Gustave Mark Gilbert (to whom I will return in Subsection 13.1.) answered a question posed by the General Attorney as follows:<sup>63</sup>

*"Well, I was starting to investigate something else. What I was really interested in was what makes these Nazis tick. So I was trying to find out what made Colonel Höss tick, how could he do things like this? And in the orderly procedure of getting a case history on a subject, I asked Colonel Höss to write an autobiography telling his entire history from childhood up to the present time."*

He then explained that he was referring to the "original autobiography which Colonel Höss wrote for me in Nuremberg, for purely psychological purposes, in his own handwriting."

This text has always been in Gilbert's possession, who had used extracts in his book *The Psychology of Dictatorship*. In Jerusalem, he showed it to the General Attorney Gideon Hausner. The document was presented to the Court, which accepted it, giving it the reference number as T/1169.<sup>64</sup> It is a handwritten text of 31 pages titled "*Lebenslauf*" (curriculum vitae). On page one, next to the title, we find the date "April 10, 1946," and on the last page, at the end of the text, we find the signature "Rudolf Höss" and the phrase "Nuremberg, April 12, 1946." Both dates presumably indicated when Höss started and finished writing this text.

This manuscript has a psychological and introspective character. It is the story of his life told from the perspective of his family. He writes only briefly and fleetingly about the camps. The first reference appears on p. 25:

<sup>63</sup> State of Israel. Ministry of Justice. *The Trial of Adolf Eichmann*. Record of Proceedings in the District Court of Jerusalem. Jerusalem, 1993, Vol. III, p. 1003

<sup>64</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 1003f.

*“Now the year 1940 came, and my posting to Auschwitz. Thrilled by my development work at the time, I wrote letters to that effect to my wife, who was then infected with it as well.”*

On page 26, Höss mentions his promotion to *Sturmbannführer* in January 1941, and on page 27, he gives this short account of the alleged extermination of the Jews:

*“The Reichsführer’s order and the implementation of the mass exterminations made me even more withdrawn.*

*When I stood near those operations and saw how thousands went to their deaths, most of them clueless, I frequently had eerie thoughts when thinking about my family. But over and over again I pulled myself together due to the order given and its rationale; this order was in my mind day and night.”*

Later he imparts this brief anecdote about a visit to *Gauleiter* Fritz Bracht:

*“During an ... invitation to the Gauleiter’s house, he had earlier hinted at the mass exterminations to my wife.”*

Höss’s wife had already heard SS men and inmates talk in the same vein, so she questioned her husband “about the true facts.” At first, wrote Höss, he did not want to talk, because he felt bound by the oath of secrecy that Himmler had imposed upon him, but when he considered that the *Reichsführer* himself had not kept it a secret from the *Gauleiter*, he decided to reveal the “truth” to his wife:

*“I told her about the order and its rationale.”*

On the next page, Höss writes about his transfer from Auschwitz on December 1, 1943.<sup>65</sup>

This manuscript is therefore merely of marginal value regarding Höss’s statements on the Auschwitz Camp.

## 10. The Testimony during the IMT (April 15, 1946)

Höss was summoned by Kaltenbrunner’s defense attorney, Dr. Kauffmann, in Kaltenbrunner’s defense.<sup>66</sup> He appeared in the courtroom during the morning session of April 15, 1946, and was first questioned by this lawyer (p. 397):

*“Dr. Kauffmann: Yes.*

*[Turning to the witness.] From 1940 to 1943, you were the Commander of the camp at Auschwitz. Is that true?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: And during that time, hundreds of thousands of human beings were sent to their death there. Is that correct?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

<sup>65</sup> T/1169.

<sup>66</sup> IMT, Vol. XI, p. 378. Höss’s testimony spans from p. 396 to p. 422. All subsequent page numbers from there.

*Dr. Kauffmann: Is it true that you, yourself, have made no exact notes regarding the figures of the number of those victims because you were forbidden to make them?*

*Hoess: Yes, that is correct.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Is it furthermore correct that exclusively one man by the name of Eichmann had notes about this, the man who had the task of organizing and assembling these people?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Is it furthermore true that Eichmann stated to you that in Auschwitz a total sum of more than 2 million Jews had been destroyed?*

*Hoess: Yes."*

With Höss's testimony, Defense Attorney Kauffmann tried to prove that Kaltenbrunner was not responsible for the alleged extermination of the Jews, since it had been ordered by Himmler (pp. 398-401):

*"Dr. Kauffmann: Is it true that in 1941 you were ordered to Berlin to see Himmler? Please state briefly what was discussed.*

*Hoess: Yes. In the summer of 1941 I was summoned to Berlin to Reichsführer SS Himmler to receive personal orders. He told me something to the effect – I do not remember the exact words – that the Führer had given the order for a final solution of the Jewish question. We, the SS, must carry out that order. If it is not carried out now then the Jews will later on destroy the German people. He had chosen Auschwitz on account of its easy access by rail and also because the extensive site offered space for measures ensuring isolation.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: During that conference did Himmler tell you that this planned action had to be treated as a secret Reich matter?*

*Hoess: Yes. He stressed that point. He told me that I was not even allowed to say anything about it to my immediate superior Gruppenführer Glücks. This conference concerned the two of us only and I was to observe the strictest secrecy.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: What was the position held by Glücks whom you have just mentioned?*

*Hoess: Gruppenführer Glücks was, so to speak, the inspector of concentration camps at that time and he was immediately subordinate to the Reichsführer.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Does the expression 'secret Reich matter' mean that no one was permitted to make even the slightest allusion to outsiders without endangering his own life?*

*Hoess: Yes, 'secret Reich matter' means that no one was allowed to speak about these matters with any person and that everyone promised upon his life to keep the utmost secrecy.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Did you happen to break that promise?*

*Hoess: No, not until the end of 1942.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Why do you mention that date? Did you talk to outsiders after that date?*

*Hoess: At the end of 1942 my wife's curiosity was aroused by remarks made by the then Gauleiter of Upper Silesia, regarding happenings in my camp. She asked me whether this was the truth and I admitted that it was. That was my only breach of the promise I had given to the Reichsführer. Otherwise I have never talked about it to anyone else.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: When did you meet Eichmann?*

*Hoess: I met Eichmann about 4 weeks after having received that order from the Reichsführer. He came to Auschwitz to discuss the details with me on the carrying out of the given order. As the Reichsführer had told me during our discussion, he had instructed Eichmann to discuss the carrying out of the order with me and I was to receive all further instructions from him.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Will you briefly tell whether it is correct that the camp of Auschwitz was completely isolated, describing the measures taken to insure as far as possible the secrecy of carrying out of the task given to you.*

*Hoess: The Auschwitz camp as such was about 3 kilometers away from the town. About 20,000 acres of the surrounding country had been cleared of all former inhabitants, and the entire area could be entered only by SS men or civilian employees who had special passes. The actual compound called 'Birkenau,' where later on the extermination camp was constructed, was situated 2 kilometers from the Auschwitz camp. The camp installations themselves, that is to say, the provisional installations used at first were deep in the woods and could from nowhere be detected by the eye. In addition to that, this area had been declared a prohibited area and even members of the SS who did not have a special pass could not enter it. Thus, as far as one could judge, it was impossible for anyone except authorized persons to enter that area.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: And then the railway transports arrived. During what period did these transports arrive and about how many people, roughly, were in such a transport?*

*Hoess: During the whole period up until 1944 certain operations were carried out at irregular intervals in the different countries, so that one cannot speak of a continuous flow of incoming transports. It was always a matter of 4 to 6 weeks. During those 4 to 6 weeks two to three trains, containing about 2,000 persons each, arrived daily. These trains were first of all shunted to a siding in the Birkenau region and the locomotives then went back. The guards who had accompanied the transport had to leave the area at once and the persons who had been brought in were taken over by guards belonging to the camp. They were there examined by two SS medical officers as to their fitness for work. The internees capable of work at once marched to Auschwitz or to the camp at Birkenau and those incapable of work were at first taken to the provisional installations, then later to the newly constructed crematoria.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: During an interrogation I had with you the other day you told me that about 60 men were designated to receive these transports, and that these 60 persons, too, had been bound to the same secrecy described before. Do you still maintain that today?*

*Hoess: Yes, these 60 men were always on hand to take the internees not capable of work to these provisional installations and later on to the other ones. This group, consisting of about ten leaders and subleaders, as well as doctors and medical personnel, had repeatedly been told, both in writing and verbally, that they were bound to the strictest secrecy as to all that went on in the camps.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Were there any signs that might show an outsider who saw these transports arrive, that they would be destroyed or was that possibility so small because there was in Auschwitz an unusually large number of incoming transports, shipments of goods and so forth?*

*Hoess: Yes, an observer who did not make special notes for that purpose could obtain no idea about that because to begin with not only transports arrived which were destined to be destroyed but also other transports arrived continuously, containing new internees who were needed in the camp. Furthermore, transports likewise left the camp in sufficiently large numbers with internees fit for work or exchanged prisoners. The trains themselves were closed, that is to say, the doors of the freight cars were closed so that it was not possible, from the outside, to get a glimpse of the people inside. In addition to that, up to 100 cars of materials, rations, et cetera, were daily rolled into the camp or continuously left the workshops of the camp in which war material was being made.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: And after the arrival of the transports were the victims stripped of everything they had? Did they have to undress completely; did they have to surrender their valuables? Is that true?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: And then they immediately went to their death?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: I ask you, according to your knowledge, did these people know what was in store for them?*

*Hoess: The majority of them did not, for steps were taken to keep them in doubt about it and suspicion would not arise that they were to go to their death. For instance, all doors and all walls bore inscriptions to the effect that they were going to undergo a delousing operation or take a shower. This was made known in several languages to the internees by other internees who had come in with earlier transports and who were being used as auxiliary crews during the whole action.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: And then, you told me the other day, that death by gassing set in within a period of 3 to 15 minutes. Is that correct?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: You also told me that even before death finally set in, the victims fell into a state of unconsciousness?*

*Hoess: Yes. From what I was able to find out myself or from what was told me by medical officers, the time necessary for reaching unconsciousness or death varied according to the temperature and the number of people present in the*

*chambers. Loss of consciousness took place within a few seconds or a few minutes. [...]*

*Dr. Kauffmann: I ask you whether Himmler inspected the camp and convinced himself, too, of the process of annihilation?*

*Hoess: Yes. Himmler visited the camp in 1942 and he watched in detail one processing from beginning to end.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: Does the same apply to Eichmann?*

*Hoess: Eichmann came repeatedly to Auschwitz and was intimately acquainted with the proceedings."*

The following pages relate to Kaltenbrunner's position and other matters unrelated to Auschwitz. Höss was then questioned by American Colonel Amen (p. 414):

*"Col. Amen: Witness, you made an affidavit, did you not, at the request of the Prosecution?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Col. Amen: I ask that the witness be shown Document 3868-PS, which will become Exhibit USA-819.*

[The document was submitted to the witness.]

*Col. Amen: You signed that affidavit voluntarily, Witness?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Col. Amen: And the affidavit is true in all respects?*

*Hoess: Yes."*

In truth, however, the statement had been compiled by the "prosecution" and was then submitted to Höss for his signature. Höss did not protest in any way against Colonel Amen's obvious lie.

The interrogator then read the document, beginning with Paragraph 2, on the 3 million Auschwitz victims, 2 million of whom died by way of "gas-sings," of the killing of 20,000 Russian prisoners of war, and the "gassing" of 400,000 Hungarian Jews. He wrapped this up by asking (p. 415):

*"That is all true, Witness?"*

Höss, under oath, answered:

*"Yes, it is."*

When specifically asked, he confirmed the last figure once more (*ibid.*):

*"Col. Amen: Witness, at the close of Paragraph 2, namely, that the 400,000 Hungarian Jews alone at Auschwitz in the summer of 1944 were executed? is [sic] that 1944 or 1943?*

*Hoess: 1944. Part of that figure also goes back to 1943; only a part. I cannot give the exact figure; the end was 1944, autumn of 1944."*

After reading Paragraph 5, which contains the story of Himmler's order in June 1941, of the existence at the time of the three extermination camps at Belzek, Treblinka and Wolzek, and of Höss's visit to Treblinka, where in the

previous six months 80,000 Jews of the Warsaw Ghetto had been killed (p. 416), Amen asked: “Is that all true and correct, Witness?,” Höss, still under oath, replied: “Yes” (p. 417). Likewise, he confirmed the veracity of Paragraph 7, in which are described, among other things, the improvements of the extermination techniques implemented at Auschwitz as against the 10 “gas chambers” at Treblinka (*ibid.*).

During the re-examination, Attorney Kauffmann asked for clarification on the 500,000 Auschwitz victims that had “died through starvation and disease”: had they died at the end of the war or earlier?

*“Hoess: No, it all goes back to the last years of the war, that is beginning with the end of 1942.”* (p. 419)

Due to the crematoria, Höss affirmed, the local residents had come to realize that an extermination was under way at Auschwitz. Kauffmann made an important observation on this (p. 420):

*“Did not, at an earlier period of time – that is, before the beginning of this special extermination action – something of this nature take place to remove people who had died in a normal manner in Auschwitz?”*

*Hoess: Yes, when the crematoria had not yet been built we burned in large pits a large part of those who had died and who could not be cremated in the provisional crematoria of the camp; a large number – I do not recall the figure anymore – were placed in mass graves and later also cremated in these graves. That was before the mass executions of Jews began.”*

## 11. Rudolf Höss versus Otto Moll

### 11.1. Moll’s Interrogation of April 15, 1946

The former SS *Hauptscharführer* Otto Moll was at that time also in U.S. custody at Nuremberg. He had already been tried at the Dachau Trial (November 15 through December 13, 1945) and had been sentenced to death there on 13 December 1945. The sentence was carried out on May 28, 1946.

During the proceedings, he had stated without hesitation on December 5 and 6, 1945, that he had served in Auschwitz:

*“Q. Moll, when did you join the SS?”*

*A. The 1st of May 1935.*

*Q. And after you joined the SS in May 1935, to what unit were you assigned?”*

*A. To SS Guard Unit Brandenburg.*

*Q. And where [were] you stationed at that time?”*

*A. Oranienburg.*

*Q. And after you left Oranienburg, where did you go to?”*

*A. I was transferred to Auschwitz as a gardener, to build up a garden there, by the Economic Main Office of the administration.*

*Q. How long did you remain at this concentration camp?”*

A. From 1941 until January of 1945.

Q. And after you left Construction Camp Auschwitz, you came to Kaufering, is that correct?

A. I wasn't in the Construction Camp Auschwitz. The Main Office of Economic Administration was a separate section. It was only called Auschwitz.

Q. And you never at any time had any contact with the prisoners at Auschwitz?

A. Some German criminal prisoners, and some female workers sent to the garden."

Moll declared that he had been transferred to Kaufering on February 28, 1945, where he remained until April 24 or 25. The witness Karl Stroh had accused him of having beaten three prisoners; Moll confirmed this. The three detainees, he explained, had abandoned work without permission and were baking stolen potatoes. He inflicted on them "several hits with a stick over their buttocks."

Witness for the prosecution Metzler stated that Moll had killed 26 detainees during an evacuation march in April 1945. Moll replied that he merely had escorted a group of 150 Ukrainian civilian workers. During that evacuation march, he had encountered a transport of German troops who had with them also German prisoners, plus one Pole and two Canadians. Nobody was killed, Moll insisted.<sup>67</sup>

Moll's alleged extermination career at Auschwitz was summarized by Franciszek Piper as follows (Piper 2000a, p. 237):

*"Kommandoführer of the detail employed at the gas 'bunkers' and burying and burning of corpses, summer-autumn, 1942. Obtained Military Cross of Merit First Class with Sword, April 30, 1943. Removed from post of director of Gliwice sub-camp by Höss in May 1944 and appointed director and chief of crematoria."*

During the Belsen Trial (September 17 through November 17, 1945), this had already been "established" – thanks to the deposition of Charles Sigismund Bendel on October 1 – and had become an indisputable "notorious fact"; this explains the U.S. investigators' interest in this SS officer: they wanted him to "confess" what the witnesses had accused him of.

Moll was questioned by a certain Brookhart on April 15, 1946. Moll stated during this interrogation that he was assigned to the Monowitz Camp at the end of 1942, where he remained until early 1944, at which point he was transferred to the Gleiwitz Camp. He served there until January 1945.<sup>68</sup>

<sup>67</sup> United Nations War Crimes Commission Archives, Dachau Concentration Camp Case, Vol. II, pp. 1433f.

<sup>68</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nurnberg 1945-1947, Otto Moll. Testimony of Otto Moll, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, 15 April 1946, 1530 to 1700, by Lt. Col. S.W. Brookhart, Jr., Lt. W. R. Harris, USN, Interrogators. Also present: Mr. Richard Sonnenfeldt, Interpreter, and Mr. J. Gallagher, Court reporter, pp. 1-15, here pp. 5f.

The interrogation continued as follows:<sup>69</sup>

*Q. When were you at Birkenau?*

*A. I was never stationed in Birkenau.*

*Q. Tell us what you had to do at Birkenau?*

*A. In the summer of 1944, I don't remember the month [any]more, I received a written order to be prepared for duty of a short duration in the camp at Auschwitz, and to report upon arrival there at [to] Obersturmbannführer Hoess.*

*Q. Who signed that order?*

*A. The order was signed by my superior officer, SS Captain Schwartz. An older man came to replace me at the camp where I had been, and then I left there to report to Auschwitz.*

*Q. What did you do there?*

*A. There I received an order from Hoess to take over a working detail, and he said that it was an old working detail which had been at the crematorium. I then asked him why I had been chosen for this job since my duties had always been on the outside. He told me that no more suitable people with long service were on hand for this job. He added that this was an official order, and nothing could be done about it except to carry out the order.*

*Q. All right. Tell us about what you did.*

*A. I took over a working detail which was responsible for the cremation of the dead inmates. The work detail was furnished by Camp Birkenau. When I took over this work detail I was informed of the following: If any of [the] prisoners escaped, I would be put up before a court martial, and would be shot by order of the Reichsführer.*

*Q. Who told you that?*

*A. The officer in charge of the camp told me. However, I can not remember his name because those officers changed rather rapidly.*

*Q. What guard were you given to work with?*

*A. I received a guard detail from the guards.*

*Q. And what did you do?*

*A. After I took over a work detail I was conducted to a place where the dead inmates were laid, and they were cremated. The work detail was old and experienced, as they had been doing this for a long time, and I just left them to their devices.*

*Q. How many were there in the work detail?*

*A. There were one-hundred fifty men in this work detail.*

*Q. Were they prisoners?*

*A. Yes, they were prisoners.*

*Q. How long had this work prevailed while you were operating?*

*A. I do not know. The only thing I know is that this work detail had been working for a long time, and I never inquired as to the necessary length of time.*

---

<sup>69</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 7-15.

*Q. Were the work details eventually executed and cremated themselves, and then other details would substitute for them?*

*A. No. If it was I never experienced it. I left there after my tour of duty of two months, and returned to my former camp in Gleiwitz.*

*A. How many bodies were burned in this crematorium during those two months?*

*A. I don't know the number, and, therefore, I cannot tell you, but at any rate there were very many.*

*Q. Could you estimate in round numbers, say, thousands?*

*A. I do not want to tie myself down to numbers, but it was many thousands.*

*Q. Were the work details divided in teams, and how many men in a team?*

*A. The entire detail was divided into work groups. There was one group who was only responsible for stoking the furnaces; one for actually throwing the bodies into the dump; one for getting the bodies into the furnaces; one for cleaning up, and there were regular relief crews.*

*Q. How many furnaces were operating?*

*A. I believe that there were two cremating installations with twelve each, and there were two more with two furnaces each.*

*Q. All operating at the same time?*

*A. No, not always.*

*Q. There could be as many as twenty-eight furnaces operating. How many of those would you say operated during the two months you were there?*

*A. Well, in order to have you understand what was the task there, I'll start from the beginning. During the time I was there quite a number of transports were arriving from Hungary. These people had been arrested by Kaltenbrunner's boys, and brought to the camp by them, that is, the Sipo. Usually, those transports would arrive in a terrible condition. Some of the cars were already filled with corpses when they got there. However, I did not have any boys present during the unloading, because they were not supposed to be anywhere around there. The people that I saw came from Hungary.*

*Q. This was during the two months of the summer of 1944?*

*A. Yes. I cannot say much more about the transports than I have stated already, because I did not have much of an opportunity to see what was going on, but I know there was a special work detail made up of prisoners who were responsible for unloading the transports, and for handling of the wreckage [sic; probably: baggage]. Then the camp doctors right there whenever the transports arrived examined the prisoners, and sorted them out.*

*Q. Did you ever see that done?*

*A. Yes, I saw that.*

*Q. Will you tell us about it?*

*A. The people would be put in a long formation, and they would file past the doctors. The doctors would move those that they thought could work over to the left, and those they thought could not work over to the right. The number of*

those on the right were far greater, because there were a great number of aged and sick people who could not be expected to work.

*Q. Did that include men, women and children?*

*A. I only saw a few of them, but there were children there. It was sorted out according to what was contained in the transports when they arrived.*

*Q. The doctors would make their selections merely as the victims walked by?*

*A. Yes, they were sorted out just as they came out of the transports.*

*Q. What happened to the small children?*

*A. They went with that part of the transport declared unfit for work.*

*Q. At what age was a child considered large enough to work?*

*A. Later I saw some children and I think they were around fourteen who were used as apprentices in the labor camps to learn the various trades. I do not know at what age that was so because we could not talk about that with the doctors.*

*Q. After the able bodied had been removed, what happened to the others?*

*A. Those declared unfit for work were led by the officer of the day, usually he would be an officer of the guards, to the cremating installations under a guard. When the new arrivals came in, the crematorium detail, including the guards, and myself, were led to a special room where we had to stay whenever the transports came in, so we could have nothing to do with them.*

*Q. What happened then?*

*A. Then the groups that had come in with the transport were led into a special room, or rooms, and there they would met by an interpreter from the administration. It would be explained to them they would have to turn in all their personal belongings, and to take off their clothes. When this happened only an officer of the administration was present, and a number of the doctors, and the interpreters, whom I mentioned before were prisoners, but none of the subordinates, or subordinate leaders in the camp were allowed to be present.*

*Q. Go ahead.*

*A. The people that had collected in this room were led away in small groups by the doctors personally present, and they were either killed by gas, or some times as I have heard by injections, but I do not know much about that.*

*Q. How did they do the gassing?*

*A. I do not know just how the gassing was done, because people like me just were not allowed to be present, but I understand that there was some kind of an opening in this room by which the gas came in.*

*Q. Let's tell it straight while going [at] it. You had charge of the gassing during those two months?*

*A. No, that is not so, and that is just what I mentioned to you. When I was in Landsberg I was accused of having carried out the gassing, and that is why I talked to the officer, and I demanded to be confronted with the commandant of the camp, or anybody else who had been in a higher position in the camp, because they would be able to confirm my statement of never having anything to do with the gassing.*

*Q. Let's go back to the meeting of the transports. You had something to do with the telling of prisoners they had to undress, and so forth, didn't you?*

*A. No, that is not so, because I only speak German, and did not speak any foreign languages.*

*Q. You already said there were interpreters there. What I mean, you were the SS person who directed the operation to get them ready for the gassing.*

*A. No, the administration was responsible for that, the people would turn in their belongings, and to see that all of those things were carried out.*

*Q. We know the administration is responsible. Let's tell it straight while we go along. Let's get the responsibility on the right people.*

*A. The responsibility was with those people who saw the actual killings, the doctors.*

*Q. First, start with the commandant, who was he?*

*A. The commandant at that time was Hoess.*

*Q. Then who was under him?*

*A. His next subordinate was Kramer.*

*Q. Joseph Kramer?*

*A. I do not know his first name, but he was a Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain).*

*Q. Was he the same Kramer who was at Belsen-Bersen [sic]?*

*A. I saw his picture once in the newspaper, that was the same man.*

*Q. Were both Hoess and Kramer at Birkenau those two months that you were there?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Who was the next one?*

*A. Untersturmfuehrer Hoessler, and Schwarzhuber; and all the officers of the unit, but I don't remember their names.*

*Q. Can you remember any of their names?*

*A. I remember one Obersturmfuehrer Schindler.*

*Q. All right, who else?*

*A. I remember the officer in charge of the administration, he was Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lt. Col.) Moeckel. Then there were the doctors, Sturmbannfuehrer Wuerz [Wirths], and Obersturmfuehrer Tylo [Thilo].*

*Q. Were there any dental officers there?*

*A. Yes, there were also dental officers there.*

*Q. What are their names?*

*A. I cannot remember any more their names, because the doctors changed constantly, and there was also a Hungarian doctor but I have forgotten his name, too.*

*Q. A SS doctor?*

*A. Yes, he was a SS doctor.*

*Q. You said that there were certain of the prisoners who were doctors, and had something to do with this?*

*A. No. There were some prisoners who were doctors in name only, but they had nothing to do with this.*

*Q. Who of these names were responsible for the gassing operations?*

*A. Wuertz [Wirths], he was the Chief doctor. Every day he furnished an officer of the day, and a doctor responsible for the gassing. Wuertz was not always present, but I have seen him making out documents together with the officer of the day.*

*Q. How were these names posted for the day's work, and where did they get the order?*

*A. I do know just they were published. They just appeared there.*

*Q. Did the same people appear day after day. If not, how often did they change?*

*A. No. The doctors and the officer changed constantly. Something happened every day in actions like this almost daily, and the officers would change constantly.*

*Q. And you were there every day.*

*A. No.*

*Q. How often?*

*A. Every second day.*

*Q. Alternate days was your regular assignment.*

*A. Yes, that was my regular duty with the work detail.*

*Q. How long did it take to complete a gassing operation?*

*A. The actual killing process last about half a minute, but I really cannot say for sure, because we were never permitted to be near there when it was going on. I remember one day I talked to a doctor about this, and I asked him why all these killings, because I thought that it was really very bad for the German people.*

*Q. Do you know his name?*

*A. I don't remember his name any more, but he told me he did not like to do it, but he was a soldier, and he was following orders of the Reichsfuehrer and the Reich Government. Then I asked him why it was being done by gas, and he said that some department had tried out various ways, after which it was found that gas was the best and easiest way, and, moreover this was a most beautiful death anybody could have, anyway.*

*Q. Did that make you feel better?*

*A. Well, you could not say such things, because you could not start to have any feelings about such matters. It was simply our duty to carry out, and nobody liked to do it, and many times we protested to officers there, but in the German Army you just carry out an order when you receive it, and that is all there is to it."*

At the end, Moll assured he had told "a true story" and that he would continue to tell the truth.

## 11.2. Höss's Interrogation of April 16, 1946

On April 16, 1946, Höss was interrogated by Lieutenant Colonel Brookhart about Moll. Between 1938 and 1940, Moll served at the Sachsenhausen Camp as a gardener responsible for all the camp's gardens. In 1941, he was transferred to Auschwitz and employed "in the agriculture establishment" and put in charge "of a work detail." Höss then recounted Moll's alleged involvement in the claimed extermination:<sup>70</sup>

*"When the extermination action started in 1941, I took Moll as a subordinate leader for one of these farm buildings. He served here, however I cannot give you any particular details because he did not in any way become conspicuous. He was responsible for the supervision at this place over the prisoners that were employed there including the guards who were responsible for the security of the prisoners. This farm that I mentioned was the place where the prisoners were being gassed and Moll was responsible to see that they were taken into the houses, that everything was being done, and after they were gassed and the bodies removed, that the teeth were pulled and all those other details which I gave you the other day.*

*Q. Then he was responsible for the gassing, the removal of bodies, the cremating, and all of that?*

*A. Yes, he was responsible for that.*

*Q. Was he also responsible for the disposal of the bodies gassed there? By cremation?*

*A. That too, yes. Especially that particularly and before that I had used Moll to effect the burning of the corpses who were lying in mass graves out in the open. [...]*

*He carried out these duties with great independence and I did not have to worry at all about his work detail. Later, in 1942, when the crematorium was finished, Moll was put in charge by me of one-half of the entire extermination installations. Later, when larger intervals came about in extermination actions, Moll was put in charge of a labor camp on the outside. He was sent to Gleiwitz. [...]*

*When more extensive actions were started again, Moll was recalled for them. In 1944 I recalled Moll from his labor camp and used him to supervise the entire extermination plant.*

*Q. Why was Moll recalled?*

*A. Because Moll knew best how to handle the prisoners that worked there. He knew how to make them work so that everything could be done rapidly.*

*Q. What were his methods?*

---

<sup>70</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Rudolph Hoess taken at Nurnberg, Germany, by Lt. Col. Smith W. Brookhart, Jr., on 16 April 1946, 1015 – 1050. Also present: Richard W. Sonnenfeldt, Interpreter; Col. H. J. Phillimore (British); Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Report, pp. 1-9, here pp. 2-4. Subsequent page numbers from there.

*A. He knew how to select the prisoner foremen (capos) and by obtaining tobacco and food for the prisoners doing this work he knew how to make them work willingly to accomplish this task.*

*Q. Now just what are you talking about? About the gassing operations, the crematorium operations, or both?*

*A. Of course I am talking of both because the entire thing was done by one work detail. That is, the gassing and the burning was effected by this one detail.*

*Q. Are we to understand that you considered Moll the best man you had for this work? In other words, he was the most efficient killer and exterminator?*

*A. Yes, there were others but they could not do the work as rapidly and efficiently as he."*

Moll, Höss pointed out, did not take advantage of his task, for example by taking jewels or valuables, and he was not driven by racial hatred either.

*"Q. What do you know about Moll's executions by machine gun or pistol?*

*A. Yes, I know something about that. For instance, sometimes there were inmates who were paralyzed and it was difficult to get [them] into the gas chambers, and he would kill them by a shot in the neck.*

*Q. Did he do that personally?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Did you see him do that?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. How many people did he, would you say, destroy that way?*

*A. It would be difficult to quote a high number or any number at all because it never occurred, usually, and it would be only a few people in one transport.*

*Q. Would they add to a few hundred in a period of time?*

*A. I do not believe that it would amount to that many. As far as I remember there might be as many as 10 or 12 of that category in one incoming transport and as I said before, the number varied greatly.*

*Q. The estimate of a former inmate who saw some of these killings is that Moll shot several hundred in the neck in these killings. What do you think of that?"*

This question confirms that the interrogations were conducted on the background of the statements made by former detainees, and that the interrogators knew beforehand what they wanted Höss to "confess." Höss replied:

*"Well, of course, if you add up all the years and all the transports that came in those years, I think it is possible. There may be several hundred distributed over that period of time." (pp. 4f.)*

Brookhart's interest turned to the Gypsies (p. 6):

*"Q. Turning now to the month of August, 1944, we are told that 4,000 Gypsies from the Gypsy camp in Birkenau were gassed to death under Moll's supervision. Do you know anything about that?"*

*A. Well, I know that it is a fact that the Gypsies from Birkenau were gassed. I was not in Auschwitz at the time, therefore I cannot confirm the exact number. I know that Moll, at that time, was employed in the extermination camp, however, since I wasn't there, I cannot say with certainty whether Moll was in charge of that particular operation.*

*Q. We are also told that at Birkenau, the greatest number of prisoners gassed was about 24,000 in a 24-hour period, or an average of 1,000 per hour, which were mostly Hungarian Jews, and this was done under Moll. Do you know anything about that?*

*A. The highest number that I ever heard and know about when I was there was 10,000 in a 24-hour period because that was the actual maximum capacity of all the extermination plants that we had."*

He then asked Höss what he knew about Moll's mission at Lublin at the end of 1943; Höss stated that Moll had told him that, along with SS *Untersturmführer* Franz Hössler, he had "killed many thousands of people with machine pistols or machine guns there"; the two SS Officers "had to report to *Gruppenführer* Globoschnik [*sic*], who, at that time, was the highest SS and police leader in Lublin" (pp. 6f.). No document attests that Moll and Hössler went to Lublin; there is no trace about it in the documentation of the camp's headquarters (*Kommandanturbefehle, Standortbefehle, Standortsonderbefehle*).

After some digressions, the theme of Moll's claimed role in the alleged extermination activities was resumed (pp. 8f.):

*"Q. When you say that Moll was in charge of operations, what steps did that include? For example, did he meet the transports as they came in? Did he take charge there? Did he cause the people to be stripped and all these various steps that you described before?*

*A. He had nothing to do at all with the transports. His work only started when those people entered the extermination camp proper.*

*Q. Would that be while they were still clothed?*

*A. Yes, only after they arrived there did they have to strip.*

*Q. Did he have anything to do with the operation before the ablebodied were selected and the others were designated for extermination?*

*A. No, that was a matter which virtually only the doctors worked on.*

*Q. In other words, Moll took over after the selection had been made and he had charge of exterminating those few unfit for labor?*

*A. Yes. He had nothing to do with the actual sorting out but I do believe he went to the station several times, particularly when transports arrived at night or when we were short of guards. But, as I say, he had nothing to do with the sorting out.*

*Q. Did he have anything personally to do with the gassing?*

*A. You mean with the throwing in of the gas?*

*Q. Yes.*

*A. I never saw him do that. There were two non-coms from the medics who had been specially trained by the doctors for this task and they wore gas masks and they always threw gas into the chambers.*

*Q. Do you know Joseph [sic] Kramer?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Is he the same Kramer who was first in Auschwitz and later in Belsen?*

*A. Yes.”*

### 11.3. Moll's Interrogation of April 16, 1946

On the morning of April 16, Moll was interrogated right after Höss's interrogation. The first question concerned his arrival at Auschwitz, which took place on May 1, 1941, and his initial activity at the camp:<sup>71</sup>

*“Q. Will you tell us about the operation that you had been put in charge of in the old farmhouse or farm building which was first used as gassing chamber and what you did there?*

*A. I didn't have any duties in a farmhouse there.*

*Q. What kind of a building was it?*

*A. I don't know just what you are talking about. When I first came to Auschwitz I worked as a gardener.*

*Q. Yes, we understand that too. What I am talking about is when Hoess, the commandant, put you in charge of a converted building which was first fixed up as an extermination plant. This was before the improvements which were made in 1942.*

*A. I do not know any farmhouse and I know nothing about these things.*

*Q. Will you tell us about 1942 when you were put in charge of half of the operations in the new and improved gas chamber?*

*A. As I told you yesterday, I wasn't responsible for any extermination in any camp.*

*Q. You are a human being and you are not stupid. You probably know you are going to burn in hell for what you have done, but do you want to add your lies to it?*

*A. Well, I am not lying. I am only telling you the truth and I could not be responsible for anything because I was only a non-com. I was no officer. I was no commandant.*

*Q. That's still another one. You were responsible for the details – you had charge of detail of gassing and burning by the thousands.*

*A. I told you yesterday only for the burning.*

*Q. You know you are as good as dead man right now?*

---

<sup>71</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Otto Moll. Testimony of Otto Moll, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, by Lt. Col. Smith W. Brookhart, Jr., on 16 April 1946, 1100 – 1150. Also present: Col. H. J. Phillimore (British); Richard Sonnenfeldt, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, pp. 1-10, here pp. 1f.

*A. I know that but I am innocent.*

*Q. You say you are innocent. The chances you have for living are just about as long as your willingness to talk. Now, do you still say that you are telling the truth?*

*A. Well, I told you the truth. I only testified about what I was asked so far.”*

Brookhart then turned to Moll’s transfer from Sachsenhausen to Auschwitz:<sup>72</sup>

*“Q. You went to Auschwitz in 1941 and were put in charge of work camps for farm labor like you told us?*

*A. Not in 1941. In 1941 I was only responsible for the guarding [recte: garden- ing]. I went to the labor camp in 1943.*

*Q. In 1941 you were put in charge of this farm building which had been converted into an extermination plant, and in that capacity you had charge of the guards and the prisoners that were employed there, and it was your responsibility to see that any victims sent to that particular set of buildings were exterminated and their bodies destroyed?*

*A. They were not gassed.*

*Q. But they were killed by any means?*

*A. Not that either. I couldn’t be responsible for that because I did not have any command jurisdiction.*

*Q. You were given command jurisdiction by the commandant of the camp.*

*A. Not that either. I was responsible for the supervision of the burning of the corpses.*

*Q. And the killing of them?*

*A. The doctors were responsible for the killing.*

*Q. In 1942 you were put in charge of half of the main operations of gassing and cremating?*

*A. Not that either.*

*Q. Then you were sent out to take charge of the labor camp in 1943 because there were intervals between the mass operation of exterminations, and you were in Gleiwitz?*

*A. Not Gleiwitz. I was transferred from Auschwitz to Monowitz.*

*Q. As chief of labor details?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. And in 1944 when new and extensive extermination actions were to take place in Auschwitz, you were recalled?*

*A. Yes, I was called. I told you that yesterday.*

*Q. Because you were considered to be the best man to handle the details of prisoners and guards needed for extermination?*

*A. I don’t know that and I don’t believe it.*

*Q. Who else was more efficient than you?*

*A. That I don’t know but there were also other people who were being used for this work and who did it just like me. Hoess ought to know that.*

---

<sup>72</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 2-6.

*Q. Yes, as one man in charge of the detail you took over these transports after the able-bodied had been selected and from then on it was your responsibility to see that they were exterminated?*

*A. No, I didn't take over any of that. I only took over the work after the gassing was finished.*

*Q. Why do you persist in this lie that you started to tell yesterday? What do you hope to gain?*

*A. I am not lying. I am telling you just how it is.*

*Q. You are lying and you know you are lying. We have competent witnesses who will show that and I cannot understand why you insist on doing that.*

*A. I told you yesterday that I was responsible for the cremating. I didn't throw the gas in. I didn't carry out the killings. Why should I admit to something that I didn't do?*

*Q. You didn't throw the gas in but you went around and shot the paralyzed people in the necks, or any of those who couldn't walk. You personally did that.*

*A. No.*

*Q. You have been seen by many people. You shot hundreds that way.*

*A. No, they were all gassed.*

*Q. Don't you know they have a special place for liars in hell? They burn much higher [sic] than other people.*

*A. That I don't know.*

*Q. Being a murderer is one thing, but being a liar is worse.*

*A. I am not lying. I am telling you the truth.*

*Q. It's your word against many.*

*A. I do not understand that.*

*Q. Hoess has seen you, he has followed you through the transports when you pistoled people to death and shot them through the neck.*

*A. Then Hoess is trying to white-wash himself. He is the man who is lying.*

*Q. No, he is telling us everything. He is not like you. He is not lying. He told it in open court so that the whole world would know. At least he has got it off his chest but you apparently are going to die with it.*

*A. I won't die because of that. I have a pure conscience. I only carried out my orders as a soldier.*

*Q. You have no conscience. You are scarcely human. Even your own chief called you a 'crazy dog'.*

*A. Who said that?*

*Q. Glucks.*

*A. He called me a dog?*

*Q. That was what your reputation was.*

*A. That I don't know. But I am a victim of these leaders and officers and I shall go to my death like that.*

*Q. Then you are an innocent man, I suppose?*

*A. (The witness nods his head.)."*

The rest of the interrogation concerns the mission of Moll at Lublin-Majdanek, that is to say, the alleged “*Erntefest*” of November 3, 1943.

#### 11.4. The Confrontation of Höss and Moll (April 16, 1946)

On the afternoon of April 16, 1946, Moll was brought face-to-face with Höss, as Moll had requested. He stated:<sup>73</sup>

*“In Landsberg I made the request that I be confronted with Rudolf Hoess, the commandant of the Auschwitz Camp, so that I may testify in front of Hoess and Hoess may testify in front of me. I request you that this may be granted. I would like to have Hoess testify in my presence, as I would like to see him make the statements in my presence and I can testify as to the truth.*

*Q. Assuming the you are confronted with Hoess, are you going to tell the truth, or are you going to continue to give us the same kind of a story that you gave us this morning?*

*A. No, I want Hoess to come here and state just what orders he gave me and I can say ‘yes’ as to what is true or what is not true. Hoess should come here and say what orders he gave me, what duties I fulfilled and in what manner I accomplished them and then I can deny or confirm what he says.”*

Höss was then led into the same room and interrogated about Moll. I reproduce here the essential parts of the confrontation:<sup>74</sup>

*“Q. [to Höss] You told us this morning about his first assignment in 1941 when farm buildings were converted into an extermination plant. Will you restate what you said about that?*

*A. At first he worked on the farm and then later I moved him into the farmhouse, which was used as a professional [sic; probably: provisional] extermination plant.”*

The interrogation continued as follows:

*“[Moll] First, I was used in work in connection with the excavation of the mass graves. Hoess must know that. He is in error if he said that I worked in the buildings where the gassing was carried out. At first I was used for the excavation of the mass graves and he must remember that. Hoess, do you remember Swosten, Blank, Omen, Hatford and Carduck? Those are the people who worked in the building at the time when you alleged I worked there and I was working on excavations. Surely Hoess remembers that.*

*Question directed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. Is that right?*

<sup>73</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Otto Moll and Rudolf Hoess, taken at Nurnberg, Germany by Lt. Col. Smith W. Brookhart, Jr., on 16 April, 1946 – 1415 to 1615. Also present: Richard Sonnenfeldt, Interpreter and Alice Meehan, Court Reporter, pp. 1-25; here p. 1.

<sup>74</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 3-25.

*A. Moll is correct insofar as he says he was first used in the excavations – that was before he was being used for the executions.*

*Question directed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. What is being said here, as I told you this morning, is that you are [were] responsible for this operation, namely for the killing and destruction of the bodies in this first improvised slaughter house.*

*A. I was responsible to see that the corpses were burned after the people were killed. I was never responsible for the actual supervision of the killing. It was always the officers or the physicians who were present at the time. As my commandant, at the time, Hoess should be able to confirm this.*

*Questions directed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. What do you say about this?*

*A. As I said this morning, Moll is only partly correct. As I explained, the gas was actually thrown into the chamber by the medical personnel and Moll was not responsible for the supervising the entire process, beginning with the arrival of the transport and the burning of the corpses, he was only responsible for a part of this process, at least initially.*

*Q. You did say that he was responsible for seeing these people were exterminated.*

*A. I could have been misunderstood. What I said, or meant to say, was the Moll was responsible in the buildings where he worked. At first, to see that the people got undressed in orderly fashion, and after they were killed, to see that the bodies were disposed of in an orderly fashion, later on when the extensive extermination plant was completed, he was responsible for the entire plant.*

*Q. Just what operations in the plant was he responsible for?*

*A. He was responsible for everything up to and including the actual leading into the gas chambers of the people and after that, to remove the bodies to burn them.*

*Q. Will you please repeat about Moll shooting people thru the neck?*

*A. As I explained this morning, those that were too weak to be moved to the gas chamber, or who could not be moved for some other reasons, were shot thru the neck by him or by Polisch [Palitzsch] or some of the other fellows around, with small caliber arms.*

*Questions directed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. Moll, what do you say about that?*

*A. It may be possible that some of them were shot by me, but it was a comparatively small number and I would like to know if Hoess ever saw me do it.*

*Q. I told you this morning that Hoess said he saw you do it many times and so did many others.*

*Questions directed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. Hoess, isn't that right?*

*A. Yes, that is true. I mentioned this morning that there were comparatively few killed in that manner.*

*Q. You could not tell if it was a few dozen or a few hundred. That was your problem.*

*A. I cannot quote you an exact number – that is impossible for so many years; there were many. Sometimes there were a few out of each incoming transport and sometimes there were none. That is why I cannot tell you the exact number.*

*Questions directed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. Well, this is the first thing you have admitted, now you are telling the truth about which you lied this morning. Are you now ready to tell us the truth regarding your responsibility about other operations?*

*A. Yes, I will tell you the truth as long as my Commandant is present. Let my Commandant tell you what I did and what my duties were.*

*Q. We know what Hoess said. What we want to know is your story. You are asking us for the opportunity to tell your story and that caused us to bring Hoess in here.*

*A. No, I asked that I be interrogated in the presence of Hoess.*

*Question directed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. You told us this morning that Moll was considered the best man for exterminations because he handled the teams of prisoners and guards better than your other subordinates. Is that right?*

*A. Yes.*

*Questions directed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. Suppose you tell us what was your method of selection of foremen from the Capos and just what you found to be the best method of handling the guards that had charge of the transports after they came in.*

*A. When I was ordered to do this work, the work detail had already been selected. My Oberfuehrers had already selected the Capos or foremen, whatever you call them. I carried out correctly the work in all kinds of weather. I was never drunk on duty, or when I was with prisoners, and I never mistreated any of the prisoners. I achieved good success in the work of the prisoners because I, myself, helped them with their work with my own hands. The prisoners had respect for me because I always behaved as an exemplary soldier towards them, therefore, I was designated for any kind of difficult work that came up. May I ask Hoess to confirm that?*

*Question directed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. Is that correct?*

*A. Yes, that is what I stated this morning.*

*Questions directed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. You were decorated for your work, were you not?*

*A. I received a decoration for my services. Almost all of them who served for a number of years in the whole of Germany received those decorations. I did not receive any decorations for special work that I have done like this work. I would not have wanted to receive a decoration for this kind of work.*

*Q. Why?*

A. *Because I did not look upon this work as honorable work.*

Q. *Did you ever protest?*

A. *I asked many times why these things had to be done, why they could not be stopped. I even asked Hoess and he answered that he himself did not like them, but he himself had strict orders and nothing could be done about it. He, like the rest of us, suffered by this work and none of us were really sane anymore.*

*Questions addressed to Rudolf Hoess:*

Q. *Is that right, Hoess?*

A. *Yes, others also said that and already testified to that in the Reich.*

Q. *When do you think you lost your sanity, Hoess?*

A. *I think you mean that: just when our nerves started to crack. I can testify that I was not healthy in 1942. I told you about my leave in 1943, however, I had to do those things as there was no one there who would do it for us. There were strict orders and they had to be followed. Many of the others felt as I did and subordinate leaders came to me in the same manner as Moll did and discussed it and they had the same feeling.*

Q. *Do you think that Moll is crazy?*

A. *No.*

*Questions addressed to Otto Moll:*

Q. *How long do you think you have been without your sanity?*

A. *I did not mean to say that I was insane or I have been insane, what I mean is that my nerves have cracked and have cracked repeatedly. They were very bad after the accident I described in 1937; later, they were very bad after I had an attack of typhus and I was in the hospital and was granted a leave of absence by the doctors for the condition of my nerves. I was never declared unfit for duty on account of bad nerves, or because of the so-called Paragraph 51.*

Q. *How many people do you estimate went thru the operation, which you were responsible for – how many victims?*

A. *When you use the words 'you were responsible' I want to emphasize again that I do not wish to have that word applied in any way to the actual killing of the people, as I was not responsible for the actual physical ending of their lives and I will not admit that as it is not the fact.*

Q. *You did not pull the trigger, but you caused someone else to do it. Is that your position?*

A. *I do not understand the question.*

Q. *How many victims were exterminated in the camp from 1941 on?*

A. *I don't know the number and I don't think I would be able to give you any number at all as far as the total number of victims goes. I believe Hoess might know that.*

Q. *The only thing we are interested in is what you have knowledge of.*

A. *When I was in charge of these excavations, as I told you about before, together with another comrade, which was confirmed by Hoess today, we put be-*

tween 30,000 and 40,000 people in those mass graves. It was the most terrible work that could be carried out by any human being.

*Q. Stick to the figures.*

*A. I don't know who those people were or how they got there. I only excavated the mass graves. I was responsible for the burning [of] the bodies right there.*

*Question addressed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. How does that figure strike you, Hoess?*

*A. It is impossible for him to know the exact figures, but they appear to me to be much too small as far as I can remember today. The people buried in the two big mass graves of the so-called dugouts, one and two, amounted to 106,000 or 107,000 people.*

*Questions addressed to Otto Moll:*

*A. I could not complete the excavation detail, which I mentioned before, I then got the attack of typhus.*

*Q. What did you estimate was the number of bodies you handled?*

*A. It was later they went thru my crematory plant and I would say between 40,000 and 50,000, that is at the crematory where I was responsible. I was not responsible for the two large crematories, as they were two SS corps[men] Mussfeld and also Foss [Voss], who were responsible for the two large cremations and Hoess will remember that.*

*Q. You tell us about the figures you know.*

*A. I told you the number, maybe 50,000 and possibly there were more.*

*Q. Is that for all times from 1941 clear to the end?*

*A. Yes, that is from 1941 for the entire length of my service when I had anything to do with this matter.*

*Q. Don't you think you are much too modest? You had the reputation of being the biggest killer in Auschwitz. The figures there run into millions. Won't you change your answer?*

*A. It is not true that I was the greatest killer in Auschwitz.*

*Q. You were the greatest cremator.*

*A. That is not true either. The number is not right and is possibly brought up by the men who want me to be punished by death.*

*Questions addressed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. Hoess, what do you think would be the correct figure?*

*A. Moll, in my opinion, cannot possibly have any idea of the number of killing in the dugouts where he was working and responsible. At any rate, they were far, far too low – that is Moll's figure.*

*Q. What figure would you attribute to Moll's responsibility?*

*A. It is impossible for me to quote the exact, or even a very rough figure, of the number of corpses that were handled by Moll. As the use of the extermination plant varied at all times, I do not know how many corpses I would have attribute [sic] to Moll or how many to Mussfeld and the others.*

*Questions addressed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. Moll, how many women and children do you estimate were among the bodies that you handled?*

*A. Men and women were there in about equal numbers and the ratio of children to the other people was about one child in one hundred people brought in. Sometimes transports arrived without children. I would also like to say that I was not constantly working with these transports and of course, I cannot tell what happened during my absence when I was not there, as I was away on leave of absence, etc.*

*Q. We have heard that there were more children than that. Do you want change your statement?*

*A. As I told you, it may be one child in a hundred or it may be more. I cannot remember that exactly.*

*Questions addressed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. What do you say to that Hoess?*

*A. My estimate is that one-third of all the victims would be men and two-thirds women and children. I am not able to quote the exact ratio between women and children, as that depended or/and varied greatly with the transports that came in. However, I do remember that in the transports that came in from Ukraine and Hungary the proportion of children was particularly high.*

*Q. In what year was that?*

*A. That was particularly in 1943, or it may have been early in the year 1944.*

*Questions addressed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. Moll, yesterday, you told us you had two installations and spoke of the furnaces in which there were twelve large ovens and two additional with two ovens each, making a total of 28 separate burning units. How many human beings could you cremate at one time?*

*A. Two to three corpses could be burned in one furnace at one time. The furnaces were built large enough for that.*

*Q. Did you operate at full capacity often?*

*A. I would like to emphasize that I had no responsibility at all with [sic; for] the cremation in the stoves. What I was responsible for was the burning of the corpses out in the open. Corporals Mussfeld and Foss were responsible for the cremation in the furnaces.*

*Questions addressed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q. Is that right, Hoess?*

*A. First of all, Moll is slightly wrong in regard to the figures he quoted on the furnaces. The two large units were made up of five double furnaces each and the others of four double furnaces each. It is true that Mussfeld and Foss were responsible for the furnace details, each had a large and a small one and Moll was responsible for the burning of the bodies out in the open. Moll was responsible for the disposition of the ashes, but later on I put Moll in charge of the entire cremation. This was in the year 1944.*

*Q. Was that in the two months you were back at Auschwitz after you were away?*

*A. Yes, that is when I was transferred back to Auschwitz.*

*Q. How often were the crematory details of prisoners exterminated?*

*A. As far as I can remember, it was twice before I left for the first time and they were exterminated again after the action against the Hungarians was completed.*

*Q. On whose orders were the prisoners exterminated?*

*A. I received that order from Eichmann and he ordered in particular that the furnace commandoes should be shot every three months, however, I failed to comply with these orders as I did not think this was right.*

*Questions addressed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. You have said that your detail was never exterminated. What do you say now?*

*A. No, that is not true. The work detail with which I worked was never exterminated as long as I was there and as long as I worked. As regard the first work detail I had for the excavation of mass graves, which I had to leave because of my attack of typhus, they may have been exterminated when I returned to duty. The only thing that I know of is when I left, the last work detail, I worked with, was still alive and that is, every member of the detail was alive when I left. Sometime later when I left mutiny broke out in the camp. I know that the entire guard company at the camp was used to suppress this mutiny. I was not there, I was at Gleiwitz at the time. I do not know anything about this, but Hoess can tell you that.*

*Q. Did you ever cremate any of your crematorium detail?*

*A. No.*

*Q. You mentioned that in the killing of the people in the gas chambers that it took only one half minute. On what do you base that?*

*A. The gas was poured in thru an opening. About one half minute after the gas was poured in, of course I am merely estimating this time as we never had a stop-watch to clock it and we were not interested, at any rate, after one half minute there were no more heavy sounds and no sounds at all that could be heard from the gas chamber.*

*Q. What kind of sounds were heard before that?*

*A. The people wept and screeched.*

*Q. You observed all of this and heard the sounds?*

*A. Yes, I had to hear this because I was near there with my work detail. There is nothing that I could do against this as I had no possibility of changing this in any way.*

*Q. We are not interested in your opinions on that. You helped make the arrangements to put them in the gas chamber and burned them afterwards when they were killed. The only thing you failed to do personally was pour in the gas. Is that it?*

*A. I was not responsible for the preparations as there were no special preparations. The victims were led to the gas chamber by the duty officer and then there was a work detail from the administrator, they told them to undress,*

there was a further detail from the proper administration, which was responsible to collect all the valuables from the people. The whole thing happened very correctly and in no instance was there any reason to interfere. I had no right to interfere; always a doctor supervised the entire thing.

*Q.* You recall yesterday, you said you were told that if any prisoners coming off of new transports detailed for the death chamber would escape, you would be court-martialed.

*A.* I was talking about the work detail, not about the transports.

*Q.* This came at the time you were testifying about your responsibilities at the crematorium.

*A.* No, I only say as far as the work detail is concerned for which I was responsible.

*Q.* We will not argue about it, as the notes show otherwise.

*Questions addressed to Rudolf Hoess:*

*Q.* What do you say of this detail of Moll?

*A.* Moll is not looking at this thing the right way. It actually is true and I have explained this before, that the officer was responsible for the entire transport, that is he was responsible to see that all were unloaded from each transport, the doctors were responsible for the phase of work to see that the people were killed and the bodies were disposed of. It was the responsibility of the subordinates, like Moll, to see that the people actually got into the gas chambers under the doctors and then to see that their bodies were burned. As far as the subordinate leader was concerned, it was his responsibility to see that none got away. In the last analysis I was responsible for the entire matter, that is for the entire situation dealing with these transports.

*Q.* You have told us about some of the problems of making sure that everyone was exterminated. For instance, that mothers hid their children under their clothing after they undressed. Who was the person that gathered up the children, searched them out and put them into the gas chamber?

*A.* I think that this thing has been slightly misunderstood. The way this thing happened is that mothers and babies with them, who would be wrapped in blankets or cloth. The people had been told that they were going to take a bath, they had no idea that they were going to be killed. It was not the idea, the mothers did not want to take the children in with them to the bath and they left them outside. Later on, the work detail from the administration, which was responsible for them, would pick up the babies and put them in the gas chamber then.

*Q.* Was it Moll's responsibility to see that the children were disposed of?

*A.* Yes, but it would not mean on the other hand that Moll would have the particular task of picking out the babies from under the blankets. I did not tell any one of the officers or non-coms that they would be responsible for the extermination. It was to be done and all of them carried out the orders smoothly and properly.

*Questions addressed to Otto Moll:*

*Q. You, Moll, said that your team respected you because you gave them a hand. Was this job of picking up small children and gassing them a part of the hand you loaned them?*

*A. Possibly this was not expressed correctly by Hoess. I had nothing to do with the searching of the clothes because that was not my duty. As I said, the officers that had charge of the duty when the transport came in was responsible for them until the moment they entered the gas chamber. I had nothing to do with that, I never touched the babies or had anything to do with it.*

*Q. Did any of your men have anything to do with that? Anyone under you?*

*A. Yes, the prisoners were responsible for that. They had to clean up the room after it had been cleared of people, they would then take the babies and throw them into the gas chamber. There was a strict order against any SS men touching any of this property.*

*Q. We are not talking about property. We are talking of people. Did you have a special operation to kill these babies or were they thrown into the room where people were still alive and all were gassed together?*

*A. Such a thing only happened rarely and I cannot remember a case where a baby was found, but if they were found they were thrown into the gas chamber.*

*Q. How do you know?*

*A. Well, that was an order for the officer responsible for the transport and if any children were found they were to be disposed of like all the rest in the gas chamber.*

*Q. You carried out your orders?*

*A. I emphasize again that I myself did not find any children, but if I did find any, I would have to do it too.*

*Q. Did you shoot any babies in the neck, like you did the other victims?*

*A. Such a thing never happened.*

*Q. That is what you said about shooting other people this morning, then we proved you are a liar. Are you sure you are telling the truth this time?*

*A. Yes, I am sure about it.*

*Q. You mentioned yesterday about the Hungarian Jews transports, saying they were rounded up by Kaltenbrunn's boys. About whom were you speaking?*

*A. They were brought in by the Security Police and the Security Service all of which were under the jurisdiction of Kaltenbrunner because he was in charge of that.*

*Q. Moll, how do you know this?*

*A. That was a matter of general knowledge that men of the security police and security service were under Kaltenbrunner. That is something that everyone knew."*

This is followed by three pages of specific questions about Kaltenbrunner, with Moll leveling serious charges against him, then other questions about Moll's mission at Lublin. Höss was asked whether he personally knew the defendants in the Nuremberg trial, which he denied. Subsequently, the interrogator returned to Auschwitz:

*“Q. [addressed to Moll] When did the first of the Hungarian transports of Jews arrive at Auschwitz?”*

*A. I cannot remember.*

*Q. Do you recall the big clean-up action of 1944?*

*A. Yes, I remember the action of 1944.*

*Q. When did the first transports begin to arrive?*

*A. If I have to make any statements about the month or time of the year they arrived, I would have to lie as I do not know. When I was called from Gleiwitz for this action, it had already been going on for some time.*

*Q. Well you have come around a little I think in the matter of straightening out the record, but I don't think you are coming thru completely.*

*A. I would like to request that if there are any further points you want to interrogate me on that I would like to have Hoess, my commandant, present and let him tell the facts which I can admit or deny.*

*Q. You mean you are not a man, that you can't speak for yourself?*

*A. I will only do it in the presence of Hoess.*

*Q. We are not trying to trick you or do anything like that. We are just asking you these questions and want answers about facts – that is simple, enough, isn't it?*

*A. I understand that. I want to mention something to you. The non-coms were with the prisoners at all times, the prisoners knew their names and saw them. The officers put in short appearances and did not get to know the prisoners. The prisoners today are naturally accusing the non-coms about what action was taken, not realizing that the officers are at least as guilty and know what was done. They are not accusing the officers as they don't know their names.*

*Q. You don't know what we know about names, that is why we want to get your story, to get it straight, but in order to do that, we don't have to tell you things you already know, if you are honest.*

*A. I am honest and I am telling the truth, but I don't understand why I am accused of things that I did not really do, for instance like the Lublin affair.”*

The whole story of Moll's interrogation and his confrontation with Höss seems surreal. At that time, Moll had already been sentenced to death by the Dachau Tribunal on December 13, 1945, so when he was interrogated for the first time by Brookhart on April 15, 1946, he was awaiting his execution, which occurred just over a month later on May 28, 1946. Why was he interrogated? It is obvious that there was some correlation with Höss's interrogations, but the tone and content of Moll's interrogations give the strange impression of a change of roles. After all, Moll was a mere SS *Hauptscharführer* (master sergeant), while Höss was an *Obersturmbannführer* (lieutenant colonel); although the American investigators regarded Moll as the most important perpetrator of the alleged extermination at Auschwitz, he was still only executing Höss's orders. Hence, it would have made sense to interrogate Moll in order to incriminate Höss, but why did they interrogate Höss in order to in-

criminate a man who had already been sentenced to death? In addition, the investigators' accusatory approach also created insurmountable psychological problems. Moll was not stupid, as Brookhart noted, and yet, after declaring that he had had nothing to do with gassings, he also affirmed to have had no idea what the two farmhouses were, and he moreover insisted on a confrontation with Höss, evidently convinced that Höss would confirm his affirmations. If, as Brookhart repeatedly reproved, he was a liar, how can we explain his suicidal attitude? If he had to expect that his former commander would expose him as a liar, why would he insist on that confrontation?

Apart from a few concessions, Moll tenaciously dismissed his interrogator's accusations and constantly defended the veracity of his statements, thus incurring heavy insults from his accusers:

*"You have no conscience, You are scarcely human."*

*"Being a murderer is one thing, but being a liar is worse."*

*"You probably know you are going to burn in hell for what you have done, but do you want to add your lies to it?"* etc.

Since he had already been sentenced to death, how do we explain his insistence on his innocence? At one point, Brookhart asked him point-blank:

*"Why do you persist in this lie that you started to tell yesterday? What do you hope to gain?"*

That was the correct question: what could a man on Death Row hope to gain by lying?

The whole affair makes sense and can be explained if we take the opposite perspective, namely that Moll was really innocent, he really did say more or less the truth, and he tried to get Höss to confirm his assertions, because he did not know that his former commander had been forced to say everything what the British torturers wanted him to say. When he realized this, it was too late, and he lashed out against Höss by saying:

*"Then Hoess is trying to white-wash himself. He is the man who is lying."*

In Part Two, I will return to what Moll actually knew about the alleged exterminations and what Höss accused him of.

Here we moreover recognize that the interrogator, in order to make Moll "confess," in addition to explicit threats, adopted a simplistic yet at the same time aberrant criterion to determine the truth: the number of testimonies. Just as the statements of former detainees had formed the thread to extort specific "confessions" from Höss, these testimonies and "confessions" were then assumed as indisputable truths that Moll was supposed to merely acknowledge. Brookhart told him so explicitly:

*"It's your word against many."*

It did not cross Brookhart's mind at all that these testimonies could be untrustworthy, false, invented, exaggerated and distorted, and that it was first

necessary to ascertain their veracity by documents and material evidence. Brookhart, in fact, was not at all interested in the truth. His job, like that of his British counterparts, was to produce “testimony” supporting the Allied atrocity propaganda in order to transform it into judicial “truth.”

### 11.5. The Interrogations of April 23 and 30, 1946

On the afternoon of April 23, 1946, Höss was again interrogated by Sender Jaari.<sup>75</sup> The questions concerned I.G. Farben executives and other matters irrelevant for this study.

The interrogation of April 30, on the other hand, which was conducted by the British Judge Advocate General Major G. Draper, is very relevant. It concerned “the statement of Otto Wilhelm Moll, dated April 29, 1946” which Moll had obviously made to the British. Höss read it, and his comments were summarized as follows:<sup>76</sup>

*“1. Hoess first detailed Moll to work on exhuming mass graves in the winter of 1941 and Moll worked on this task for several months.*

*2. Approximately 105,000 to 106,000 bodies were exhumed and burned from these mass graves in Auschwitz.*

*3. The order of the burning of these bodies came into two parts:*

*(a) A general order for the burning from the Reichsfuehrer himself.*

*(b) A special order from Obersturmbannfuehrer Eichmann from the Jews Ampt. [Amt] 4. R.S.H.A.*

*4. The detail included the following classes:*

*(a) Russian P.W.'s*

*(b) Ordinary prisoners from the K-Z*

*(c) Gassed prisoners*

*5. Proffessor [sic] Grawitz, the head S.S. Director for the Reich was there at the burning on one occasion, but he never gave orders for the burning.*

*Q. There was some difficulty in finding one of the mass graves and Fritch [Fritzsch] had to come out and point out to the examining body where it was.*

*A. It is quite possible that this grave was maybe one hundreds meters away in some little forest and it was one of the earlier graves. That may have occasioned the difficulty, but in any case it was not far from the others.*

*(Hoess the accused subject read the following passage from Moll's statement: 'For this reason he was forced to send me to Berkenau [sic]. At that time Hoess told me that the gassings were in existence in Burknau [sic].' Hoess then made the following statement:)*

<sup>75</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Testimony of Rudolf Hoess, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, on 23 April 1946 by Mr. Sender Jaari, 1500 – 1600. Also present: Mr. George Sackheim, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, pp. 1-11.

<sup>76</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Testimony of Rudolf Hoess taken at Nurnberg, Germany, on 30 April 1945 [recte: 1946], 1730 to 1830, by Major G. Draper, Judge Advocate General, British R.A.V. Also present: Theodore Lit, Interpreter and Alice Meehan, Court Reporter, pp. 1-10

*A. Moll knew before that of the existence of these gassing activities. During 1942-43 he knew exactly what was happening at that place. I had the new Unterfueherer [sic] who had experience in these matters of the burning of the graves and it was for that reason that I recall[ed] Moll and he had the job of taking care of the Station 5.*

*Q. What do you call Station 5?*

*A. There we... [This is followed by two words; the first is deleted with a series of xes, the second is overwritten with "bunker?" but at the end it reads "ries." The original text was: "There were four crematories"] in Burkenau [sic].*

*Q. And one broker? [sic].*

*A. It is this bunker that I designate as No 5.*

*Q. Was that bunker midway between two and three crematories?*

*A. Not between, but behind three and four somewhat removed from three and four? [sic]*

*Q. Was Moll on your order in charge of Crematorium four and Station five in 1944?*

*A. At first only of No. 5 and later, in addition to that, in charge of three and four, because occasionally [sic] the crematory at number four went out of order and it had to be done in the open air and the burning had to be done in the open air.*

*Q. Did Moll ever come on Crematoriums one and two at any time.*

*A No, he had only the task of getting rid of the ashes of all the crematoriums.*

*Q. Is it right that Oberscharfuehrer Voss and Oberscharfuehrer Mussfeldt came on Crematoriums one and two respectively?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Is it right that Crematoriums one and two came under the political control in the camp?*

*A. No, it was not that way. The political division had charge of all the crematoriums, not only one or two, but all of them.*

*Q. Was Voss and Mussfeldt [sic] under the command of Moll?*

*A. All three had equal rank.<sup>[77]</sup>*

*Q. Was No. 3 Crematorium broken down in 1944 – was it capute? [German kaputt].*

*A. The ovens were capute in 1944. They had to be rewalled – that is why people were burned in open graves.*

*Q. About how many people do you think Moll put thru his crematorium – No. 4?*

*A. Do you mean No. 5?*

*Q. No, No. 4.*

*A. No. 4 was used for open burnings.*

*Q. Did you gas in No. 4?*

*A. Yes.*

---

<sup>77</sup> Peter Voss and Erich Muhsfeldt had the rank of SS *Oberscharführer*, hence they had a lower rank than Moll, who was SS *Hauptscharführer*.

*Q. Moll was in charge of Number 5?*

*A. He was the leader of No. 5 – he was responsible for No. 4 only during the time when open burnings were taking place at No. 4. At other times, Mussfelt [sic] was in charge.*

*Q. When did Moll take over Station 5?*

*A. He was always in charge of No. 5.*

*Q. From when to when?*

*A. The first time in 1942-1943 and then there was a stop because there were no burnings taking place there and then from the summer of 1944 until the end.*

*Q. Did Moll actually supervise the gassing or burning or both?*

*A. He did not directly have anything to do with the gassing, as his own men did that.*

*Q. No, his medical orderlies took care of that. The disinfectors they were called – were they not?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Was Moll in the habit of shooting people in the gas chambers?*

*A. No, I have already described this. On occasions at the transports there were sick people who could not be taken to the gas chambers and these people were killed by Moll with small caliber guns.*

*Q. Do you mean carbines?*

*A. A small caliber carbines.*

*Q. How many people did Moll shoot in that way?*

*A. I cannot say.*

*Q. State approximately how many.*

*A. There were always ten to twelve people involved in one transport who were killed in this manner, but that was not always the case. I cannot figure out what the total was.*

*Q. Did he shoot them with his own hands?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Which had the biggest gassing capacity, Numbers one, two, three, four or Station 5?*

*A. Station one and two were the same; three and four were the same, but Five was an exception because one did not have the restrictions in number five and one could keep constantly burning and gassing people in number five.”*

After addressing questions about Moll’s mission at Lublin in November 1943, Höss resumed his comments on Moll’s statements:

*“A. Paragraph 15 is correct to the extent that Moll did not have anything to do with the actual sending of the gas into the chamber, but he was responsible for the general activities in Crematorium five and later in Crematorium four. The [illegible word, perhaps “1st”] sentence in paragraph 15 is not correct. It was not right that he was told if a prisoner escaped, he, Moll, would be shot.*

*A. It is right that he would be held accountable?*

A. Yes.

*(Hoess continues reading the statement and makes the following comment.)*

A. Paragraph 16. Moll was responsible for a period of time.

Q. I want to know the months he worked at Station 5.

A. That was the years 1942, 1943 and 1944.

Q. When did he go to Crematorium No. 4 and when did he leave?

A. He was already in Crematorium 4 in 1943 for a period of time and also in 1944 until the end, sometime in autumn. He was there until that time.

*With respect to Paragraph 17 – ‘The SS physicians appeared and ordered the groups of prisoners to go into the crematorium to be gassed,’ He had nothing to do with it, there was always a doctor present, but the general supervision was done by a S.S. Fuehrer. There was always an S.S. man present on twenty four duty, who was responsible for the crematories, the gas and everything that went with it.*

Q. Would Moll himself ever have ordered prisoners into the gas chambers?

A. Yes, if the S.S. officer was not there as naturally he could not be at all crematoriums at the same time and Moll took over.

Q. Did Moll make a little speech to the prisoners sometimes, saying they were going to have a nice bath and their clothing would be disinfected?

A. That was told at all times to these people and it was also listed on placards in various languages.

*(Hoess continues reading).*

A. Paragraph 19 – ‘Every day about three or four transports came to the gas chambers.’ As a rule two transports came per day.

Q. How many Hungarian Jews did you gas in your camp?

A. 400,000 [written in pen]

Q. That was known as the ‘Hungarian Action?’

A. Yes.

Q. How long did it take to gas 400,000 of the Hungarian Jews?

A. That was during the three months in 1944, June, July and August. Altogether it might have been three and one half months in the summer of 1944.

Q. Is 600,000 correct? [written in pen]

A. 400,000 is correct. During the ‘Hungarian Action’ there were three transports per day and the most ever was five on one day and that was because of a delay in the trains – that was the most I have ever heard of in any one day.

Q. What was the maximum number of Hungarian Jews ever gassed in one day?

A. It could be eight, eight and one half or perhaps nine thousand. I don’t know exactly how many people could be handled from the five transports.

*(Hoess continues to read)*

A. I do not know exactly how many Gypsies were involved, as I was not present on that day.

Q. Were all the Gypsies in Berkenau [sic] gassed in one night?

*A. Yes, those who were still there in Berkenau. More exact information can be given by Obergruppenfuehrer Schwarzhuber Lagerfuehrer of Berkenau.*

*Q. Have you any idea of the number of Hungarian Gypsies? [sic] Was it hundreds or thousands?*

*A. If I can remember correctly, it might have been 3,500, but I do not recall exactly. Originally there were 10,000 of them. Inasmuch as the R.S.H.A. IV and V did not carry thru the job correctly, the original police branch office did not carry thru the decrees properly and in the course of years a considerable number of these Gypsies were released and were later transferred to other camps. When finally the decree from [Office] V for gassing [was issued], there were three and one half to four thousand prisoners still there, but I cannot state with certainty that this figure is correct.*

*Paragraph 20 – Moll came from Auschwitz after the executions and then was sent to Sachsenhausen to be placed at the disposal of the Camp Commandant at Sachsenhausen.”*

Omitted here are questions and answers about the Sachsenhausen Camp.

*“Q. What date did you leave Auschwitz?*

*A. December 1, 1943.*

*Q. Did you remain in Oranienburg from that time until the end of the war?*

*A. Yes, up to the time when I had to go on official journeys and in the summer of 1944 when I had to be in Auschwitz as the two commandants of the camp were changed.*

*Q. Where you in Auschwitz when the Hungarian Jews were gassed?*

*A. Yes, it was at that time.*

*Q. Under orders received from Himmler?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. That is all.”*

## 12. Höss’s Statements to U.S. Interrogators for the I.G. Farben Trial

In mid-May 1946, the Americans began to harass Höss in order to obtain from him incriminating statements against the leaders of German industry, especially regarding the future I.G. Farben Trial (from August 1947 to July 1948). In fact, the files related to this – affidavits and interrogation transcripts – have the initials NI (*Nazi Industrialists*),<sup>78</sup> which sets them apart from the other documents introduced at trial. U.S. investigators were also very interested in the company Tesch & Stabenow, although a British military court had already staged a speedy trial at Hamburg against this company (March 1-8, 1946).

---

<sup>78</sup> Documents of the NI series were also submitted during the Krupp Case (August 1947 – July 1948).

Here too, I will only consider statements relating to Auschwitz, in particular regarding the claimed extermination of the Jews, and on occasion other noteworthy topics.

### 12.1. The Interrogations of May 14, 1946

The first interrogation of this series took place on the morning of May 14, 1946, and was conducted by the civil servant Alfred Booth.<sup>79</sup> It consists of 98 numbered questions and answers. I reproduce here only those that are relevant to the subject of this study:

*“I received the order from the Reichsfuehrer only in summer 1941; at that point in time [March 1941] no such thing was going on.”* (p. 1)

*“Q 12) What do you know about Globotschnigg [Globocnik] regarding his friendship with Wolf?”*

*A. I know absolutely nothing about the friendship Globotschnigg-Wolf. I know Globotschnigg only from a visit to Lublin, and Globotschnigg was once in Auschwitz.*

*Q 13) At what point in time was that?”*

*A. I can no longer tell the point in time, 1942-1943. At any rate, it was at that point in time when the crematoria had already been finished. He inspected them.”* (p. 2)

*“Q 25) You used Cyklon [sic] B in Birkenau. Where did you procure it?”*

*A. At the point in time when the gassings started, it was in stock in large quantities, that is to say, in stock for gassing vermin, for combatting vermin and so on, in the buildings and barracks originating from the former Polish artillery barracks. Two employees from the company Tesch & Stabenow, Hamburg, were present who carried out these fumigations in the rooms. Comprehensive safety measures were taken, and due to these safety measures, which were implemented each time, everything was cordoned off, and no one was allowed to show up in the vicinity, and for two days no one was allowed to enter the buildings. Everything was moreover aired out in order that no accidents occurred.*

*Q 26) Did these two men from Tesch & Stabenow help you later as well during the gassing of humans[?]. These supplies that were there, they sure cannot have been enough to carry out all your later gassings?”*

*A. No.*

*Q 27) Did you obtain these gas cans from the same company later as well, which were manufactured by the company Tesch & Stabenow in Hamburg?”*

*A. They were obtained only from this company.*

---

<sup>79</sup> Vernehmung des Rudolf Hoess vom 14. Mai 1946 10 Uhr 15 bis 11 Uhr 45 AM durch Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Weitere Anwesende FrL. Geller, Stefanie. (Interrogation of Rudolf Hoess of 14 May 1946 1015 to 1145 AM by Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Others present: Miss Geller, Stefanie.) NI-036. Subsequent page numbers from there.

*Q 28) I show you a document with the number NI/032 and ask you whether the label that you can see on that document is identical to the labels which were on the tin cans that you obtained from the Tesch & Stabenow company for the purpose of gassing human beings?*

*A. Yesssir, they are the same.*

*Q 29) Did you also obtain gas from the company you can see on the second label, 'Degesch'?*

*A. No. I only know the company Tesch & Stabenow, Hamburg. I must add here, it happened in 1942, also in 1943, that the company in Hamburg could not supply anything due to difficulties with the railway, and then trucks were sent by us to Dessau, and we were told that this factory that manufactured the gas was located in or near Dessau, and we picked up the gas there. Whether that was the Degesch Company, I cannot say.*

*Q 30) You say it was picked up with trucks. Did you have camp inmates on that truck?*

*A. No, only SS men.*

*Q 31) How were these trucks marked? Was there a way of recognizing these trucks, that they came from a concentration camp?*

*A. The trucks merely had an SS number*

*Q 32) Not with a KZ/number?*

*A. No, as a tactical sign there was a triangle with the tip to the top, and inside it was the initial of the camp, but only people privy to this could recognize this. Other than that, the vehicles were not marked in any special way but looked like any other vehicle.*

*Q 33) Tell me roughly what the quantitative ratio was of the supplies that you found and were obtained for disinfection and were needed [in] the camp facility, and the amount of gas routinely obtained later that you used for homicidal gasings and procured from Tesch & Stabenow?*

*A. I can no longer say how many gas cans were in stock at that point in time. It was handled in such a way that for each transport four or five cans were used, depending on the weather.*

*Q 34) How many people made up a transport?*

*A. One railway transport consisted roughly of 2,000 people.*

*Q 35) Hence, you could gas 2,000 people with 4 cans?<sup>80</sup>*

*A. No, on average some 25% inmates fit for labor were extracted, so that some 1,500-1,600 people were gassed. Furthermore, one needed – it was different in the crematoria, 7 in the large crematoria, in other rooms 5 cans. But it also depended on the weather. If it was very cold and wet, 2-3 more cans had to be used.*

*Q 36) What was the capacity of such a large room in the crematoria? It was possible to get up to 3,000 people into them.*

*A. It depended on how the transport arrived.*

---

<sup>80</sup> The original German has here "Buchstaben" (letters) for "Büchsen" (cans).

*Q 37) I still haven't received a plain answer from you regarding the quantitative ratio between the consumption for disinfections of facilities which were originally carried out, and the gas which you routinely obtained from Tesch & Stabenow for homicidal gassings.*

*A. I cannot say that anymore because I don't know anymore how much gas was in stock at that time.*

*F 38) Let's talk clearly now. Do you know or do you have solid reason to believe that the Tesch & Stabenow Company knew for what purpose the gas they delivered was really used?*

*A. I cannot say that. Since 1941, it may also have been since early 1942, the gas was no longer ordered by the camp administration but rather by Dr. Mugrowsky [Mrugowski]. He was the appointee of the Reichsfuehrers SS for the entire area of hygiene, for the control of epidemics and drink water procurement and all the things in the camps, as well as the entire fixing of quotas. The gas was subject to a quota for the entire SS due to the scarcity of raw materials, and he [Mrugowski] then conveyed the quota allocated to Birkenau to the Tesch & Stabenow Company.*

*Q 39) Do you want to say with this that the Tesch & Stabenow Company could not have known what else the gas was being used for? Or do you think that it must be assumed that the company knew that their gas was also being used on humans?*

*A. My conclusion I can draw from this is that the company could have known it only because Auschwitz constantly requested it, while it was delivered to the other units of the SS troops only once or at intervals of half a year.*

*Q 40) Did the Tesch & Stabenow Company advise you each time through their experts regarding the use of the gas in the crematoria?*

*A. No, I still know that from the early time 1940-41 that, when we could not always have these two experts from the company, I merely sent so-called disinfectors to the company in Hamburg, who were instructed there.*

*Q 41) Were they SS [men]?*

*A. These were always SS [men]. These were sent for instructions to Hamburg not only from Auschwitz, but also from other camps.*

*Q 42) To follow this train of thought a little more, when people came for instructions and subsequently gas deliveries went to Auschwitz on a weekly or monthly basis, which in that amount was too much to be used for disinfections or hygiene, would you say as well that the responsible executives of Tesch & Stabenow perforce had to conclude from this that these gas quantities were used for other purposes than that of disinfection?*

*A. I already stated earlier that they came across this due to the continual deliveries.*

*Q 43) Can you state from memory which quantities were delivered every week or month by the Tesch & Stabenow Company to the Auschwitz or Birkenau Camp?*

*A. I cannot say that exactly, for those extermination operations did not happen continuously but rather during certain periods of time. If I calculate it in this way that at most 7 cans are calculated for one transport (a can equals 1 kg, so 7 kg), and that an average interval of 6 weeks is taken – this was the interval of the deliveries – we get on average to two transport a day.*

*Q 44) If you take a total of 2,000,000 gassed [inmates], and consider that 7 or 6 cans were used for 1,500 [victims], then you certainly can establish that. That is 2,000 x 6 cans or 10,000 cans or 10,000 kg for a period of three years.*

*A. Yes.” (pp. 4-7)*

On the afternoon of May 14, 1946, Höss was again interrogated.<sup>81</sup> He had compiled a list of the German companies that had employed concentration camp inmates, and the questions therefore centered around this issue. May 14, 1946 is also the date of a handwritten declaration by Höss stating:<sup>82</sup>

*“I declare herewith under oath that, in the years 1942 to 1943 during my term of office as cmdr. of the CC Auschwitz, 2 million Jews were gassed and ca. 1/2 million were made to perish in other ways.*

*Nbg May 14, 1946, Rudolf Höss.”*

## 12.2. The interrogation of May 16, 1946

On May 16, the interrogator, Mr. Booth, submitted to Höss the text of the interrogation of May 14 (NI-036) and asked him to make any corrections.<sup>83</sup> The main topic is that of German industrial executives; it contains only a few hints on Auschwitz:

*“4. A. Regarding Wolf. He was in Auschwitz in March 1941 together with the Reichsfuehrer. The Reichsfuehrer was there again in 1942, but not Wolf. Wolf was there only once. I want to correct that.*

*5. Q. Then we can strike this out. It is irrelevant.*

*A. Regarding the 3 million gassed people, should that be corrected or remain as it is?*

<sup>81</sup> Interrogation of Rudolf Hoess on 14 May 1946 15.00 hrs until 16.00 hrs. p.m. by Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Further persons present. Fr. Stefanie Geller, Shorthand-writer. NI-037.

<sup>82</sup> See Document 12; taken from: [http://www.bad-bad.de/gesch/hoess\\_erk12.htm](http://www.bad-bad.de/gesch/hoess_erk12.htm).

According to the magazine *Aufbau* (“Das wichtigste Dokument der Sammlung,” in: *Aufbau*, March 13, 1992, p. 23), the original of this document was bequeathed to the United States Holocaust Museum in Washington in early 1992 by Joseph Maier, who was an interpreter and document analyst for the United States at the Nuremberg trial. The statement was written by Höss in pencil; at the end, Maier added in his own writing: “The above was written and signed before me at Nuremberg, Germany, on May 15, 1946. (signed) Joseph Maier, Chief, Analysis Section, Interrogating Division, Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel.”

<sup>83</sup> Vernehmung des Rudolf Hoess vom 16. Mai 1946. 14.45 Uhr bis 16.30 Uhr PM durch Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Weitere Anwesende Frl. Stefanie Geller, Stenographin. (Interrogation of Rudolf Hoess of 16. Mai 1946. 14.45 hrs to 16.30 hrs PM by Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Others present: Miss Stefanie Geller, Stenographer.) NI-038. The interrogation consists of 110 questions and answers; subsequent page numbers from there.

6. *Q. I thought about that and have checked your earlier affidavit, according to which 2 1/2 million were gassed and not 3 million. We can change that here as well and can then also change the number of cans. That is 1/6 less, hence 10,000 cans.*

*A. Should I change that right here?*

7. *A. Yes.*" (p. 1)

The question "Should I change that right here?" was evidently asked by Booth, so it is the conclusion of the previous question. The question about the "3 million gassed people" was made by Höss.

Later on, the topic of visits to Auschwitz was touched upon:

*"62. Q. So you want to say that such an inspection tour of Auschwitz had made the friendliest impression on the visitors?*

*A. Yessir.*" (p. 6)

### 12.3. The Interrogations of May 17, 18 and 20, 1946

During the interrogation on May 16, Booth handed Höss a list titled "Concentration Camp," which listed a number of German concentration camps (p. 8). Höss was asked to complete the list by writing in the various columns the relevant data (number of detainees employed, the camp which had made them available; the responsible executive of the respective company employing them, the year since when detainees were employed). During the interrogation of May 17,<sup>84</sup> Höss returned the duly completed list, which for some unknown reason became an attachment to Höss's affidavit of May 20, 1946, which I will discuss later.

The interrogation of May 17 deals exclusively with this topic. Höss was also read a long list of names of German industrial executives, and was asked whether he knew them. The answers are contained in the just-mentioned affidavit, where 32 names appear with Höss's comments.

The interrogations of May 18 (NI-040) and 20<sup>85</sup> also deal with German industrialists.

### 12.4. The "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" of May 20, 1946

The affidavit of May 20 was written by the U.S. investigators and submitted to Höss for his signature, as Booth stated during the interrogation of the same day.<sup>86</sup>

*"Before I put the affidavit before you which we have prepared for the time being..."*

<sup>84</sup> Interrogation of Rudolf Hoess on 17th May, 1946. 10.00 hours to 11.30 hours AM by Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Further persons present: Miss Stefanie Geller, Stenotypist. NI-039.

<sup>85</sup> Interrogation of Rudolf Hoess on 20 May 1946 from 15:00 to 16:30 hours by Mr. Alfred H. Booth. Also present FrI. Stefanie Geller, stenographer.

<sup>86</sup> NI-041, p. 3 (p. 2 of the original).

Just as the affidavit of April 5, 1946, this one was also compiled by summarizing Höss's answers to the questions that he had been asked in previous interrogations. The final part contains a list of 14 German companies that employed concentration-camp inmates, and the "Concentration Camp" list mentioned earlier.

I translate here the most important points of this affidavit.<sup>87</sup>

*"2. I commanded Auschwitz until December 1, 1943, and estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there through gassing and burning; at least another half a million died through starvation and disease, which results in a total of some 3,000,000 dead. This number amounts to some 70 or 80% of all persons deported to Auschwitz as prisoners; the remaining inmates were selected and used for slave labor in the factories in and around the concentration camp."* (p. 1)

*"5. Mass executions by way of gassings started during the summer of 1941 and lasted until fall 1944. I personally supervised the executions at Auschwitz until December 1, 1943. After I had erected the extermination building at Auschwitz, I used Zyklon [sic] B, a crystallized [form of] hydrogen cyanide, which was thrown into the death chambers through a small opening. The older extermination camps Belsen [sic], Treblinka and Wolzek had used monoxide gas. Of Zyklon B, between 5 and 7 cans with one kg [hydrogen cyanide] each were needed for the gassing of 1,500 people; the number of cans varied depending on the size of the chamber and the weather, that is to say, during cold and humid weather, 2 or 3 additional cans were needed.*

*When the gassing of human beings commenced, considerable quantities of the gas – Zyklon B were still available in the Auschwitz Camp. The gas had been used for the destruction of vermin in the buildings and barracks which were located there originating from the Polish artillery camp. The gas came from the Tesch & Stabenow Company, International Association for Pest Control, Ltd., Hamburg. Two technical representatives of this company were in the camp in order to carry out disinfections of the buildings, during which they implemented careful safety measures in order to prevent accidents.*

*Zyklon B in cans was also obtained routinely and exclusively from Tesch & Stabenow for the gassing of humans at Auschwitz. The cans had labels that were identical with those shown to me as the upper document No. NI-032. In 1942 and 1943 it happened that Tesch & Stabenow could not deliver any gas due to difficulties with the railway transport. We therefore sent our own truck to Dessau in order to pick up the gas ourselves. We were told that the Tesch & Stabenow Company was producing the poison in a factory near Dessau. Our truck was manned by SS men. The trucks were marked with an SS number and a tactical sign consisting of a triangle with the tip to the top, with the initial of the respective concentration camp inside of it, in this case 'A.' I think that only*

---

<sup>87</sup> "Eidesstattliche Erklärung" by R. Höss of May 20, 1946. NI-034; subsequent page numbers from there.

*insiders could recognize this sign as one belonging to a concentration camp. Until the end of 1941 or early 1942, the camp administration ordered the gas directly from Tesch & Stabenow. From then on, the gas was ordered for all SS organizations and institutions by Dr. Mugrowsky [Mrugowski], the Reichsfuehrer's appointee for hygiene; he was also in charge of allocating quotas. As such, Dr. Mugrowsky told Tesch & Stabenow about the delivery quotas needed for the Birkenau extermination camp.*

*I consider it certain that this company knew about the purpose of the Zyklon B delivered by them, since they had to conclude this from the fact that the gas was ordered routinely and in large quantities for Auschwitz, while the other departments of the SS troops etc. either ordered it only once or in intervals of 6 months. I cannot remember the exact quantity of Zyklon B that we received from Tesch & Stabenow, but I reckon that at least 10,000 cans, that is, 10,000 kg had been delivered by them within three years. This number results from the calculation, based on a number of 2 1/2 million gassed people and the average use of 6 cans for 1,500 people.” (pp. 2f.)*

*“I definitely assume that Dr. Ambros as well as all the other visitors of the camps at Auschwitz knew about the extermination of human life at Birkenau, since there generally was talk about the extermination in the city of Auschwitz, in the Buna factories and in the remaining vicinity of the Auschwitz Camp.” (pp. 11f.)*

## 13. Höss's Statements to Psychologists at Nuremberg

### 13.1. Gustave Mark Gilbert

Gilbert had the official status of Prison Psychologist at the Nuremberg Trial. In his *Nuremberg Diary*, he reports about his conversations with Höss:

April 9, 1946:<sup>88</sup>

*“Colonel Hoess of Auschwitz*

*Hoess's Cell: Examined Rudolf Hoess, commandant of the Auschwitz concentration camp, who has recently been captured, in anticipation of Kaltenbrunner's defense.*

*After completing his test, we discuss briefly his activity as the commandant of the Auschwitz concentration camp from May, 1940, to December, 1943, which was the central extermination camp for Jews. He readily confirmed that approximately 2½ million Jews had been exterminated under his direction. The exterminations began in the summer of 1941. In compliance with Goering's skepticism, I asked Hoess how it was technically possible to exterminate 2½ million people. 'Technically?' he asked. 'That wasn't so hard – it would not have been hard to exterminate even greater numbers.' In answer to my rather naïve questions as to how many people could be done away with in an hour,*

<sup>88</sup> Gilbert 1947, pp. 249-251; subsequent page numbers from there.

*etc., he explained that one must figure it on a daily 24-hours period. He explained that there were actually 6 extermination chambers. The 2 big ones could accommodate as many as 2,000 in each and the 4 smaller ones up to 1,500, making a total capacity of 10,000 a day. I tried to figure out how this was done, but he corrected me. 'No, you don't figure it right. The killing itself took the least time. You could dispose of 2,000 heads in half hour, but it was the burning that took all the time. The killing was easy; you didn't even need guards to drive them into the chambers; they just went in expecting to take showers and, instead of water, we turned on poison gas. The whole thing went very quickly.'* He related all this in a quiet, apathetic, matter-of-fact tone of voice.

*I was interested in finding out how the order had actually been given and what his reactions were. He related it as follows: 'In the summer of 1941, Himmler called for me and explained: 'The Führer has ordered the Endlösung [final solution] of the Jewish question – and we have to carry out this task. For reasons of transportation and isolation, I have picked Auschwitz for this. You now have the hard job of carrying this out'. As a reason for this he said that it would have to be done at this time, because if it was not done now, then the Jew would later exterminate the German people – or words to that effect. For this reason one had to ignore all human considerations and consider only the task – or words to that effect. [...] Lunch Hour: Goering had said he wanted to know how it was technically possible to murder 2½ million Jews. I explained it to him during the lunch hour, just as Hoess explained to me this morning: each of the gas chambers could accommodate 1500 or 2000 persons; the killing was easy but the burning of bodies took all the time and manpower. Goering felt extremely uncomfortable at the realization that it was no longer possible to deny the extent of the mass murders on the basis of the technical incredibility of the numbers. He wanted to know just how the order was given. I told him that Himmler had given it to him directly as a Führerbefehl (order from the Führer)'."*

The next day Gilbert had another psychological interview with Höss. In the end, he expressed the following judgment (p. 260):

*"In all of the discussions Hoess is quite matter-of-fact and apathetic, shows some belated interest in the enormity of his crime, but gives the impression that it never would have occurred to him if somebody hadn't asked him. There is too much apathy to leave any suggestion of remorse and even the prospect of hanging does not unduly distress him. One gets the general impression of a man who is intellectually normal but with the schizoid apathy, insensitivity and lack of empathy that could hardly be more extreme in a frank psychotic."*

April 15, 1946:

Gilbert summarized Höss's deposition in the courtroom (p. 264):

*"In the morning session, Colonel Hoess testified to the murder of 2 1/2 million Jews under his direction at Auschwitz. It was all done at Himmler's direct or-*

*ders as a Führerbefehl (Führer's order) for the final solution of the Jewish problem. (He gave his testimony in the same matter-of-fact, apathetic manner as he had related to me in his cell)."*

On April 23, 1946, Höss wrote a specific note to answer Göring's doubts. The document, probably written in pencil, is dated "Nürnberg, 23. April 1946" and has the following header:<sup>89</sup>

*"Goering wants to know: How is it technically possible in the first place to exterminate 2 1/2 million people within 3 1/2 years?"*

On the last page, however, the date given is April 24 (see Document 13). This handwritten note was translated into English by Gilbert himself.<sup>90</sup> The document is illegible, so I reproduce here the translation of the German text as published in the German version of Gilbert's diary (Gilbert 1962, pp. 448-450):

*"The extermination process at Auschwitz-Birkenau unfolded as follows. The transport trains with the Jews slated for extermination rolled right up to the extermination facilities on railway tracks built especially for that purpose. These trains had been announced ahead of time via telegraph by the dispatching department of Ostubaf. Eichmann at the RSHA, and they had certain serial numbers with letters – in order to prevent a confusion with other inmate transports. – Each telegram regarding these transports had the annotation: 'according to guidelines given and are to be subjected to special treatment.' These trains were enclosed freight cars and contained on average some 2,000 people. After arrival of the trains at the ramp mentioned above, the accompanying railway personnel and the accompanying guard details – members of the security and regular police – had to leave the area. Only the head of the transport handing it over stayed around until the transport had been surrendered to the camp leader on duty. After unloading and determining the strength of the transport – lists with names were not compiled – all persons had to file by 2 SS physicians on duty, and by so doing, those fit for work were separated from those unfit for work; on average, some 25 percent were considered fit for work. Those fit for work walked immediately into the camp for undressing and registration. All the luggage was left lying on the ramp in order to be brought to the property storage area after those unfit for work had also been removed. Those unfit for work were divided into men and women with children, and walked to the next unoccupied extermination facility. Those unable to walk and women with little children were brought there by truck. Once they had arrived there, they had to get naked in rooms giving the impression that they were delousing facilities. The permanent labor unit of inmates working at those facilities and who were also lodged there, did not get in touch with other camp inmates; they helped with the undressing and encouraged those who hesitated to hurry up, so that the others wouldn't have to wait*

<sup>89</sup> This document was handed over by Gilbert to the court during the Jerusalem trial against Adolf Eichmann, where it received the reference number T/1170.

<sup>90</sup> YVA, O.23-40. See Document 14.

so long. They were also told to pay attention to where they put their belongings, in order that they might find it straight away after having taken the bath. All this was done to dispell any emerging doubts. After undressing, they walked into the next room, the gas chamber itself. This was equipped like a bath, i.e., everywhere were shower heads, pipes and water drains, etc. As soon as the entire transport was inside the chamber, the doors were closed, and at the same time, the gas was thrown in from the top through special openings; this was Cyclon 'B', a crystal-like hydrogen cyanide which evaporated instantly, meaning that it became effective instantly on contact with oxygen. Already with their next breath the people were stunned, and depending on the weather and the number of those locked up, the killing took some 3-15 minutes. After that, no one moved anymore. 30 minutes after the gas had been thrown in, the chambers were opened, and the removal of the corpses to the cremation devices commenced. In all these years, I have not heard of a single case where anyone came alive out of the chambers. When taking them out, the women's hair was cut, and inmate dentists employed at the unit removed existing gold teeth and rings. There were 5 facilities at Birkenau. 2 large crematoria with a capacity of 2,000 people each within 24 hours, meaning that up to 2,500 people could be killed in the gas room, [and] within 24 hours, at most 2,000 could be cremated in 5 double furnaces (heated with coke). 2 smaller facilities with 4 larger double furnaces could eradicate some 1,500 people. Furthermore an open-air facility – that is, an old farmhouse had been made gap-tight as a gas room, and could hold some 1,500 people at once. Cremation was carried out in open pits with wood, and this was more or less unlimited; according to my calculation, one could cremate up to 8,000 people in this way within 24 hours. – It was also possible to exterminate and eradicate up to 10,000 people within 24 hours in the facility mentioned above. To my knowledge, this number was reached only once in 1944, when on one day five transports arrived at the same time due to delayed trains. – The ashes from the cremations were reduced to dust and poured into the Vistula at a remote location, and were carried away by the currents.

Assuming a total of 2 1/2 million, who according to Eichmann were transported to Auschwitz to be exterminated, that would mean that – on average – 2 transports daily with a total of 4,000 people – 25% of them fit for work – hence 3,000 people were exterminated [every day]. Considering the gaps between the individual operations of altogether 9 months, 27 months remain at 90,000 people each = 2,430,000 people.

This is the calculation of technical possibility. I have to stick to Eichmann's numbers, who was the only SS leader who according to orders from the RFSS [Himmler] was allowed to record data about these extermination operations. All other departments which were somehow involved had to immediately destroy all records. Eichmann gave me that number when he was ordered to report to the RFSS in April 1945. I had no records at all. To my best knowledge, this number appears to be too high, however. If I add together the numbers of

*the large mass operations which I can still remember and add a percentage of error margin, I arrive at a maximum of 1 1/2 million from early 1941 until the end of 1944. But that is my estimate which I cannot substantiate.*

*Nrbg., April 24, 1946, Rudolf Höss*

<i>Hungary</i>	<i>400,000</i>
<i>Slovakia</i>	<i>90,000</i>
<i>Greece</i>	<i>65,000</i>
<i>Holland</i>	<i>90,000</i>
<i>France</i>	<i>110,000</i>
<i>Belgium</i>	<i>20,000</i>
<i>Gen. Gouvern. + Upper Silesia</i>	<i>250,000</i>
<i>Germany &amp; Theresienstadt</i>	<i>100,000</i>
	<i>1,125,000."</i>

### 13.2. Leon Goldensohn

Major Leon Goldensohn, a U.S. Army psychiatrist, was sent to Nuremberg in early January 1946 and remained there until July. He was responsible for the mental health of the defendants in Germany and had frequent conversations with them, the most important of which were published in 2005 by Robert Gellately.<sup>91</sup> Goldensohn's handwritten notebooks were typed up. The vicissitudes through which these typed documents, written in 1946, ended up in the hands of the publisher in 1994 (p. xxxi) are irrelevant to this study, as it is assumed that the annotations published in the book are authentic. Yet still, this book is not based on the original handwritten notebooks, but on the "original typed interviews and original carbon copies" (*ibid.*).

The first entry concerning Höss dates back to April 8, 1946. I quote the most important sections (pp. 295f.):

*"A forty-six-year-old man, Rudolf Hoess, in the C wing in isolation. He sat with both feet in a tub of cold water, his hands clasped in his lap, rubbing them together. He said he had had frostbite for two weeks and that soaking his feet in the cold water relieved the aching.*

*I remarked that it hadn't been cold here, how did they get frostbite? 'I was in Schleswig-Holstein, barefooted in a cell. When the British captured me I was naked and they just threw a couple of blankets around me and took me to prison. They didn't give me any shoes or socks.' I asked when he was arrested. 'On March 11, 1946.' Tell me about it, I said. 'I was hiding after I had been discharged under a false name as a navy sailor. I worked on a farm in Schleswig-Holstein.' I asked how the authorities found out who he was. He said, 'As far as I know, they questioned my family, who lives in Schleswig, and my oldest son, age sixteen, must have given them my address.'*

<sup>91</sup> Goldensohn 2005; subsequent page number from there.

*Why didn't you give yourself up before? I queried. 'I thought I could get away with it.' [...]*

*'I was commandant at Auschwitz for four years, from May 1940 until the first of December, 1943.' I asked how many people were executed at Auschwitz during his time. 'The exact number cannot be determined. I estimate about 2.5 million Jews.' Only Jews? 'Yes.' Women and children as well? 'Yes'.*

*What do you think of it? Hoess looked blank and apathetic. I repeated my question and asked whether he approved of what went on at Auschwitz. 'I had my personal orders from Himmler.' Did you ever protest? 'I couldn't do that. The reasons Himmler gave me I had to accept.' In other words, you think it was justified to kill 2.5 million men, women, and children? 'Not justified – but Himmler told me that if the Jews were not exterminated at that time, then the German people would be exterminated for all time by the Jews.' How could the Jews exterminate the Germans? 'I don't know, that is what Himmler said. Himmler didn't explain.' Don't you have a mind or opinion of your own? 'Yes, but when Himmler told us something, it was so correct and natural we just blindly obeyed it.'"*

The next day, April 9, Goldensohn visited Höss again (pp. 298-307):

*"Hoess was sitting on his bed when I entered with Mr. Triest, the interpreter. He came to stiff attention and kept standing until I invited him to sit down. He said that his aching feet were somewhat relieved but that he still occasionally put them in a tub of cold water for temporary relief.*

*'I am going to court tomorrow or the next day, I was told this morning. I am going to be a witness for Kaltenbrunner.' He has a somber but apprehensive and vacuous facial expression. He said: 'Did I give you a report of the actual proceedings?' I told him to tell me whatever came to his mind. He said: 'Auschwitz was originally thought of as a quarantine camp for Poles from the General Government. Poles were originally scheduled to come to a concentration camp in the Reich itself, and Auschwitz was originally meant to be only a transient quarantine station where prisoners would be held for a few weeks to determine whether they had illnesses which were contagious, such as typhus or fleck fever.'<sup>92</sup>*

*'The actual spot where the camp was is near a little city near Auschwitz. Originally it was the site of artillery barracks for the Polish army. This was a hard job because all of the surrounding territory was often flooded and quite run-down.'"*

This is followed by a description of the initial stages of the Auschwitz Camp. After that, Höss retells the story of how the extermination of the Jews at Auschwitz was allegedly ordered and implemented:

<sup>92</sup> *Fleckfieber* (spotted fever) is the German term for typhus, a disease transferred by lice, while the German word *Typhus* refers to typhoid fever, a water-born disease.

*“In the summer of 1941, I was called to Berlin to see Himmler. I was given the order to erect extermination camps. I can almost give you Himmler’s actual words, which were to the effect: ‘The Führer had ordered the final solution to the Jewish problem. Those of us in the SS must execute these plans. This is a hard job, but if the act is not carried out at once, instead of us exterminating the Jews, the Jews will exterminate the Germans at a later date.’*

*‘That was Himmler’s explanation. Then he explained to me why he selected Auschwitz. There were extermination camps already in the East but they were incapable of carrying out a large-scale action of extermination. Himmler could not give me the exact number, but he said that at the proper time Eichmann would get in touch with me and tell me more about it. He would keep me informed about incoming transports and like matters.*

*‘I was ordered by Himmler to submit precise plans as to my ideas on how the extermination program should be executed in Auschwitz. I was supposed to inspect a camp in the East, namely Treblinka, and to learn from the mistakes committed there.*

*‘A few weeks later, Eichmann visited me in Auschwitz and told me that the first transports from the General Government and Slovakia were to be expected. He added that this action should not be delayed in any way so that no technical difficulties would arise and that the schedules of transports should be maintained at all costs.*

*‘Meanwhile, I had inspected the extermination camp of Treblinka in the General Government, which was located on the Bug River. Treblinka was a few barracks and a railroad line side track, which had formerly been a sand quarry. I inspected the extermination chambers there. These chambers were built of wood and cement; each was about the size of this cell (approximately eight feet by eleven feet [ca. 2.4 m × 3.4 m = 8.2 m<sup>2</sup>]), but the ceilings were lower than in this cell. Along the side of the extermination chambers, motors from old tanks or trucks were set up, and the gases of the motors, the exhaust, was directed into the cells, and this is how the people were exterminated.’*

*How many people at a time? ‘I couldn’t tell you exactly but I estimated that in each chamber, which was about the size of this cell, but not as high, about two hundred people were shoved in at one time – pressed into the cell very close together.’*

*Men, women and children? ‘Yes, but they were brought into the cells separately, that is, the men were exterminated in the same chambers but at different intervals.’ You have this cell to yourself and it is not very large, therefore, two hundred people would have to be packed like sardines. ‘Yes, the door had to be jammed shut and the people pressed very close together, standing up.’ How many chambers were there at Treblinka? ‘There were ten such chambers, each made of stone and cement.*

*The authorities at Treblinka would leave the people to be exterminated in these chambers with the motors running for one hour after they had started the motors, and then they opened the doors again. By that time all were dead. I*

*don't know how long it really took for the gas to kill them.' How did they remove the bodies? 'They were removed by other internees. At first they were placed in mass graves in the sand quarries, and later when I inspected they had just started burning the corpses in open sand quarries or ditches and had begun to excavate the mass graves and burn those that had been buried.'* How long did you stay in Treblinka? *'Only a few hours, then I went back to Auschwitz.*

*'Then the first transports arrived in Auschwitz.*

*'I had two old farmhouses somewhat removed from the camp which I had converted into gas chambers. I had the walls between the rooms removed and the outer walls cemented to make them leakproof. The first transport that arrived from the General Government was brought there. They were killed with Zyklon B gas.'*

*How many people at a time were exterminated in each farmhouse? Hoess stared at the floor and thought for several moments. He shifted his eyes from me to the floor to Mr. Triest, and finally after about thirty seconds of silence, said: 'In each farmhouse eighteen hundred to two thousand persons could be gassed at one time. The two farmhouses were separated by a distance of six hundred to eight hundred meters. They were completely closed off from the outside by woods and fences.'*

*How often were these buildings used? 'Well, it was like this. These transports didn't come daily; sometimes two or three trains arrived on a single day, every train containing two thousand people, but there were periods when no transports arrived for three to six weeks.'* How long were these people kept at Auschwitz? *'No time at all. A side track went to Birkenau and [there they were] unloaded, and there the selection was made. Those who were able to work were sifted from those unable to work.'* What criteria for selection were used? *'Well, we had two SS doctors and they sat at tables, and the people from the transports got off the train and walked by these doctors. These people were fully clothed; they just walked by and the doctors judged by their looks, age, and strength.'*

*Out of the transport of two thousand, approximately how many were saved for work? 'In all of those years, I figured an average of twenty to thirty percent of people were able to work.'* And then what happened? *'Those not able to work were marched to the farmhouses. These were a good kilometer from the side track. There they were made to undress. At first they had to undress in the open, where we had erected walls made of straw and branches of trees that kept them from onlookers. After a while we built barracks. We had big signs, all of which read 'To Disinfection' or 'Baths'. That was in order to give the people the impression that they would merely receive a bath or be disinfected, in order not to have any technical difficulty in the extermination process.*

*'And the internees whom we used as interpreters and general helpers in those stations instructed the people that they should take care of their clothing when they laid it on the ground in neat piles so that they should be able to find their*

clothes when they came out of the bath or disinfecting room. These internees helped quiet all of the people by answering their questions in a reassuring manner and telling them they would only be bathed in those houses.

'Then the people were brought to the chambers and the internees who accompanied them went along with the people into the extermination chambers so that the people would be quiet, since they saw the attendants go inside themselves. It was so done that all of the chambers were filled up at the same time. At the last moment, when the chambers were filled, the internees who worked for us slipped out, the doors were jammed shut, and the Zyklon B gas was thrown through small openings.' Was there any panic among the people prior to their murder?

'Yes, sometimes, but we worked it smoothly, more smoothly as time went on. The men were always exterminated in a separate chamber, and the women and children together in the same chamber.' At what age, for example, did you distinguish between a child and a grown-up, that is, between a boy and a man? 'I can't say. We judged by the looks of the boys – you know, some are grown-up at fifteen years, others at seventeen. We judged mainly by stature.'

Do you mean that all of those executed were unfit to work? 'Not exactly, but one can assume that the majority of those exterminated were not able to work.' Why? 'Well, the doctors who checked on the people fully clothed when they filed out of the transports also were present when the people whom they had selected for extermination were undressed, and they often remarked that their quick selection at the railroad siding was accurate because with few exceptions the people who had been selected for extermination were not capable of much work.' I don't understand. You say that the doctors who made the selections sat at the railroad siding and the people filed past fully clothed? 'Yes, but what I mean is that the doctors said such things later, when they were present at the undressing, right next to the gas chambers, out in the open. They would say that their selection generally had been accurate.'

How long did it take for Zyklon B to work? 'After all of the observations done all of those years, I feel that it depended upon the weather, the wind, the temperature; and as a matter of fact, the effectiveness of the gas itself was not always the same. Usually it took three to fifteen minutes to extinguish all these people, that is, for no sign of life anymore. In the farmhouses we had no peek holes so that sometimes when we opened the doors after a considerable period of time had elapsed, there were still some signs of life. Later on, in the newly erected crematory [sic] and gas chambers, which I designed, we had peek holes so that we could ascertain when these people were all dead.

'After a half hour, the farmhouse doors were opened. There were two doors, one on each end, and the room was aired. The workers were equipped with gas masks and they dragged the corpses out of the rooms and placed them at first in large mass graves.

'I believed that crematoriums could be erected fast and so wanted to burn the corpses [buried] in the mass graves in the crematory, but when I saw that the

crematory [sic] could not be erected fast enough to keep up with the ever-increasing numbers exterminated, we started to burn the corpses in open ditches like in Treblinka. A layer of wood, then a layer of corpses, another layer of corpses [sic; probably: wood], et cetera.

To start the fire we used a bundle of straw dipped in gasoline. The fire was usually started with about five layers of wood and five layers of corpses. When the fire was going strong, the fresh corpses which came from the gas chambers could merely be thrown on the fire and would burn by themselves.

'In 1942 the great crematoriums were completed and the whole process was then done in the new buildings. New railroad tracks led to the crematorium. The people were selected as before, with the only exception that the ones unable to work went to the crematory instead of being marched to the farmhouses. It was a large, modern building; there were undressing rooms and gas chambers underground, and crematory [furnaces] above ground, but all in the same building. There were four gas chambers underground; two large ones each accommodating two thousand people and two smaller ones each accommodating sixteen hundred people. The gas chambers were built like a shower installation, with shower outlets, water pipes, a few plumbing fixtures, and a modern electrical ventilation system so that after the gassing, the room could be aired [out] by means of the electrical ventilation apparatus. The corpses were brought by elevators to the crematory above. There were five double stoves.

'Burning two thousand people took about twenty-four hours in the five stoves. Usually we could manage to cremate only about seventeen hundred to eighteen hundred. We were thus always behind in our cremating because as you can see it was much easier to exterminate by gas than to cremate, which took so much more time and labor.

'When the act was in progress, two or three transports came daily, each with about two thousand people. Those were the times that were hardest because we had to exterminate them at once and the facilities for burning even with the new crematories could not keep up with the extermination.'

How many were killed in this way? 'I can't give the exact number. In the first place, all files on these people had been destroyed. There was no record or names, and even numbers were only roughly estimated. In about 1945 Eichmann had to submit a report to Himmler, because Eichmann was the only one who had to save the numbers for Himmler. Eichmann told me before he went to Himmler that in Auschwitz alone 2.5 million people were killed by gassing. It is quite impossible to give an exact figure.' Do you think the figure might have been higher, perhaps as high as 3 million or 4 million? 'No, I think 2.5 million is too high, but I have no proof. None of the people exterminated were registered, only those who went to work were registered in the camp.' Were those who were selected to work, instead of being killed, exterminated later if they were Jews? 'No, only there were some who died a natural death, like an illness, for example.' Did many die of sickness? 'Yes, there were constant epi-

demics of typhus as a result of the crowded camps and the lack of sanitary installations, which could not be built as fast as people came in.

'I reckon in all of those years in all of the epidemics, approximately half a million people died as a result of sickness.'

How many people went through Auschwitz? 'That is impossible to say. I have no idea how many went through the camp. I know that in the years 1943-44 we had 144,000 internees in the camp who worked there. Most of the newly arrived people able to work were transported away from Auschwitz, and I don't know what happened to them.'

I have heard that the gold was taken out of the teeth of those exterminated.

'Yes, after the bodies were taken from the gas chambers, since early in 1942, orders were received from higher headquarters to remove all gold from the teeth and send it to the Finance Department. From there it was sent to the treasurer, I believe.' Who did this removal of gold from the teeth of the dead?

'Internees, mostly dentists who worked there. We usually saved doctors, dentists, and nurses from the gas chambers in order to use them in technical positions.' How many Germans were there in Auschwitz on your staff? 'Do you mean including the guards?' Yes. 'Well, in 1943, about December, when I left, there were 3,500 guards and about 500 men on the administrative staff, and that included those who supervised the agriculture section, the testing laboratories, the supervision of the extermination chambers, crematories, et cetera.'

How could the Germans not know of these affairs if at Auschwitz alone 3,500 Germans worked at it? 'I can't answer that because there is no doubt that it was widely known among many people, but certain precautions were taken. For instance, it was not carried in the newspapers; we used the same train crews for the transportation; and almost everyone who worked in Auschwitz had to make a sworn statement not to talk.' Can you explain more about these 3,500 Germans who worked at Auschwitz? 'Until 1939, that is until the outbreak of the war, concentration camps were staffed by the SS Death's Heads units. When war broke out, Eichmann [recte: Glücks], who was inspector of concentration camps, took them in one division for combat. The guards were replaced by older people from the General SS. In the later years, that is from 1941 on, we used many so-called ethnic Germans, from Hungary, Galicia, for example, who had to serve there.

'In 1943 and 1944 the large units of the army, navy, and air corps were transferred to the SS to supervise work in war factories, armament production, and the like. For example, in an armament factory that worked for the navy and that used internees for labor – in such a case, the navy had to supply its own guard personnel. The same was true for the army and air force, because there were not enough guard units in the SS. The army, navy, or air force personnel that were used as guards later on were transferred to the SS.'

What happened to you after December 1943, when you left Auschwitz? 'I went to the headquarters in Oranienburg to work for the inspector of concentration camps. Auschwitz had become so big that it had to be divided into three

*camps, called Auschwitz 1, 2 and 3. Or they could be labelled 'Auschwitz' itself; 'Birkenau,' which would be Auschwitz 2, and 'Monowitz,' which would be Auschwitz 3. In Monowitz were all of the work labor camps that belonged to Auschwitz. The figure 140,000 which I gave you before takes into consideration only those who worked in Auschwitz and not the transient internees, who were either liquidated or sent on to other places. [...]*

*From the time you left Auschwitz until the end of the war, how many people were exterminated there? 'The figure 2.5 million takes care of 1944'. Were there any exterminated in 1945? 'No, at the end of 1944 the whole thing stopped. It was forbidden by Himmler.' What happened to the transports that arrived in 1945? 'Hardly any transports arrived in 1945, and the only people who came were those able to work.' Why did the exterminations stop? Was it because there were no more Jews to exterminate? 'In November 1944 I was with Eichmann in Budapest and he told me that there were negotiations going between Himmler and representatives of the Jews in Switzerland through various middlemen and that from then on exterminations would have to stop immediately.'*

*When do you figure the last exterminations occurred? Hoess thinks and rubs his hand together. He finally says: 'I am not sure, but I think in October 1944.'*

This is followed by personal observations, some of which are noteworthy. Höss reiterated that his wife was aware of the alleged exterminations (p. 308):

*"In 1942 she heard a remark made by party district administrator Bracht of Upper Silesia, who referred to the extermination program, and then she believed it. After that she asked me about it and I told her.' What was her reaction? 'She was very upset and thought it cruel and terrible. I explained it to her the same way Himmler explained it to me. Because of this explanation she was satisfied and we didn't talk about it anymore."*

Höss's mental attitude, to which I will return later, is clearly revealed by this exchange (*ibid.*):

*"Do you feel guilty, or merely a soldier who had done his duty? 'Up until the capitulation of Germany I believed I carried out orders correctly and acted in the right manner. But after the capitulation, when I read newspaper reports of the trials et cetera, I came to the conclusion that the necessity for extermination of the Jews was not as they told me – now I am guilty, as are all of the others, and I have to take the consequences.' What do you think your punishment should be? 'To be hanged.' Do you really, or do you think that there are others more guilty than you? 'There are others more guilty than me, particularly those who gave me the orders, which were wrong. But as I saw it in the trial in Belsen where SS men worked under the same orders as I had, I will have to face the same punishment.'"*

Goldensohn then asked the former commander of Auschwitz a fundamental question that for some strange reason no interrogator had ever asked (p. 309):

*“Who invented gas chambers? ‘They developed out of the situation. The courts brought in a lot of people who had to be shot. I always objected to having to use the same men for firing squadrons over and over again. During that period one day my camp leader, Karl Fritzsich, came to me and asked me whether I could try to execute people with Zyklon B gas. Until that time Zyklon B was used only to disinfect barracks which were full of insects, fleas, et cetera. I tried it out on some people sentenced to death in the cell prison and that is how it developed. I didn’t want any more shootings, so we used gas chambers instead.’*

*How many concentration camps in Germany or outside of it had gas chambers? ‘Mauthausen, Dachau, Auschwitz, and in the east, Treblinka, in Russia, they used gas wagons.’ What about Majdanek? ‘They had temporary gas chambers but that camp came under the Security Police – the Einsatzkommando and Security Police. In Lublin there was a concentration camp which came under our inspection and supervision but it was not an extermination camp. Majdanek was near the city of Lublin and was an extermination camp under the direction of Lieutenant General Globocnik, who was the SS and political leader of Lublin.’”*

The notes penned on April 11, 1946 (pp. 309-316) relate to Höss’s biography and are of little relevance in the context of this present study.

### III. Extradition to Poland and the Warsaw Höss Trial

#### 1. The Interrogations

Höss was interrogated by Polish officials on numerous occasions: September 28; November 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15; and on January 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 29, 30, 31; and March 12, 1947.

On May 25, 1946, after having completed his task at Nuremberg, Höss was extradited to Poland. In February 1947, he retold these events in detail (Broszat, pp. 150-152; Saija, pp. 160f.):

*“On May 25, on my wedding anniversary of all things, I was driven to the airport together with v. Burgsdorff and Bihler [Bühler] and was handed over to Polish officers. With a U.S. aircraft we flew to Warsaw via Berlin. Although we were treated very courteously en route, I feared the worst when thinking about the experiences in the British zone [of occupation] and the hints about the treatment in the East. The facial expressions and gestures of the spectators at the airport were not exactly reassuring either. Inside the prison, several officials came up to me right away showing me their tattooed inmate numbers of Auschwitz. I couldn’t understand them – but these were certainly not pious wishes with which they greeted me. But I wasn’t beaten. The detention was very strict and totally isolated. I was frequently gaped at there. I spent nine weeks there. They became rather difficult, because I had no distraction at all, neither did I have anything to read nor was I allowed to write.*

*On July 30, I was brought to Krakow together with seven other Germans. At the railway station, we had to wait for quite a while for the car. During that time, quite a crowd gathered who insulted us fiercely. Göth was recognized right away. Had the car not arrived after a while, we would have been severely pelted with stones. During the first week, the detention was rather bearable, but suddenly the guards behaved as if they had been transformed. From their attitude and talking, which I could not understand but interpreted, I gathered that they wanted to ‘shellac’ me. I always got the smallest piece of bread and barely a ladle of thin soup. [...]*

*If the prosecution had not intervened, they would have worn me down – not merely physically but primarily mentally. They soon had me there. It wasn’t whimpy hysteria – back then I was soon finished. [...] I have the say frankly that I never would have expected to be treated so decently and accommodat-ingly in Polish custody, as has been the case ever since the prosecution had intervened.”*

In Krakow, Höss wrote his famous *Aufzeichnungen* at the Montelupi Prison between November 1946 and February 1947. Here the interrogations resumed at the end of September. They were conducted in German in the presence of an interpreter. To be accurate, these were actually not proper interrogations

with questions and answers, but mere statements on topics in a chronological order as determined by the interrogators. The protocols are in Polish. The versions included in the files of the Höss Trial are not the originals, but certified copies.

The first “*protokół*” dates back to September 28, 1946. It is a text of six pages of autobiographical character, which ends with Höss’s appointment as commander of the Auschwitz Camp. At the end of it, the following certification (in German) by the interrogators appears:<sup>93</sup>

*“The above protocol has been completely translated into German for me. The record reflects my statements given in the German language both by content and by meaning. As proof for this, I sign this protocol myself.”*

This formula is repeated at the end of all the minutes.

On October 1, Höss wrote a text titled “*Lagerordnung für die Konzentrationslager*” (Camp regulations for the concentration camps) containing the following preface:

*“These camp regulations were written in 1936 and were meant to be a draft, valid only temporarily. Based on experiences, more profound and thorough camp regulations were to be created later. I have reproduced the meaning of the essentials of the camp regulations, to the best of my knowledge and according to my memory. Kr. Oct. 1, 1946.”*

It describes the “organization of the concentration camp,” giving its main departments as: I. Headquarters, II. Political Department, III. Protective Custody Camp, IV. Administration, V. Camp Physician (pp. 54-66).

The *protokół* of November 7, 1946 extensively covers the preparatory stages of the Auschwitz Camp’s establishment (pp. 25-29).

The *protokół* of November 9, 1946 covers Höss’s story of Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz on March 1, 1941. On that occasion, Himmler informed Höss that the camp had to be expanded to accommodate 30,000 detainees, and gave orders to build a PoW camp for 100,000 prisoners of war. Himmler moreover ordered Höss to make 10,000 detainees available to the I.G. Farbenindustrie trust for slave labor.

In October 1941, Karl Bischoff assumed the post of head of the Auschwitz Construction Office. At that time, Hans Kammler informed Höss that the PoW camp, whose construction was planned at Birkenau, was intended to accommodate 200,000 prisoners of war (pp. 30-35).

The *protokół* of November 11, 1946 is dedicated to the *Nebenlager* (sub-camps) of Auschwitz. Otto Moll is mentioned twice: as the *Kommandoführer* (unit leader) of the Fürstengrube camp (which provided workers for a coal mine of the same name) and then of the Gleiwitz subcamp. Höss mentions the industries of the Auschwitz complex and adds (pp. 36-45):

<sup>93</sup> Protokół, Sept. 28, 1946. Höss Trial, AGK, NTN, 103, pp. 19-24. Subsequent page numbers are all from NTN, 103, unless stated otherwise.

*“All this was related to Eichmann’s future activities, who intended to send to Auschwitz all the Jews of Romania and Bulgaria. There would have been millions of people. Some of them would have been employed in factories, but the majority was to be exterminated.”*

These plans, of course, were not carried out.

The *protokól* of November 12, 1946 (pp. 46-52) deals with the organization of the camp especially with regard to surveillance. Höss explains the terms (in German in the text) of *Interessengebiet*, *Sperrgebiet*, *Wache*, *grosse und kleine Postenkette*, *neutrale Zone*, etc. Regarding the *Sperzone* [recte: *Sperrzone*; restricted area] he explained (p. 47):

*“The area west of the Birkenau Camp to the Vistula was the so-called restricted area / Sperzone [sic], and therefore nobody was allowed to enter this area without a special permit, not even the men of the armed guards. In this area, there were only SS men who were assigned to do this service. This prohibition was introduced because in this area the extermination facilities / Vernichtungsanstalten [sic] were concentrated, and were active and in operation there for carrying out the Jewish operation / Entlösung [sic] der Judenfrage.”*

Höss then spoke of German concentration camps (13, with about 900 sub-camps), as well as the structure of the WVHA and the RSHA.

In the *protokól* of November 14, 1946 (pp. 67-75), Höss describes the responsibilities of Office D of the WVHA. In this context, he mentions SS *Reichsarzt* SS *Obergruppenführer* Ernst-Robert Grawitz, who was head of Office D III (Medical Services and Camp Hygiene), which was actually directed by SS *Standartenführer* Enno Lolling (p. 68):

*“Through this channel, Grawitz received all the complaints about health care and hygienics from the camp, as well as all requests for Zyklon B used to kill people.”*

Höss then talked about the various types of concentration camps and the various categories of detainees.

The *protokól* of November 15, 1946 goes into details of the various inmate categories, the occupancy of the concentration camps (which reached 750,000 in 1944) and the living conditions in the Auschwitz Camp, where, among other things, barracks meant for 400 detainees were occupied by a thousand (pp. 76-82).

In the *protokól* of January 5, 1947 (pp. 83-89), Höss reports on companies active in the concentration camps, and on the prisoners’ life in Auschwitz. Those doing heavy labor received extra rations (*Sonderverpflegung* or *Sonderzulage*). In this context, he also mentions “inmates in charge of the unit dealing with gas chambers and crematoria, that is, the so-called *Sonderkommando*” (p. 87).

The *protokól* of January 6, 1947 provides not only detailed information on the organization of inmate labor at Auschwitz, but also on escapes from the

camp and on roll calls (pp. 90-99), while that of January 7 focuses on camp discipline and on punishments imposed on detainees who violated the regulations (pp. 115-119).

In the *protokól* of January 8, 1947 (pp. 120-124), Höss reports about the physical and mental condition of the detainees. In this regard, he reports that the Jews had a “great mental vitality,” and adds (pp. 122f.):

*“I even observed this in the Jews employed in the Sonderkommando, who at the end of their work were all destined to die, and they knew it. During the burning of the gassed Jews in the pits at Birkenau, I personally watched as a member of the Sonderkommando found the corpse of his wife in the pile of corpses. He stopped for a moment, realized that he was upset, but immediately afterwards went back to work and performed it uninterrupted. The Kapo who oversaw the work of Sonderkommando detainees explained this incident to me.”*

Regarding mortality at Auschwitz, Höss claimed that it was proportionally equal to that of other camps. In 1944, as reported by Dr. Lolling, 30,000 detainees died per month in all concentration camps. Höss did not remember the Auschwitz figures, but “these figures were high, even in relation to a [single] day” (p. 124).

The *protokól* of January 9, 1947 (pp. 125-142) describes the sanitary and hygienic conditions of the camp and the epidemics that ravaged it. Several dozen SS men or their wives also died from it. Then Höss explains the SS medical organization and reports on the hospital at the Main Camp. The deceased were taken to Block 28 and then to the crematorium. He recalled that “the relatives came to see the corpses of the dead inmates, who were shown to them in a mortuary room especially set up for this in the first crematorium, the so-called *Aufbahrungsraum*” (p. 129).

Initially, Himmler had ordered that the corpses of inmates who had died in the camp were to be cremated in the nearest municipal crematorium. Dead inmates from Auschwitz were thus cremated in the Gleiwitz crematorium. He then decreed that each camp had to have its own crematorium. In this context, Höss reports on the construction of the first crematorium “in the munitions bunker (*w bunkrze*)” of the former Polish military barracks (p. 130).

Höss then talks about medical experiments, particularly those performed by Dr. Clauberg. For this purpose, special “inmates for the purpose of experiments” existed at Auschwitz.

With reference to Dr. Horst Schumann, who selected incurable patients within the euthanasia program that had been extended to the concentration camps, Höss reports (pp. 137f.):

*“Following Schumann’s order, Hössler brought these detainees to the mental health institute at Königstein, Saxony, whose patients had already been liquidated previously. In this institution – as Hössler told me – detainees brought in*

*from Auschwitz were put into a bath (do łaźni) where they were poisoned with carbon monoxide / Kohlenoxyd /, which was fed into the bathroom through shower heads (przez otwory tuszów). Only these transports were sent from Auschwitz to Königstein.”*

In this context, Höss also mentions Dr. Wirths, who conducted experiments on detainees (p. 140):

*“He performed these interventions in Block 10; they tried to get material for the early diagnosis of cancer, and they were carried out by Wirths in agreement with his brother at the Hamburg Cancer Research Institute.”*

Finally, Höss summarizes the criminal tasks performed by the SS physicians (p. 141). They are also described in a German text dated “I/47” and titled “The non-medical activities of SS physicians at the Auschwitz Concentration Camp.” I translate only the most pertinent points (pp. 149f.):

*“1. From the arriving transports of Jews, they had to select the male and female Jews fit for work according to the guidelines given by the RA-SS [sic].*

*2. They had to be present at the gas chambers during the extermination operations and had to supervise the prescribed application of the poison gas Cyklon B by the disinfectors SDGs. After the gas chambers were opened, they furthermore had to make sure that the extermination was comprehensive.*

*3. The dentists had to make sure by repeated spot checks that the inmate dentists of the Sonderkommando pulled the gold teeth of all gassed victims and threw them into the secured containers at hand. They moreover had to monitor the melting of the dental gold and its secure storage until its delivery.*

*4. In Auschwitz, Birkenau and in the labor camps, the SS physicians had to constantly muster out Jews who had become unfit for work and who could not be expected to become fit for labor within four weeks, and had to bring them to their extermination. Jews suspect of suffering from epidemic diseases also had to be exterminated. Bedridden inmates were to be killed by injections, the others were to be exterminated by means of gas in the crematoria or in the Bunker. To me knowledge, phenol, Evipan and hydrogen cyanide were used for the injections. [...]*

*9. Experiments were carried out by:*

*a/ Dr. Wirths: Cancer research, examinations and surgical interventions on Jewesses suspect of, or actually suffering from, cancer.*

*b/ Dr. Mengele: Twin research; studying identical twins.”*

The *protokół* of January 11, 1947 fills only one page. Höss explains the “true” function of the Auschwitz Camp: it was “the site of the mass extermination of the Jews of every nationality and from every country conquered by the Third Reich” in which the “operation of exterminating the Jews” (“*Judenvernich-*

tungsaktion”) took place and which he called “extermination facility” (“*Ver-nichtungsanstalt*”; p. 151).<sup>94</sup>

This is repeated in another statement, also dated January 11, 1947 (pp. 151-159). Höss outlines a rather unlikely story of the extermination of the Jews in the Third Reich. According to this, the first phase is said to have been conducted at the beginning of the war by an “Einsatzkommando” which “was under the command of SS *Brigadeführer* Ohlendorf.”

*“The second phase was the operation carried out in the Warta district by the district head of the SS and the police [Höherer SS- und Polizeiführer] v. Alvensleben in Posen and the head of the SS and the police [SS- und Polizeiführer] Globocnik in his district, or after the beginning of the war with Russia in the eastern territories. v. Alvensleben and Globocnik established extermination facilities for the Jews under their respective command – v. Alvensleben in Chelmno /Chulmhof/ and in Grudziądz, Globocnik in Sobibór, Belzec, Treblinka and Lublin. The facilities of Grudziądz, Chelmno and Treblinka were already established in 1940, Globocnik’s other facilities since the beginning of the war with the Soviet Union in 1941.”* (p. 153)

Auschwitz, which is said to have been part of this general plan of the extermination of the Jews, was commanded by Höss from May 1940 to November 1943. He returned to it in early June 1944 and remained there until August, officially taking over the command of the Auschwitz SS garrison. In November 1944, Himmler “imposed a ban on any further extermination of Jews.” This was due to negotiations Himmler conducted together with Kurt Becher with the Zionist leader “Weissmann,” presumably Chaim Weizmann (p. 155).

Höss then repeats that Eichmann informed him in April 1945 of the 2,500,000 Auschwitz victims. He retraces his career and claims a series of “facts,” among them (p. 158):

*“5. Since the summer of 1941, I was preparing, and since January 1942, I was directing the mass extermination of the Jews in the extermination facilities of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp.*

*6. During my term of office in Auschwitz, millions of people perished, the exact figures of which I cannot determine.”*

The *protokól* of January 29, 1947<sup>95</sup> was translated into English and became Document NI-7183, which itself has the heading “Translation of document No. NI-7183. Office of Chief of Counsel for war Crimes.” It must be assumed that the Poles explicitly requested this statement from Höss for their former western allies. It begins with the author’s personal data (previously only made in the statement of September 28, 1946), and in the first part it consists essentially of a summary of Höss’s essay “The ‘Final Solution of the Jewish Ques-

<sup>94</sup> The page number of this page is written in pencil, in contrast to the other pages, whose page numbers are stamped.

<sup>95</sup> Protokól, January 29, 1947. Höss Trial, AGK, NTN, 131, pp. 200-207, and NTN, 172, pp. 42-49.

tion' at Auschwitz CC" (*Die "Endlösung der Judenfrage" im KL Auschwitz*) written in November 1946, but with some significant differences:<sup>96</sup>

*"As I already explained in my former detailed depositions, Himmler gave me in the summer of 1941 the order to carry out in the concentration camp of Oswiecim the action of final extermination of Jews (Vernichtungsauftrag – Endlösung<sup>1971</sup> der Judenfrage). I was told to discuss all the technical details of the execution of this order with Eichmann from the Reich Security Main Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt – RSHA). A short time later Eichmann came to Oswiecim. Here we discussed all the matters relating to the planned extermination of Jews agreeing that gas should be used in the killing of Jews. The only question which remained open was what kind of gas to use. Eichmann left Oswiecim with the aim of gathering information what poisoning gas would be best for mass extermination of Jews. A short time later, in any event still in the year 1941, after my return from an official trip I got from the then manager of the camp, (Schutzhaftlagerführer), Fritsch<sup>1981</sup> a report that during my absence, he conducted in the cellars of block 11 a test of poisoning human beings with the aid of cyklon B which was stored in the camp of Oswiecim as a disinfectant. Fritsch conducted the test on several hundred of Russian war prisoners. According to my information this was the first case of using cyklon B for mass poisoning people. As the test was successful I reported it to Eichmann who gave his agreement to the use of cyklon B for mass extermination of Jews in the concentration camp of Oswiecim. The camp management bought the cyklon needed for this action directly from the firm Tesch and Stabenow in Hamburg. Later on, the chief camp surgeon took care of this matter (Standortarzt) contacting the chief SS sanitation office (Sanitätshauptamt) and especially the chief SS sanitorian (Oberste Hygieniker der Waffen-SS) Dr. Mrugowsky. From that time cyklon B was used exclusively in Oswiecim for the mass poisoning of Jews. This gas proved to be easy to handle and it was not necessary to build special complicated equipment for its use. Only cyklon B was used in Oswiecim for the poisoning of people.*

*Plans for the gas chambers in which people in Oswiecim were poisoned with cyklon B were made by Karl Bischoff, chief of the building section of the concentration camp, and by myself. The project was later discussed with the chief of the official group C, Dr. Eng. Kammler. The construction of the gas chambers was made by the camp's building office under the direction of its chief, Bischoff. Nobody from the I.G. Farben personnel took part in the planning and the construction of the gas chambers in Oswiecim.*

*When giving me the order for extermination of Jews in Oswiecim Himmler told me to keep it a secret even toward my superiors, as to the meaning and its application. He mentioned also that he will inform personally my superiors as*

<sup>96</sup> Deposition. Krakow, January 29, 1947. NI-7183, pp. 1f.

<sup>97</sup> I restored here for the German words the Umlaute as they appear in the Polish original.

<sup>98</sup> So also in the Polish text. The correct spelling is Fritzschn.

*also all interested offices concerning the order given me. In view of this order I did not talk with anybody about the fact of extermination of Jews in the concentration camp in Oswiecim and did not give any information to anybody on this topic."*

The rest of the statement concerns the I.G. Farbenindustrie trust. Among other things, Höss talks about the selection of inmates unfit for work by SS physicians at the Monowitz Camp:<sup>99</sup>

*"Selections were made only among the Jewish prisoners. Selected were those Jews [who] due to their bad health could not be used for work inside [within] four weeks. Prisoners who had been selected were sent to Oswiecim in trucks."*

These selections happened "for extermination." In this context Höss affirms:

*"According to Himmler's order each Jewish prisoner who was unfit for work and who most probably could not return to work inside of four weeks had to be selected. The decision in this matter rested with the physicians who conducted the selection and who sent for extermination in the gas chambers, those prisoners who in their opinion were affected by Himmler's order."*

The *protokól* of January 30, 1947 was drawn up by Höss on the basis of a questionnaire submitted by the Poles on the racial politics of the Third Reich, with particular regard to children. Unlike the "Aryans," Jewish children were immediately gassed on their arrival at Birkenau. Höss recalled in particular those of the Thessaloniki Ghetto – 65,000 Jews who came to Auschwitz, whole families with children.<sup>100</sup>

In the *protokól* of January 31, 1947 (pp. 159-165) Höss commented on some documents that had been presented to him: "*Disziplinar- und Strafordnung für die Gefangenenlager,*" "*Gliederung der Häftlinge laut Haftbefehl nach Haftart,*" "*Kennzeichen für Schutzhäftlinge in den Konz.Lagern,*" "*Bilderbuch 'Falsch – Richtig'*," a letter by Glücks dated March 21, 1942, the affidavit by SS *Standartenführer* Kurt Becher of March 8, 1946, Nuremberg Document PS-3762, which notably concerns the alleged Himmler order, given some time between mid-September and mid-October 1944, to cease the extermination of the Jews. Höss explained (p. 162):

*"Because of this order, the mass extermination of Jews with gas was halted, but their situation did not improve because they were cooped up in the concentration camps, besides Auschwitz also in Mauthausen, where they died in masses because of diseases and starvation."*

Later Höss states (p. 163):

<sup>99</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 3.

<sup>100</sup> *Protokól*, January 29, 1947. AGK, NTN, 131, pp. 251-255; all subsequent page numbers from NTN, 131, unless stated otherwise.

*“On January 9, 1943, the Minister of Justice, Thierak /Vol. 12, p. 220/ visited the Auschwitz Camp.”*

He takes the blame (but does not explain for what reason) that Bracht, Hanke and Schmauser observed the process of gassing and the cremation of the corpses.

Next, Höss comments on photographs nos. 130 through 159 relating to Himmler’s inspection of the Auschwitz Camp on July 18, 1942. There are actually many more photos in that series, as the numbers reach up to 255. They are reproduced in Chapter 15 of the files of the Höss Trial.<sup>101</sup> Some of Höss’s explanations are surprising. Photograph No. 163 shows the construction of Morgue #2 (the alleged “undressing room”) of Crematorium II in October 1942. One can see only the foundation trench and at the bottom the lateral wooden planking.<sup>102</sup> Höss states about this photo:

*“Photo No. 163 shows a scene from the construction of the gas chamber of Crematorium III at Birkenau.”* (p. 164)

Thus, Morgue #2 of Crematorium II turned into the “gas chamber” (=Morgue #1) of Crematorium III!

Photo No. 166 shows the eastern front and a part of the south side of Crematorium IV in February 1943. Behind the building, to the north side, smoke seems to rise. And here is Höss’s comment:

*“In Photograph No. 166, there is a cloud of smoke rising from the stacks of corpses burning in the trenches near Bunker No. 2 /Freianlage/.”* (p. 164)

The late French Auschwitz researcher Jean-Claude Pressac, who also published this photograph, makes no mention of any smoke.<sup>103</sup> From aerial photographs of Birkenau taken in 1944, we can glean that the extension of the southern front of the Crematorium IV barely touched the area of the claimed open-air cremations near the so-called Bunker 2 (that is, the pentagon-shaped area located about 250 meters west). The photograph in question was taken from the southeast, however, hence the extension of the line of sight runs several hundred meters north of this pentagonal area. Moreover, the smoke appears to emanate from an area directly behind the crematorium, and only to a limited extent (left and right in the background, one can see the tree tops).

There are two more photographs taken on the same day, probably within a short period of time, offering an overview of the south and northern sides of Crematorium IV.<sup>104</sup> The first photo contains no trace of smoke. On the other, a small cloud of smoke is visible coming out of something that resembles a small chimney located in the north side of that building. This may have been the origin of the smoke appearing in Photo No. 166.

<sup>101</sup> AGK, NTN, 97, pp. 21-70.

<sup>102</sup> This photo is reproduced in Pressac 1989, p. 333.

<sup>103</sup> Pressac 1989, Photo 5 on p. 415.

<sup>104</sup> *Ibid.*, Photos 4 & 6, p. 415.

On March 12, 1947, on the day of the second hearing of his trial (see Section 3 of this chapter), Höss prepared a German-language affidavit on the use of concentration-camp detainees by private companies. He wrote it at the request of the U.S. official John H.E. Fried, who planned to use it during the I.G. Farben Trial (August 1947 – July 1948), which at that time was in the pre-trial phase. The statement does not contain references to the extermination of the Jews. Only the following single hint can be found in it:<sup>105</sup>

“[...] Jews who were selected only due to their ability to work. The age of inmates used for labor deployment ranged from roughly 13 years onward. Inmates older than 50 years were rarely used for labor deployment, unless they were particularly strong or particularly educated; otherwise they were exterminated right away.”

## 2. The Krakow *Aufzeichnungen*

While in the prison at Krakow and concurrently with the ongoing interrogations, Höss wrote in pencil a series of texts between November 1946 and March 1947 about his life, his activities at Auschwitz and the most important SS characters he had met. He did that at the suggestion of the physician and criminologist Prof. Stanisław Batawia and due to pressure exerted by Investigating Judge Jan Sehn. The two best-known writings are the so-called autobiography titled “My Psyche, Development, Life and Experiences” (“*Meine Psyche, Werden, Leben und Erleben*”) and the text titled “The Final Solution of the Jewish Question at Auschwitz Concentration Camp” (“*Die Endlösung der Judenfrage im K.L. Auschwitz*”). They were translated into Polish and published in 1951. In addition to the two texts mentioned above, Number 7 of the *Bulletin of the Central Commission for the Investigation of Hitlerite Crimes in Poland* contained Höss’s German Declaration of April 12, 1947, to which I will return later, and five of Höss’s 25 brief descriptions of SS personalities: T[h]eodor Eicke, Adolf Eichmann, Karol [Karl] Fritsch [Fritsch], Gerhard Palitsch [Palitzsch], Hans Aumeier.<sup>106</sup>

In 1955, the above-mentioned Commission published, in Polish translation, the two writings in question together with 33 other writings by Höss, in this order: Organization Schmelt, Heinrich Himmler, Lebensborn, Adolf Eichmann, Heinrich Müller, Oswald Pohl, Gerhard Maurer, Odilo Globocnik, Theodor Eicke, Richard Glücks, Arthur Liebehenschel, Fritz Hartjenstein, Concentration Camp Regulations, “Night and Fog,” SS Ranks, Blood Groups, Karl Fritsch, Hans Aumeier, Maximilian Grabner, Gerhard Palitzsch, Heinrich Schwarz, Max Sell, Hans Kammler, Karl Bischoff, Richard Baer, Willi

<sup>105</sup> NI-4434. “Eidesstattliche Erklärung, Warschau, den 12. Maerz 1947,” p. 2.

<sup>106</sup> *Biuletyn Główniej Komisji Badania zbrodni hitlerowskich w Polsce*. Wydawnictwo Ministerstwa Sprawiedliwości, No. VII, 1951.

Burger, Karl Ernst Möckel, Joachim Caesar, Ernst-Robert Grawitz, Eduard Wirths, non-medical activities of SS physicians at the concentration camp (Główna Komisja..., 1956).

The German transcriptions of the two mentioned major texts were published, with various omissions, by Martin Broszat in 1958.<sup>107</sup> Of the many descriptions of SS personalities written by Höss, Broszat reproduced only that of Himmler, but without the first nine pages.<sup>108</sup>

## 2.1. The ‘Final Solution of the Jewish Question’ at Auschwitz CC

This manuscript with the original German title *Die Endlösung der Judenfrage im K.L. Auschwitz* consists of 34 pages and ends at the end of November 1946 (see Document 15).<sup>109</sup> It is Höss’s most organic and complete text on the genesis and development of the alleged extermination at Auschwitz, and no doubt precisely for this reason the most-quoted text of the former commandant of Auschwitz. It starts right away with his alleged call to Berlin by Himmler:<sup>110</sup>

*“In the summer of 1941, I currently cannot remember the exact point in time, I was suddenly summoned to the Reichsführer SS, that is, directly by his adjutant’s office. Himmler, contrary to his usual custom without the presence of his adjutant, disclosed to me something to the effect of the following:*

*‘The Führer has ordered the final solution of the Jewish question; we, the SS, have to carry out that order. The existing extermination sites in the east are not able to carry out the intended large operations. I have therefore designated Auschwitz for this, for one thing because of its favorable location in terms of transport, and second the area to be determined for this can easily be cordoned off and camouflaged. At first, I had selected a senior SS officer for this job, but in order to circumvent competence problems right from the start, this will not happen, and now you have to carry out this task. It is a difficult and onerous job requiring the total commitment of the entire person, without concern for possibly arising difficulties. You will learn further details from Sturmbannführer Eichmann of the Reich Security Main Office who will call on you in the immediate future.*

*The departments concerned will be notified by me in due course. You have to treat this order as absolutely secret, even from your superiors. After your talk with Eichmann you will immediately forward to me the plans of the projected installations.*

*The Jews are the eternal enemies of the German people and must be eradicated. Every Jew that we can lay our hands on is to be destroyed now during the*

<sup>107</sup> For quotes, we use as a starting point the English translation as published in Bezwińska/Czech 1984, but since it is at times inaccurate, we have amended it where needed based on the text of Broszat’s 1981 edition.

<sup>108</sup> Broszat 1981, “Der Reichsführer-SS Heinrich Himmler,” pp. 172-187.

<sup>109</sup> IfZ, Fa 13/5, pp. 244-275.

<sup>110</sup> Broszat 1981, pp. 157-159; Bezwińska/Czech 1984, pp. 109-112; subsequently, the first page number refers to Broszat 1981, the second to Bezwińska/Czech 1984.

*war, without exception. If we do not manage now to obliterate the biological basis of Jewry, the Jews will one day destroy the German people.'*

*After having received this grave order, I returned to Auschwitz instantly without reporting to my superior office at Oranienburg.*

*Shortly afterwards Eichmann came to me at Auschwitz. He disclosed to me the plans for the operation in the individual countries. The sequence I can no longer remember exactly. First in line for Auschwitz was to be Upper Silesia and the adjacent parts of the Government General. Simultaneously, and then step by step, depending on the situation, the Jews from Germany and Czechoslovakia. Subsequently the West: France, Belgium and Holland. He also told me the approximate numbers of transports to be expected, but I can no longer recall these.*

*We discussed the implementation of the extermination. The only option was gas,"*

because the killings could not be carried out by shootings or with carbon monoxide, as used for the mentally sick.

*"We did not make a decision in this matter. Eichmann wanted to inquire about a gas which could easily be acquired and did not require any special installations, and then wanted to report back to me."*

Meanwhile Höss and Eichmann picked the site of the alleged extermination:

*"We drove into the area in order to determine a suitable site. We considered as suitable the farmstead located in the north-west corner of what later became Construction Sector III at Birkenau. It was secluded, protected from view by forested areas and hedges, and not too far from the railway. The bodies were to be placed into long, deep pits dug in the adjacent meadows. At that point in time we had not yet thought of incineration. We calculated that in the rooms existing there, after gas-proofing them, about 800 people could be killed simultaneously with a suitable gas. This corresponded to the later capacity.*

*Eichmann could not yet give me the starting date for the operation because everything was still in preparation, and the RFSS had not yet ordered to launch it.*

*Eichmann drove back to Berlin to report our conversation to the RFSS.*

*A few days later, I sent to the RFSS by courier an exact location map and an exact description of the installation. I have never received a reply or a decision about it. Eichmann told me later that the RFSS approved of it.*

*At the end of November, a conference of the entire Jewish Department was held in Berlin at Eichmann's office, to which I was called in as well. Eichmann's representatives in the individual countries reported on the current stage of the operations and on the difficulties opposing the implementation of the operations, such as lodging those arrested, procuring transport trains, railway timetable conferences, etc. I could not yet find out when the operation was to be launched. Eichmann moreover had not yet located a suitable gas."*

At this point, the *deus ex machina* appears by way of the magical “discovery” of the suitable gas by Fritzsich and the “first gassing” (pp. 159f.; 112-114):

*“In the autumn of 1941, by way of a secret special order, the Gestapo screened out the Russian politruks, commissars and specific political officials in the prisoner-of-war camps, and transferred them to the nearest concentration camp for liquidation. Small transports of that kind were continually arriving in Auschwitz, which were shot in the gravel pit near the Monopoly buildings or in the courtyard of Block 11. On the occasion of a business trip, my deputy, Hauptsturmführer Fritzsich, had used gas on his own initiative to eradicate these Russian prisoners of war. He did it by cramming the individual cells located in the basement full of Russians and, while using gas masks, throwing Cyclon [sic] B gas into the cells, causing instant death.*

*The Tesch & Stabenow Company used Cyclon B gas constantly in Auschwitz for pest control, and there was therefore always a supply of these gas cans stored at the administration. In the beginning, this poisonous gas, which was a preparation of hydrogen cyanide, was applied exclusively by employees of the Tesch & Stabenow Company with the greatest safety measures, but later several medical orderlies were trained by this company, and then they carried out the use of the gas for decontamination and pest control.*

*During Eichmann’s next visit, I told him about this use of Cyclon B, and we decided to employ this gas for the future mass extermination.*

*The killing with Cyclon B gas of the above-mentioned Russian prisoners was continued, but no longer in Block 11, since after the gassing the whole building had to be ventilated for at least two days.*

*Hence, the mortuary of the crematorium next to the hospital was used as a gassing room by making the door gasproof, and by piercing several holes through the ceiling in order to throw in the gas.*

*I can, however, recall only one transport of 900 Russian prisoners of war who were gassed there and whose cremation lasted several days. Russians were not gassed in the farmstead adapted for the extermination of the Jews.*

*I can no longer say at what point in time the extermination of the Jews began. Probably already in September 1941, but maybe only as late as January 1942. It concerned the Jews from Upper Silesia. These Jews were arrested by the Kattowitz State Police Office, and brought by train to a siding on the west side of the Auschwitz-Dziedzice railway line where they were unloaded. As far as I remember, these transports never exceeded 1,000 people.”*

This is followed by his description of the first gassing at the “Bunker” (pp. 160; 114-116:

*“On the railway ramp, the Jews were taken over from the state police by a detachment from the camp, and were brought by the commander of the protective custody camp in two batches to the bunker, as the extermination facility was called. [...]*

*The Jews had to undress near the bunker; they were told that for the purpose of delousing they had to go into the thusly labeled rooms.*

*All the rooms, there were five of them, were filled at the same time, the gas-proofed doors were screwed shut, and the contents of the gas cans poured into the rooms through special hatches.*

*After half an hour, the doors were re-opened – there were two doors in each room – the dead bodies were dragged out and brought to the pits in small trolleys running on narrow-gauge rails.*

*The clothing was taken by trucks to the sorting site. The whole work – assistance during undressing, filling the bunker, removal of the corpses as well as excavating and filling in the mass graves – was carried out by a special unit of Jews who were accommodated separately and who, according to Eichmann's order, had to be eliminated themselves after every major operation.*

*Already during the first transports, Eichmann conveyed an order from the RFSS according to which the gold teeth were to be removed from the corpses, and the hair cut from the women. This job was also carried out by the special unit [Sonderkommando].”*

Sick inmates “were killed with a shot in the back of the neck by a small calibre weapon”; “An SS physician had to be present” during the gassing; and “the gas was thrown in by the trained disinfectors (medical orderlies).”

The story continues with the adaptation of “Bunker 2” (pp. 160f.; 116):

*“While the operations in spring 1942 were still kind of small, the transports increased during the summer, and we were forced to create another extermination facility. The farmstead west of the later Crematoria III and IV was selected and adapted. Two barracks for undressing were erected near Bunker I, and three near Bunker II. Bunker II was larger; it could hold about 1,200 people.”*

Höss then outlines the history of outdoor cremations at Auschwitz, which was ordered by Himmler after his visit in July 1942 (pp. 161f.; 116f.):

*“During the summer of 1942 the bodies were still being placed in the mass graves. Only toward the end of the summer did we start with the burnings, at first on piles of wood bearing some 2,000 corpses, and later in pits together with bodies previously buried. In the early days oil refuse was poured on the bodies, but later methanol was used. Bodies were burnt in pits, day and night, continuously.*

*By the end of November all the mass graves had been emptied. The number of corpses buried in the mass graves was 107,000. This figure not only includes the transports of Jews gassed from the start up to the beginning of the cremations, but also the corpses of inmates who died in Auschwitz in the winter of 1941/42, when the crematorium near the hospital building was inoperative for a longer period of time. It also includes all the deceased prisoners of the Birkenau camp.*

*During his visit to the camp in the summer of 1942, the Reichsführer SS watched every detail of the whole process of destruction from the time when the prisoners were unloaded to the emptying of Bunker II. At that time the bodies were not being burnt. [...]*

*Shortly after the visit of the Reichsführer SS, Standartenführer Blobel arrived from Eichmann's office with an order from the Reichsführer SS stating that all the mass graves were to be opened and the corpses burnt. In addition, the ashes were to be disposed of in such a way that it would be impossible at some future time to calculate the number of corpses burnt.*

*Blobel had already experimented with different methods of cremation in Culmhof and Eichmann had authorized him to show me the apparatus he used. Hössler and I went to Culmhof on a tour of inspection. Blobel had various makeshift furnaces constructed, which were fired with wood and petrol refuse. He had also attempted to dispose of the bodies with explosives, but their destruction had been very incomplete. The ashes were distributed over the neighbouring countryside after first being ground to a powder in a bone mill."*

Höss then mentions the alleged "Operation 1005" directed by Paul Blobel, and in this context, he affirms in a visionary way (pp. 162; 118):

*"Auschwitz concentration camp was continuously called upon to provide Jews for department '1005'."*

I will get back to his alleged visit to Kulmhof further below. Höss then returns to Himmler's alleged order (*ibid.*):

*"Originally all the Jews transported to Auschwitz on the authority of Eichmann's office were, in accordance with orders of the Reichsführer SS, to be destroyed without exception. This also applied to the Jews from Upper Silesia, but on the arrival of the first transports of German Jews, the order was given that all those who were able-bodied, whether men or women, were to be segregated and employed on war work. This happened before the construction of the women's camp, since the need for a women's camp in Auschwitz only arose as a result of this order."*

Hence, if we follow Höss, the RSHA, the *Reichsarzt* SS and the WVHA all pursued different goals and were thus in constant conflict (pp. 162f.; 118f.):

*"The Reich Security Head Office (Müller and Eichmann) had, for security reasons, the greatest interest in the destruction of as many Jews as possible. The Reichsarzt SS [...] held the view that only those Jews who were completely fit and able to work should be selected for employment. [...]*

*The Economic Administration Head Office (Pohl and Maurer) was only interested in mustering the largest possible labour force for employment in the armaments industry, regardless of the fact that these people would later on become incapable of working. [...]*

*It was impossible to get the Reichsführer SS to make a definite decision in this matter."*

The Jews selected for work amounted to approximately 25-30% of the total number of deportees (p. 163; 119).

Höss then explains the how and why of the need to build the crematoria at Birkenau (pp. 164f.; 122-124):

*“It became apparent already during the first outdoor cremations that this could not be carried out that way in the long run. During bad weather or when a strong wind was blowing, the stench of burning flesh was carried for many miles and caused the population living nearby to talk about the burning of Jews, despite the counter-propaganda by the party and by administrative offices. [...]*

*Moreover the air defence services protested against the fires during the night which could be seen from great distances. Nevertheless, burnings had to go on even at night in order that incoming transports did not have to be stopped. The above reasons led to the planning, spurred on by all means, and to the eventual construction of the two large crematoria, and in 1943 to the building of two further smaller installations. Another facility far exceeding those under construction was devised later but was never realized, for in the autumn of 1944, the Reichsführer SS ordered an immediate halt to the extermination of the Jews.*

*The two large Crematoria I and II were built in the winter of 1942-3, and started operating in the spring of 1943. They had five triple-muffle furnaces and could each cremate about 2,000 bodies within twenty-four hours. For reasons of cremation technology, it was not possible to increase their capacity. Attempts resulted in severe damage leading to a complete suspension of operations on several occasions. Both Crematoria I and II had undressing and gassing rooms located underground that could be ventilated. The corpses were taken upstairs to the furnaces by means of an elevator. The gassing rooms could hold about 3,000 people each; these numbers were never reached, though, since the individual transports were never as large as that.*

*According to calculations by the construction firm Topf of Erfurt, the two smaller Crematoria III and IV should each have been able to burn 1,500 [corpses] within 24 hours. Owing to war-time shortages of materials, the Construction Office was compelled to build [Crematoria] III and IV using cheaper material, hence the undressing and gassing rooms at ground level and the furnaces of a lightweight design. It soon became apparent, however, that the lightweight design of the furnaces, two 4-muffle furnaces each, was not able to meet the demands. III failed completely after a short time and was not used anymore at all. IV had to be shut down repeatedly, since after a brief cremation period of four to six weeks, the furnaces or the chimneys burnt out. The gassing victims were usually burned in pits behind Crematorium IV.*

*The provisional installation I was demolished when work was started on Construction Sector III of Birkenau.*

*Installation II, later called outdoor installation or Bunker V, was used until the end, serving as an auxiliary option in case of breakdowns in Crematoria I to*

*IV. During operations with swift successions of trains, gassings were carried out by day in Number V, those arrived during the night in I to IV. When cremations could still be carried out day and night, the cremation capacity of V was basically unlimited. Because of enemy air activities, no further cremations were permitted during the night starting in 1944. The highest number of gassings and cremations reached within 24 hours was a little more than 9,000, using all installations except for III, in the summer of 1944 during the Hungary operation when, owing to train delays, five trains arrived within 24 hours instead of three, which were moreover more crowded than usual.”*

Höss next gives a catastrophic description of the conditions of detainees in Auschwitz (p. 166; 125):

*“Because of the increasing insistence of the Reichsführer SS on the employment of prisoners in the armaments industry, Obergruppenführer Pohl found himself compelled to resort to Jews who had become unfit for work. The order was given that if the latter could be made fit and employable within six weeks, they were to be given special care and feeding. Up to then all Jews who had become incapable of working were gassed with the next transports, or killed by injection if they happened to be lying ill in the sick block. As far as Auschwitz-Birkenau was concerned, this order was sheer travesty. Everything was lacking. There were practically no medical supplies. The accommodation was such that there was scarcely even room for those who were most seriously ill. The food was completely insufficient, and every month the Food Ministry cut down the supplies still further. But all protests were unavailing and an attempt to carry out the order had to be made.*

*The resultant overcrowding of the healthy prisoners could no longer be avoided. The general standard of health was thereby lowered, and diseases spread like wildfire. As a result of this order the death rate spiked and a tremendous deterioration in the general conditions developed. I do not believe that a single sick Jew was ever made fit again for work in the armaments industry.”*

On the next page of the manuscript, omitted by Broszat and Bezwińska/Czech, Höss writes about the medical experiments allegedly conducted at Auschwitz by Dr. Clauberg and Dr. Schumann (sterilizations), by Dr. Wirths (cancer research and experiments with hydrogen-cyanide injections and methanol on “transport Jews”). Furthermore:

*“Dr. Mengele [:] twin research using identical twins (children). As far as I know, no surgeries or injuries inflicted, merely theoretical assessments.”*

He then provides this clarification:<sup>111</sup>

*“‘Transport Jews’ was the term for all Jews who were brought to the camp by Eichmann’s Office – RSHA IV B4. The reports announcing the arrival bore the notice: ‘The transport corresponds to the instructions given and is to be sub-*

---

<sup>111</sup> IfZ, Fa 13/5, p. 261 (p. 18 of the manuscript). This passage is included in Bezwińska/Czech 1984, p. 126.

jected to SB (special treatment).’ All other Jews of earlier times, that is before the extermination order, were called ‘Jews in protective custody’ or Jews of other inmate categories.”

After that, Höss resumes the issue of the number of victims (pp. 166f; 126f.):

“During previous interrogations I have put the number of Jews who arrived in Auschwitz for extermination at two and a half millions. This figure was supplied by Eichmann who gave it to my superior officer, Gruppenführer Glücks, when he was ordered to make a report to the Reichsführer SS shortly before Berlin was surrounded. Eichmann and his permanent deputy Günther were the only ones who possessed the necessary information from which to calculate the total number destroyed. In accordance with orders given by the Reichsführer SS, after every large action all evidence in Auschwitz on which a calculation of the number of victims might be based had to be burnt.

As head of Department DI I personally destroyed every bit of evidence which could be found in my office. The heads of other offices did the same.

According to Eichmann, the Reichsführer SS and the Reich Security Head Office also had all their data destroyed.

Only his personal notes could give the required information. It is possible that, owing to the negligence of some department or other, a few isolated documents, teleprinter messages, or wireless messages have been left understroyed, but they could not give sufficient information on which to make a calculation.”

For his part, Höss repeated (pp. 167; 127-129):

“I myself never knew the total number and I have no point of reference to help me make an estimate of it.

I can only remember the figures involved in the larger actions, which were repeated to me by Eichmann or his deputies.

<i>From Upper Silesia and Generalgouvernement</i>	250,000
<i>Germany and Theresienstadt</i>	100,000
<i>Holland</i>	95,000
<i>Belgium</i>	20,000
<i>France</i>	110,000
<i>Greece</i>	65,000
<i>Hungary</i>	400,000
<i>Slovakia</i>	90,000

I can no longer remember the figures for the smaller actions, but they were insignificant in comparison with the numbers given above. I regard a total of two and a half millions as far too high. Even Auschwitz had limits to its destructive possibilities. Figures given by former prisoners are figments of the imagination and lack any foundation.”

A few pages later, Höss writes about his visits to Chełmno and Treblinka (pp. 169f.; 132f.):

*“In addition to Auschwitz there existed, so far as I am aware, the following extermination centres for Jews:*

<i>Kulmhof near Litzmannstadt</i>	<i>Engine exhaust gases</i>
<i>Treblinka on the Bug</i>	<i>Engine exhaust gases</i>
<i>Sobibór near Lublin</i>	<i>Engine exhaust gases</i>
<i>Belzec near Lemberg</i>	<i>Engine exhaust gases</i>
<i>Lublin (Majdanek)</i>	<i>Cyclon B [...]</i>

*I myself have only seen Culmhof and Treblinka. Culmhof had ceased to be used, but in Treblinka I saw the whole operation.”*

Höss had mentioned this camp earlier, which I repeat here (p. 162; 118):

*“On my visit to Culmhof I also saw the extermination devices with the trucks, which were designed to kill by using the exhaust gases from the engines. The officer in charge there, however, described this method as being extremely unreliable, for the gas developed only erratically and was often insufficient to be lethal.*

*How many bodies lay in the mass graves at Kulmhof or how many had already been cremated, I was unable to ascertain.”*

On the whole operation Höss claims to have observed at Treblinka, he writes (p. 170; 133):

*“[...] in Treblinka I saw the whole operation. The latter [Treblinka] had several chambers, capable of holding some hundreds of people, built directly by the railway track. The Jews went straight into the gas-chambers – still dressed – by way of a platform which was level with the trucks [sic, read tracks]. A motor room had been built next to the gas-chambers, equipped with various engines taken from large lorries and tanks. These were started up and the exhaust gases were led by pipes into the gas-chambers, thereby killing the people inside. It took more than half an hour until all was silent inside the rooms. After an hour, the gas-chambers were opened up and the bodies taken out, undressed and burnt on a framework made of railway tracks.*

*The fires were stoked with wood, the bodies being sprayed every now and then with petrol refuse. During my visit all those who had been gassed were dead. But I was told that the performance of the engines was not always uniform, so that the exhaust gases were often insufficiently strong to kill everyone in the chambers. Many of them were only rendered unconscious and had to be finished off by shooting. I heard the same story in Kulmhof and I was also told by Eichmann that these defects had occurred in other places.*

*In Kulmhof, too, the Jews sometimes broke the sides of the trucks in an attempt to escape.”*

In his description of the extermination procedure at Auschwitz (pp. 170f.; 134f.), Höss states that the victims were led “into the gas-chambers, which were furnished with showers and water pipes and gave a realistic impression of a bath house.” A little later, he continues as follows:

*“The door was now quickly screwed shut, and the waiting disinfectors immediately threw the gas into the throw-in hatches through the ceiling of the gas-chamber, down an air shaft that led to the floor. This caused the instant development of the gas. It could be observed through the peep hole in the door that those standing nearest to the throw-in fell over dead at once. It can be said that about one-third died straight away. The remainder staggered about and began to scream and struggle for air. The screaming, however, soon changed to the death rattle and in a few minutes all lay still. After twenty minutes at the latest no movement could be discerned. The time required for the gas to have effect varied according to the weather, and depended on whether it was damp or dry, cold or warm. It also depended on the quality of the gas, which was never exactly the same, and on the composition of the transports which might contain a high proportion of healthy Jews, or old and sick, or children. Unconsciousness set in already after a few minutes, depending on the distance from the throw-in shaft. Those who screamed and those who were old or sick or weak, or the small children, died more quickly than those who were healthy or young.*

*The door was opened half an hour after the induction of the gas, and the ventilation switched on. Work was immediately begun on removing the corpses. There was no noticeable change in the bodies and no sign of convulsions or discoloration. Only after the bodies had been left lying for some time, that is to say after several hours, did the usual death stains appear in the places where they had lain. Soiling through opening of the bowels was also rare. There were no signs of wounding of any kind. The faces showed no distortion.*

*[...] Depending on the composition of the bodies, up to three corpses were put into one furnace muffle. The duration of the cremation was also determined by the composition of the bodies. It lasted on average 20 minutes. As previously stated, Crematoria I and II could cremate about 2,000 bodies in 24 hours; more was not possible without causing damage. The facilities III and IV should have been able to cremate 1,500 bodies in 24 hours; as far as I know, these figures were never attained.”*

The last two pages of the manuscript, faithfully reproduced by Bezwińska/Czech (pp. 136f.), is omitted by Broszat, who claims that Höss’s description of the “role of the Jewish special units during the extermination of the Jews” is a mere repetition of what Höss wrote in his “autobiography.” In addition, Höss’s claims about the projected extermination of the Jews of Romania, Bulgaria, the part of Greece occupied by the Italians, and Spain contain statements that are “considered to be utterly unreliable” (Broszat 1981, Fn 1, p. 172).

What the former commander of Auschwitz wrote about the *Sonderkommando* is, however, not a simple repetition, but a very striking description that sheds the worst light possible on the story’s credibility:<sup>112</sup>

<sup>112</sup> IFZ, Fa 13/5, p. 273; omitted by Broszat; transcribed in: Bezwińska/Czech 1984, p. 136.

*“They carried out their grisly task with obstinate indifference. Their one object was to finish the work as quickly as possible so that they could have a longer interval in which to search the clothing of the gassed victims for something to smoke or eat. Although they were well fed and given many additional allowances, they could often be seen shifting corpses with one hand while they gnawed at something they held in the other. Even when they were engaged in the most gruesome work of digging out and burning the corpses buried in the mass graves, they never stopped eating.”*

Höss then outlines further *Judenaktionen* that he claims were planned at some point, giving preposterous projected deportation figures in the process, starting with Hungary.<sup>113</sup>

*“On the occasion of my business trip to Eichmann at Budapest in the summer of 1943 [sic], he disclosed to me the additionally planned Jewish operations. At that period of time, a little more than 200,000 Jews from the Carpathian-Ukraine had been arrested and, housed in brickyards, were awaiting their transport to Auschwitz.*

*From Hungary, Eichmann expected about 3 million Jews according to the estimate of the Hungarian police, who had also carried out the arrests.*

*The arrests and transportation should have been carried out in 1943, but because of the Hungarian government’s political difficulties, the date was repeatedly postponed.*

*In particular the Hungarian army, or rather the senior officers, were opposed to the extradition of these people and gave most of the male Jews a refuge in the labour companies of the front-line divisions, thus keeping them out of the clutches of the police. When in the autumn of 1944, an action was started in Budapest itself, the only male Jews left were the old and the sick.*

*Altogether there were probably not more than half a million Jews transported out of Hungary.”*

As for the other countries, I only quote passages where Höss indicates a figure:

*“The next country on the list was Rumania. According to the reports from his representative in Bucharest, Eichmann expected to get about 4,000,000 Jews from there. [...]*

*In the meantime, Bulgaria was to follow with an estimated two and a half million Jews. The authorities there were agreeable to the transport, but wanted to wait on the results of the negotiations with Rumania. [...]*

*The course taken by the war destroyed these plans and saved the lives of millions of Jews.”*

---

<sup>113</sup> IfZ, Fa 13/5, pp. 274f.; transcribed in: Bezwińska/Czech 1984, pp. 136f.

## 2.2. “Meine Psyche. Werden, Leben und Erleben”

At the end of this 114-page manuscript, Höss explains why he wrote this text:<sup>114</sup>

*“I would never have condescended to such a self-renunciation, to the revelation of my most secret me, had I not been met with such benevolence, with such an understanding that disarmed me, which I could never ever have expected. I owe it to this humane understanding to contribute everything I can in order to elucidate unclarified connections as far as I possibly can.”*

This text starts and carries on for a long time with personal remarks that are only of very marginal value for this study. There are, in my eyes, only a few remarks worth mentioning, one of which is Höss’s assurance of having studied some English while in a prison in Brandenburg between 1924 and 1928 (p. 49):

*“In my spare time I diligently learned English; I had ordered textbooks, and later I had them send me a steady supply of English books and magazines, and so I learned this language without any help within roughly a year.”*

No more is known about this, which is to say that this does not necessarily mean that Höss could understand English well in 1946.<sup>115</sup>

In addition, the information given by Höss that at the Sachsenhausen Camp “special inmates” (“*Sonderhäftlinge*”) “were to be especially lodged” (“*gesondert unterzubringen waren*”), meaning that they “were accommodated in a special block inside the camp” and were exempt from labor assignments, is evidently of value to explain similar expressions used in documents produced by the Auschwitz camp administration (p. 82).<sup>116</sup>

A transcript of the manuscript beginning with the section “That’s how I became commandant of the newly to-be-erected Auschwitz quarantine camp,” and going until the very end, is located in the Yad Vashem Archives.<sup>117</sup> This is, historically speaking, the most important part.

With regard to Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz during March 1941, Höss writes (pp. 98f.; pp. 45f.):

*“While the concentration camps were still an end in themselves before the war, they had developed a purpose due to the war according to the will of the RFSS [Himmler]. Now they were to serve primarily the war effort itself, the*

<sup>114</sup> Broszat 1981, p. 156; all subsequent page numbers refer to this, unless stated otherwise; the second page number(s) point(s) to the (different) published English translation in Bezwińska/Czech 1984, which contains only the passages dealing with Höss’s time at Auschwitz.

<sup>115</sup> Translator’s remark: Learning a different language using written material enables only the reading of texts in that language, and typically only simpler texts. It cannot prepare anyone to understand the spoken language.

<sup>116</sup> For instance, the radio message by SS *Obersturmführer* Schwarz of March 15, 1943 with the subject “Judentransporte aus Berlin”. AGK, NTN, 94, p. 174: “Gesondert wurden 126 Männer u. 474 Frauen u. Kinder untergebracht.”

<sup>117</sup> YVA, O.51/41.1. In Broszat’s edition (p. 90), this section has the headline “*Kommandant von Auschwitz (1940-1943)*.”

*armaments industry. If possible, every prisoner was to become an armaments worker. Every commander had to make his camp serve this purpose ruthlessly. According to the RFSS, Auschwitz was to become a huge center of inmate armaments industry. His pronouncements during his visit in March 1941 were clear enough in this respect. The camp for 100,000 prisoners of war, the expansion of the old camp for 30,000 prisoners, providing 10,000 prisoners for Buna spoke clearly enough to this end."*

A few pages further down, Höss writes about Gypsies (p. 109; pp. 65f.):

*"Then there was the visit by the RFSS in July 1942. I showed him the Gypsy camp in detail. He looked at everything thoroughly, saw the crowded barracks, the insufficient hygienic conditions, the fully occupied hospital barracks, saw those sick with epidemic diseases, saw the childhood disease Noma, [...]. He learned about the mortality figures which, compared to the entire camp, were still relatively low. But child mortality was extremely high. [...] He saw everything exactly and truthfully – and gave us the order to exterminate them, after those fit to work had been selected, as with the Jews. [...] This took two years. The Gypsies fit for labor were transferred to other camps. As of August 1944, some 4,000 Gypsies remained there who had to go into the gas chambers."*

For their alleged gassing, the Gypsies were brought "toward Crematorium I [II]" (p. 109; p. 66).

In a subsequent elaboration on the Jewish detainees, Höss explains (p. 114; p. 73):

*"When the RFSS altered his original order from 1941 to exterminate the Jews, according to which all Jews had to be exterminated without exception, to the effect that those fit for work had to be deployed in the armaments industry, Auschwitz became a Jewish camp, a collection [i.e. concentration] camp for Jews of a hitherto unknown magnitude."*

In this context, he adds (p. 118; pp. 79f.):

*"Right from the start of the transports of Jews from Slovakia, it [the camp] was chock-full up to the rooflines with in a few days."*

Later he returns to Himmler's alleged order (p. 124; pp. 89f.):

*"Following the will of the RFSS, Auschwitz became the largest extermination facility of humans ever. When, in the summer of 1941, he personally ordered me to prepare a place for this mass extermination at Auschwitz and to carry out this extermination, I could in no way imagine the magnitude and the repercussions."*

He then reveals his blind obedience of yore (p. 124; p. 90):

*"When the Führer himself had ordered the 'final solution of the Jewish question,' there was no room for an old national socialist to reflect on this, and even less so for an SS leader. 'Führer command, we follow' was by no means an empty phrase, not a mere slogan for us."*

Höss then outlines the alleged genesis of the claimed extermination at Auschwitz (p. 126; pp. 91f.):

*“Yet before the mass extermination of the Jews began, the Russian politruks and political commissioners were liquidated in almost all concentration camps in 1941/42. Following a secret decree of the Führer, the Russian politruks and political commissioners were selected by special commandos of the Gestapo in all PoW camps. The persons selected that way were transferred to the nearest concentration camp for liquidation. [...] The political functionaries of the Red Army selected that way were also sent to Auschwitz for liquidation. The first small transports were shot by execution units of the troops. During a business trip, my deputy, leader of the protective custody camp Fritzsch, had used gas for the killing. This was the hydrogen cyanide preparation Cyclon B, which was being used for pest control on a regular basis in the camp, and was thus in stock. On my return, he reported this to me, and for the next transport, this gas was again used. The gassing was carried out in the prison cells of Block 11. I myself watched the killing, protected by a gas mask. Death occurred in the cram-packed cells immediately after insertion. Only a brief, almost suffocated scream, and it was already over. I did not really become aware of this first gassing of human beings; perhaps I was too impressed by the whole process. The gassing of 900 Russians in the old crematorium, which took place soon afterwards, was much more memorable to me, because the use of Block 11 caused too many inconveniences. Still during the unloading [of the Russians], several holes were simply knocked through the morgue’s soil-and-concrete roof. The Russians had to undress in the vestibule, and they all went calmly into the morgue, as they were told that they would be deloused there. The whole transport fitted exactly into the morgue. The door was locked, and the gas was poured through the openings. How long this killing lasted, I do not know. During the insertion, some screamed ‘gas,’ which triggered a powerful roar and a shoving toward the two doors. But they withstood the pressure. – Only after several hours, it was opened and ventilated.”*

Höss then says that this gassing was providential (p. 127; p. 94):

*“But I must say frankly that this gassing had a calming effect on me, since the mass extermination of the Jews had to be commenced in the foreseeable future, and neither Eichmann nor I had figured out how to kill these expected masses. It was to happen by gas, but how and what kind of gas? Now we had discovered the gas and the process.”*

Höss then moves on to describe the first “gassing” at “Bunker I” (pp. 127f.; pp. 95f.):

*“In the spring of 1942, the first transports of Jews from Upper Silesia arrived, all of which were to be exterminated. They were led from the ramp across the meadows of the later Construction Section II to the farmstead – Bunker I. Aumeier, Palitzsch, and a few block leaders escorted them, talking to them as innocuously as possible, asking about professions and skills in order to de-*

*ceive them. Having arrived at the farmstead, they had to undress. In fact, they initially went calmly into the rooms where they were to be disinfected until some of them got suspicious, talking of suffocation, of annihilation. A kind of panic ensued immediately. But those still standing outside were quickly driven into the chambers, and [the doors] screwed shut.”*

This description contains many personal references, as if Höss had often been present during the claimed gassings in “Bunker 1”: “I have also observed that women...”; “Once a woman walked up close to me while passing by...”; “An old man whispered to me while walking by ...”; “A young woman caught my eye, ...”; “I also experience[d] that a woman...” (pp. 128f.; pp. 98-100). The anecdotes thusly “remembered” by the former commander of Auschwitz are typical examples of resistance propaganda. These pathetic stories abound in Höss’s *Aufzeichnungen*. Other examples follow shortly thereafter:

*“From the gas room, a woman once shouted an address of a Jewish family to the Unterführer. A man, judging by his clothes and manners from the best circumstances, gave me a slip of paper while undressing which contained a list of addresses of Dutch families who were hiding Jews.”* (p. 130; p. 101)

And this one on page 131 (p. 102):

*“One case I experienced myself. While pulling out the corpses from a chamber of the open-air facility, one member of the Sonderkommando suddenly hesitated, stood still for a moment as if spellbound, but then moved on with the corpse together with his comrades. I asked the Kapo what was going on with him. He noted that the hesitating Jew had discovered his wife among the corpses.”*

Later on, Höss returns to the first mass transport:

*“In the spring of 1942, hundreds of flowering people, under the flowering fruit trees of the farmstead, went mostly unsuspectingly to their death in the gas chambers.”*

Already then, “the selection process at the ramp” took place as well as “the further separation of those fit for work” (p. 129; p. 100).

While outlining the life of the members of the so-called *Sonderkommando*, Höss mentions their tasks (p. 130; p. 102):

*“Then the extraction of the corpses from the chambers, removal of gold teeth, cutting of hair, dragging to the pits, pouring back the accumulated fat, poking around in the mountains of burning corpses in order to supply air. [...] They were eating or smoking while dragging corpses.”*

As is apparent from the terms used, the final words – “dragging corpses” – refer to dragging them to the cremation pits (at that time the crematoria had not yet been built), not to their removal from the “gas chambers” (of the bunkers), so the *Sonderkommando* men would have been able to carry out this operation while eating or smoking without wearing a gas mask.

Regarding his duties, however, Höss states (p. 132; p. 104):

*“I had to watch all the procedures. Whether day or night, I had to watch the carrying, the burning of the corpses, had to watch for hours the prying out of teeth, the cutting of hair, all these atrocious things. I had to stand for hours even at the horrible excavation of the mass graves which spread a sinister stench, and at the burning. I also had to watch death itself through the peephole of the gas chamber, because the doctors drew my attention to it.”*

A few lines later, Höss writes (p. 132; pp. 104f.):

*“The RFSS sent various party and SS leaders to Auschwitz in order that they would take a look at the extermination of the Jews.”*

Everyone was disturbed at the sight of this “‘final solution of the Jewish question’” (p. 132; p. 105).

What did Höss’s wife know about his extermination activity? Apparently nothing (pp. 133f.; pp. 106, 108):

*“My wife could not understand my gloomy moods, blaming trouble at work for them. [...] But what did my wife know about the things that oppressed me – she never found out about them.”*

The last pages of this text deal with Höss as head of Office Group DI of the WVHA. He writes about the alleged conflicts between this office and the RSHA in dealing with the Jewish question (pp. 138f.):

*“The [position of the] Office for Jewish Issues – Eichmann/Günther – was unequivocally clear. According to the RFSS’s order of summer of 1941, all Jews were to be annihilated. The RSHA raised the most serious concerns when the RFSS, on Pohl’s proposal, ordered the selection of those fit for work. The RSHA has always been for the complete elimination of the Jews; it saw in every new labor camp, in every new set of a thousand Jews fit for work a danger of liberation, that they would remain alive through whatever circumstances. Pretty much no other department had a higher interest in the rise of the Jews’ death rates than the RSHA, the Office for Jewish Issues. Pohl, on the other hand, had been ordered by the RFSS to deploy as many prisoners as possible in armaments production. He therefore attached the greatest importance to the admission of as many prisoners as possible, and thus also as many Jews fit for work as possible from the transports destined for annihilation. He also attached the greatest importance to the preservation of these workers, albeit with little success. RSHA and WVHA therefore had exactly opposite points of view. But Pohl seemed stronger, for behind him stood the RFSS, demanding with increasing urgency prisoners for the armaments industries, forced by his promises to the Führer. On the other hand, the RFSS also wanted to annihilate as many Jews as possible.*

*Starting in 1941, when Pohl took over the concentration camps, they were integrated into the armaments program of the RFSS. The harder the war became, the more ruthlessly the RFSS demanded the prisoners’ deployment. The majority of the prisoners, however, were of eastern descent, and later the Jews. They were sacrificed mainly for armaments production. The concentra-*

*tion camps were caught between the RSHA and the WVHA. The RSHA supplied the prisoners with the ultimate goal of extermination; it didn't matter whether immediately by executions or by the gas chamber, or a little more slowly by the epidemics (caused by the conditions in the concentration camps which had become untenable, and which were not remedied on purpose). The WVHA wanted to maintain the prisoners for the war effort."*

I have already mentioned the essential aspects of Höss's statement on his extradition to Poland. In this context, he also elaborates on other noteworthy topics, such as those of "atrocities" committed in concentration camps (pp. 153f.):

*"I myself never approved of them. I myself have never mistreated or killed a prisoner. I also have never tolerated mistreatments on the part of my subordinates. If I must hear now in the course of the investigation what tremendous cruelties have occurred in Auschwitz and in other camps as well, a cold chill runs down my spine. I knew well that in Auschwitz prisoners were mistreated by the SS, by civilian employees, and not least by their own fellow inmates. I have fought against this with all means at my disposal. I could not stop it. [...] But I was never cruel – never did I let myself get carried away to mistreatments. A lot happened at Auschwitz, supposedly in my name, on my behalf, at my orders, of which I neither knew anything nor did I tolerate or endorse it. But all this happened at Auschwitz, and I am responsible for it."*

The text ends with the inevitable certificate of truthfulness by Höss writing that he penned it all down "truthfully and realistically as I saw it, as I experienced it" (p. 154).

## 2.3. SS Personality Profiles

As I mentioned earlier, Höss wrote 33 other texts, most of which were devoted to SS personalities with whom he had been in contact. I only consider here the profiles of the most important individuals: Himmler, Pohl and Eichmann. In Part Two, I will critically analyze in an appropriate context those of Fritzsche, Palitzsch, Bischoff, Wirths, Grawitz and Globocnik as well as the text about the Organization Schmelt.

### 2.3.1. Reichsführer-SS Heinrich Himmler

Broszat only reproduced the text devoted to Himmler, while at once omitting the first nine pages (p. 172, Fn 2). Transcriptions of these handwritten texts, together with several others, can be found in Volume 21 of the files of the Höss Trial. The first pages cover the history of National Socialism from the early 1920s to the alleged exterminations. Höss tells about euthanasia (the victims were killed "with carbon monoxide which was introduced through shower installations in bath rooms") and of "Operation Reinhardt," although without using that term (Höss Trial, Vol. 21, p. 200):

*“An appointee of the Führer’s Chancellery headed the Jewish extermination centers in the East, which were under the direction of Globocnik.”*

Höss presents a list of Himmler’s alleged conflicting decisions, especially with regard to detainees, which make him appear superficial and fickle (“Thus his views fluctuate,” pp. 172f.). In reality, these were decisions taken successively based on the developments and needs of the war.

Höss extensively describes Himmler’s frantic activity to provide as many prisoners as possible for the armaments industries.

During Himmler’s first visit to Auschwitz on March 1, 1941, he ordered, among other things, “the expansion of the PoW Camp for 100,000 detainees” and the enlargement of the Main Camp to a capacity of 30,000 detainees (pp. 179f.). Höss’s alleged summoning to Berlin is described by him in different terms than usual (p. 181):

*“Summer 1941. Himmler had me come to Berlin to give me the order, so disastrous and so harsh, for the mass extermination of the Jews from almost the whole of Europe, as a result of which the Auschwitz Concentration Camp became the largest extermination center of history [and which<sup>118</sup>] also had as a consequence – due to the selection and piling up of the Jews fit for work, and the catastrophic overcrowding caused thereby, with the corresponding accompanying symptoms – that thousands and thousands of non-Jews who were to remain alive had to die of diseases and epidemics caused by poor housing, insufficient food, inadequate clothing, and the lack of any considerable hygienic facilities. Only and exclusively Himmler bears the blame for this, who rejected all the reports on these conditions which had been forwarded to him repeatedly by all the relevant departments – [who] did not remedy the cause and also did not provide any redress.”*

During his second and last visit in July 1942, Himmler inspected the Birkenau Camp, where he inspected, among other sections, the “Gypsy section” and “saw the child killer Noma.”

*“After visiting Birkenau, he observed the entire extermination procedure of a transport of Jews that had just arrived.”* (p. 182)

The next day, Himmler allegedly ordered Höss (p. 184):

*“The Gypsies are to be exterminated. The Jews unfit for work are to be exterminated just as ruthlessly.”*

### 2.3.2. SS Obergruppenführer Oswald Pohl<sup>119</sup>

On his own initiative, Pohl started “almost all economic SS enterprises”; his main task was right from the start “to gradually make the SS absolutely inde-

<sup>118</sup> The trial transcript has a full stop here: “der Geschichte wurde. Ausserdem zur Folge hatte,” Höss Trial, Vol. 21, p. 212.

<sup>119</sup> Der Chef des SS-Wirtschafts- u. Verwaltungs-Hauptamtes (The Head of the SS Economics and Administrative Main Office) SS-Obergruppenführer Oswald Pohl. Höss Trial, Vol. 21, pp. 221-229.

pendent from state and party [*Partei*] by way of SS-owned economic enterprises in order to ensure that the RF-SS has the necessary freedom of action in all his plannings.” Höss explains that

*“the RFSS needed enormous funds already for his research and experimental facilities. Pohl always procured them. The RFSS was very generous in granting money for special purposes; Pohl financed everything.”*

As for the treatment of detainees,

*“Pohl opined that an inmate who is well accommodated and warm, sufficiently fed and clothed, works diligently on his own accord, and that punishments have to be used only in extreme cases.”*

When Pohl took over the concentration camps, he immediately began “to reform the camps according to his views.” To this end, he also removed from their position those camp commanders who in his opinion did not comply with his directives, which were:

*“decent treatment of the inmates, elimination of any arbitrary treatment by subordinate SS members, improvement of provisioning options, creation of warm clothing for the cold season, adequate accommodation and improvement of all hygienic facilities. All these improvements were meant to keep the detainees in a physical condition in which they are able to do the required amount of work.”*

The war, adds Höss, posed serious obstacles to the implementation of these directives. Pohl often made unannounced inspections of the labor camps and, when he found abuses, punished the offenders with no hesitation. He was “the most willing and obedient executor of all of RFSS Heinrich Himmler’s wishes and plans.”

Strangely, Höss does not mention Pohl’s two visits to Auschwitz on September 23, 1942, and July 16, 1944.

### 2.3.3. SS Obersturmbannführer Adolf Eichmann

Since I do not have the German original text describing Eichmann, I have to rely on the published English and Polish translations mentioned earlier.

The information contained in this text regarding Auschwitz and the relationship between Eichmann and Höss are repetitive in nature and do not contain anything new:<sup>120</sup>

*“I got to know him after I received the order from Himmler to exterminate the Jews. After that he came to Auschwitz to discuss all the details of the action to exterminate the Jews. [...] Only Eichmann was in a position to furnish any information concerning the numbers. [...] On Pohl’s orders, I was in Budapest three times in order to determine the approximate expected numbers of able-bodied workers.”*

---

<sup>120</sup> Paskuly, pp. 240f.; Główna Komisja... 1956, pp. 326f.

Höss attributes to Eichmann a radical conception of the “final solution of the Jewish question” (Paskuly, p. 242):

*“Eichmann was firmly convinced that if it were possible to destroy the biological foundation of Judaism by the process of total extermination, Judaism would never survive the blow, since then assimilated Jews of the West, including America, were not in a position to catch up to this tremendous loss of blood, nor did they want to. It was not expected that these Jews would have more than the average number of children.”*

### 3. The Warsaw Trial

On February 21, 1947, Höss was transferred to protective custody in the Mokotów Prison, Warsaw, where the trial against him was staged in 17 hearings between March 11 and 29, 1947. Spectators could attend the trial by purchasing numbered tickets valid for a single day (see Document 16). The verdict was announced on April 2. The former commander of Auschwitz was tried in front of the Supreme National Tribunal (*Najwyższy Tribunal Narodowy*), established by decree of January 22, 1946, whose jurisdiction was extended with a subsequent decree of October 17 to encompass all war criminals who had acted on Polish territory. The Decree of January 22 stated the following:<sup>121</sup>

*“The First President of the Supreme Court acts as President of the Supreme National Tribunal. The judges and the prosecutors are appointed by the Praesidium of the National Council on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice from among persons possessing judicial qualifications (Article 3).*

*The Tribunal sits in public sessions with three professional judges and four lay-judges. The latter are chosen from the list of lay judges compiled by the Praesidium of the National Council from among members of Parliament. In discharging their functions, the lay judges are independent and subordinate only to the laws; at the trial, they have the same rights and duties as professional judges of the Tribunal (Articles 3 to 5).*

*The sessions of the Tribunal are presided over by the President or by a judge assigned by him. The votes are ascertained by the presiding judge who starts with the youngest in age, and casts the last vote himself (Article 4).”*

The court consisted of Presiding Judge Alfred Eimer, assisted by two sitting judges, Witold Kutzner and Józef Zembaty, and four lay judges, Michał Gwiazdowicz, Franciszek Zmijewski, Aleksander Olchowicz, Henryk Dobrowolski. The prosecution was represented by two prosecutors, Tadeusz Cyprian and Mieczysław Siewierski. Two defenders were assigned to Höss, Tadeusz Ostaszewski and Franciszek Umbreit. There were 206 witnesses, all

<sup>121</sup> The legal and procedural bases of the trial are described in a special Annex (“*Polish law, concerning trials of war criminals*”) in: United Nations..., Vol. 7, pp. 82-97. The quoted text is on p. 92. This volume also contains a very concise summary of the trial (pp. 11-26). See also Ancel 1947.

for the prosecution. The court also appointed as expert witnesses: Prof. Roman Dawidowski, Prof. Jan Olbrycht, Dr. Jan Zygmunt Robel, Dr. Kowalski and Dr. Nachman Blumental.

The indictment dated February 11, 1947 consisted of just three pages and charged Höss with belonging to the National Socialist Party and to the SS, both of which had been declared criminal organizations during the Nuremberg IMT (Point I), and the perpetration of crimes as commander of the Auschwitz Camp (Point II); as such he was accused of having

*“deprived of their life, among the above-mentioned persons [those deported to Auschwitz]:*

*a) about 300,000 persons interned in the camp as registered detainees according to the camp’s documentation;*

*b) circa 4,000,000 persons, mainly Jews, brought to the camp by transports from various European countries for immediate extermination, and therefore not resulting in any camp records;*

*c) circa 12,000 Soviet PoWs at the concentration camp in violation of international law,*

*by asphyxiation in gas chambers installed in the camp, by shooting, in individual cases by hanging, by lethal injections of phenol, or by medical experiments that caused death, by systematic and gradual starvation, by creating particular living conditions in the camp that caused a general mortality, by excessive workloads of detainees, and by the bestial treatment of detainees by the camp garrison, which resulted in immediate death or serious bodily injury.”*

The other two points concerned the mistreatment of detainees and the looting of their possessions.<sup>122</sup>

Höss was questioned for a long time during the first and second hearings (March 11 and 12, 1947), interrupted only to answer questions about witness statements. During the first hearing,<sup>123</sup> after listening to the indictment, he stated (p. 26):

*“I was not responsible for everything that happened at Auschwitz. In any case, the figures mentioned do not correspond to the truth. In my case it doesn’t matter whether 6, 5 or 1 million people perished, but if this trial is to prove the truth about Auschwitz, it is also necessary to submit these figures to an exact revision. Personally, with regard to the exact figures, I have no data, no basis. All bases on this point [the documents] were destroyed. The only person in the German Reich who generally knew the definitive figures of the exterminations and who guarded them was the head of the Office for Jewish Matters at the*

<sup>122</sup> Höss Trial, “Akt oskarzenia,” Warsaw, February 11, 1947, AGK, NTN, 104, pp. 2-4. See Document 17. United Nations..., Vol. 7, pp. 11f., contains an extract of the translation of the indictment, which simplifies the cumbersome bureaucratic language of the Polish text.

<sup>123</sup> See Document 18. Beginning of the interrogation of R. Höss. AGK, NTN, 105, p. 6; all subsequent page numbers from there, unless stated otherwise.

*Reich Security Main Office, Obersturmbannführer Eichmann. That would be all.”*

The Auschwitz Camp was originally intended as a transit camp for 10,000 Poles of the General Government and Czechoslovakia who were then to be transferred to the Reich. It was a quarantine center for the prevention of epidemics. At the end of November 1940, Himmler ordered the transformation of the quarantine camp into a permanent concentration camp (pp. 36, 42). In March 1941, Himmler visited Auschwitz. On that occasion, he ordered the expansion of the concentration camp to accommodate 35,000 detainees and the building of a new camp at Birkenau for 100,000 prisoners of war. Höss was also required to provide 10,000 detainees for the construction of an I.G. Farbenindustrie plant (pp. 46-49).

*“On October 1, 1941, a new head of the Construction Office arrived, Bischoff[f], with the order to build a camp for 200,000 prisoners of war.”*

A large number of prisoners of war transferred to Auschwitz from the Lamsdorf Camp also participated in the construction (p. 51). In the winter of 1941-1942, the garrison consisted of four companies with a total strength of 600 soldiers, and another 180 belonged to the headquarters (page 54). On Himmler’s order, work lasted 12 hours a day. Höss described the procedure for receiving detainees at the camp: their classification by skill, assignment of progressive numbers, dressing, medical examination, quarantining, tattooing the inmate number, showering, lodging as well as provisioning. In Birkenau, the so-called horse-stable barracks were meant to house 400-500 inmates, but could contain up to 800-1,000 (pp. 58-64). New inmates spent six to eight weeks in quarantine at Birkenau. Sick inmates were sent to the inmate infirmary (pp. 68f.).

Asked whether Himmler had visited Auschwitz again, Höss replied that this happened in June – in fact in July – 1942. But what did Himmler say and what was the physical state of the detainees? During his two-day visit, Höss replied, Himmler had observed the situation in Auschwitz and in the Buna camp (Monowitz) and also “the unsustainable conditions that prevailed at Birkenau in the so-called Gypsy Camp” (p. 93). Shortly afterwards Höss added:

*“Regarding the conditions at the Gypsy Camp, which were particularly catastrophic, [Himmler] told me very severely: ‘You have to exterminate them immediately.’ [...]”*

The interrogation continued as follows (pp. 95-102):

*“President: The defendant stated that [Himmler] ordered the ‘Gypsies’ to be exterminated. What does the defendant mean by the term ‘exterminate’?”*

*Defendant: It means killing them with gas.*

*President: At that time did the crematoria already exist?”*

*Defendant: No, at that time the crematoria did not yet exist; there were only the so-called bunkers, that is, provisional installations.*

*President: Did the defendant carry out Himmler's order?*

*Defendant: I could not carry it out. After receiving the order, I also thought that his order regarding the arrest of the Gypsies by the criminal police office aimed at something different [that is, had a purpose different than extermination], and there were many Gypsies in the camp who, according to the directives, should not have been in this camp in the first place. When I told him this, he told me that the Reich's criminal police had to carry out a 'purging' operation immediately. Regarding persons of Gypsy ethnicity who were mistakenly interned at the camp, it was difficult to transfer them, and this order could only be executed at the end of 1944. At the time there were still about 4,000 persons of Gypsy ethnicity [in the camp], who were then completely exterminated. Most of them [the others] had already been released from detention or had been transferred to other camps.*

*President: The defendant stated that at that time the crematoria did not yet exist. When were they built?*

*Defendant: We started building these crematoria in the fall of 1942.*

*President: Can the witness say how they looked, how these crematoria were built and how many were there?*

*Defendant: Four crematoria were built, two of which were larger and two of medium size.*

*President: The defendant stated that there were five crematoria, the first of which was inactive.*

*Defendant: The fifth or first crematorium was in the old Auschwitz camp.*

*President: That was why it was inactive.*

*Defendant: The first crematorium was not enough for the number of corpses in the camp, and for this reason all those who died at Birkenau were buried in mass graves. Until the fall of 1942, even those who early on had been gassed in the bunkers were buried in this way. In these mass graves – now I remember exactly the number – 107,000 people were buried within seven weeks. They were those who had died inside the camp, and hence the transports that were exterminated in these early bunkers. Until that time, until the exhumation in early fall of 1942, cremations had not yet been carried out. Only then, at this time, those who had just been gassed were cremated together with those who had been exhumed from the mass graves.*

*President: Who gave the order about Birkenau?*

*Defendant: It was personally given by Himmler in the summer of 1942. He personally gave me the extermination order.*

*President: Regarding this extermination order, did Himmler give a figure, how many people had to be exterminated?*

*Defendant: No, at this time when he gave me that order, he told me that he had no definitive figures yet, that I would learn all the details from Eichmann, then*

*in charge of the Jewish questions at the Reich Office. At that time, the survey was not yet under way.*

*President: Did the defendant speak with Eichmann on this subject?*

*Defendant: A few days after I received this order, Eichmann came to me in Auschwitz and gave me the precise details of the project.*

*President: What details did he provide about the project?*

*Defendant: He ordered his senior staff to establish the number of Jews present in each country, furthermore from which territory, more or less, the arrival of Jewish transports from these countries had to be expected, and to clarify the ways in which these masses had to be exterminated.*

*President: Did Eichmann give rough figures?*

*Defendant: At the time Eichmann talked about a figure of about 6-7 million people. But he did not know anything about when these transports would take place.*

*President: When Eichmann talked about this, did he have in mind to exterminate those people in Auschwitz?*

*Defendant: Most of those people. At that time, he did not tell me about the extermination site; I did not know it, I only learned it later, but he said that for railway and technical reasons it was impossible to send a large number of people to the extermination centers in the East, and for this reason, considering the logistics, the Reichsführer had chosen Auschwitz as the extermination site.*

*President: The defendant stated that until [that] time four crematoria were built?*

*Defendant: Yes.*

*President: According to the defendant's estimate, how many people could be cremated each day in these four crematoria?*

*Defendant: In the two large crematoria, namely numbers 2 and 3 according to the construction project, if we call the old crematorium of Auschwitz Crematorium No. 1, in these two large crematoria no more than 2,000 people could be cremated within 24 hours in each crematorium /agitation in the audience/. [...]*

*President: How many people could the crematoria cremate altogether per day in the defendant's judgment?*

*Defendant: All crematoria, including Bunkers 2, that is to say, the outdoor facility where cremations were carried out in pits, could cremate 10,000 people in one day, within 24 hours. That was the maximum. Moreover, this was reached only once, when in 1943 [sic] on a single day, hence within 24 hours, five transports arrived. Effectively, there never were 10,000 people. As a rule during this action, two transports per day arrived. At first Eichmann tried to send three trains to Auschwitz per day, and he repeatedly sent three transports, but usually only two trains arrived per day.*

*President: How many people were there in these two trains?*

*Defendant: Based on the Reich's railway requests, such a freight train should not have contained more than 2,000 people. There were trains that had 2,200 people, even 2,500 people. On average, they carried 2,000 people.*

*President: Does the defendant recall times when the crematoria were running day and night without interruption?*

*Defendant: They were always in operation day and night when these operations were under way. During these operations, which lasted 4, 6 and 8 weeks, the crematoria operated without interruption. However, some individual crematoria that had to be repaired were eliminated. As a result, it was necessary to resort to a simpler way of eliminating the corpses, that is, they burned the corpses outdoors instead.*

*President: How did the reception of such an arriving transport unfold? Was it sent directly to the crematorium?*

*Defendant: Himmler's original order stated: 'All Jews transported to Auschwitz must be exterminated.' Because of Pohl's arguments, this order was revoked because robust workers were needed for the war industry, and so in the spring of 1942 it was ordered that people fit for work had to be selected from these transports.*

*President: Were people of other nationalities also cremated in these crematoria, not just Jews?*

*Defendant: No, only those who died in the camp.*

*President: And was there a selection of sick people who were gassed and cremated in the crematoria?*

*Defendant: Yes. The Reichsführer demanded that every person unfit for work who did not become fit for work within four weeks was to be killed.*

*President: What was the method of killing, only by gassing?*

*Defendant: By gassing and injections.*

*President: What kind of injections?*

*Defendant: Of phenol, Evipan and gasoline. I do not know any other methods, I do not remember.*

*President: How many people were killed this way?*

*Defendant: I do not know how many.*

*President: Who administered these injections?*

*Defendant: They were supposed to be administered by SS doctors, but they left the execution to lower-rank nurses.*

*President: Did the defendant happen to see children in the camp?*

*Defendant: Yes.*

*President. What happened with these children?*

*Defendant: There were two categories of children, the children of the Gypsy Camp, who were admitted together with the Gypsies, and others who arrived with several transports of families from the Russian territories, but this was only partial [uncommon]. Initially, children were transferred to Łódź, to the local children's camps. Then, when these camps were full, some of these children had to stay in Auschwitz. Most of these children died because they could*

*not endure the conditions of the camp in any way, as the department of nutrition refused any [additional] food for children in the camp.*

*President: So, these children also went into the crematoria?*

*Defendant: No, they were not gassed.*

*President: What happened to them?*

*Defendant: Those who died in the camp of natural causes were cremated.*

*President: And weren't injections also administered to these children?*

*Defendant: No, I did not hear that."*

Höss then stated that he had left the Auschwitz Camp in November 1943, but had returned for three months in the summer of 1944 "to carry out the second great extermination of the Jews originating from Hungary." Corpse cremation continued independent of this action "until the revocation of this extermination order at the end of October 1944. Then the *Reichsführer* interrupted the extermination of the Jews" (pp. 102-104).

On the circumstances of that order, Höss stated:

*"When this happened, that is, when the order arrived that it was forbidden to kill Jews, I was sent by Obergruppenführer Pohl to the Reich Security Main Office, to Gruppenführer Müller, head of the Gestapo and at the same time Kaltenbrunner's deputy, to learn from him why this order had been issued. Müller could not give me any information on this and directed me to Eichmann, who was negotiating with a certain Becher in Switzerland and Turkey. For this reason, I was sent to Budapest to ascertain whether the extermination operation of the Jews had been suspended only temporarily [or] whether it was of a terminal nature, and to learn about the reason [of the revocation] of the extermination order of the Jews."*

Becher was negotiating in Switzerland and Turkey for the release of Jews in exchange for war materials; the Jews demanded that the extermination be terminated, and that was the reason for Himmler's order (pp. 103f.).

The president asked Höss whether he knew, if only roughly, the number of victims. Höss replied (p. 106):

*"As far as I remember, based on the number of large transports, of the great operations, I could estimate it to a million and a half. The figure of two million and a half I mentioned in Nuremberg is based on Eichmann's assertions, who had given this figure to the head of the Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps Glücks in April 1945, just before the collapse of the Reich."*

The interrogation continued the next day, during the trial's second hearing. Prosecutor Cyprian asked the defendant to report on the order of the "*Vernichtungsaktion*" (extermination operation) given to him by Himmler (pp. 108-113):

*"Defendant: When did I receive this order?*

*Attorney Cyprian: Yes, there was a conversation in the summer of 1941.*

*Defendant: In the summer of 1941, I cannot remember the date. Himmler personally ordered me to come to Berlin to his office, and he told me the following: 'The Führer has ordered the final solution of the Jewish question. We, the SS, must carry it out. The existing extermination sites will not be able to annihilate this upcoming mass of people. I have chosen Auschwitz for this purpose because: 1) Auschwitz is in a favorable position with regard to railway connections; 2) because in this vast territory it is possible to camouflage this operation. It is a hard and difficult task. For this reason, I had planned to entrust it to some high-ranking SS officer, but in order to avoid any complication in the delimitation of the spheres of competence, I gave up this project, and now I entrust this task to you. You will learn all the other details in due course from Obersturmbannführer Eichmann, who will approach you and with whom you will have to discuss the pertinent plans in all details, and regarding the result of this conversation, Eichmann will have to report as soon as possible.'*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Continue.*

*Defendant: I had to keep this order strictly secret. I was not even allowed to report it to my immediate superior, the inspector of the concentration camps, and he [Himmler] himself would inform every office interested in this matter in due course. This was the essential content of that order.*

*Attorney Cyprian: When Eichmann eventually came to Auschwitz, what were the plans for implementing this operation?*

*Defendant: Eichmann told me the following: According to his provisional research at that time, about six to seven million people from all European countries would arrive in Auschwitz. It was not yet possible to establish exact figures. These figures could be verified with exactitude only after a few months. He told me that the Jews transported to the already existing extermination sites – he did not mention these sites – were shot by special operating units or gassed in so-called gas vehicles, that is to say, in trucks adapted to this purpose. Gassing occurred by way of engine combustion gases. However, this killing method was inefficient and above all unreliable, so there were inconveniences ('it did not work well'). We needed to find a way to kill these people easily and on a vast scale."*

Shooting, like the use of engine exhaust gases, was not a suitable method to carry out this operation.

*"We needed to find a suitable gas that would guarantee that this [operation] would take place on a vast scale without those 'inconveniences.' He [Eichmann] took me to the camp grounds, and we found two secluded cottages of evacuees where Bunkers 1 and 2 were set up as temporary installations. Back then it had not yet been decided whether any larger facilities had to be built for this purpose, or whether these existing installations were to be restructured. All he had to do was to wait how things evolved in this first bunker. At that time, the gas to be used to kill the people was not yet known. Eichmann*

wanted to search and find a suitable gas. This was my first encounter with Eichmann. In this way, he also reported on this to the Reichsführer.

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Who was first gassed?*

*Defendant: Russian prisoners of war.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: How many and how?*

*Defendant: I don't know the number of these gassed Russian prisoners of war. During a trip of mine, my deputy, Fritzsich, for the first time used the gas to kill these people. Until then, prisoners of war transferred to the camp or those arriving there were shot. When I returned, my deputy reported to me that he had used the gas. It was 'Cyklon B' [sic], and thanks to this gas, killing people was possible. We had a sufficient quantity of this gas, which was supplied by a Hamburg firm, who had to use the gas to exterminate vermin in the camp. Initially, the disinfection [disinfestation] of premises was carried out by employees of this Hamburg firm, then paramedics were used, the so-called disinfectors. They were sent to this Hamburg firm to learn how to use this gas.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: The defendant says how this very gassing operation was carried out.*

*Defendant: After the first gassing in Block No. 11 – this was the prison building – the gasings were transferred to the old crematorium, in the so-called morgue. The gassing was done this way: holes were made through the concrete ceiling, and the gas – it was a crystalline mass – was poured through these holes into the room. I only remember one transport. 900 prisoners of war were gassed in this way. From then on, the gassing was carried out outside the camp, in Bunker 1. It was a farmhouse that had been restructured for this purpose. There were single rooms separated by gas tight doors. There were small openings for discharging the gas, through which gas was introduced after this room had been filled with people. It kept operating this way when, in the spring of 1942, transports of Jews arrived from the eastern part of Upper Silesia, the General Governorate and Germany.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: At the peak of the operation, how many people were gassed at a time?*

*Defendant: In all facilities or in the temporary facilities?*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: In all of them.*

*Defendant: If considering all the gas chambers of the four crematoria as well as the outdoor facility, which existing back then but was not used, one could gas 10,000 people within 24 hours.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: How did these modern gas chambers look like?*

*Defendant: In the Crematoria 2 and 3, the gas chambers and undressing rooms were located underground. The transports destined for gassing marched right up to these facilities und got undressed in these undressing rooms. The detainees working there told them in the language of the respective transport that they were going to be disinfected, will be inspected to the [by a physician], and that they had to remember exactly where they left their things, so that they could find them again right away. Then they were led into the gas*

chamber, and the gas was poured through tubes (przewody) into these rooms, where it spread out immediately causing death.

*Prosecutor Cyprian: How much was needed to gas these people?*

*Defendant: It depended on the weather, from the strength of gas; it was always different, because the gas components were not always the same, and it depended on the number of people present in these gas chambers.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Could all corpses be cremated on the same day [of the gassing]?*

*Defendant: In every crematorium, one could cremate 2,000 in 24 hours.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: What happened with the remaining corpses when they gassed 10,000 [people per day]?*

*Defendant: 2,000 in one crematorium, but in all facilities and outdoors, one could cremate them all.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: How was the outdoor [cremation]?*

*Defendant: At the farmhouse, Bunker No. 2, there were pits stemming from mass graves. The corpses were pulled out of the gas chambers and cremated in these pits.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Himmler was there?*

*Defendant: He was there in 1944 [sic], during his visit to Auschwitz.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: What did he say about it?*

*Defendant: He was present during the entire operation, from undressing to cremation; he did not say anything; he did not speak.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Was there a reception at the defendant's?*

*Defendant: I did not organize any reception.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: There was a friendly gathering at the defendant's house.*

*Defendant: That was not by me. It was by Gauleiter Bracht. There was no gathering at my house.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Did the people go into these chambers voluntarily or did they have to push them in by force?*

*Defendant: The majority [of the people] of the transports had not the slightest idea of what was happening. They took very good care of hiding what was happening in general. The detainees employed there, the so-called special unit, did everything to reinforce the deportees' assumption that they merely went to be disinfected. Only on very few, single occasions did a revolt occur. For example, in the case of a transport from Bergen-Belsen, when the detainees knew exactly that they were going to Auschwitz to be killed, a revolt broke out while undressing.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Can the defendant say how this revolt happened?*

*Defendant: They suddenly called me at home that a revolt had broken out at Crematorium 2. I went there immediately and determined the following, namely that the SS men, who were strictly forbidden to enter the undressing room – only inmates assigned for this purpose were allowed there – had entered this undressing room. There, the automatic weapon had been ripped out of the SS men's hands; there was a wild shootout, during which an SS man was killed*

*and others were injured. When I arrived, there was no commander, only subordinates who did not know what to do and wanted to enter the room and wanted to shoot around as well. Since such a procedure was not possible because the prisoners had damaged the electric lighting cables [and] there were piles of objects, and in general because it was unknown how many SS men were in the room, I ordered the doors to be closed, searchlights to be brought, and thus, using these spotlights on all those who [were] in there, they were pushed into the gas chamber, which was already two-thirds full of people destined for gassing.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: How was the liquidation done?*

*Defendant: They were pushed into the gas chamber and were gassed."*

Later Höss made an important statement (p. 116):

*"All the assets of the detainees to be gassed were recorded under the name of 'Operation Reinhardt' and were made available to the Reich authorities."*

Prosecutor Cyprian later moved on to the Auschwitz-bound transports (pp. 119f.):

*"The defendant remembers the larger transports that were gassed?*

*Defendant: Yes. The larger transports were those coming from Hungary. As far as I remember, it was in the years 1943 and 1944, altogether 400,000 people. They were Jewish [from] Hungary.*

*Prosecutor: And those from other countries?*

*Defendant: Slovakia 90,000, General-Gouvernement 100,000, France 110,000, The Netherlands 95,000, Belgium 20,000. Greece 65,000. These are the figures that I remember about the largest operations that make up the total.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: Were there any more besides these operations?*

*Defendant: Yes, but not on that scale; they were limited operations.*

*Prosecutor: The defendant stated at somepoint that two and a half million people were gassed.*

*Defendant: Just yesterday I said that, in the case of two and a half million, I had this figure from Eichmann, who had given it to the inspector of the concentration camps.*

*Prosecutor: Yes, the defendant asserted this yesterday, but at one time he testified that in his opinion about 3 million [people] perished at Auschwitz.*

*Defendant: When I was at first interrogated while in the British zone, those who interrogated me said all the time that 5, 6, 7 million people must have been gassed there, continually bombarding me with such enormous figures; [they insisted] that I needed to have data to determine how many were gassed, and the commission told me [that there should have been] at least 3 million. Under the suggestive influence of these big figures, I gave this figure of 3 million, but insisted repeatedly that I could not give any other figure than what I said now, two and a half million.*

*Prosecutor: So two and a half million was the figure Eichmann pointed out in his report?*

*Defendant: Just prior to the collapse of Germany, Eichmann had been ordered to go to Himmler and to report once more the total figures of all exterminated Jews. At the time of that journey, he was at the Auschwitz Concentration Camp for an inspection on behalf of Glücks; they ordered me to show up at that meeting. When I got out of the room, Eichmann told me the number of 2 and a half million with regard to Auschwitz. As to what has been said before, I do not know whether this is the actual figure of Jews brought to Auschwitz for gassing."*

Höss stated that there were 140,000 prisoners at Auschwitz in the fall of 1943. Prosecutor Cyprian asked him why the Gypsies were exterminated, to which Höss replied: "On the occasion of his visit in 1942, Himmler ordered the extermination of these Gypsies" (pp. 122f.). When asked whether he knew that there were other extermination camps for Jews in Poland, the defendant replied: "Yes, I know, I saw them myself, Chelmno, Treblinka, Sobibór, Bełżec. I do not know of any others" (p. 125). Höss knew nothing about children thrown alive into the fire (p. 128).

Interrogated by defense attorney Ostaszewski, Höss stated that, on his own initiative, some SS man of the camp staff had been prosecuted in front of the SS tribunal for mistreating prisoners. When asked about the duration of the victims' agony, he stated:

*"As I said before, it depended on the weather, on the number of people, on how distant these people were from the inlet point of the gas powder.*

*Defense Attorney Ostaszewski: But this can be established roughly. How about the people who could be seen from the peephole?*

*Defendant: People standing close to the hole fell as if they had been hit by a lightning strike; the others took between 3 to 5 and up to at most 10 minutes to the point of loss of consciousness. One waited until they stopped moving."*

As for the procedure of the extermination of the Jews, Höss stated that "there were no instructions; this developed over time" (pp. 136-139).

In subsequent hearings, Höss was occasionally asked to respond to witness statements. I will translate here the most significant answers.

On the alleged extermination of the Hungarian Jews, he provided further explanations:<sup>124</sup>

*"In that same period, Eichmann, who was in charge of organizing all Jewish transports, turned to his superior office, the Reich Security Main Office, stating that it would be possible to send these intensified transports from Hungary only if Auschwitz were able to process all the transports that were to arrive and that would still be sent to Auschwitz. On the occasion of [his] visit to*

<sup>124</sup> *United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 8th Session, pp. 856f.; all subsequent page numbers from there, unless stated otherwise.*

*Auschwitz, he found that Crematorium 5, which was used for open-air cremation, was out of use, and that it had not even been considered and even been neglected to upgrade the railway siding existing at the camp. Based on this report, Reichsführer Himmler ordered me personally to carry out this operation at Auschwitz. Eichmann had provided for four transports per day in his schedule, but these could not have been processed even by upgrading all existing facilities. For this reason, I had to go to Eichmann personally in Budapest and cancel this arrangement. Then this issue was regulated in such a way that on one day two trains had to leave to Auschwitz, while three trains could be sent on every other day. I know with certainty that the program agreed upon in Budapest with the railway authorities provided a total of 111 transports of that kind. When the first transports arrived at Auschwitz, Eichmann also came in person for this [to check] whether it was possible to provide for further trains, because the Reichsführer demanded that this Hungarian operation be expedited very much. These were the facts that contributed to this.”*

Regarding the alleged gassing procedure, Höss declared:

*“I remember that the railway station was subsequently enlarged, the railway connection into the camp which had three tracks, and I remember that the installation for outdoor cremation was put back into operation, the so-called Installation V, and that the unit sorting the inmates’ luggage was reinforced. The time needed to unload a train full of people and their luggage, if it was only one transport, was 4 to 5 hours, and it was not possible to process a transport in less time than that. Although it was possible to handle the people in this period of time, the luggage of these people piled up in such quantities that it was necessary to give up the idea of intensifying these transports, despite the reinforcement of this luggage-sorting unit by 1,000 additional detainees, the implementation of this operation could not be accelerated in any way. [...]*

*After 8-10 weeks of cremations, the crematoria had become unserviceable for further use, so it was impossible to carry out continuous operations in each individual crematorium. With regard to Eichmann’s consideration that, from the end of 1944 and during 1945, even more intensive transports had to be expected, it was planned to create still larger crematoria, that is to say, this was conceived in the form of a huge bricks furnace with a circular muffle which was to be installed underground. But this facility was never even designed because there was no time for it.”*

Addressing Siewierski’s next question regarding Otto Moll’s activities, whom he considered to have been the head of the crematorium, Höss replied (pp. 857-859):

*“When I got to Auschwitz, Moll was assigned to some subcamp. I had to pull him out of that unit and assign him to the cremation unit at the site where the inmates were cremated outdoors, because they did not do it.*

*Prosecutor: And did Moll do it?*

*Defendant: Yes. He was quite good at it.*”

During the 9th hearing, in connection with a question by the expert witness Dr. Kowalski on sterilization experiments, Höss made this incredible statement (p. 1011):

*“According to information I received from the Reich Security Main Office, among Himmler’s plans was the extermination of Slavic peoples, primarily the Poles and the Czechs, for which those systems could serve, with which they were experimenting.”*

Dr. Kowalski then asked him whether he had seen the head collection of gypsy children. The defendant replied (p. 1013):

*“No, I did not see it. I only saw this mouth cancer on Gypsy children who were at the so-called infirmary in the Gypsy camp. Himmler also saw this Noma disease, then gave the order to the doctor who was dealing with these issues, as far as I remember Mengele, to kill these children immediately. That was in 1942.”*

At the 11th hearing, defense attorney Ostaszewski asked the defendant whether Auschwitz was a camp designed for extermination. Höss replied (p. 1216):

*“From 1942 onward, this camp was primarily an extermination camp.”*

During the 12th hearing, Höss testified on the reports he had to send to Berlin and on the deportation of Hungarian Jews (p. 1308):

*“Himmler received precise weekly reports on all the camps, and a special report on Auschwitz was issued since mid-1941. Certainly nothing was exaggerated in these reports. There were therefore accurate information on the number of those unable to work, on the fluctuations taking place, that is to say, exterminations, new transports, etc. The same thing happened for each operation. The reports were compiled by [my] adjutant, and Himmler kept these reports coming from Auschwitz. Hence, these extermination plans for Auschwitz certainly did not come from me.*

*Then, with regard to the organization of all the transports from Hungary, I could not imagine going to Hungary, as the camp commander and [later] head of Office D I, and organizing there these large transports of these Hungarian Jews without the knowledge of the Gestapo. Pohl sent me there in order to establish roughly how many individuals fit for labor could be expected from the large operations undertaken by Eichmann. This figure was necessary because Himmler had provided [promised to provide] 200,000 workers to the Armaments Department, which basically were not there in general, but Pohl had received the order from the supreme head of the concentration camps to obtain this figure, no matter how and where he could get it. For this reason, I had to ascertain in Hungary how many among the Jews reported by him or the Hungarian police were able to work.”*

Later Höss added (p. 1312):

*“When I met Eichmann in Budapest in May 1944, he told me that the Hungarian police had established that in the second operation – the first operation had occurred in 1943 – they reckoned with 5,000 [sic] arrests. Together with Eichmann, I managed [to enter] various camps with the head of the Hungarian police, and with the help of the Jewish elders, I myself managed to calculate how many were able to work, and obtained a figure of 33%. Later, when we transported 200,000 [Hungarian Jews] to Auschwitz, that is, in 11 [recte: 111] railway transports, it turned out that 30% were able to work.”*

During the 14th hearing, the expert witness Nachman Blumenthal [*recte: Blumental*] addressed the issue of the number of Auschwitz victims. On the basis of purely conjectural statistics, by a process of elimination, he claimed that around 1,500,000 Jews were killed at Auschwitz: The total number of deaths across Europe was 6,200,000, 1,400,000 of them in the Soviet Union, and 600,000 Jews of Romania and Hungary. Of the remaining (6,200,000 – 1,400,000 – 600,000 =) 4,200,000 Jews, 3,000,000 were Polish and 1,200,000 Western Jews. About 1,000,000 died in ghettos, through executions, forced labor etc., and 3,200,000 were killed in the “extermination camps” of Belżec, Sobibór, Treblinka, Chełmno, Auschwitz and Majdanek. The victims of Treblinka and Chełmno were 760,000 and 340,000, respectively, totaling 1,100,000, reduced by the expert to one million, because Poles were also among those gassed. Hence, 2,200,000 remain. At Belżec and Majdanek, between 800,000 and 1,000,000 Jews perished. This figure, the expert explained, “is not yet definitive, because the investigations in this regard have not yet come to an end. So, one million or 800,000 died at Treblinka, Sobibór and Belżec. Hence, between 1,000,000 and 1,500,000 remain for Auschwitz” (p. 1478). This calculation makes no sense. Previously, Blumental had distributed the alleged victims in a more reasonable manner:

Treblinka:	731,600
Chełmno:	340,000
Majdanek:	400,000
Sobibór & Belżec:	400,000
<hr/> Total:	<hr/> 1,871,600

In that case, his total of gassing victims was 3,000,000, however, so for Auschwitz “about one and a half million victims” would remain (p. 1470), in fact 1,128,400, which comes close to the above figure if we assume as a starting point the figure of 3,200,000 gassing victims for all camps. In particular, the victims were 80,000 from all of Silesia, 150,000 from the General Government, Majdanek and Płaszów, 50,000 from Łódź, 100,000 from the “eastern territories” (the text is followed by a question mark), and 1,000,000 from Western and Southern Europe (*ibid.*). The total is 1,380,000.

Höss reiterated the figures he had provided from the beginning (p. 1490):

Poland & Upper Silesia:	250,000
Germany & Theresienstadt:	100,000
Netherlands:	95,000
France:	110,000
Belgium:	20,000
Hungary:	400,000
Czechoslovakia:	95,000
Greece:	65,000
<hr/> Total:	<hr/> 1,135,000

According to the expert witness, this figure was correct, but only accounted for the larger transports. It was then necessary to add 10,000 Jews from Italy, 30,000 to 40,000 from Yugoslavia, and a fraction of the 5,000 deceased Bulgarian Jews (pp. 1482-1489). Höss was explicitly asked to report on these minor transports, but he did not remember any figures. But when taking into account these figures, urged Prosecutor Siewierski, could the defendant's figure of 1,135,000 turn into 1,500,000? Höss declared:

*"This is exactly the figure I can remember. There are still figures of single periods, relating to single operations which occurred in general every four to six weeks. I can no longer remember the figures based on the succession of the trains that came in on these particular days, figures which, from the technical point of view, were impossible to take into account. In this way, the number adduced by me could have been higher."*

The prosecutor insisted, however, that perhaps Höss's figure did not consider the registered Jews, and whether the figure of one and a half million could be reached this way?

The defendant explained:

*"This is a general figure, because the figure I adduced concerns the arrivals at Auschwitz."*

Höss also reiterated that, during the two Hungarian operations of 1943 and 1944, the percentage of Jews fit for work was 30% (p. 1492).

Asked what happened initially when the need for workers did not yet exist, Höss declared:

*"As I said during the investigation, Himmler's initial order was that in general all Jews sent to Auschwitz by the R.S.H.A., by Eichmann's office, were to be exterminated. Hence, that is what was decided regarding the first transports that came from Upper Silesia, and also, in part, with regard to transports from the General Government. This was also the case with the first transports that came from the German Reich. Then this order was changed in the sense that it was necessary to select those fit for work. Physicians were responsible for selecting people who were healthy, strong, and of a certain age [the young]."*

At the prosecutor's objection that Eichmann had provided the figure of 2,500,000 victims instead of 1,500,000, Höss replied:

*"Eichmann did not give me any number, [he gave it] only to [my] boss, the inspector of all the concentration camps, Glücks. I was invited to that conference, and on that occasion, I heard that, speaking of Auschwitz, this figure was mentioned. This is the only figure I remember regarding the figures provided by Eichmann.*

*Prosecutor: Did the defendant correct this figure?*

*Defendant: No. I could not argue with Eichmann about this issue because he had to leave. I also learned from Eichmann, who was also the only one who had compiled such figures as far as the Reich was concerned, that the percentage of those fit for labor among those who were subjected to a medical selection at Auschwitz varied between 25 and 30%. There were transporters from Slovakia, almost 100% of whom were fit for work, but there were transports from Greece where barely 5% were fit for work. These are the figures I can provide."*

When the prosecutor asked why the extermination of the Hungarian Jews was called "Operation Höss," the defendant replied (pp. 1493f.):

*"'Operation Höss' was not an official name. I was in Hungary in 1943 as well, and I fail to see why this operation was not called 'Operation Höss' as well, but only the one of 1944. It was officially called 'Operation R.S.H.A.'"*

In an unusual procedure, even expert witness Blumental interrogated the defendant, asking him, among other things, important questions about the cremation of the corpses (pp. 1433f.):

*"In all the death camps in the territory of Gloga [Klooga] in Estonia, at Konary [Ponary] near Vilnius, at the Janowski Camp, at Auschwitz, the same methods of corpse cremation were used... in which school or academy was this method taught?*

*Defendant: I only know Chelmno, Treblinka and Auschwitz. I saw the cremation. By order of the Reichsführer, Globel [Blobel] had been assigned the task of locating mass graves and totally eliminating their traces. In this context, he ordered me to visit Chelmno in order to observe the experiments that were carried out right there to eliminate these mass graves. There they worked with flamethrowers, chemicals and explosives, even with various types of furnaces used for cremation. For example, there were furnaces utilized as field furnaces, or they cremated with the aid of wood soaked with gasoline. At Tremblinka [sic], the corpses I saw and which came from the gas chamber, as well as those which had been left for months in large pits [and that] were pulled out by excavators, [were put] on pyres [made] of railroad tracks; the fire [bodies] alternating with wood was lit, and oil was again poured over them, and they were soaked with gasoline. Initially, only a few pyres and crematories were used in Auschwitz, and cremations were carried out in this way in pits.*

*Expert Witness: The cremation of corpses was directed by a specialist who was called Brennmeister.*

*Defendant: Yes, a single subordinate commander was assigned to individual extermination sites to deal with that question.*

*Expert Witness: By whom and where were these commanders instructed?*

*Defendant: No one was instructed and nobody was sent anywhere; they worked out this method by themselves."*

The expert witness Dawidowski (14th hearing) distinguished himself for his hyperbolic and senseless statements: the four Birkenau crematoria had a capacity of 10,000 corpses a day, and 4,000 people could be gassed within 12 minutes (pp. 1566f.); the gas chambers, as a whole, could exterminate 60,000 people a day; in May 1944, 11,000 corpses per day were cremated in pits, and 22,000 to 23,000 people were gassed per day, with a record of 24,000 in one day (p. 1568); there were more than 4 million victims (pp. 1574-1576). As for Zyklon B, Auschwitz received "deliveries of 125,800 kg [sic], *i.e.* two wagons of 2,800 and 4,000 [kg], then 18 wagons for 11,000 [kg]" (p. 1575). If each wagon contained 11,000 kg of Zyklon B indeed, the quantity would have been 198,000 kg, and the total would have been 204,800 kg; if 11,000 kg was the total content of all 18 wagons together, the total would have been 17,800 kg, which is at least close to the 19,000 kg claimed by Höss.

With regard to the four-million figure, Prosecutor Siewierski asked Dawidowski how he reconciles this with Eichmann's figure of 2,500,000. The expert witness replied that it included one and a half million victims who were not Jewish! (p. 1577)

In his summation (16th hearing), Prosecutor Cyprian adopted Dawidowski's folly of the 125,800 kg of Zyklon B, a gassing capacity of 60,000 people per day, and a cremation capacity of 24,000 corpses on a single day (p. 1621). He also mentioned an alleged project to turn Auschwitz into a Himmelerstadt with 750,000 inhabitants and with extraordinary crematoria (p. 1623):

*"The crematorium project provided for the cremation of 200,000 corpses per day!"*

Prosecutor Siewierski stated that 300,000 inmates had been detained in Auschwitz, and that two and a half million had not been registered. However, the Soviet commission had found the figure of 4 million, and Dawidowski had determined that the capacity of the cremation facilities at Auschwitz was 400,000,000 (400 million) corpses! (p. 1632)

He also tried to explain the difference between the number of victims allegedly reported by Eichmann – 2,500,000 – and the one resulting from Höss's memories – 1,135,000. In his view, the minor transports were missing in Höss's number, including those from Vilnius and the Soviet territories; when including these transports, one would arrive at Eichmann's figure (pp. 1633f.).

The prosecutor also adopted the Himmlerstadt story, pointing out that the new crematorium was to have a “*Ofene [offene] Verbrennungskammer*” (open cremation chamber) with an annual capacity, according to Dawidowski, of seven million corpses! (p. 1646)

In his final statement, Höss said that his silence in front of the witnesses could be interpreted as a confession of all their accusations. Things were not like that, and the events did not happen quite the way they had told them. He could not argue against it, because he would not have been believed and had no witness in favor. As examples of untrustworthy testimonies, Höss mentioned the story of the 80,000 victims gassed in just one night (Gustawa Kinselewska, during the 13th hearing, stated that “then [in 1944] 70,000-80,000 people were cremated daily”; p. 1418), which, Höss contradicted, would have meant the impossible arrival of 40 trains. He also mentioned the story of trucks full of children dumped into cremation pits (witness Kudzela had spoken of 7,000 children burned alive in this way, dumping them from trucks into two cremation pits, pp. 780f.). Since trucks were powered by gasoline, Höss objected, could they have been driven right up to burning pits? (p. 1689)

He added (p. 1690):

*“Many things happened at Auschwitz, presumably in my name, of which I did not know anything. It is not true that I would have known everything that was happening in the camp. In this respect, first of all, my area of activities was too large; secondly, very important things were hidden from me. I learned of many events only here, during the investigation and during the trial.”*

Höss ended his final statement by saying (p. 1692):

*“I myself, I personally did not steal, I did not mistreat the prisoners, I did not beat them. All that was done, I did by order of my superiors; I did not allow any arbitrary act. However, when making this statement, I have no intention of escaping [my] responsibility. This ends my statement.”*

With the judgment pronounced on April 2, 1947, Höss was sentenced to death.<sup>125</sup> He was found guilty of having caused the death of 300,000 registered detainees at Auschwitz, of 2,500,000 unregistered detainees, mostly Jews who were deported to the camp and gassed, and of 12,000 Soviet prisoners of war.<sup>126</sup> However, the verdict’s argument states:<sup>127</sup>

*“Based on the average capacity of the crematoria, calculated technically and confirmed by witness statements, and according to the number of days the crematoria and the auxiliary facilities were in operation, one ought to assume a total number of people gassed and cremated in the extermination facilities at the Auschwitz-Birkenau Concentration Camp of no less than 4,000,000.”*

<sup>125</sup> See Document 19. AGK, NTN, 146, pp. 1, 7f.

<sup>126</sup> *Ibid.*, 17th Session, p. 4 of the verdict.

<sup>127</sup> AGK, NTN, 104, p. 82.

On April 5, Höss was transferred to the Wadowice Prison, about 25 km south-east of Auschwitz. On April 16, 1947, he was hanged inside the former concentration camp.

A few days earlier, on April 11th, he wrote a letter to his wife which contains surprising affirmations. Not having the original, I use the English translation (Paskuly, pp. 189f.):

*“My path through life is now coming to a close. Fate has worked out a truly sad ending for me. How fortunate were the comrades who were allowed to die an honest soldier’s death.*

*Calmly and composed I look toward the end. From the beginning I was completely clear about the fact that I would perish with the world to which I had pledged myself with all my body and soul when that world was shattered and destroyed. Without realizing it, I had become a cog in the terrible German extermination machine. My activities in performing my task were out in the open. Since I was the Kommandant of the extermination camp Auschwitz, I was totally responsible for everything that happened here, whether I knew about it or not. Most of the terrible and horrible things that took place there I learned only during this investigation and during the trial itself. I cannot describe how I was deceived, how my directives were twisted, and all the things they had carried out supposedly under my orders. I certainly hope that the guilty will not escape justice.*

*It is tragic that, although I was by nature gentle, good-natured, and very helpful, I became the greatest destroyer of human beings who carried out every order to exterminate people no matter what. The goal of the many years of rigid SS training was to make each SS soldier a tool without its own will who would carry out blindly all of Himmler’s plans. That is the reason why I also became a blind, obedient robot who carried out every order. My fanatic patriotism and my most exaggerated sense of duty were good prerequisites for this training. [...]*

*What humanity is, I have only come to know since I have been in Polish prisons. Although I have inflicted so much destruction and sorrow upon the Polish people as Kommandant of Auschwitz, even though I did not do it personally, or by my own free will, they still showed such human understanding, not only by the higher officials, but also by the common guards, that it often puts me to shame. Many of them were former prisoners in Auschwitz or other camps. Especially now, during my last days, I am experiencing such humane treatment I never could have expected. In spite of everything that happened, they still treat me as a human being.”*

In an “*Erklärung*” (declaration) written the next day, Höss reiterated:<sup>128</sup>

*“My conscience compels me to make the following statement:*

---

<sup>128</sup> Biuletyn Głównej Komisji Badania zbrodni hitlerowskich w Polsce, VII, 1951, op. cit., p. 222.

*In the seclusion of my incarceration, I came to the bitter realization of how hard I have sinned against mankind. As commander of the extermination camp Auschwitz I carried out a share of the Third Reich's gruesome extermination plans of humans. I have thus severely harmed humanity and humanity. I have inflicted untold suffering in particular to the Polish people. For my responsibility, I pay with my life. May God my Lord forgive my actions one day. I ask the Polish people for forgiveness.*

*It was only in Polish prisons that I learned what humanity is. In spite of all that had happened, I have witnessed a humaneness which I had never expected and which puts me deeply to shame. May the present revelations and depictions of the monstrous crimes committed against mankind and humanity lead to the fact that for all the future already the preconditions for such gruesome events are prevented.*

*Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Höss.  
Wadowice, on April 12, 1947."*



PART TWO:  
CRITICAL ANALYSIS  
OF HÖSS'S STATEMENTS



## 1. General Considerations

What stands out immediately in the chronological presentation of Höss's "confessions" as presented in Part One is that his first statements, those made to the British, contradict those he subsequently made in Nuremberg and later in Poland. It can now be argued that the former Auschwitz commandant's knowledge regarding the extermination of the Jews mirrored that of those who interrogated him.

This is undoubtedly the main reason why orthodox Holocaust historians have been silent about the contents of Höss's statements to the British, particularly the one made on March 14, 1946, while at the same time seeking to reduce them to mere anticipations of future declarations.

This practice was introduced by Martin Broszat, who commented as follows the passage in Höss's "autobiography" in which Höss wrote that his first interrogation (that of March 14, 1946) had taken place with the aid of whip and alcohol, and that he did not know what the protocol contained (Broszat 1981, Note 1, p. 149):

*"This is a typed protocol of 8 pages that Höss signed on March 14, 1946 at 2:30 (= Nuremberg Doc. NO-1210). Its content does not deviate noticeably from what Höss stated or wrote later in Nuremberg or Krakow."*

Decades later, Steven Paskuly agreed in his epigone (Paskuly, p. 20):

*"Just after his capture in 1946, the British Security Police were able to extract a statement from Höss by beating him and filling him with liquor. Höss states in his autobiography that he doesn't remember what was in that statement. It does not differ in any great degree from the section entitled, 'The Final Solution to the Jewish Question in KL Auschwitz.' The later section, however, does contain more detail than the original forced statement to the British interrogators" (Emphasis added)*

Leaving aside the obvious distortion, if not to say lie – Höss did not write that he did not *remember* the content of the statement of March 14, 1946, but did not *know* it – here two distinct problems stand out.

The first and more important one is whether the confession extorted from the former Auschwitz commandant by way of torture was truthful, as it is evident that with torture one can obtain both truthful and false confessions. This problem is aggravated by that of authenticity because, as I have shown in Chapter I, the alleged transcript of Höss's handwritten text and, consequently, the English translation of this transcript (NO-1210) contains passages of capital importance which do not appear in the handwritten text.

The orthodox Holocaust historians have no qualms about it and decree *a priori* that the statement of 14 March 1946 is truthful and authentic. As far as authenticity is concerned, it is unthinkable that in more than 70 years not a

single orthodox Holocaust historian has ever had the curiosity to look for the original texts of Höss's first statements. We must therefore assume that they have preferred to remain silent about this embarrassing aspect of Höss's "confessions."

The second problem is the congruence of these first declarations' content with that of subsequent ones, especially those Höss made in Poland. Here, again, orthodox Holocaust historians declare *a priori* a congruence which does not exist.

In the following critical analysis, I will follow the hermeneutic pattern outlined above, beginning with the fundamental problem: are Höss's first statements true?

The obligatory starting point is his first handwritten text and its alleged transcript.

## 2. The Genesis of the Auschwitz Camp

In the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, Höss describes the genesis of Auschwitz as a normal concentration camp. In May 1940, he was transferred to Auschwitz and charged by SS *Brigadeführer* Richard Glücks, at that time Inspector of Concentration Camps at the SS Leadership Main Office (*Führungshauptamt*), with building a quarantine camp for Polish detainees. Franciszek Piper writes that the two events were not concurrent: Höss was sent by Glücks to inspect the Auschwitz area on April 20, 1940, and returned there on May 1 after having been appointed commandant of the camp (Piper 2000b, pp. 55f.). Danuta Czech states that Himmler, acting on Höss's report, ordered Glücks on 27 April to build a concentration camp at Auschwitz (Czech 1989, p. 30.), but this date is based on Höss's statements.

During the interrogation of November 7, 1946, the former Auschwitz commandant tried to reconstruct the background of the camp's establishment. It was initiated by the Inspector of the Security Police and Security Services SS *Oberführer* Arpad Wiegand and his superior, the Higher SS and Police Leader of Silesia Erich von dem Bach Zelewski. At the end of 1939, the project was presented by Wiegand to the head of Gestapo Müller, who forwarded it to Glücks. In January 1940, Glücks sent to Auschwitz a commission chaired by the leader of the protective-custody camp at Sachsenhausen, SS *Sturm-bannführer* Walter Eisfeld. In April, Wiegand sent a commission to inspect the Auschwitz area, headed by Höss, who was succeeded by Eisfeld. He was accompanied by Dr. Kirchert, hygiene expert, and SS *Untersturmführer* (sic) Seidler, a construction expert. The inspection, according to Höss, took place on April 18 and 19, 1940, after which he contacted Glücks. The project consisted in the setup of a quarantine and transit camp for 10,000 Polish prison-

ers. Eight days after the report had been submitted, Himmler gave Glücks the order to build the camp.<sup>129</sup> Hence the date of April 27 given by Czech.

From the documents, it emerges that the first “Specification of Costs for the Auschwitz Camp near Kattowitz,” signed by SS *Obersturmführer* Seidler, is dated April 30, 1940. The “Explanatory Report on the prov. development of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, Upper Silesia” of July 15, 1942 mentions that the Army Garrison Administration (*Heeresstandortverwaltung*) Kattowitz had allocated the territory of the former Polish barracks to the headquarters of the Concentration Camp on May 4, 1940.<sup>130</sup>

In the manuscript of March 14, 1946, Höss recounts Himmler’s visit of March 1941, during which the *Reichsführer* SS presented various projects to him: Auschwitz was to be expanded “as a large concentration camp for the East.” The detainees were supposed to work in agriculture, and this required land reclamation in the swampy Vistula area. He also ordered Höss to build a prisoner-of-war camp for 100,000 Russian prisoners of war.

Himmler’s visit is mentioned in a letter addressed to “Auschwitz Concentration Camp. Inmate Deployment I/5. SS *Untersturmführer* Schwarz,” dated March 17, 1941. I translate here the summary given about Himmler’s visit:<sup>131</sup>

*“Special occurrences: On March 1, 41, at 3:30 pm, the Reichsführer SS and head of the German police arrived at Auschwitz CC. The Reichsführer SS was very satisfied with the progress and the work done in the Au. CC as observed during the inspection by the Reichsführer SS, accompanied by the inspector of the concentration camps SS Oberführer Glücks, and he expressed his utmost appreciation to the commander of the Au. CC, SS Sturmbannführer Höss. The guard detail of Au. CC has been reinforced since Feb. 25, 41 by one comp.[any], moreover on March 2, 41 another comp. arrived, so that the guard detail Au. CC now consists of 5 guard companies.”*

The reference to the PoW camp (the Birkenau camp) is anachronistic, because the Russian campaign only began three months later. Its construction was decided at the beginning of October 1941: the first “Situation Map PoW Camp Auschwitz Upper Silesia” (Pressac 1989, p. 185) dates back to Oct. 7, and its related project description, the “Explanatory report on the preliminary draft for the new construction of the PoW camp of the Waffen SS, Auschwitz (Upper Silesia)” is from October 30.<sup>132</sup> Its construction order, issued by SS *Oberführer* Hans Kammler, at that time at Office II (“Construction”) of the Main Office Budget and Construction, however, was transmitted to the Auschwitz Construction Office on November 1. It had the subject “PoW Camp Auschwitz” and stated:

<sup>129</sup> Protokół, November 7, 1946. AGK, NTN, 103, pp. 25-27.

<sup>130</sup> RGVA, 502-1-223, p. 3.

<sup>131</sup> GARF, 7021-108-32, p. 28.

<sup>132</sup> RGVA, 502-1-233, pp. 13ff. (the pagination is not consecutive); APMO, neg. no. 1034/7, pp. 52-66.

*“The construction order for setting up a prisoner-of war camp in Auschwitz to accommodate 125,000 prisoners of war is hereby issued.”*

This is followed by a list of expenditures (the first installment amounted to five million *Reichsmark*).<sup>133</sup>

Apart from this chronological discrepancy, Höss’s reconstruction of the camp’s creation is basically correct and is clearly the result of personal knowledge. This is also the case for the subsequent phases, which he summed up in this way: the number of prisoners interned at Auschwitz increased from day to day, notwithstanding his protests about the lack of housing. The sanitary facilities were inadequate, hence diseases and consequent increased mortality became “inevitable.” Here the following sentence by Höss makes sense, which, however, appears instead a few lines later within the framework of the presumed extermination:

*“The physicians tried everything in their power to fight the resulting epidemics; due to the excessive overcrowding, almost all measures used were futile.”*

Equally logical is this sentence:

*“Since it was not permitted to bury inmates, crematoria had to be built.”*

Hence, the plans for the construction of the Birkenau crematoria were drawn up within a normal, innocuous hygienic context, which, by the way, is also evidenced by a large number of documents (see Mattogno/Deana 2015).

### 3. Himmler and the Extermination Order

But here suddenly, in an overt contrast to this context, appears the alleged criminal function of Auschwitz:

*“In 1941, the first large internments of Jews from Slovakia and the district of Upper Silesia were carried out. Those unable to work were gassed in the vestibule of the crematorium on orders of Himmler, which he gave me personally.”*

In the manuscript, this is the only reference to the alleged order of the *Reichsführer* SS. In the alleged transcript, this hint is elaborated upon as follows:

*“In June 1941 I was summoned to Himmler in Berlin where he basically told me the following. The Fuehrer has ordered the solution of the Jewish question in Europe.”*

First of all, we need to look at the date. Höss mentioned repeatedly that the meeting took place in June, or more generally in the summer of 1941. In his interrogation on April 1, 1946, he insisted that his summons to Berlin had taken place “before the Russian campaign had started,” “before the date that the Russian campaign was launched,” which puts it at the first 20 days of June.

---

<sup>133</sup> RGVA, 502-1-233, p. 11.

However, in the short handwritten statement of March 16, 1946, the meeting took place “in May 1941.”

In Berlin, Himmler conveyed to the Auschwitz commandant the “*Führerbefehl*,” the order to exterminate the Jews – we will see shortly in what context.

It is a well-known fact that the current orthodox Holocaust narrative tends to date Höss’s alleged meeting with Himmler a year later, hence in the summer of 1942, because there are irresolvable anachronistic contradictions for a date in 1941, which were well-documented by Karin Orth in 1999.

In Höss’s chronology, 1941 is a fundamental year for his reconstruction of the events, all of which emanate from it. This is not a mere “mistake,” but a very serious anachronism that all by itself impugns the entire reconstruction.

Here it is worth quoting Steven Paskuly’s incredible comment (his Note 2, p. 27):

*“Contrary to what Richard Breitman contends in The Architect of Genocide, 1991, Höss is not incorrect that it was 1941 that Himmler gave him the order to prepare for the Final Solution. The evidence that Breitman dismisses is monumental: the experimental gassings in Auschwitz in September 1941 [see Section 17]; the gassings at Majdanek by Globocnik in December 1941,<sup>134</sup> the reference in the Wannsee Conference minutes to a ‘solution’ having been found for those unable to work;<sup>135</sup> and the first transport of Silesian Jews gassed in January 1942 [see Section 21]. These and hundreds of other pieces of evidence are overlooked by Breitman. Simply put, Breitman is wrong in his conclusion that it was not until the summer of 1942 that Höss received the order from Himmler.”*

These alleged proofs demonstrate exactly that the year 1941 is indispensable for Höss’s reconstruction, otherwise the execution of the extermination order in its preliminary stages would precede its issuance. On the other hand, Himmler’s order prohibiting the emigration of Jews, which, logically speaking, should precede the supposed extermination, was issued by him only four months later, on October 23, 1941 (T/394):

*“The Reichsführer SS and Head of the German Police has ordered that the emigration of Jews has to be prevented, effective immediately.”*

Paskuly seems to believe that Breitman had advanced his personal hypothesis; he evidently did not know that experts such as J.-C. Pressac<sup>136</sup> and Robert Jan van Pelt<sup>137</sup> also favor 1942 as the order year. As for the Auschwitz Museum, Danuta Czech gave July 29, 1941 as the date (1989, p. 106), hence after the

<sup>134</sup> It is a mystery whence Paskuly has this date. According to the official camp history, murder by way of “gassing” began in September-October 1942. See Kranz, p. 222.

<sup>135</sup> Purely imaginary claim. See the considerations outlined in Mattogno 2018, Chapter I.8.

<sup>136</sup> Pressac 1993, p. 41: Höss was summoned by Himmler to Berlin in “early June 1942.”

<sup>137</sup> van Pelt 2002, p. 352: Himmler imparted the order to exterminate the Jews to Höss during his visit to Auschwitz “in July 1942.”

start of the war against the Soviet Union. In the five-volume history of the camp, Franciszek Piper still supported 1941 (2000b, p. 60), but in more-recent studies, the Auschwitz Museum has assumed an ambiguous position, renouncing the supposed meeting in the summer of 1941, yet without indicating a precise date. Piotr Setkiewicz asserted in this regard (2001, p. 12):

*“We do not know exactly when Auschwitz began to be considered as a place for the mass execution of Jews and as a part of this plan.”*

He adds that on July 17, 1942, during his visit to Auschwitz, Himmler ordered “the acceleration of the operation to exterminate the Jews” (*ibid.*, p. 119). In 2014, Setkiewicz wrote in a work he edited together with Igor Bartosik and Łukasz Martyniak that on this occasion the *Reichsführer* SS “gave the orders to continue expanding the Birkenau camp and intensify the extermination process.”<sup>138</sup> A footnote elaborates that “Höss had presumably been informed of these plans somewhat earlier, because the decision to build bunker II and introduce systematic selection was surely made before Himmler’s July 17-18, 1942 visit”; this decision would have been made “at the beginning of June 1942” (Bartosik *et al.* 2014, p. 33). Hence, during this period of time, Höss is said to have received – no one knows from whom, where and under which circumstances – the infamous “*Führerbefehl*.” As mentioned earlier, this date shift to 1942 completely disrupts the whole reconstruction of the genesis and development of the extermination of the Jews at Auschwitz as laid out in Höss’s statements and, historically speaking, in Czech’s *Kalendarium*. In the meantime, the historians at the Auschwitz Museum are still busy trying to come up with a credible alternative explanation as to how the first exterminations were perpetrated without a specific order from Himmler.

Typical Polish wartime and postwar propaganda is Höss’s statement made during the trial that “among Himmler’s plans was the extermination of Slavic peoples, primarily the Poles and the Czechs”!

#### 4. The Wording of the Extermination Order

Himmler explicitly told Höss that the Führer had ordered the “final solution of the Jewish question.” During the interrogation of April 1, 1946, the former Auschwitz commandant replied to the specific question that “final solution” meant “extermination” and that he had never heard that expression before then:

*“Q. Did you know the expression previous to that time?”*

*A. No, it appeared there for the first time. [...]*

*No, as I already said, this word appeared for the first time on that occasion.”*

<sup>138</sup> The phrase in italics is wrong. According to Höss’s account, during Himmler’s visit, he ordered Höss to exterminate the “Jews unfit for work.” See Section 6.

In the affidavit of April 5, 1946, he repeated:

*“The ‘final solution’ of the Jewish question meant the complete extermination of all Jews in Europe.”*

Keep in mind that he was referring to June 1941. It is well-known that during that time, but also afterwards as well, the term “final solution of the Jewish question” was not a mysterious expression at all, for it occurred in official documents and referred to the so-called Madagascar Plan. On February 10, 1942, Franz Rademacher, head of the Jewish section of the German Department for Foreign Affairs, sent a letter to the delegate Harald Bielfeld of the same department stating:<sup>139</sup>

*“In the meantime, the war against the Soviet Union has offered the possibility of providing other territories for the final solution. The Führer has therefore decided that the Jews are to be deported not to Madagascar, but to the East. Hence, Madagascar no longer needs to be considered for the final solution.”*

It therefore makes no sense that Hitler would have called the alleged extermination of the Jews the “final solution of the Jewish question” and that this phrase was mentioned for the first time in Himmler’s alleged order.

## 5. The Motive for the Extermination Order

Why did Hitler order the extermination of the Jews? Höss did not have the slightest idea, so he repeated a stale story: Himmler had told him that, if the Germans did not exterminate the Jews, they would exterminate the Germans (interrogation of April 1, 1946, and statements to Gilbert). The vacuity of this explanation is apparent from what he told Goldensohn:

*“Not justified – but Himmler told me that if the Jews were not exterminated at that time, then the German people would be exterminated for all time by the Jews.’ How could the Jews exterminate the Germans? ‘I don’t know, that is what Himmler said. Himmler didn’t explain.’ Don’t you have a mind or opinion of your own? ‘Yes, but when Himmler told us something, it was so correct and natural we just blindly obeyed it.’”*

This moronic justification was clearly taken from Hitler’s “prophecy,” at the time known to all. During Hitler’s speech at the Sportpalast on January 30, 1942, he stated (Domarus, Vol. II/2, pp. 1828f.):

*“With this we realize that the war can end only with either the extermination of the Aryan peoples or with Jewry disappearing from Europe. Already on September 1, 1939 [recte: January 30, 1939] I expressed in the German Reichstag [...] that this war will not end the way the Jews imagine it to, namely by the European-Aryan peoples being exterminated, but rather the result of this war will be the destruction of Jewry.”*

<sup>139</sup> NG-5770. On this issue see my study Mattigno 2018, Chapter I.2.

In his speech on November 8, 1942, Hitler paraphrased his “prophecy” of January 30, 1939 (*ibid.*, p. 1937):

*“You will still remember the session of the Reichstag when I declared: If Jewry deludes itself to be able to trigger an international world war for the extermination of the European races, then the result will not be the extermination of the European races, but rather the extermination of Jewry from Europe.”*

In this context, the affirmation had its internal logic, as the “extermination” or “destruction” meant the end of the political role of either the European peoples or Jewry: if the latter would win the war, the European nations would find themselves under the power of “Judeo-Plutocracy” and Bolshevism.

Detached from this context, Hitler’s statement becomes meaningless.

## 6. Himmler’s Two, Countermanding Extermination Orders

Which group of people did the extermination order aim at? Höss received two orders from Himmler, the first for the total extermination of all Jews, the second only for the extermination of those unfit for work.

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution of the Jewish Question’ at Auschwitz CC,” Höss described it as follows:

*“Originally all the Jews transported to Auschwitz on the authority of Eichmann’s office were, in accordance with orders of the Reichsführer SS, to be destroyed without exception. This also applied to the Jews from Upper Silesia, but on the arrival of the first transports of German Jews, the order was given that all those who were able-bodied, whether men or women, were to be segregated and employed on war work. This happened before the construction of the women’s camp, since the need for a women’s camp in Auschwitz only arose as a result of this order.”*

And again:

*“The Jews are the eternal enemies of the German people and must be eradicated. Every Jew that we can lay our hands on is to be destroyed now during the war, without exception.”*

Similar also during the trial:

*“As I said during the investigation, Himmler’s initial order was that in general all Jews sent to Auschwitz by the R.S.H.A., by Eichmann’s office, were to be exterminated. Hence, that is what was decided regarding the first transports that came from Upper Silesia, and also, in part, with regard to transports from the General Government. This was also the case with the first transports that came from the German Reich. Then this order was changed in the sense that it was necessary to select those fit for work. Physicians were responsible for selecting people who were healthy, strong, and of a certain age [the young].”*

We will see later that the reference to the total extermination of the Jews from Upper Silesia and Germany is anachronistic and therefore absurd.

When was the second order issued? The data provided in Höss's accounts allow us to delimit the time frame. The first transport with women arrived at Auschwitz on March 26, 1942, and the detainees were lodged in Blocks 1 through 10 at the Main Camp, which became the first Women's Camp. The order therefore needs to have been issued prior to March 26, 1942. This date is more or less consistent with what Höss said during the trial:

*"Himmler's original order stated: 'All Jews transported to Auschwitz must be exterminated.' Because of Pohl's arguments, this order was revoked because robust workers were needed for the war industry, and then in the spring of 1942 it was ordered that people fit for work had to be selected from these transports."*

The order therefore dates back to the spring of 1942. However, on July 17, 1942, during his visit to Auschwitz, Himmler ordered Höss:

*"The Jews unfit for work are to be exterminated just as ruthlessly."*

We must conclude from this that, up to this point in time, Jews unfit for labor were not (yet) being killed, and that the order to do so was issued only on July 17th, 1942. The contradiction is evident.

The fact of the matter is, however, that the documents radically refute this alleged history of the extermination order, be it a total or a partial in nature. The first transports of Jews were sent to Auschwitz from Slovakia and France (see Section 21). In both cases, the purpose was employment, as I have shown in another study (Mattogno 2018, Section 1.2), from which I subsequently take the essential elements.

Already on February 16, 1942, Martin Luther, an official at the German Department for Foreign Affairs, sent a telex to the German Embassy in Bratislava, informing them that, "in the framework of the measures for the final solution of the Jewish question in Europe," the Reich government was ready to immediately transfer "20,000 young and strong Slovak Jews" to the East, where there is a need for labor deployment. On May 11, SS *Hauptsturmführer* Dieter Wisliceny, Eichmann's representative in Slovakia, wrote the following letter to the Slovak Department for the Interior (Hubenák, pp. 108f.):

*"As I was informed by the Reich Security Main Office by telegraph on May 9, 1942, the option exists to accelerate the deportation operation of the Jews from Slovakia by being able to send additional transports to Auschwitz. These transports may only contain Jews and Jewesses fit for labor, no children. It would then be possible to increase the deportation rate by 5 trains per month. Regarding the practical implementation, permit me the following suggestion: While resettling the Jews from the cities, the Jews which are fit for labor are selected and sent to the two camps Sillein and Poprad."* (Emphasis in original)

As regards France, in his report of March 10, 1942, SS *Hauptsturmführer* Theodor Dannecker, who was in charge of Jewish affairs in France, wrote with reference to a meeting held on March 4 at Office IV B 4 of the RSHA that preliminary negotiations with the French authorities could be undertaken “regarding the deportation of some 5,000 Jews to the East.” Dannecker specified (RF-1216):

*“For the moment, this has to concern male Jews fit for work not over 55 years of age.”*

The “Directives for the Evacuation of the Jews,” issued on June 26, 1942 by the Head of the Security Police and Security Services in France and signed on his behalf by Dannecker, provided in Point 1. that, “in the framework of an evacuation operation, all Jews subject to tagging [by the Jewish Star] of both sexes who are fit for work and aged between 16 and 45 can be included” (RF-1221).

These copiously documented directives show that at the time no order for the extermination of the Jews existed, and that Himmler did not intend to turn Auschwitz into an extermination camp but rather into a labor camp. In the essay “The ‘Final Solution of the Jewish Question’ at Auschwitz CC,” Höss himself asserted:

*“When the RFSS altered his original order from 1941 to exterminate the Jews, according to which all Jews had to be exterminated without exception, to the effect that those fit for work had to be deployed in the armament industry, Auschwitz became a Jewish camp, a collection camp for Jews of a hitherto unknown magnitude.” (My emphasis)*

This happened in 1942. But during the Warsaw trial, Höss declared:

*“From 1942 onward, this camp was primarily an extermination camp.”*

This contradictory statement is also in total contrast to all the documentary sources which show that Auschwitz was first and foremost a concentration camp destined to recruit Jewish labor for employment. Not a single document indicates that even one single transport of Jews was sent to Auschwitz primarily for extermination purposes. This is apparent even from the very few documents whose meaning has been distorted and which were employed in that sense by orthodox Holocaust historians, starting with the radio messages by SS *Obersturmführer* Schwarz, head of the department in charge of inmate labor deployment (Department IIIa) to Gerhard Maurer, head of Office DII (*Häftlingseinsatz*: Inmate Labor Deployment) of the WVHA. In a radio message of February 20, 1943 regarding transports of Jews from Theresienstadt on January 21, 24 and 27 of that year, Schwarz indicated the number of Jews “selected for labor deployment” (“*ausgesucht zum Arbeitseinsatz*”) and those “accommodated separately” (“*gesondert untergebracht*”). He then explained.<sup>140</sup>

<sup>140</sup> APMO, D-AuI-3a/65, inventory number 32119.

*“Special accommodation of the men ensued due to excessive fragility, that of the women because the majority [of them] was [recte: has] children.”*

A radio message of March 15, 1943 stated:<sup>141</sup>

*“Subject: Transports of Jews from Berlin. Auschwitz CC reports transport of Jews from Berlin. Arrival on March 13, 43. Total strength 964 Jews. 218 men a. 147 women were deployed for labor. The men were transferred to Buna. 126 men a. 473 women a. children were accommodated separately.”*

If, for the sake of the argument, we assume, without conceding it, that the expressions “special accommodation” and “accommodated separately” were cryptonyms that really meant murder by gassings, an interpretation which I have shown elsewhere to be wrong (see Mattogno 2016i, pp. 54-60), it would nevertheless remain that the primary purpose of these transports was employment, and that the claimed gassing was merely a secondary consequence of the inability to work. Employment, but not murder, was also the main concern of the SS *Obersturmbannführer* Gerhard Maurer, who was head of the WVHA’s Office D II (inmate labor deployment). On March 2, 1943, Maurer wrote to Höss (Blumental, p. 108):

*“Subject: Deportation of Jewish armament workers from Berlin.*

*I would like to point out once again that the Jewish armaments workers from Berlin, whose transport rolled out yesterday, must be kept fit to work under any circumstances. The fact that they have worked in the armaments industry in Berlin proves their usefulness. First of all, the Buna Camp has to be brought to full strength.*

*In doing so, however, I ask to ensure in any case that the unloading is not done at the usual place but expediently at the Buna Plant directly. In the next few days, I expect a substantial increase in the manpower of the Buna Plant.”*

On March 5, 1943, the commander of the Monowitz Camp, SS *Obersturmführer* Heinrich Schwarz, complained (*ibid.*, p. 109):

*“If the transports from Berlin continue to roll in with so many women a. children as well as old Jews, I do not expect much regarding deployment. Buna needs, above all, younger or rather strong individuals.”*

Considering this, can one still believe that the transports contained a large number of Jews unfit for work because the Auschwitz Camp’s primary purpose was extermination? Höss exhibited a perspective that was at least similar. I will deal with this question in the following section.

## 7. The Alleged Conflict between Eichmann and Pohl

The dual-order theory entangled Höss in a web of contradiction with no way out. In his “autobiography,” he wrote:

---

<sup>141</sup> AGK, NTN, 94, p. 174.

*“While the concentration camps were still an end in themselves before the war, they had developed a purpose due to the war according to the will of the RFSS [Himmler]. Now they were to serve primarily the war effort itself, the armaments industry. If possible, every prisoner was to become an armaments worker. Every commander had to make his camp serve this purpose ruthlessly. According to the RFSS, Auschwitz was to become a huge center of inmate armaments industry. His pronouncements during his visit in March 1941 were clear enough in this respect. The camp for 100,000 prisoners of war, the expansion of the old camp for 30,000 prisoners, providing 10,000 prisoners for Buna spoke clearly enough to this end.”* (My emphasis)

Incomprehensibly, Himmler is said to have decided three months later to turn Auschwitz into “the largest extermination facility of humans ever” (his “autobiography”) or “the largest extermination center of history” (profile of Himmler).

After a few months, Himmler allegedly changed his policy again, once more emphasizing inmate labor. Höss tried to make sense of this sequence of fatuities by inventing a fierce contrast between Eichmann and Pohl:

*“The [position of the] Office for Jewish Issues – Eichmann/Günther – was unequivocally clear. According to the RFSS’s order of summer of 1941, all Jews were to be annihilated. The RSHA raised the most serious concerns when the RFSS, on Pohl’s proposal, ordered the selection of those fit for work. The RSHA has always been for the complete elimination of the Jews; it saw in every new labor camp, in every new set of thousand Jews fit for work a danger of liberation, that they would remain alive through whatever circumstances. Pretty much no other department had a higher interest in the rise of the Jews’ death rates than the RSHA, the Office for Jewish Issues. Pohl, on the other hand, had been ordered by the RFSS to deploy as many prisoners as possible in armaments production. He therefore attached the greatest importance on the admission of as many prisoners as possible, and thus also as many Jews fit for work as possible from the transports destined for annihilation. He also attached the greatest importance to the preservation of these workers, albeit with little success. RSHA and WVHA therefore had exactly opposite points of view. But Pohl seemed stronger, for behind him stood the RFSS, demanding with increasing urgency prisoners for the armaments industries, forced by his promises to the Führer. On the other hand, the RFSS also wanted to annihilate as many Jews as possible.”* (My emphasis)

This story is arrant nonsense, because Eichmann could not have been bound by an order that was allegedly issued in the summer of 1941 but subsequently countermanded and replaced by the second order, the one concerning the “selections” of those able to work, which was the only order in force at the time.

Assuming that this order had been given by Himmler “on Pohl’s proposal,” Höss also forgot that the first order came from the Führer as well, who was the only person who could countermand it, replacing it with another order. But

in Höss's tale, Hitler appears only in passing as the one Himmler had made "promises" to regarding the increased deployment of Jews in the armaments industry, not as the one who had given the respective order.

Höss then adds:

*"Starting in 1941, when Pohl took over the concentration camps, they were integrated into the armaments program of the RFSS. The harder the war became, the more ruthlessly the RFSS demanded the prisoners' deployment. The majority of the prisoners, however, were of eastern descent, and later the Jews. They were sacrificed mainly for armaments production. The concentration camps were caught between the RSHA and the WVHA. The RSHA supplied the prisoners with the ultimate goal of extermination; it didn't matter whether immediately by executions or by the gas chamber, or a little more slowly by the epidemics (caused by the conditions in the concentration camps which had become untenable, and which were purposely not remedied). The WVHA wanted to maintain the prisoners for the war effort."*

This narration is also full of nonsense. It does not make sense to state that "The RSHA supplied the prisoners with the ultimate goal of extermination," because Eichmann's competence extended only to deportations. He had no influence either on the formation of transports or on the "selection" of those fit for work, as these activities were carried out locally. For example, regarding the deportation of Hungarian Jews, the transports were prepared by the Hungarian police, while the "selections" were carried out by the Auschwitz camp staff.

The claim that the Auschwitz camp administration did nothing to eliminate the epidemics that ravaged the camp is false, as I documented in a dedicated study (see Mattogno 2016g, Part One). This is also contradicted by Höss himself in his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, where he wrote:

*"The physicians tried everything in their power to fight the resulting epidemics; due to the excessive overcrowding, almost all measures used were futile."*

But even that last claim is at best oversimplifying it and ultimately untrue.

But most importantly, Höss's claim is refuted by the series of documents signed by himself, a series of garrison orders (*Standortbefehle*) spanning from July 1942 to February 1943, where he made arrangements for "controlling the epidemic," in particular Order No. 19/42 of July 23, 1942,<sup>142</sup> No. 25/42 of September 14 (pp. 174f.), No. 26/42 of September 30 (pp. 181f.), No. 28/42 of October 10 (p. 186), 29/42 of October 13 (pp. 188f.), No. 30/42 of October 25 (p. 189), and No. 34/42 of December 3 (p. 199). The epidemic slowed down in the early months of 1943, but intensified again in July.<sup>143</sup>

<sup>142</sup> Frei *et al.*, pp. 155f. All subsequent page numbers in this paragraph from there, unless stated otherwise.

<sup>143</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 302, 314-320, *Kommandantursonderbefehl* Nr. 15/43 of July 7, 1943; 16/43 of July 23; 30/43 of July 27; and *Kommandanturbefehl* Nr. 17/43 of July 30, 1943.

From the second half of 1943 onward, the epidemic was contained and stamped out, and the camp's hygienic and health conditions improved.

In his essay "The 'Final Solution of the Jewish Question' at Auschwitz CC," Höss even succeeded in transforming the positive fact of the increased ratio of deported persons who were fit for work into a detrimental fact:

*"Because of the increasing insistence of the Reichsführer SS on the employment of prisoners in the armaments industry, Obergruppenführer Pohl found himself compelled to resort to Jews who had become unfit for work. The order was given that if the latter could be made fit and employable within six weeks, they were to be given special care and feeding. Up to then all Jews who had become incapable of working were gassed with the next transports, or killed by injection if they happened to be lying ill in the sick block. As far as Auschwitz-Birkenau was concerned, this order was sheer travesty. Everything was lacking. There were practically no medical supplies. The accommodation was such that there was scarcely even room for those who were most seriously ill. The food was completely insufficient, and every month the Food Ministry cut down the supplies still further. But all protests were unavailing and an attempt to carry out the order had to be made.*

*The resultant overcrowding of the healthy prisoners could no longer be avoided. The general standard of health was thereby lowered, and diseases spread like wildfire. As a result of this order the death rate spiked and a tremendous deterioration in the general conditions developed. I do not believe that a single sick Jew was ever made fit again for work in the armaments industry."*

Höss claimed that Himmler never took a definitive position regarding the alleged conflict between Eichmann and Pohl; in his essay "The 'Final Solution...,'" Höss wrote that it "was impossible to get the Reichsführer SS to make a definite decision in this matter," yet Pohl, as Höss wrote in his profile devoted to him, is supposed to have been "the most willing and obedient executor of all of RFSS Heinrich Himmler's wishes and plans." Not to mention that Himmler was the supreme leader of both the RSHA and the WVHA, so he must have been at least as schizophrenic as Eichmann was portrayed by Höss.

In his profile of Eichmann, Höss attributed a radical conception of the "Endlösung der Judenfrage" (Paskuly, p. 242):

*"Eichmann was firmly convinced that if it were possible to destroy the biological foundation of Judaism by the process of total extermination, Judaism would never survive the blow, since then assimilated Jews of the West, including America, were not in a position to catch up to this tremendous loss of blood, nor did they want to. It was not expected that these Jews would have more than the average number of children."*

If we follow the orthodox logic, then this must also have been Himmler's point of view at the time of the alleged order of total extermination. This in-

terpretation has its internal logic, but it is also in stark contrast to Höss's claim that Auschwitz, the largest "extermination camp," was to be turned into a huge labor pool of Western Jews by Himmler's will.

## 8. The Eastern Extermination Camps

The fleeting reference to Himmler's alleged order in the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 was considerably expanded in the so-called transcript of this text:

*"Several so-called extermination camps already exist in the General Government (BELZEK near RAVA RUSKA eastern Poland, TREBLINKA near MALINA [Malkinia] on the River BUG, and WOLZEK near LUBLIN)."*

We need always to keep in mind that Himmler is said to have made these statements in June 1941, but it is well known that, according to the orthodox Holocaust narrative, the Belżec Extermination Camp came into operation only on March 17, 1942, and the Treblinka Camp on July 23, 1942 (Arad, pp. 165, 178). The attempts of orthodox Holocaust historians, especially those of the Auschwitz Museum, to eliminate this stark anachronism are completely inconclusive. Always the same argument is proposed, on occasion with only a few variations (Bezwińska/Czech 1984, Fn 1, p. 109):

*"Himmler most likely thought here about the lands of the Soviet Union where 'Einsatzgruppen' were 'liquidating' its civilian inhabitants regarded as 'objectionable element'. The 'liquidating' took at first the form of mass shooting, next, victims were killed with combustion gases in lorries especially adapted for the purpose."*

Piper reiterates (Piper 2000b, Vol. I, Fn 70, p. 60):

*"In one of his depositions, Höss mistakenly identifies these as the Treblinka, Sobibór and Belżec camps, which would not come in existence for another year. Himmler in fact must have been thinking of the execution sites that had been prepared near the ghettos in Kaunas, Riga and Minsk."*

These explanations are obviously arbitrary, first of all because Höss claimed to have done nothing other than repeat what Himmler had told him, second because the alleged meeting between Höss and Himmler is said to have taken place even before the start of the Russian Campaign, so that the *Reichsführer* SS could not have referred to later events.

Höss's reference to "Belzek," Treblinka and "Wolzek" was not a singular event, for he repeated it in four more statements (March 14, April 4, 5, May 20, 1946).

Höss's alleged visit to Treblinka in 1941 (see Section 11) confirms the absurdity of his chronology and the indefensibility of Piper's explanation. Contrary to what this historian of the Auschwitz Museum claimed, Höss did not "identify" Sobibór at all. In the context of the "*Führerbefehl*," he mentioned

only “Wolzek” together with Bełżec and Treblinka. But this “Wolzek” camp never existed. Höss or the British and American interrogators who questioned him did not know it, so this ghost camp also appears in subsequent statements (April 4, April 5, and May 20, 1946, where Bełżec is confounded with “Bel-sen”!). The Poles, on the other hand, knew this well already for geographic reasons, so in Höss’s statements made in Poland, “Wolzek” disappears and Sobibór takes its place. Van Pelt asserts that “probably Höss referred with ‘Wolzek’ to Sobibor” (van Pelt 2002, Note 6, p. 509), but this does not make much sense, because these names don’t sound similar, hence it’s unclear how the two could be confused; in the case of confusion due to assonance, it is more likely that “Wolzek” was a repeated reference to “Belzek.”

It is also true that during the interrogation of April 1, 1946, Höss said that the third camp was about 40 km east of Kulm, but here is another confusion. The Sobibór Camp was actually about 40 km north-northeast of the town of Chelm (all distances as the crow flies), but the German name for Chelm is Cholm, whereas Kulm is the German name for a town called Chełmno, but not the one where another alleged extermination camp was located (Chełmno nad Nerem), whose German name was Kulmhof (located some 66 kilometers northwest of the city of Łódź), but rather different, larger town of the same name located about 40 km north-northwest of the city of Thorn/Toruń. These two Chełmnos are actually 135 km apart.

The absence of Chełmno (Kulmhof) in the list of “extermination camps” can also be attributed to the ignorance of the British and American investigators. In fact, this camp’s name appears only in Höss’s Krakow statements.

Another gross anachronism concerns the existence of “gas vans” already in July 1941, at the time of Eichmann’s alleged first visit to Auschwitz (Bez-wińska/Czech 1984, p. 110; see Section 15):

*“Eichmann informed me about the killing with engine exhaust gases in lorries, which had so far been used in the east.”*

During the Warsaw Trial, Höss confirmed that Eichmann had

*“told me that the Jews transported to the already existing extermination sites – he did not mention these sites – were shot by special operating units or gassed in so-called gas vehicles, that is to say, in trucks adapted to this purpose.”*

For orthodox Holocaust historiography, however, these presumed murder weapons (see Alvarez/Marais) were deployed for the first time only in the second half of November 1941 (Beer, p. 161).

In addition to the stark anachronisms found above, the sentence in question also contains an obvious contradiction: in June 1941, Himmler allegedly conveyed to Höss the “*Führerbefehl*,” which, as results from the context, had just been issued, but at that time there were allegedly already three “extermination camps” in operation, one of which, as we will see below, already for six months. Who issued the order when to build and operate those camps? Hence,

there must have been a “*Führerbefehl*” before the June 1941 “*Führerbefehl*,” dating back to late 1940 at the latest, if we are to take any of this seriously!

## 9. The Commando of the Eastern Extermination Camps

The alleged transcript of the handwritten statement of 14 March 1946 continues:

*“These camps were under the authority of the Einsatzkommandos [task forces] of the SECURITY POLICE headed by high SIPO officers and guard details.”*

In the interrogation of April 1, 1946, Höss stated that the three extermination camps were under the supervision of the “commander of the Security Police” or “In other words, the RSHA,” in particular its “executive,” *Gruppenführer* Müller, “the Chief Executive of Amt IV” of the RSHA. Orthodox Holocaust historiography claims that Bełżec, Sobibór and Treblinka were under the control of SS *Brigadeführer* Odilo Globocnik, the SS and Police Leader of the Lublin District. He headed “Operation Reinhardt,” to which I will return later. Evidently, neither Höss nor the British and American investigators knew much if anything about this. The Americans had only a few vague inklings, because Höss claimed on April 4, 1946 that these camps “came under the commander of the Security Police and Higher SS and Police Leader of Krakow.”

Globocnik was mentioned by Höss in the interrogation of May 14, 1946 as “Globotschnigg.” Globocnik allegedly had visited Auschwitz, although the former camp commander did not remember exactly when, either in 1942 or 1943. He was sure, however, that the visit happened at a time “when the crematoria had already been finished,” which places this claimed visit not before the middle of 1943.

In Globocnik’s profile outlined by Höss at Krakow (see Section 53), we read (Główna Komisja... 1956, pp. 257f.):

*“In the summer of 1943 Himmler ordered him to Auschwitz in order to personally see the extermination process as it was performed there. He didn’t think anything was special. According to him, his extermination centers worked much more quickly, and he threw numbers around of his daily accomplishments. I remember him saying that in Sobibor, for example, they processed five trainloads daily and that they collected valuables in the billions. [...] From Eichmann I knew that for technical reasons only two trains could pull into Sobibor in any one day.”*

Not the slightest documentary trace of this alleged visit has been found. In Czech’s *Kalendarium*, Globocnik is not even mentioned. If the visit really had occurred, Höss would have learned directly from Globocnik about his extermination activities and would not have made the mistakes mentioned above.

Globocnik's alleged mission to Auschwitz, even if on Himmler's order, doesn't make sense, because the only two camps still in operation at that time, Sobibór and Treblinka, were being shut down and officially ceased operations a few months later, if we follow the orthodox narrative. On September 17, 1943, Globocnik was transferred to Italy, assuming the position of "Higher SS and Police Leader in the Operational Area Adriatic Coast" (Schelvis, p. 228).

Himmler's logic looks very strange: first he sent Höss to Globocnik at Treblinka in order for Höss to learn how the extermination was carried out there (see Section 11), then he sent Globocnik to Höss at Auschwitz for Globocnik to learn how the extermination was carried out there!

As I pointed out in Part One, neither Höss, nor the British, nor the Americans had the faintest idea of the genesis of alleged Eastern extermination camps, which in their minds were already in operation before Hitler had issued his phantasmagoric "*Führerbefehl*."

The Poles knew only little more for their part. In the statement of January 11, 1947, Höss reconstructed the extermination process in these terms: after the first phase, carried out at the beginning of the war by an "Einsatzkommando" commanded by SS *Brigadeführer* Ohlendorf, followed the second phase,

*"carried out in the Warta district by the district head of the SS and the police [Höherer SS- und Polizeiführer] v. Alvensleben in Posen and the head of the SS and the police [SS- und Polizeiführer] Globocnik in his district, or after the beginning of the war with Russia in the eastern territories. v. Alvensleben and Globocnik established extermination facilities for the Jews under their respective command – v. Alvensleben in Chelmno /Chulmhof/ and in Grudziądz, Globocnik in Sobibór, Belżec, Treblinka and Lublin. The facilities of Grudziądz, Chelmno and Treblinka were already established in 1940, Globocnik's other facilities since the beginning of the war with the Soviet Union in 1941."*

It is a fact that no person named von Alvensleben was ever Higher SS and Police Leader of the Warthegau. This position was held in succession by SS *Obergruppenführer* Wilhelm Koppe (until October 9, 1943), by SS *Obergruppenführer* Theodor Berkelmann and by SS *Gruppenführer* Heinz Reinefarth.

An "extermination facility" in Grudziądz (a village about 25 km northeast of the town of Chelmno, or 50 km north of Thorn/Torún) is completely unknown. The Polish *Encyclopedic Informer of Hitlerite Camps in Poland 1939-1945* records various camps (PoW camps for Belgian and British soldiers, labor camps, transit camps, camps for Wehrmacht prisoners, for adolescents, arrest camps, camps of the police and the Gestapo), but no extermination camp anywhere near that village (Główna Komisja... 1979, entry "Grudziądz," pp. 194f.).

The claim that Chelmno and Treblinka had started operating in 1940 is clearly false, as well as that “Globocnik’s other facilities,” *i.e.* Belżec and Sobibór, had started operating in 1941.

Until the end, Höss had no idea that “Operation Reinhardt” supposedly was the term used for the extermination operation of the Jews in the General Government and in the Białystok District. For Höss, this term stood for an economic operation, *i.e.* the seizure of the victims’ assets, as he wrote in Globocnik’s profile and reiterated even more explicitly during his trial:

*“All the assets of the detainees to be gassed were recorded under the name of ‘Operation Reinhardt’ and were made available to the Reich authorities.”*

## 10. The Efficiency of the Eastern Extermination Camps

If the “extermination camps” at Belżec, Treblinka and Wolzek (supposedly Sobibór) already existed in June 1941, what was the need to establish another “extermination camp” at Auschwitz? Himmler’s first answer to this question appears in the “transcript” of Höss’s handwritten text of March 14, 1946:

*“These camps had a low capacity, however, and could not be expanded.”*

In the interrogation of April 1, 1946, the motive to set up the Auschwitz Camp was similar, *i.e.* that “the extermination camps in Poland that existed at that time were not capable of performing the work assigned to them,” that it was necessary to eliminate their “mistakes and inefficiency,” and also because these other camps “were not suitable for enlargement.”

In his affidavit of April 5, 1946, Höss reports that the commander of Treblinka “used monoxide gas and I did not think that his methods were very efficient.” To Goldensohn he stated that these camps “were incapable of carrying out a large-scale action of extermination.” In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss elaborated in the same vein:

*“The existing extermination sites in the east are not able to carry out the intended large operations.”*

During his trial, the defendant summarized the statements set out above, adding that “for logistical reasons it was impossible to send a large number of people to the extermination centers in the East.” The existing (fictitious) extermination camps were unable to annihilate the Jewish masses that would have to be sent there, presumably because the killing system using engine-exhaust gas “was inefficient and above all unreliable, so there were inconveniences (‘it did not work well’).”

From the perspective of orthodox Holocaust historiography – leaving aside Kurt Gerstein’s deluded ramblings about the alleged inefficiency of the eastern “extermination camps” – the aforementioned statements are totally fatuous, since the three camps under discussion are said to have had a total of ap-

proximately 1,384,500 victims, more than those attributed to Auschwitz. In particular, the “inefficient” camp *par excellence* (according to Höss), Treblinka, is said to have killed at least 800,000 people, most of them within just half a year! (Hilberg, p. 958)

The claimed motives for converting Auschwitz into an extermination camp are therefore totally inconsistent with orthodox claims about the other alleged extermination camps.

## 11. Höss’s Visit to Treblinka: The Dating

Höss’s alleged visit to Treblinka (on this see Kues) is not mentioned in the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, but appears in the “transcript.” We read there:

*“I myself visited the Treblinka camp in spring of 1942 to acquaint myself with the conditions.”* (My emphasis)

However, in the interrogation of April 3, 1946, Höss changed the year of the visit:

*“Q. And in another statement by you, made at another place, you said you visited Treblinka in 1942. Which year is correct?”*

*A. 1941 is correct. If I said 1942, it was incorrect.”* (My emphasis)

So Höss (or the authors of the “transcript”) had been wrong when earlier giving the year 1942 instead of 1941, the actual year of the visit.

To Goldensohn, Höss said that Himmler had requested “precise plans” to implement the extermination of the Jews, and in that context, he “was supposed to inspect a camp in the East, namely Treblinka, and to learn from the mistakes committed there.” He added that “a few weeks later” (but see Section 15 on that) Eichmann visited him at Auschwitz, and that “meanwhile” he, Höss, “had inspected the extermination camp of Treblinka.” If these words are to make any sense, Höss went to Treblinka during the “few weeks” which passed between his meeting with Himmler (June 1941) and Eichmann’s arrival at Auschwitz (according to this chronology, in July 1941 at the latest).

During the interrogation of April 1, 1946, however, Höss claimed that Eichmann went to Auschwitz *before* Höss’s visit to Treblinka. In fact, during this meeting Höss asked Eichmann to get him a permit to enter Treblinka.

In practice, the visit to Treblinka would have taken place no later than July 1941, pretty much one full year before that camp was even opened!

## 12. The Victims of Treblinka

In the supposed transcript, Höss states about the Treblinka gassing of the victims that “this was about the evacuation of the Warsaw Ghetto” and that, “According to statements made by the camp leader, some 800,000 people had

been gassed at the TREBLINKA camp in the course of half a year.” During the interrogation of April 1, 1946, he confirmed that “at that time the action in connection with the Warsaw Ghetto was in progress”; he claimed to have spent “about three or four hours” at the camp and saw a single train. Conforming with the orthodox belief in Eichmann’s omnipotence, Höss stated that he managed to get access to the camp because he had been “introduced by Eichmann. They had been advised of my arrival by Eichmann.” If that visit had been real, the former Auschwitz commandant would obviously have been “introduced” by Globocnik.

In his affidavit of April 5, 1946, Höss reaffirmed:

*“I visited Tremblinka [sic] to find out how they carried out their exterminations. The Camp Commandant at Tremblinka told me that he had liquidated 80,000 in the course of one-half year. He was principally concerned with liquidating all the Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto.”*

Höss did not “remember” who the Treblinka commandant was – SS *Obersturmführer* Irmfried Eberl – who in the six months before July 1941 had already destroyed 80,000 Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto, although it is a notorious fact that the deportation of the Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto to Treblinka began only on July 22, 1942!

### 13. The Treblinka Gas Chambers: Location, Number and *Modus Operandi*

In this regard we read in the alleged transcript of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946:

*“The exterminations were conducted using the following method: There were small chambers the size of rooms which were filled with gas from vehicle engines through feed pipes. This method was unreliable, because the engines consisted of old captured vehicles and tanks, which failed frequently.”*

On April 1, 1946, Höss supplied further details:

*“A. They had chambers for about 200 people. Into these chambers the fumes from an exhaust machine came in. These motors had been taken from captured enemy equipment such as tanks, trucks and had been installed next to the gas chambers. They were run by gas, and those victims were supposed to be suffocated by the fumes.*

*Q. How many chambers were there, and how many people were killed?*

*A. I do not know the exact figure, but there may have been about ten chambers. It was built next to a ramp and the train drove right up to it. The people were unloaded right into the chambers, and this procedure was necessary because the motors did not always work right. [...]*

*Q. They were put directly into the chambers from the trains?*

*A. Yes.”*

Höss gave Goldensohn this account:

*“Treblinka was a few barracks and a railroad line side track, which had formerly been a sand quarry. I inspected the extermination chambers there. These chambers were built of wood and cement; each was about the size of this cell (approximately eight feet by eleven feet), but the ceilings were lower than in this cell. Along the side of the extermination chambers, motors from old tanks or trucks were set up, and the gases of the motors, the exhaust, was directed into the cells, and this is how the people were exterminated.”*

*How many people at a time? ‘I couldn’t tell you exactly but I estimated that in each chamber, which was about the size of this cell, but not as high, about two hundred people were shoved in at one time – pressed into the cell very close together.’*

*Men, women and children? ‘Yes, but they were brought into the cells separately, that is, the men were exterminated in the same chambers but at different intervals.’ You have this cell to yourself and it is not very large, therefore, two hundred people would have to be packed like sardines. ‘Yes, the door had to be jammed shut and the people pressed very close together, standig up.’ How many chambers were there at Treblinka? ‘There were ten such chambers, each made of stone and cement.*

*The authorities at Treblinka would leave the people to be exterminated in these chambers with the motors running for one hour after they had started the motors, and then they opened the doors again. By that time all were dead. I don’t know how long it really took for the gas to kill them.”*

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” written in Poland, Höss came back to his phantasmagoric visit:

*“[...] in Treblinka I saw the whole operation. The latter [Treblinka] had several chambers, capable of holding some hundreds of people, built directly by the railway track. The Jews went straight into the gas chambers without undressing, by way of a platform which was level with the trucks [sic, read tracks]. A motor room had been built next to the gas chambers, equipped with various engines taken from large lorries and tanks. These were started up and the exhaust gases were led by pipes into the gas chambers, thereby killing the people inside. It took more than half an hour until all was silent inside the rooms.”*

From these stories it is deduced that there were 10 “gas chambers” at Treblinka “built of wood and cement” and at the same time “made of stone and cement,” each one of them measuring some “eight feet by eleven feet,” hence some  $2.4 \text{ m} \times 3.4 \text{ m} = 8.2 \text{ m}^2$ , which could hold 200 people, or  $(200 \div 8.2 =) 24.4$  persons per square meter or  $(200 \div 88) 2.3$  persons per square foot!

In his affidavit of April 5, 1946, Höss asserted:

“Another improvement we made over Tremblinka<sup>144</sup> was that we built our gas chambers to accommodate 2,000 people at one time, whereas at Tremblinka their 10 gas chambers only accommodated 200 people each.”

This refers to Morgue #1 of Crematoria II and III, the alleged “gas chamber,” which measured 30 m × 7 m = 210 m<sup>2</sup>, so the packing density of the victims was inexplicably barely (2,000 ÷ 210 =) 9.5 persons per square meter in contrast to the 24 persons per square meter at Treblinka!

The verdict of the Düsseldorf Jury Court in the trial against Kurt Franz established that the first extermination building at Treblinka contained only three gas chambers measuring roughly 4 m × 4 m × 2.60 m each – which is the building Höss could have seen in the summer of 1942, if we follow the orthodox narrative – while the second building, in existence since late 1942, had either 6 or 10 such chambers of roughly 8 m × 4 m × 2 m (Rückerl, pp. 203f.). The floor area of these chambers would have been 16 m<sup>2</sup> and 32 m<sup>2</sup>, respectively, hence twice or four times as much as that resulting from Höss’s data.

The claims about 3 and 10 gas chambers originate, through Jankiel Wiernik’s striking plagiarism, from a report about Treblinka’s “steam rooms” created on November 15, 1942 (Mattogno/Kues/Graf 2015, pp. 785-798). The extermination method attributed by Höss to Treblinka – “monoxide gas” produced by “vehicle engines” or “engines” from captured enemy equipment such as tanks, trucks – came without question from Kurt Gerstein’s statement of April 26, 1945, which two Allied officers had extracted from him, one American (John W. Haught) and the other British (Derek Curtis Evans),<sup>145</sup> and which the deputy chief prosecutor of France Charles Dubost had introduced into evidence during the Nuremberg Tribunal on January 30, 1946 (the report, together with other documents, was classified as PS-1553).

According to the orthodox narrative, the “gas chambers” of the first and second extermination buildings were equipped with only one engine each, yet Höss always speaks of engines and motors in the plural (and of “various engines” in his essay “The ‘Final Solution’...”). Moreover and even more serious, the orthodoxy has it that the “gas chambers” were quite a distance away from the train platform: the deportees, having descended from the train, were brought to the *Umschlagplatz* (processing square), surrounded by a barbed-wire fence, where the men’s and women’s undressing huts as well as the women’s haircutting hut were allegedly located. From there, a fenced-in corridor, the so-called “hose” (“*Schlauch*”) or “Road to Heaven” (“*Himmelfahrtsstraße*”), is said to have led to the “gas chambers.”<sup>146</sup>

<sup>144</sup> Höss’s misspelling of that camp’s name has an interesting parallel to the 1944 article “Tremblinka – Das Hauptvernichtungslager,” in: Silberschein, pp. 33-40.

<sup>145</sup> Declaration by J.W. Haught of Jan. 30, 1961. T/1308.

<sup>146</sup> Kogon *et al.*, p. 342. Treblinka map as reconstructed by the Düsseldorf Court based on witness statements.

How, then, could Höss “see” the deportees walking “directly into the chambers from the trains”? According to him, the “gas chambers” were “built next to a ramp and the train drove right up to it. The people were unloaded right into the chambers”; and in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” he stated that they were “built directly by the railway track” and the “Jews went straight into the gas-chambers – still dressed – by way of a platform which was level with the tr[a]cks” (my emphasis). Höss has also contradicted himself, because he had asserted during his interrogation of April 1, 1946:

*“Q. And what happened to their clothing?”*

*A. They had to undress before they were put into the chambers.”* (My emphasis)

#### 14. Treblinka: Cremation of the Corpses

Another blatant anachronism to the orthodox Holocaust narrative is Höss’s assertion of having “seen” the cremation of the victims’ corpses at Treblinka. To Goldensohn he said:

*“At first they were placed in mass graves in the sand quarries, and later when I inspected they had just started burning the corpses in open sand quarries or ditches and had begun to excavate the mass graves and burn those that had been buried.”*

After getting back to Auschwitz, he added, “we started burning the corpses in open ditches like in Treblinka. A layer of wood, then a layer of corpses, another layer of corpses [sic; probably: wood], et cetera.” In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” he confirmed that at Treblinka the corpses were cremated “on a framework made of railway tracks. The fires were stoked with wood, the bodies being sprayed every now and then with petrol refuse.” But according to the orthodox narrative, the burning of corpses started only during the spring of 1943 (Arad, p. 188). The cremation order is said to have been personally issued by Himmler.

The cremation technique described in the two statements is also contradictory, because the one involving alternating layers of wood and corpses as Höss said was also used at Auschwitz did not assume a “framework made of railway tracks.” I will return to this issue in Section 29.

#### 15. Eichmann’s Visit to Auschwitz

During the fantasy meeting in Berlin in June 1941, Himmler is said to have told Höss that Eichmann would contact him to discuss details of the extermination plan. For this purpose, Eichmann went to Auschwitz. The dating of this alleged visit is contradictory. In his testimony at Nuremberg, Höss affirmed:

*“I met Eichmann about 4 weeks after having received that order from the Reichsführer. He came to Auschwitz to discuss the details with me on the carrying out of the given order”*,

which means that this was no later than July 1941.

To Goldensohn, Höss stated that Eichmann showed up in Auschwitz “a few weeks later” and said “that the first transports from the General Government and Slovakia were to be expected.” As will be seen in Section 21, the first transport from Slovakia arrived at Auschwitz on March 26, 1942, while no transport from the General Government went to Auschwitz during the first months of the alleged extermination. It is clear that Höss confused it with Upper Silesia, which was mentioned by him several times in this context. It also makes no sense that Eichmann is said to have announced already in July 1941 the March 1942 arrival of the first transport to be exterminated in Auschwitz.

During the Warsaw Trial, Höss declared instead:

*“A few days after I received this order, Eichmann came to me to Auschwitz and gave me the precise details of the project.”*

Hence, Eichmann’s alleged visit took place “about 4 weeks after” and at the same time “a few days after” the phantom meeting of Höss and Himmler in Berlin.

Since, as I pointed out in Section 3, this had happened “before the Russian campaign had started,” Eichmann’s visit, according to this discordant chronology, took place in the second half of June 1941.

Fact is, however, that Eichmann did not go to Auschwitz either in 1941 or in 1942. Not the slightest documentary clue supports the visit. In her *Kalendarium*, Czech proposes August 1941 (pp. 108f.), but it is a simple conjecture drawn from Höss’s statements in Poland.

During that phantom visit, Höss and Eichmann allegedly inspected the Birkenau area in search of a site most suitable for extermination. I will deal with this aspect, which is linked to the so-called gassing “bunkers,” in Sections 23-27.

## 16. The Extermination of Soviet PoWs

During their meeting, Höss and Eichmann supposedly agreed that the extermination was to be performed by gas, but they did not yet know which gas to employ. In this context, Höss introduces the “first gassing” and the “discovery” of Zyklon B as a killing tool. Before dealing with this issue, it is necessary to address the related topic of the extermination of Soviet prisoners of war. They are already mentioned in the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946:

*“Russ. PoWs were also transferred for gassings by the state police headquarters of Breslau a. Troppau.”*

The “transcript” of this document states instead:

*“At the same time, the transports of Russian PoWs from the regions of the Gestapo headquarters BRESLAU, TROPPEAU and KATTOWITZ also arrived, which had to be exterminated at Auschwitz on HIMMLER’s order, written direction of the Gestapo chief in charge.”*

The expression “At the same time” refers to the time when Höss is said to have been summoned to Berlin, hence June 1941.

Later this text states:

*“I personally remember having gassed 70,000 Russian PoWs during my time as commander in Auschwitz on the order of the Gestapo chiefs in charge.”*

Höss must have been aware of the fact that altogether 13,775 Soviet prisoners of war had been transferred to Auschwitz (Brandhuber, p. 46), 9,983 of them in 1941 according to Czech’s *Kalendarium*. The death registry of these Soviet prisoners lists 8,320 deaths between October 7, 1941 and February 28, 1942 (Brandhuber, p. 33).

Höss also knew very well that these prisoners were transferred to Auschwitz in order to build the Birkenau Camp, which he stated explicitly during the interrogation of April 1, 1946 (*ibid.*, pp. 12f.):

*“Q. Did they ever assign prisoners of war to Birkenau?”*

*A. No, only 10,000 Russian prisoners of war came to Auschwitz, and they constructed Birkenau.*

*Q. When they had finished the construction, what happened to them?*

*A. They always worked there. They remained there.*

*Q. And they were still there when you left Birkenau in 1944?*

*A. Not all of those 10,000, but some prisoners of war were still there.*

*Q. Why weren’t they all there?*

*A. A great many of them died from spotted fever or other epidemics. They had been undernourished when they arrived at the camp.”*

Of course, Höss knew perfectly well what had transpired, and he vividly sketched it out in his so-called autobiography, stating that the Birkenau Camp was to be built by Soviet prisoners of war (Bezwińska/Czech 1984, p. 57):

*“They arrived from the military prisoner-of-war camps at Lamsdorf in Upper Silesia, and were in very poor condition.”*

They had been led to Auschwitz after weeks of marching almost without any food. In the Lamsdorf Camp, they were kept in horrific conditions, yet not because of any purpose to exterminate them, but because the Wehrmacht was not prepared to handle that many prisoners (*ibid.*, p. 59):

*“Incidentally, it was the same story with the German prisoners of war after the collapse, in May 1945. The Allies, too, were unable to cope with such massive numbers. They were simply herded on a convenient patch of ground, enclosed with a few strands of barbed wire, and left to their own devices. They were treated exactly as the Russians had been.”*

Himmler had ordered that only robust prisoners fit for work were to be brought to Auschwitz, but they were all weakened, and after arriving at the camp, their conditions did not improve in the absence of additional food rations (*ibid.*, pp. 59f.):

*“I remember very clearly how we were continually giving them food when first they arrived at the base camp, but in vain. Their weakened bodies could no longer function. Their whole constitution was finished and done for. They died like flies from general physical exhaustion, or from the most trifling maladies which their debilitated constitutions could no longer resist.”*

The situation deteriorated even more during the winter of 1941-1942. The number of those who had survived until then decreased from day to day, and “Extra rations were of no avail” (*ibid.*, p. 60). “Of more than 10,000 Russian prisoners of war who were to provide the main labour force for building the prisoner-of-war camp at Birkenau, only a few hundred were still alive by the summer of 1942” (*ibid.*, p. 61).

From this we can deduce that these Soviet prisoners of war were not sent to Auschwitz in order to be exterminated, and that many of those who perished there were not even intentionally killed. This account is fully confirmed by the documents.

The Americans, on the other hand, full of their fatuous story of 70,000 gassed Soviet PoWs, urged Höss to confirm their “truth” about these phantom gassings. This was already happening during the interrogation of April 2, 1946:

*“Q. [...] however, we know for certain that the Russian prisoners also were gassed, is that right? [...].*

*Q. Now we will have to go back to 1941, and find how many Russian prisoners of war were gassed in Auschwitz in 1941.*

*A. I cannot give you this number.*

*Q. Approximately how many?*

*A. (No answer)*

*Q. Was it fifty-thousand?*

*A. No, not that many. Perhaps ten-thousand.*

*Q. And was the procedure the same as when the Jews were gassed?*

*A. Yes.” (My emphasis)*

The Americans’ “certainty” was evidently based only on testimonies.

When Höss mentioned 10,000 Soviet PoWs, he evidently referred to those who, in their vast majority, arrived at Auschwitz in 1941. Since he could not recount a cohesive story of the gassing of these Soviet PoWs, Höss was forced to improvise, spinning an even more nonsensical yarn:

*“Q. How many years did the gassing of the Russian PW’s continue?*

*A. I believe that this terminated with the beginning of 1942. As a matter of fact, I believe that we received no more prisoners of war after that period.*

*Q. You estimated about 10,000 PW's were killed in 1941?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. How many were killed in 1942?*

*A. I cannot give you any numbers. When I was interrogated at Minden, the interrogator told me that the total number certainly must have been somewhere in the neighborhood of 100,000, but I said that I did not think they were that many, that is impossible; that there was certainly not that many, but I always stress the fact I cannot give any definite figures.*

*Q. How about an estimate?*

*A. I do not believe that even the figure of 70,000 is possible. I don't believe there were so many because the trains did not arrive every week, sometimes there were no trains for weeks. I have tried to recall by counting the months the total number of PW's who arrived there.*

*Q. What would your most conservative estimate be?*

*A. The most which is possible, estimating a period of about one year, is about eighteen to twenty-thousand.*

*Q. Including the ten-thousand in 1941, or exclusive of them?*

*A. This includes the ten-thousand in one year. But it does not include those ten-thousand that were turned over to us for labor purposes.*

*Q. So eighteen to twenty-thousand Russian PW's were gassed in Auschwitz?*

*A. Yes."*

As mentioned earlier, just under 10,000 Soviet PoWs had been transferred to Auschwitz as of the beginning of 1942. According to the Death Book (*Totenbuch*), 6,893 of them had died until December 31, 1941, none of whom had been "gassed"; those allegedly killed during the "first gassing" belonged to a completely invented ghost transport (see Mattogno 2016b, pp. 120-130).

The "gassing" of these nearly 10,000 prisoners of war is therefore a plain lie.

Here Höss makes us understand how he was coaxed to "confess" the absurdity of the 70,000 "gassed" PoWs (which also applies to the tale of the three-million Auschwitz death toll, for which I refer to Section 40).

At Minden, the British had told Höss that some 100,000 prisoners of war had been gassed at Auschwitz, but Höss could not "give any definite figures," which is more than obvious, since he did not know anything about these alleged gassings. He explained that he considered even a figure of 70,000 gassing victims impossible, and it may be assumed that this is how that number ended up being included in the presumed transcript of his handwritten statement by the British. Still, in order to confirm this gossip, Höss did no better than doubling the number of PoWs transferred to Auschwitz, inventing another 10,000 that were allegedly gassed! Needless to say, this greatly satisfied his American interrogator. The figure of "approximately 20,000 Russian prisoners of war" that had been "executed and burnt" was in fact promptly inserted by the American interrogators into the affidavit of April 5, 1946, submitted into evidence by them during the IMT.

With regard to the arrival of the transports of Soviet PoWs at Auschwitz, the interrogation protocol of April 2, 1946 contains another huge blunder that cannot be attributed to Höss:

“*Q. The train arrived where in Auschwitz?*

A. *In the camp itself. We had a spur in the camp where the train arrived.*” (My emphasis)

We are talking about the state of the Auschwitz Camp in late 1941/early 1942. A railway line into this camp never existed. Höss could not confuse it with the so-called “old ramp” (*alte Rampe*) either, because this was a branch that went from the Auschwitz railway station near the Birkenau Camp, at a linear distance of about 500 meters. It had a wooden platform and several storage shacks. Until the construction of the new branch in early 1944 that ran into the Birkenau Camp, the “old ramp” was also the place where all transports of Jews were unloaded. Already in February 1942, the camp administration was thinking of building a connecting rail line into the PoW camp. One of the reasons was that “the loading and unloading of prisoners outside the camp on railway station platforms is not possible for safety reasons.”<sup>147</sup>

Of course, Höss knew the “old ramp” perfectly well, as is shown in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” where he wrote:

“*These Jews were arrested by the Kattowitz State Police Office, and brought by train to a siding on the west side of the Auschwitz-Dziedzice railway line where they were unloaded.*”

The railway line in question led from Auschwitz to Brzeszcze, Jawischowitz, Dankowitz and Dzieditz (Dziedzice), a station about 21 km from Auschwitz.<sup>148</sup>

The story of the railway track leading into the Auschwitz Camp was in all likelihood one of the many fooleries the British and American interrogators put into Höss’s mouth.

## 17. The First Gassing and the “Discovery” of Zyklon B

During British imprisonment, Höss did not know anything about either the “first gassing” or the “gassings” in the old crematorium of the Main Camp. At Nuremberg, this story was probably suggested by the American interrogators who had taken it from the many testimonies on Auschwitz in their possession. The fact is that at this time Höss began to shape the story of the “first gassing” in response to a specific question by Goldensohn:

<sup>147</sup> “Abschrift. Ergebnis der Besprechung zwischen der Leitung des Konzentrationslagers in Auschwitz und der Reichsbahnbetriebsleitung Kattowitz am 13., 17. und 23.2.1942.” RGVA, 502-1-183, p. 118.

<sup>148</sup> Generaldirektion..., p. 68, timetables of the railway line Oderberg-Dzieditz-Auschwitz-Trzebinia; reproduced in Mattogno 2019, Doc. 50, pp. 654-656.

*“Who invented gas chambers? ‘They developed out of the situation. The courts brought in a lot of people who had to be shot. I always objected to having to use the same men for firing squadrons over and over again. During that period one day my camp leader, Karl Fritzsch, came to me and asked me whether I could try to execute people with Zyklon B gas. Until that time Zyklon B was used only to disinfect barracks which were full of insects, fleas, et cetera. I tried it out on some people sentenced to death in the cell prison and that is how it developed. I didn’t want any more shootings, so we used gas chambers instead.’” (My emphasis)*

In Poland, Höss reworked this first draft, but introduced blatant contradictions.

First of all, according to the above version, Fritzsch merely suggested the idea of using Zyklon B for the killing of people sentenced to death. The deed as such was done by Höss himself to test this method of killing, “in the cell prison.” The context is that of “courts,” actually meaning the *SS-Standgericht* (court martial) at Auschwitz. The Gestapo officials of Upper Silesia sent political prisoners into the camp who were locked up in the basement of Block 11, the “*Arrestblock*,” which had 28 cells. Here a court martial was held, chaired by Rudolf Mildner (as explained in point 10 of PS-3868), who imposed death sentences, which were then carried out by shooting.

According to this, then, the “first gassing” did not concern the Soviet PoWs, but political prisoners.

While in Poland, Höss completely changed the general context of the “first gassing.” In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he outlined this picture:

*“In the autumn of 1941, by way of a secret special order, the Gestapo screened out the Russian politruks, commissars and specific political officials in the prisoner-of-war camps, and transferred them to the nearest concentration camp for liquidation. Small transports of that kind were continually arriving in Auschwitz, which were shot in the gravel pit near the Monopoly buildings or in the courtyard of Block 11.”*

In his so-called “autobiography,” he confirmed this by writing:

*“Yet before the mass extermination of the Jews began, the Russian politruks and political commissioners were liquidated in almost all concentration camps in 1941/42. Following a secret decree of the Führer, the Russian politruks and political commissioners were selected by special commandos of the Gestapo in all PoW camps. The persons selected that way were transferred to the nearest concentration camp for liquidation. [...] The political functionaries of the Red Army selected that way were also sent to Auschwitz for liquidation. The first small transports were shot by execution units of the troops.”*

The second contradiction concerns the role of Fritzsch in the initiation and implementation of the “first gassing”, which Höss explained to Goldensohn at Nuremberg as follows:

*"[...] Karl Fritzsich, came to me and asked me whether I could try to execute people with Zyklon B gas."*

While in the Krakow prison, Höss told a completely different story:

*"On the occasion of a business trip, my deputy, Hauptsturmführer Fritzsich, had used gas on his own initiative to eradicate these Russian prisoners of war. He did it by cramming the individual cells located in the basement full of Russians and, while using gas masks, throwing Cyclon [sic] B gas into the cells, causing an instant death."* (Essay "The 'Final Solution...'" )

*"During a business trip, my deputy, leader of the protective custody camp Fritzsich, had used gas for the killing. This was the hydrogen cyanide preparation Cyclon B, which was being used for pest control on a regular basis in the camp, and was thus in stock. On my return, he reported this to me, and for the next transport, this gas was again used. The gassing was carried out in the prison cells of Block 11. I myself watched the killing, protected by a gas mask. Death occurred in the cram-packed cells immediately after insertion. Only a brief, almost suffocated scream, and it was already over. I did not really become aware of this first gassing of human beings; perhaps I was too impressed by the whole process."* ("Autobiography")

In this version, Fritzsich became the initiator and performer of the "first gassing," in Höss's absence and without his knowledge.

The second passage contains a further contradiction, because Höss claims that he watched the gassing in the basement of Block 11... in his absence! Even the historians at the Museum of Auschwitz have noticed this (Bezwińska/Czech 1984, note 112, p. 92):

*"Although Höss in that sentence denied having been present at the first attempt to kill with gas, nevertheless a few sentences further he stated that he had been present when for the first time gas had been used. He wrote: [...]"*

Another contradiction, this time to the orthodox holocaust narrative, concerns the victims of the "first gassing." Czech's *Kalendarium* reports that they were 600 Soviet prisoners and 250 other camp inmates, dating the alleged event to September 3, 1941 (Czech 1989, p. 117).

During the Warsaw Trial, Höss did not know anything about any other inmates:

*"Prosecutor Cyprian: Who was first gassed?"*

*Defendant: Russian prisoners of war.*

*Prosecutor Cyprian: How many and how?"*

*Defendant: I don't know the number of these gassed Russian prisoners of war. During a trip of mine, my deputy, Fritzsich, for the first time used the gas to kill these people. Until then, prisoners of war transferred to the camp or those arriving there were shot. When I returned, my deputy reported to me that he had used the gas. It was 'Cyclon B' [sic], and thanks to this gas, killing people was possible."*

At the time of the trial, the dating established by the *Kalendarium* had not yet been devised. On the basis of the trial's findings as summarized by the expert Dawidowski (exclusively based on testimonies), the alleged event took place on August 14-15, 1941.<sup>149</sup>

Considering the number of alleged victims, Höss was also forced to change the scene of the alleged event, first he placed it "in the cell prison," then "*in den Arrestzellen*" ("in the prison cells").

In a separate study dedicated to the "first gassing," I have demonstrated that this event is totally undocumented and historically unfounded, and therefore has to be relegated to the realm of fantasies about Auschwitz (Mattogno 2016b).

When reconstructing events related to Soviet PoWs, Kazimierz Smoleń's deposition of December 15, 1947 cannot be disregarded, which was also quoted by the Auschwitz *Kalendarium* (Czech 1989, p. 137). Smoleń was the director of the Auschwitz Museum between 1955 and 1990. He had been interned at Auschwitz during the war and had been employed as "*Schreiber*" (secretary) at the Political Department, and in that capacity, he had participated in their inmate-registration function:<sup>150</sup>

*"In early October of 1941 the first transports of Russians came to Auschwitz. As I was already working as Schreiber in the political department, together with my comrades, I had to register the new arrivals. Within a week, 10,000 Russian POWs arrived from Stalag VIIIB/Lamsdorf and from another Stalag, the number of which I have forgotten, Neuhammer-upon-Queis. [...] Registration of the 10,000 POWs took some 3 weeks. During that time, 1,500 of them had died already, and we sent their green cards and ID tags to Berlin. In November of 1941, a special Gestapo commission from the Kattowitz office, headed by Dr. Mildner, came to the camp. This commission consisted of Dr. Mildner and three persons from the SD [Sicherheitsdienst; Security Service] who spoke Russian. The three men from the SD were given detainees from the camp as interpreters, and I and another comrade were assigned to the special commission by the political department. Thus, I was able to observe all the work of this special commission."*

This commission had to interview prisoners and classify them in three groups:

- "A. 'politically unacceptable,' a group that included the category 'fanatical communist'*
- B. 'politically unsuspecting'*
- C. 'suitable for reconstruction'"*

Among them, 300 fanatical communists were identified, who "were executed in smaller groups."

<sup>149</sup> *United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program*, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 14th Hearing, p. 1562.

<sup>150</sup> Deposition of K. Smoleń, December 15, 1947. NO-5849.

This perspective openly contradicts the stories told by Höss and Czech. Anyone who wants to seriously consider this imaginary event to be real, has to re-time it to December 1941, which is exactly what Pressac did (1993, p. 34).

## 18. The “Gassings” at the Crematorium in the Main Camp

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’”, Höss wrote:

*“The killing with Cyclon B gas of the above-mentioned Russian prisoners was continued, but no longer in Block 11, since after the gassing, the whole building had to be ventilated for at least two days.*

*Hence, the mortuary of the crematorium next to the hospital was used as a gassing room by making the door<sup>[151]</sup> gasproof, and by piercing several holes through the ceiling in order to throw in the gas.*

*I can, however, recall only one transport of 900 Russian prisoners of war who were gassed there and whose cremation lasted several days. Russians were not gassed in the farmstead adapted for the extermination of the Jews.”*

He gave more details in his “autobiography”:

*“The gassing of 900 Russians in the old crematorium, which took place soon afterwards, was much more memorable to me, because the use of Block 11 caused too many inconveniences. Still during the unloading [of the Russians], several holes were simply knocked through the morgue’s soil and concrete roof. The Russians had to undress in the vestibule, and they all went calmly into the morgue, as they were told that they would be deloused there. The whole transport fitted exactly into the morgue. The door was locked, and the gas was poured through the openings. How long this killing lasted, I do not know. During the insertion, some screamed ‘gas,’ which triggered a powerful roar and a shoving toward the two doors. But they withstood the pressure. – Only after several hours, it was opened and ventilated.”*

This story is purely fictional. As I pointed out earlier, only 300 Soviet political commissars were identified by the Mildner Commission and condemned to death, so the gassing of 900 PoWs is implausible. Moreover, the fate of the approximately 10,000 PoWs transferred to Auschwitz is well documented and categorically excludes homicidal gassings. The circumstances of the gassing are moreover quite ridiculous: the openings for introducing Zyklon B are said to have been hacked through the reinforced-concrete roof of the morgue “Still during the unloading” of those prisoners!

This gassing story is even less likely, as I have pointed out elsewhere (Mattoigno 2016c). The Soviet prisoners are said to have undressed in the “vestibule” (*Vorraum*) of the crematorium, which measures 4.14 m × 7 m = 28.9 m<sup>2</sup>, and could therefore accommodate about thirty people at a time, if packed to-

<sup>151</sup> The morgue, however, had two doors, one to the “*Waschraum*” (wash room), the other to the furnace room.

gether tightly. However, undressing would have required some elbow room, so fifteen people per batch is more likely. The Soviet prisoners therefore would have undressed in about sixty batches; they all went “quietly” (*ruhig*) into the morgue, because the SS had told them they would be deloused there. But in the morgue, there were no showers nor any other fake sanitation equipment to deceive the victims, but nevertheless, the Soviet PoWs continued to enter “quietly” in groups of 15! Since the room had a size of 17.00 m × 4.60 m (Mattogno 2016c, p. 111), and thus an area of 78.2 m<sup>2</sup>, they had to pack themselves at a density of (900 ÷ 78.2 =) 11.5 per square meter; that did not make them suspicious? Only when the Zyklon B was poured through the holes in the ceiling did the dull victims realized that they were about to be killed, and there ensued a “a shoving toward the two doors,” which would have been impossible, because if they really had been packed that densely, they could hardly have moved an arm.

In this context there is also a glaring contradiction with the orthodox narrative. Piper claims that “the room that had served as the mortuary was converted to a gas chamber” *only after* the alleged gassing of 900 Soviet PoWs as reported by Höss, and that it was then “used to gas several hundred Soviet POWs at a time, as well as numerous transports of Jews who were killed wholesale, including entire families regardless of sex or age” (Piper 1994, pp. 159f.), yet during his trial at Warsaw, Höss insisted:<sup>152</sup>

*“Women were never gassed in Crematorium I. Exclusively those Russian prisoners were gassed there.”* (My emphasis)

Hence, no Jews were gassed there at all, although this contradicts what Höss said in his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946:

*“In 1941, the first [larger] internments of Jews from Slovakia a.{nd} the district of Upper Sil.{esia} were carried out. Those unable to work were gassed in the vestibule of the crematorium on orders of Himmler, which he gave me personally.”* (My emphasis)

Evidently, at that time he did not yet know that the room inside the crematorium which was supposed to have been used for the alleged gasings had to be the morgue, not the vestibule!

If, in his imaginary reconstruction of the camp events, Höss said that he could “recall” only one gassing of 900 Soviet prisoners, it was precisely because for his “reconstruction” only one such gassing was required, as the former commander of Auschwitz explicitly said during his trial:<sup>153</sup>

*“Defendant: After the first gassing in Block No. 11 – this was the prison building – the gasings were transferred to the old crematorium, in the so-called morgue. The gassing was done this way: holes were made through the con-*

<sup>152</sup> United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 10th Hearing, p. 1070.

<sup>153</sup> *Ibid.*, 2nd Hearing, pp. 110f.

*crete ceiling, and the gas – it was a crystalline mass – was poured through these holes into the room. I only remember one transport. 900 prisoners of war were gassed in this way. From then on, the gassing was carried out outside the camp, in Bunker 1.*” (My emphasis)

This is yet another contradiction to the orthodox narrative.

Höss managed to contradict himself again when he told Goldensohn about the “two old farmhouses,” claiming that “the first transport that came from the General Government was brought there” and killed with gas, confusing the General Government with Upper Silesia, which was part of Germany, not of Poland.

## 19. The “Discovery” of Zyklon B and the Start of the Extermination of the Jews

The dating of the “first gassing” is essential for the orthodox narrative on the genesis of the claimed extermination of the Jews, precisely because it is said to have marked the “discovery” of Zyklon B. This is explained well in Höss’s statement of January 29, 1947:

*“From that time cyklon B was used exclusively in Oswiecim for the mass poisoning of Jews. This gas proved to be easy to handle and it was not necessary to build special complicated equipment for its use. Only cyklon B was used in Oswiecim for the poisoning of people.”*

Höss provides small and contrasting clues, which allows us to date this phantom event with a certain precision. In his statement of January 29, 1947, he claimed:

*“A short time later, in any event still in the year 1941, after my return from an official trip I got from the then manager of the camp, (Schutzhaftlagerführer), Fritsch a report that during my absence, he conducted in the cellars of block 11 a test of poisoning human beings with the aid of cyklon B which was stored in the camp of Oswiecim as a disinfectant. Fritsch conducted the test on several hundred of Russian war prisoners. According to my information this was the first case of using cyklon B for mass poisoning people.”*

The expression “a short time later” refers to Eichmann’s alleged visit to Auschwitz, which is said to have occurred in either June or July 1941, so the most plausible date (if the event was real) would be August 1941.

During his trial in Warsaw, Höss argued instead that the “first gassing” had taken place “in the autumn of 1941.”<sup>154</sup>

About the beginning of Jewish extermination, the former Auschwitz commandant was instead a prodigy of information, but here the contradictions are unsurpassable as well.

---

<sup>154</sup> *Ibid.*, 11th Hearing, p. 1150.

In the handwritten statement of March 16, 1946, Höss states that he “personally arranged on orders received from Himmler *in May 1941* the gassing of 2 million persons between *June/July 1941* and the end of 1943” (my emphasis). So strictly speaking, he spoke about late spring/early summer of 1941. According to his affidavit of April 5, 1946, the beginning of the extermination fell in the summer:

*“Mass executions by gassing commenced during the summer 1941 and continued until Fall 1944.”*

His German-language affidavit (“*Eidesstattliche Erklärung*”) of May 20, 1946 contains almost the same words:

*“Mass executions by way of gassings started during the summer of 1941 and lasted until fall 1944.”*

The same dating Höss mentioned to Gilbert:

*“The exterminations began in the summer of 1941.”*

The first contradiction appears in his statement of January 11, 1947, where Höss asserted:

*“Since the summer of 1941, I have been preparing, and since January 1942, I was directing the mass extermination of the Jews in the extermination facilities of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp.”* (My emphasis)

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss subsequently proposed yet another different timeline:

*“I can no longer say at what point in time the extermination of the Jews began. Probably already in September 1941, but maybe only as late as January 1942.”*

It should be noted that all datings placing the event prior to November 1941 are anachronistic, because at that time the “discovery” of Zyklon B as a killing tool had not yet been made (see the next section).

## 20. Choosing Zyklon B for Exterminations

In Höss’s narrative, the events leading from the “first gassing” to the extermination of the first transport of Jews are an inextricable sequence of contradictions.

Four weeks or a few days after Höss had received Himmler’s imaginary extermination order, Eichmann went to Auschwitz. Meanwhile Höss had already visited the Treblinka camp, which at that time did not yet exist. The two SS officers agreed that the extermination had to be done by gas, but they did not yet know what kind to use. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss asserted:

*“Eichmann wanted to inquire about a gas which could easily be acquired and did not require any special installations, and then wanted to report back to me.”*

Then the “first gassing” happened. In his “autobiography,” Höss wrote in this regard:

*“But I must say frankly that this gassing had a calming effect on me, since the mass extermination of the Jews had to be commenced in the foreseeable future, and neither Eichmann nor I had figured out how to kill these expected masses. It was to happen by gas, but how and what kind of gas? Now we had discovered the gas and the process.”*

And here is the story as told in Höss’s statement of January 29, 1947:

*“A short time later Eichmann came to Oswiecim. Here we discussed all the matters relating to the planned extermination of Jews agreeing that gas should be used in the killing of Jews. The only question which remained open was what kind of gas to use. Eichmann left Oswiecim with the aim of gathering information what poisoning gas would be best for mass extermination of Jews. A short time later, in any event still in the year 1941, after my return from an official trip I got from the then manager of the camp, (Schutzhaftlagerführer), Fritsch a report that during my absence, he had conducted in the cellars of block 11 a test of poisoning human beings with the aid of cyklon B which was stored in the camp of Oswiecim as a disinfectant. Fritsch conducted the test on several hundred of Russian war prisoners. According to my information this was the first case of using cyklon B for mass poisoning people. As the test was successful I reported it to Eichmann who gave his agreement to the use of cyklon B for mass extermination of Jews in the concentration camp of Oswiecim.”*

Höss must have informed Eichmann of the experiment, namely the “discovery” of Zyklon B for murder, but when? His essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” contains only this single passage:

*“At the end of November, a conference of the entire Jewish Department was held in Berlin at Eichmann’s office, to which I was called in as well. Eichmann’s representatives in the individual countries reported on the current stage of the operations and on the difficulties opposing the implementation of the operations, such as lodging those arrested, procuring transport trains, railway timetable conferences, etc. I could not yet find out when the operation was to be launched. Eichmann moreover had not yet located a suitable gas. [...]*

*During Eichmann’s next visit, I told him about this use of Cyclon B, and we decided to employ this gas for the future mass extermination.*” (My emphasis)

It follows that, at the end of November 1941, Eichmann had not yet found the suitable gas, and Höss knew nothing of Zyklon B because the “first gassing” had not yet been carried out. If Höss talked to Eichmann about this during the

latter's subsequent visit to Auschwitz, this means that according to this account the "first gassing" occurred only at or even after the end of November 1941. This is in contrast to both the dating by the Warsaw tribunal (August 14-15, 1941), and that of the Auschwitz *Kalendarium* (September 3-5, 1941).

The story is completely invented, because there was no "conference of the entire Jewish Department" "in Berlin at Eichmann's office" at "the end of November." During the interrogation of April 2, 1946, the interrogator placed this alleged conference in November 1942, which Höss most humbly confirmed:

*Q. You remember in November 1942 you were in Berlin at Eichmann's office to a meeting of experts belonging to the section organized for the solution of the Jewish question?*

*A. Yes."*

But this event is not more real than the other. Considering the issues allegedly dealt with at that conference and the presence of SS *Hauptsturmführer* Dannecker, which was confirmed by Höss during the same interrogation, the only realistic possibility is a meeting held at Office IV B 4 of the RSHA on June 11, 1942, about which Dannecker reported in a document dated June 15. However, Höss did not attend that meeting, and the decisions arrived at contradict Höss's extermination spleen:<sup>155</sup>

*"For military reasons, a deportation of Jews from Germany to the eastern deportation area can no longer take place during the summer. RSFF has therefore ordered that larger numbers of Jews either from the southeast (Romania) or from the occupied western territories be transferred to Auschwitz Concentration Camp for the purpose of labor deployment. The basic condition is that the Jews (of both sexes) are between 16 and 40 years old. 10% Jews unfit for work can be sent along."* (My emphasis)

It follows that Eichmann's second visit to Auschwitz, during which Höss claims to have told him about the "discovery" of Zyklon B, is as fictitious as the first visit.

## 21. The First Jewish Transports to Auschwitz: Dating, and the Fate of the Deportees

In Höss's manuscript of March 14, 1946 we read:

*"In 1941, the first {larger} internments of Jews from Slovakia a.{nd} the district of Upper Sil.{esia} were carried out. Those unable to work were gassed in the vestibule of the crematorium on orders of Himmler, which he gave me personally."*

---

<sup>155</sup> Klarsfeld 1977, p. 65. Document CDJC XXVI-29.

I already examined the second sentence of this statement in Section 3. The first explicitly states that the first transports of Jews arrived at Auschwitz in 1941 and came from Slovakia and Upper Silesia. During the interrogation of April 2, 1946, he even gave a date for the commencement of these deportations, July 1941:

*“Q. So you started such actions about July, 1941, didn’t you?”*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. From July 1941 to October 1942, that is fifteen months?”*

*A. Yes. [...]*

*Q. So in 1941 you carried out actions against Slovaks, and the Polish Jews?”*

*A. Yes.”*

This dating is clearly anachronistic, since the murder weapon Zyklon B could have been “discovered” in November 1941 at the earliest.

This topic was also touched upon during the interrogation of April 1, 1946:

*“Q. Now let’s go back to the year 1942.*

*A. The development became more rapid and additional prisoners were arriving. In addition, there was the delivery of Jews which began in 1941 and it was recommenced in the Spring of 1942.*

*Q. How many Jews did you receive in 1941?”*

*A. I believe at that time we only received 6,000 Slovakian Jews.*

*Q. Are you sure about the figure?”*

*A. It may have been 7,000. They were selected for their ability to work. [...]*

*Q. You didn’t mention before that German Jews arrived in Auschwitz in 1941. Do you know for sure that German Jews were executed in 1941?”*

*A. They could only have come from the Upper Silesian district.*

*Q. When you mentioned Poles before having arrived in Auschwitz in 1941, did you include Polish Jews?”*

*A. Yes, they were included.*

*Q. By what means were they executed in 1941?”*

*A. By gas.”*

Thus, in 1941, 6,000 or 7,000 Slovakian Jews arrived at Auschwitz who were “selected for their ability to work,” hence those unfit for work were gassed. But if we follow Höss’s account, the order of total extermination was still in force at that time, hence no selection of those fit for work should have taken place. Not to mention that the first Jewish transport from Slovakia came to the camp only on March 23, 1942! Just as imaginary are transports of Jews from Germany in 1941.

The former Auschwitz commandant told Goldensohn that the first transports of Jews arrived at Auschwitz after his return from the visit to Treblinka, which would have been July or August 1941, if we follow his convoluted chronology:

*“How long did you stay in Treblinka? ‘Only a few hours, then I went back to Auschwitz.*

*‘Then the first transports arrived in Auschwitz.’”*

Contradicting this dating, Höss asserted in his “autobiography”:

*“In the spring of 1942, the first transports of Jews from Upper Silesia arrived, all of which were to be exterminated.”* (My emphasis)

For the orthodox Auschwitz narrative, dating the first transports of Jews to Auschwitz is of paramount importance because it directly affects the dating of the entry into operation of “Bunker 1.” In this regard, a clarification is due, anticipating the topic that will be dealt with in Sections 23-27.

In the first edition of her *Kalendarium*, Czech gave as the date of these initial transports January 1942 (Czech 1960, p. 49):

*“The killing of Jews from Upper Silesia using gas was initiated. It was carried out in the so-called Bunker No. 1, in a farmhouse converted for this purpose that was located in the northwestern corner of the later Construction Sector B III in Birkenau.”*

In her introduction she wrote (*ibid.*, p. 49):

*“The first Jewish transports from Upper Silesia were murdered in the gas chambers without first having been registered. Hence they do not show up in any camp document.”*

These were therefore Jews who should have become the victims of Himmler’s first order, that of total extermination. Czech forgot, however, that the resistance inside the Auschwitz Camp was always very active and transmitted periodic reports on what was happening inside the camp. The Polish resistance’s “Report on the Situation of the Country between January 1 and February 28, 1942” mentions the internment of prisoners from Krakow and Warsaw at Auschwitz, but there is no reference at all to any Jews from Upper Silesia (“Obóz koncentracyjny...”, pp. 21f.).

In the 1989 edition of Czech’s *Kalendarium*, the beginning of activities at “Bunker 1” was re-timed to March 20, 1942. It still concerns Jews from Upper Silesia who were allegedly gassed “without having been subjected to a selection” (Czech 1989, pp. 186f.). The date of March 20, 1942 is purely imaginary, because the source given by Czech (the 1973 edition of her book *KL Auschwitz in den Augen der SS*) does not offer the least chronological indication. This time, the first transport of Jews from Upper Silesia is said to have arrived at Auschwitz on February 15, 1942, if we follow the editor of the *Kalendarium*:

*“The first transport of Jews arrived from Beuthen, which were arrested by the State Police Office and are slated to be killed in the Auschwitz CC.”*

They were brought “into the gas chamber located in the camp crematorium” (*ibid.*, pp. 174f.) where Höss had maintained that “exclusively” Soviet PoWs

were killed – merely one transport, to be precise – or, contradicting himself, also some Jews from Upper Silesia were gassed “in the vestibule of the crematorium,” yet only those “unable to work,” hence after a selection.

The date of the deportation of these Jews from Upper Silesia to Auschwitz is based on a footnote by Broszat (1981, Note 3, p. 127):

*“The deportation of the Jews from Upper Silesia to Auschwitz took place in early 1942. According to information from the Intern. Tracing Center conveyed to the Institute for Contemporary History of March 27, 1958, the Jews from Beuthener were deported on Feb. 5, 1942, for instance.”*

Several decades later, Peter Longerich revealed that this was a mistake committed by Broszat (Longerich 2010, Note 169, pp. 551f.):

*“It is generally accepted by scholars even today that the deportations from Upper Silesia had already begun on 15 February 1942 (see Czech, Kalendarium, or Steinbacher, ‘Musterstadt’ Auschwitz, 277). This mistaken view is based on information from Martin Broszat, who referred to a letter to him from the International Tracing Service in Arolsen dated 27 Mar. 1958. A glance at the original of this letter shows, however, that in Arolsen at the time ‘deportations of Jews from Beuthen could only be established from 15.5.1942’ [sic!]. I should like to thank Klaus Lankheit of the Archive of the Institut für Zeitgeschichte in Munich for letting me have a copy of the original of this letter.”*

The transport of February 15, 1942 and its gassing are therefore purely fictitious.

The meaning of the letter from the International Tracing Service in Arolsen is not very clear: does it mean that they were indeed transported to Auschwitz from Beuthen but that these transports did not begin before May 15, 1942? If that is so, it would be important to know the source, which until now has not been revealed. In fact, the Polish *Informator encyklopedyczny* knows nothing of these transports.<sup>156</sup>

On the other hand, if these transports did indeed exist, they would have arrived at a time when Auschwitz was pursuing a policy of *comprehensive* registration of *all* arriving deportees, so that these Silesian deportees would have been registered just as were those of the first transports from Slovakia. In total contrast to that, Höss claimed that the first transports of Jews which arrived at Auschwitz were either completely exterminated or, contradicting himself, that only those selected as unfit for work were killed.

The documents are in glaring contradiction to this, as follows from the following table, drawn up on the basis of real data from the Auschwitz *Kalendarium*:

<sup>156</sup> Główna Komisja... 1979, entry “Bytom” (Polish name for Beuthen), pp. 124f.

date	# of deportees	origin	registered men		registered women	
			deported	registered	deported	registered
26/3	999	Slovakia	/	/	999	1000-1998
28/3	798	Slovakia	/	/	798	1999-2796
30/3	1,112	Compiègne	1,112	27533-28644	/	/
2/4	965	Slovakia	/	/	965	2797-3761
3/4	997	Slovakia	/	/	997	3763-3812 3814-4760
13/4	1,077	Slovakia	634	28903-29536	443	4761-5203
17/4	1,000	Slovakia	973	29832-30804	27	5204-5230
19/4	1,000	Slovakia	464	31418-31881	536	5233-5768
23/4	1,000	Slovakia	543	31942-32484	457	5769-6225
24/4	1,000	Slovakia	442	32649-33090	558	6226-6783
29/4	723	Slovakia	423	33286-33708	300	7108-7407
22/5	1,000	Lublin CC [Majdanek]	1,000	36132-37131	/	/
7/6	1,000	Compiègne	1,000	38177-39176	/	/
20/6	659	Slovakia	404	39923-40326	255	7678-7932
24/6	999	Drancy	933	40681-41613	66	7961-8026
27/6	1,000	Pithiviers	1,000	41773-42772	/	/
30/6	1,038	Beaune-La Rolande	1,004	42777-43780	34	8051-8084
30/6	400	Lublin CC [Majdanek]	400	43833-44232	/	/
total	16,767		10,332		6,435	

Hence, without exception *all* the deportees from the first 18 transports of Jews were registered.

Höss's accounts contain yet another contradiction in this respect. In his "autobiography" we read:

*"In the spring of 1942, hundreds of flowering people, under the flowering fruit trees of the farmstead, went mostly unsuspectingly to their death in the gas chambers."*

As pointed out before, already then, per Höss, "the selection process at the ramp" took place as well as "the further separation of those fit for work" (Broszat 1981, p. 129; Bezwińska/Czech 1984, p. 100). The time frame is given a few pages earlier (*ibid.*, p. 127; 95):

*"In the spring of 1942, the first transports of Jews from Upper Silesia arrived, all of which were to be exterminated."* (My emphasis)

But if these Jews were to be exterminated – according to Himmler's *total* extermination order – how come they were selected for work? And how is it possible that only "hundreds" were killed?

On the other hand, Höss also stated:

*"Right from the start of the transports of Jews from Slovakia, it [the camp] was chock-full up to the rooflines with in a few days."*

But how could that have been, if all incoming Jews were immediately murdered?

On the other hand, if we follow one of Höss's many chronologies, the Slovak Jews could have already benefited from Himmler's order regarding the selection of those fit for work, but there is a contradiction too. The highest percentage of those selected as fit for work was 30%, Höss claimed. Hence, among the 10,200 deportees, a maximum of only some 3,060 would have been registered. If so, would such a small number of deportees really have been enough to fill the Auschwitz Camp's lodging buildings up to the brim?

## 22. Höss's Extermination Plans of 1941

After receiving the supposed extermination order of June 1941, Höss visited Treblinka, at that time a nonexistent camp, and Eichmann went to Auschwitz to discuss the details of the extermination with the camp commander. I will return to this in Section 26.

Here, however, I am concerned with Höss's extermination plans. In the "transcript" of his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, there is only a brief reference to this:

*"He wished [to see] exact construction plans conforming to these guidelines within 4 weeks."*

He elaborated on this during the interrogation of April 1, 1946:

*"Q. Did Himmler give you orders about the construction of gas chambers?"*

*A. No, he told me the following: that I was supposed to look at an extermination camp in Poland and eliminate in the construction of my camp the mistakes and inefficiency existing in the Polish camp. I was supposed to show him planes of how I intended to construct my camp in a period of about four weeks. He told me that he could not give me the exact figures at that time, nor the numbers in which they would arrive, but added that the figure would run into several millions. [...]*

*Q. And then before you went on your tour of inspection [to Treblinka] you returned to Auschwitz?"*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. What did you do in Auschwitz?"*

*A. I immediately got in touch with the chief of a construction unit and told him that I needed a large crematorium. I told him that we were going to receive a large number of sick people, but I did not give him my real reason.*

*Q. And then?"*

*A. And after we had completed our plans, I sent them to the Reichsfuehrer. After I had changed them in accordance with the real purpose of his instructions, they were approved. [...]*

*Q. How did you send the plans to Himmler?"*

*A. By courier.*

*Q. Directly to Himmler?  
A. Yes, personally.”*

To Goldensohn, the former commandant of Auschwitz stated:

*“I was ordered by Himmler to submit precise plans as to my ideas on how the extermination program should be executed in Auschwitz.”*

As soon as Höss returned from Treblinka – according to his own chronology in late July 1941 – he immediately contacted the head of the SS Construction Office of Auschwitz, SS *Hauptsturmführer* Karl Bischoff, although Bischoff assumed this post only in October 1941 (see Section 49).

Höss told Bischoff that he needed “a large crematorium,” saying that Auschwitz had to “receive a large number of sick people” while hiding his “real reason.” This only makes sense if the crematorium had to contain a gas chamber. To Goldensohn, the former commandant of Auschwitz stated that he himself had “designed” the first crematorium at Birkenau, “the newly erected crematory and gas chambers.” In the light of Jean-Claude Pressac’s studies, such an assertion seems at least dubious. It is now known to every expert in the field that the original project of what would later become Crematorium II was designed as a normal sanitation facility without any criminal purpose on October 24, 1941, by SS *Untersturmführer* Walter Dejaco, a subordinate of Bischoff. In November 1941, the project was reworked and improved by Georg Werkmann of the WVHA’s Main Office Budget and Construction, and counter-signed by SS *Oberführer* Hans Kammler, the head of Office II (Construction) of this office.<sup>157</sup>

In a letter to the *Rüstungskommando* (Armaments Headquarters) of Weimar dated November 12, 1941, Bischoff explained clearly what the new crematorium needed (Mattogno/Deana 2015, Vol. 1, p. 231):

*“The Topf & Söhne Co., combustion plants, of Erfurt has been ordered by this authority to build a cremation plant as quickly as possible, in view of the fact that concentration camp Auschwitz has been augmented by a PoW camp which is to take in some 120,000 Russians shortly. The construction of the incineration unit is most urgent, if epidemics and other risks are to be avoided.”*

Although the Poles knew these things well, in the statement of January 29, 1947, Höss dared to assert while in Krakow:

*“Plans for the gas chambers in which people in Oswiecim were poisoned with cyklon B were made by Karl Bischoff, chief of the building section of the concentration camp, and by myself. The project was later discussed with the chief of the official group C, Dr. Eng. Kammler. The construction of the gas chambers was made by the camp’s building office under the direction of its chief, Bischoff.”* (My emphasis)

---

<sup>157</sup> Pressac 1993, p. 29 and Documents 9-11 (on unpaginated insert).

Höss then sent his imaginary “plans” directly to Himmler “by courier,” who approved them after Höss had “changed them in accordance with the real purpose of his instructions.”

This is foolish, because at that time Zyklon B had not yet been discovered, so it was not known which gas would be used for exterminations. How and by what criteria could Höss have modified these “plans”? However, in his view, Himmler received them and approved them.

After his extradition to Poland, Höss abandoned this tale about the design of the crematorium, which was too unlikely for the Poles, and the “plans” became those for “Bunker 1.” In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he came up with this new, contrary spin:

*“A few days later [after Eichmann’s first visit to Auschwitz], I sent to the RFSS by courier an exact location map and an exact description of the installation. I have never received a reply or a decision about it. Eichmann told me later that the RFSS approved of it.”*

One may ask to what exactly Himmler is supposed to have agreed, since, as I noted above, at that point in time the gas to be used for the exterminations was still unknown (see also Section 26).

### 23. The Bunkers of Birkenau: Origin of the Name

The history of the Birkenau “bunkers” is just one chapter from the anecdotal fable on Auschwitz, as I have documented abundantly in a specific study (Mattogno 2016f). In this section, I look at this issue from a different perspective.

As long as Höss was in the hands of the British and Americans, he exhibited little familiarity with the term “bunker.” The term appears consistently only in all his declarations made after his extradition to Poland.

According to Höss, these alleged gassing installations were simply “*Bauernhäuser*,” translated into English as “farmhouses” or “farm buildings.” The interrogation of April 30, 1946 contains the odd epithet “Station 5”:<sup>158</sup>

*“Q. Which had the biggest gassing capacity, Numbers one, two, three, four or Station 5?”*

*A. Station one and two were the same; three and four were the same, but Five was an exception because one did not have the restrictions in number five and one could keep constantly burning and gassing people in number five.”*

Here, the “Stations” one through four refer to the Birkenau crematoria, while “Station 5” would be “Bunker 2,” the only one of the two that, according to the orthodox narrative, was operating simultaneously with the Birkenau crematoria. Giving that facility the number 5 is only apparently logical. Although it

<sup>158</sup> During his trial in Warsaw, Höss called it “Installation V” (*urzqdzienie V*).

is true that it came after Station 4 (*i.e.* Crematory IV; V according to today's usual numbering), it is also true that it was (allegedly) set up prior to any of the Birkenau crematoria, so its logical name should have been: "Station 1" ("Bunker 2") and then "Stations 2 through 5" (Crematoria I to IV). In his essay "The 'Final Solution...,'" Höss pointed out:

*"The provisional Installation I was demolished when work was started on Construction Sector III of Birkenau.*

*Installation II, later called outdoor installation<sup>[159]</sup> or Bunker V, was used until the end, serving as an auxiliary option in case of breakdowns in Crematoria I [II] to IV [V]."* (My emphasis)

Number 5 then turned into "Bunker 2," which makes the above numbering even more illogical: if "Bunker 2" was called "Station 5," what was the name of "Bunker 1"?

On the origin of the term "Bunker 5" (or "Bunker V") I will elaborate later.

In the "transcript" of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, we read:

*"The second temporary facility had been eliminated."* (My emphasis)

Whichever way the adjective "second" was meant, whether as the second farmhouse or as farmhouse no. 2, this statement is illogical and in contrast to the orthodox narrative, according to which it was the *first* gassing installation – the alleged "Bunker 1" – that was demolished in early 1943, not the second, the alleged "Bunker 2," which is said to have merely suspended its activities in early 1943 but resumed them in May of 1944.

Of all the statements made by Höss before his extradition to Poland, only the interrogation of April 30, 1946 explicitly mentions the term "bunker," but in a slightly twisted context:

*"Q. What do you call Station 5?"*

*A. There were ~~four crematories~~ bunker? in Burkenau [sic].*

*Q. And one bunker? [sic].*

*A. It is this bunker that I designate as No 5.*

*Q. Was that bunker midway between two and three crematories?*

*A. Not between, but behind three and four somewhat removed from three and four?"*

This "bunker" was therefore "Station 5," with an evident reference to 1944.

Most likely, Höss had used the term "bunker" earlier on April 16, 1946, when he spoke about "dugouts" 1 and 2:

*"The people buried in the two big mass graves of the so-called dugouts; one and two, amounted to 106,000 or 107,000 people."*

---

<sup>159</sup> *Freianlage* in German. The statement of January 31, 1947 unequivocally establishes the identity of "Bunker n. 2 /Freianlage/."

The term in question, “dugout,” is in fact the English equivalent of the German word “Bunker,” whose primary meaning is “concrete shelter” (“*betonierter Schutzraum*”; Brockhaus..., p. 86), such as a fortress or an air-raid shelter. But why did Höss call two normal farmhouses “bunkers”? The question obviously isn’t limited to the statements of the former Auschwitz commandant but has a more general relevance. It is strange, however, that the American interrogators, when confronted with this unusual term for a simple farm houses, did not ask Höss why he called them “bunkers.” Nobody has asked that question so far, beginning with the historians of Auschwitz Museum. Höss himself stated in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” that the victims were brought to the “bunker, as the extermination facility was called,” but he did not give any explanation for his use of this particular term.

In Auschwitz the term “Bunker” was first used for the basement of Block 11, where the camp prison was located. In one document the verb “*einbunkern*” appears, which referred to locking up an inmate in a cell of this prison.<sup>160</sup>

The crematorium of the Main Camp was “set up in the existing bunker,”<sup>161</sup> referring to the former ammunition-storage building of the Polish army.

There existed also a “*Bunkerlinie*” (“line of bunkers” Frei *et al.*, p. 442) which undoubtedly consisted of “*Ausweichbunker*” (“evasion shelters”) mentioned in a telegram by Kammler to the Central Construction Office of Auschwitz on May 25, 1944,<sup>162</sup> which were air-raid shelters for the camp guards. The June 17, 1944 file memo on SS *Obergruppenführer* Pohl’s Auschwitz visit of June 16, 1944 mentions a “*Luftschutzbunker*” (air-raid shelter) and “*Splitterschutzbunker*” (“[bomb] fragment protection shelter”; NO-2359). There even existed a “*Kartoffelbunker*” (“potato bunker”),<sup>163</sup> which uses a secondary meaning of the German term “bunker”: locations used to store bulk items such as potatoes or coke. Finally, a “Bunker I” is mentioned both in a letter of the SS garrison administration to the Central Construction Office dated March 18, 1944, and the answer by that office of March 24, 1944, regarding the installation of an air-raid siren.<sup>164</sup> But there is no correlation between this “Bunker I” and the Holocaust “Bunker 1” of the orthodox narrative, because the text is devoid of any indication as to what that term stood for. Such a correlation can even be excluded, because the orthodox narrative has it that

<sup>160</sup> Letter by Bischoff of May 27, 1943 to the camp commandant with the subject: “Freigabe eingebunkelter Häftlinge” (“release of incarcerated inmates”); RGVA, 502-1-601, p. 71.

<sup>161</sup> “Baubericht über den Stand der Bauarbeiten für das Bauvorhaben Konzentrationslager Auschwitz,” April 16, 1942. RGVA, 502-1-24, p. 320

<sup>162</sup> RGVA, 502-1-83, p. 22.

<sup>163</sup> Construction sketch of the company Schlesische Industriebau Lenz & Co. A.G. of 1943 with the subject “Railway track construction – potato transport to potato bunker” (“Gleisbau-Kartoffeltransport bis Kartoffelbunker”). Bartosik *et al.*, p. 177.

<sup>164</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 101. See in this regard my study Mattogno 2016e, pp. 79-83 (discussion of Document 20).

the gassing “Bunker 1” was demolished in March or April 1943, while the “Bunker I” of the two above-mentioned letters evidently still existed a year later.

So, how did the term “bunker” come into existence, and why was the term “Bunker 5” coined?

Conforming with that twisted meaning of the term, “bunker” was also the term used by some inmates for Morgue #1, the alleged gas chamber of Crematoria II and III, as is evidenced by a statement by Henryk Mandelbaum during the trial against the Auschwitz camp garrison at Krakow.<sup>165</sup> In the inmates’ imagination, the term was even extended to Crematoria IV and V. In a fanciful statement of September 4, 1945, the former inmate Fritz Putzker described the structure of these two crematoria, complete with drawings: they consisted of a furnace room with eight “furnaces,” an “ash receptacle,” an “undressing room” and four gas chambers with four “gas inlets” called “Bunker I, Bunker II, Bunker III, Bunker IV”. The witness then states that a “Bunker V was the funeral pyre.”<sup>166</sup> Here, “Bunker V” was not yet an alleged gassing installation, but a cremation pit. This version persisted in a series of testimonies until the early 1990s – a group of former Jewish Auschwitz inmates from Greece who were interviewed by Gideon Greif.

Josef Sackar stated (Greif, p. 10):

*“There were excavated pits called ‘bunkers’ to burn the corpses. The corpses were brought from the gas chambers to these ‘bunkers,’ were thrown in there and burned in the fire.”*

Jaacov Gabai confirmed (*ibid.*, p. 132):

*“Pits were set up there in order to burn the corpses which the crematorium itself couldn’t handle. These pits were called ‘bunkers.’ I worked there for three days. From the gas chamber, the corpses were brought to the bunker and burned.”*

This version was also propagated by Eliezer Eisenschmidt (“The pits or the ‘bunkers,’ as we called them, were large and deep”; *ibid.*, p. 178) and by Shaul Chasan (“There was a basin, a deep pit that was called “bunker”; *ibid.*, p. 228).

But how can the sudden and fleeting appearance of the term “bunker” in Höss’s above-mentioned statements be explained?

It is known that the British unit that captured Höss was stationed in Belsen and that his torturers used the findings of the Belsen trial as a pattern of what the former Auschwitz commandant had to “confess”; from Höss’s own state-

<sup>165</sup> AGK, NTN, 162, p. 165.

<sup>166</sup> “Statement on Concentration Camp Conditions by a Longterm Serving Inmate” (Fritz Putzker). September 4, 1945. TNA, WO 309/374. This testimony was recorded by “JAG’s Branch, War Crimes Section, HQ, British Army of the Rhine, BAOR,” hence by those who arrested and tortured Höss.

ments we can deduce that even he was aware of this. For example, to Goldensohn, he stated on April 9, 1946:

*“But as I saw it in the trial in Belsen where SS men worked under the same orders as I had, I will have to face the same punishment.”* (My emphasis)

During this trial, the chief witness for the alleged extermination at Auschwitz was Charles Sigismund Bendel, who testified during the 13th Hearing on October 1, 1945. In his deposition, he used the term “bunker” once (Phillips, p. 135):

*“By the Judge Advocate – How many crematoria were there? – Four, and one which was called the ‘bunker’, which was eventually a gas chamber.”*

A 1946 book contains a statement by Bendel titled “Le Sonderkommando,” in which he explained (Cassou/Reisz, p. 160):

*“The krematoriums were four in number, the fifth called the bunker was merely a peasant’s hut, transformed into a gas chamber for the needs of the cause.”* (My emphasis)

This use of terms leads us back to the illogical numbering indicated above.

The most likely scenario is that Höss, in those days of April 1946, learned about this Bendel statement – or other similar ones, such as that of Fritz Putzker – from his American interrogators.

As I have documented elsewhere, the detainees who remained in Auschwitz and were questioned by the Soviet Investigative Commission (February-March 1945), beginning with the most important among them, Szlama Dragon, did not know the term Bunker at all. They merely spoke of “*gazokamera*” (gas chamber) 1 and 2 (Mattogno 2016f, p. 77). The term “bunker” appeared for the first time in a deposition by Stanisław Jankowski of April 16, 1945 (*ibid.*, pp. 88f.), so it was coined between March and the first half of April 1945.

## 24. Otto Moll and the Bunkers

It is significant that Otto Moll, the alleged head of “Station 5” or “Bunker 2,” claimed to know nothing about it when he was interrogated about that the first time, on April 16, 1946:

*“Q. Will you tell us about the operation that you had been put in charge of in the old farmhouse or farm building which was first used as gassing chamber and what you did there?”*

*A. I didn’t have any duties in a farmhouse there.*

*Q. What kind of a building was it?*

*A. I don’t know just what you are talking about. When I first came to Auschwitz I worked as a gardener.*

*Q. Yes, we understand that too. What I am talking about is when Hoess, the commandant, put you in charge of a converted building which was first fixed*

*up as an extermination plant. This was before the improvements which were made in 1942.*

*A. I do not know any farmhouse and I know nothing about these things.*

*“Q. In 1941 you were put in charge of this farm building which had been converted into an extermination plant, and in that capacity you had charge of the guards and the prisoners that were employed there, and it was your responsibility to see that any victims sent to that particular set of buildings were exterminated and their bodies destroyed?”*

*A. They were not gassed.*

*Q. But they were killed by any means?*

*A. Not that either. I couldn't be responsible for that because I did not have any command jurisdiction.*

*Q. You were given command jurisdiction by the commandant of the camp.*

*A. Not that either. I was responsible for the supervision of the burning of the corpses.*

*Q. And the killing of them?*

*A. The doctors were responsible for the killing.*

*Q. In 1942 you were put in charge of half of the main operations of gassing and cremating?*

*A. Not that either” (My emphasis)*

This is unlikely to have been a defensive strategy, first of all because such a total denial against all the “evidence” stacked against him appears irrational. In such a situation, the defendants usually did not deny the alleged extermination, but merely their personal involvement in it or responsibility for it. But more importantly, his testimony clearly indicates that he really did not know anything about the whole matter. In his statements, he kept on oscillating between the proclamation of his innocence and admitting the veracity of some of the accusations of his American interrogators. He admitted that the extermination in the “bunkers” had begun in 1941 – when they did not even exist according to the orthodox narrative – but persisted in declaring that his task was exclusively that of cremating the corpses. He did not provide any information on the “bunkers” themselves.

His actual ignorance of the alleged gassing in Auschwitz differs conspicuously from his description of the procedure inside the Birkenau crematoria. In the interrogation of April 15, 1946, he asserted:

*“A. Those declared unfit for work were led by the officer of the day, usually he would be an officer of the guards, to the cremating installations under a guard. When the new arrivals came in, the crematorium detail, including the guards, and myself, were led to a special room where we had to stay whenever the transports came in, so we could have nothing to do with them.*

*Q. What happened then?*

*A. Then the groups that had come in with the transport were led into a special room, or rooms, and there they would met by an interpreter from the administration. [...]*

*A. The people that had collected in this room were led away in small groups by the doctors personally present, and they were either killed by gas, or some times as I have heard by injections, but I do not know much about that.*

*Q. How did they do the gassing?*

*A. I do not know just how the gassing was done, because people like me just were not allowed to be present, but I understand that there was some kind of an opening in this room by which the gas came in.” (My emphasis)*

The next day he added:

*“Q. You mentioned that in the killing of the people in the gas chambers that it took only one half minute. On what do you base that?*

*A. The gas was poured in thru an opening. About one half minute after the gas was poured in, of course I am merely estimating this time as we never had a stop-watch to clock it and we were not interested, at any rate, after one half minute there were no more heavy sounds and no sounds at all that could be heard from the gas chamber. [...]*”

*Then I asked him [a doctor] why it was being done by gas, and he said that some department had tried out various ways, after which it was found that gas was the best and easiest way, and, moreover this was a most beautiful death anybody could have, anyway.” (My emphasis)*

There is no need to dwell too much on the dissonance of these statements with the orthodox narrative, since most of it is evidently based on mere hearsay.

This description is so generic that one cannot even figure out which crematorium he was referring to. Moll knew nothing about the orthodox terms for the rooms involved (undressing basement or room, gas chamber), and merely referred to them in general as “a special room,” which would be the undressing room, from where the victims were brought who knows where “in small groups” (a statement that has no parallel in the orthodox narrative). Then they were killed not only with gas, but also by injections! Moll did not know that there are said to have been four openings in each roof of the alleged “gas chambers” of Crematoria II & III, and eight in the altogether four “gas chambers” of Crematoria IV & V.

Although he had been transferred to Auschwitz in May 1941, hence before the alleged “discovery” of Zyklon B by Fritzsich, that is to say, its use during the “first gassing,” Moll knew nothing about it, and also reported what he had learned about the “discovery” from hearsay: that “he said that some department had tried out various ways, after which it was found that gas was the best and easiest way.” Lastly, his claim that the gassings lasted only 30 seconds is absurd (see Section 37).

## 25. The Start-Up of the Bunkers

Höss told his American interrogators that the alleged extermination of the Jews in the “bunkers” had begun in July 1941 and lasted until October 1942 (see Section 21). During the interrogation of April 16, 1946, he affirmed:

*“When the extermination action started in 1941, I took Moll as a subordinate leader for one of these farm buildings.”*

In Poland he changed this chronology: Now, “Bunker 1” did not begin operating in July 1941, but in the spring of 1942, as stated in the “autobiography”:

*“In the spring of 1942, the first transports of Jews from Upper Silesia arrived, all of which were to be exterminated. They were led from the ramp across the meadows of the later Construction Section II to the farmstead – Bunker I.”*

Regarding “Bunker 2,” Höss explained in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’”:

*“While the operations in spring 1942 were still kind of small, the transports increased during the summer, and we were forced to create another extermination facility.”*

In Section 21, I already dealt with Czech’s unfounded elaborations on when “Bunker 1” started operating. The date of entry into operation of “Bunker 2” – June 30, 1942 – is equally unfounded, because the source she adduced is precisely Höss’s essay; the *Kalendarium*’s editor simply had the chutzpah to turn Höss’s words “during the summer” into June 30!

The reasons for the establishment of “Bunker 2” given by Czech are those given by the former Auschwitz commandant (Czech 1989, p. 239):

*“In connection with the announced transfer of further transports of Jews which had been committed to the Auschwitz CC by the RSHA in order to be exterminated, further gas chambers are set up in Auschwitz in a farmstead similar to Bunker No. 1.”*

That text contains a blatant mendacity aimed at hiding the striking contradiction resulting from the fact that *all* the prisoners of the first 18 transports of Jews arriving at Auschwitz were duly registered, as shown in Section 21.

While Höss was referring to an intensification of transports during the summer, Czech wrote of an announcement or prediction of future transports, but not even that helped her to hide the contradiction, because she herself claims on page 214 that the first “selection” of detainees unable to work was carried out only on July 4, 1942, hence *after* “Bunker 2” started operating. She is therefore forced to implicitly maintain the absurd thesis of the existence of three simultaneously effective yet mutually contradicting situations: an order for *total* extermination (which, in May 1942, involved the ethereal Jewish transports from Dąbrowa Górnica, Będzin, Zawiercie, Gleiwitz and Sosnowitz, which she invented out of thin air), another order for partial extermination (hence the selection), and at once the *complete absence* of an extermina-

tion order, because she documents that the first 18 Jewish transports were registered *without exception*.

## 26. The Genesis of the Bunkers

How and why were the Birkenau bunkers set up? Höss had some quite convoluted ideas about it. To untangle the matter as well as possible, it is necessary to start with Himmler's alleged order in June 1941. According to the interrogation of April 1, 1946, Himmler told Höss on that occasion that he could not yet give him precise figures, "but added that the figure would run into *several millions*" (my emphasis).

When Eichmann made his fantasy visit to Auschwitz following Himmler's instructions, he told Höss about future plans for Auschwitz, as Höss explained during his trial in Warsaw:

*"At the time Eichmann talked about a figure of about 6-7 million people. But he did not know anything about when these transports had to take place.*

*President: When Eichmann talked about this, did he have in mind to exterminate these people in Auschwitz?*

*Defendant: Most of these people."* (My emphasis)

The next day, Höss repeated this:

*"Eichmann told me the following: According to his provisional research at that time, about six to seven million people from all European countries would arrive in Auschwitz. It was not yet possible to establish exact figures. These figures could be verified with exactitude only after a few months."* (My emphasis)

With regard to his immediate extermination plans, Höss provided two conflicting versions. In statements made to the British and Americans, he emphasized the crematoria, which he allegedly came up with as extermination tools right from the very start, as shown in Section 22; since their construction took a long time, he was forced to fall back on the "bunkers," which he called "provisional installations" while in Nuremberg.

During the interrogation of April 1, he asserted:

*"At the beginning I had to improvise because I didn't have the necessary buildings."*

In the stories he told after his extradition to Poland, he instead placed the "bunkers" in the foreground. The Birkenau crematoria were not conceived as extermination tools right from the start, but were built because of the difficulties in managing the "bunkers." Höss describes them in his essay "The 'Final Solution...'" These bunkers had outdoor cremation pits, but in times of bad weather or strong winds, an intense smell of the burning corpses was spreading for miles. In addition, "the air defence services protested against the fires during the night which could be seen from great distances. Nevertheless, burn-

ings had to go on even at night in order that incoming transports did not have to be stopped,” because they had already been scheduled and could not be modified without heavy interference with military rail transportation. This is a clear anachronism, however, because Auschwitz came into the range of Allied bombers only in late 1943. Höss moreover contradicts himself when writing only a little after that:

*“When cremations could still be carried out day and night, the cremation capacity of V was basically unlimited. Because of enemy air activities, no further cremations were permitted during the night starting in 1944.”*

Anyway, on the genesis of the “Bunkers”, Höss carries on:

*“The above reasons led to the planning, spurred on by all means, and to the eventual construction of the two large crematoria, and in 1943 to the building of two further smaller installations.”*

In other statements, Höss mistakenly claimed even that the larger crematoria (II and III) were built in 1942, and the smaller ones (IV and V) in 1943. See Section 31.

The former Auschwitz commandant told Goldensohn an almost opposite story: it was the delay in the construction of the crematoria that induced him to choose the “bunkers” and outdoor cremation pits:

*“I believed that crematoriums could be erected fast and so wanted to burn the corpses [buried] in the mass graves in the crematory, but when I saw that the crematory [sic] could not be erected fast enough to keep up with the ever-increasing numbers exterminated, we started to burn the corpses in open ditches like in Treblinka.”*

The planning sequence expressed here is quite crazy: Höss had the corpses buried in mass graves in order to exhume them later and cremate them in the crematorium!

At his trial in Warsaw he changed his mind again:

*“We needed to find a suitable gas that would guarantee that this [operation] would take place on a vast scale without those ‘inconveniences’ [those he allegedly saw at Treblinka]. He [Eichmann] took me to the camp grounds, and we found two secluded cottages of evacuees where Bunkers 1 and 2 were set up as temporary installations. Back then it had not yet been decided whether any larger facilities had to be built for this purpose, or whether these existing installations were to be restructured. All he had to do was to wait how things evolved in this first bunker. At that time, the gas to be used to kill the people was not yet known. Eichmann wanted to search and find a suitable gas. This was my first encounter with Eichmann. In this matter, he also reported on this to the Reichsführer.”*

Indeed, according to his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” the choice fell initially only on the future “Bunker 1.” Höss and Eichmann inspected the Birkenau area

*“in order to determine a suitable site. We considered as suitable the farmstead located in the north-west corner of what later became Construction Sector III at Birkenau. It was secluded, protected from view by forested areas and hedges, and not too far from the railway. The bodies were to be placed into long, deep pits dug in the adjacent meadows. At that point in time we had not yet thought of incineration.”* (My emphasis)

The fact that it was not planned right from the start to cremate the victims of “Bunker 1,” is yet another contradiction to Höss’s claim that a crematorium was designed shortly after the alleged meeting with Himmler.

In the manuscript of March 14, 1946, Höss estimated the capacity of each of the two “farmhouses” at 200-300 people. This is absolutely incredible. To implement an extermination plan for 6-7 million people, Höss and Eichmann are said to have chosen a farmhouse in whose rooms, “depending on the size,” 200-300 could be exterminated – or 800 people at a time! (see Section 27)

Not only that, but although Höss had just returned from his phantom visit to Treblinka where he had allegedly “seen” the cremation of corpses, and although there was already a crematorium for the corpses of registered detainees in the Main Camp, we are to believe that, for such an imminent plan of gargantuan mass extermination, neither Höss nor Eichmann had thought about the cremation of the victims’ dead bodies!

If we were to take Höss’s account of the genesis of the extermination of the Jews seriously, we would be forced to conclude that all his SS planners at all levels were inept to the point of bordering on dementia. Everything was left to chance and improvisation.

In order to implement Hitler’s alleged extermination order, Himmler did not address SS *Obergruppenführer* Ernst-Robert Grawitz, who was the *Reichsarzt* SS, the Reich’s topmost physician, a claim made by SS Judge Konrad Morgen (see Section 51), which was false but at least reasonable. Himmler did not turn to the chemists of I.G. Farbenindustrie, such as Carl Krauch, who was even known to Höss:<sup>167</sup>

*“I know Krauch only by name. He was the chief of a chemical section in the Ministry of Armament.”*

No: Himmler entrusted the plan to Höss as if Höss had been a world expert at mass extermination. Höss in fact told Goldensohn:

*“I was ordered by Himmler to submit precise plans as to my ideas on how the extermination program should be executed in Auschwitz.”* (My emphasis)

<sup>167</sup> Deposition. Krakow, January 29, 1947. NI-7183, p. 3.

And although Höss and Eichmann agreed to carry out the exterminations with a gas, they did not ask any chemists nor consult authoritative books, such as the classic text by Ferdinand Flury and Franz Zernik *Schädliche Gase, Dämpfe, Nebel, Rauch- und Staubarten* that describes all the toxic gases known at the time. No, choosing Zyklon B as the instrument of extermination was quite a random event. After this gas had been identified, did Höss ask those for advice on how to best design gas chambers who were more competent in its use than he was? Not at all:

*“Nobody from the I.G. Farben personnel took part in the planning and the construction of the gas chambers in Oswiecim.”* (Deposition of Jan. 29, 1947)

Höss was not even interested in inquiring about this with the Tesch Company:

*“Did the Tesch & Stabenow Company advise you each time through their experts regarding the use of the gas in the crematoria?”*

*A. No, I still know that from the early time 1940-41 that, when we could not always have these two experts from the company, I merely sent so-called disinfectors to the company in Hamburg, who were instructed there.”* (Interrogation of May 14, 1946)

On the extermination procedure, Höss stated in his trial that “there were no instructions; this developed over time,” and even about outdoor cremation he claimed (during his trial):

*“No one was instructed and nobody was sent anywhere; they worked out this method by themselves.”*

The story about the choice of the two Polish farmhouses as centers of the future mass extermination is clumsy and pathetic. The “Delousing facility for the PoW Camp,” located in Buildings 5a and 5b in Birkenau, was designed on November 18, 1941 and included a “gas chamber” (Pressac 1989, p. 55). On the outside wall, this disinfestation gas chamber had two fans, one for air intake, the other for the exhaust. The round openings in which they were installed are still visible in the wall structure (Mattogno 2016f, Photos 1 & 2, p. 240).

By July 1, 1941, the pest-control company Heerdt-Lingler had sent to the SS New Construction Office of Auschwitz, as it was called back then, a copy of an article by Gerhard Peters and Emil Wüstinger on “Delousing with Zyklon hydrogen cyanide in circulation gas chambers” in order to forward it to the Friedrich Boos company,<sup>168</sup> which was in charge of constructing 19 circulation gas chambers for disinfestation with Zyklon B inside the Auschwitz “Admission Building, Inmate Bath and Delousing,” which was Building 160.

On March 7, 1942 the Central Construction Office Prague requested from the same office at Auschwitz that they “Send over planning and implementa-

---

<sup>168</sup> RGVA, 502-1-339, pp. 86-90.

tion documents for the construction of a delousing facility for 20,000 people.”<sup>169</sup>

A delousing facility was the indispensable technical prerequisite for the creation of a homicidal gas chamber. However, after the happenstance “discovery” of Zyklon B, Höss did not consider it appropriate to build a new structure for the planned extermination of 6-7 million Jews. He did not even consider a decent gas chamber that had at least a vague resemblance to those disinfestation facilities, but instead he is said to have jury-rigged two farmhouses to serve as homicidal gas chambers, which did not even have any kind of ventilation fan.

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss wrote that, a few days after the alleged meeting with Eichmann, he sent to Himmler “by courier an exact location map and an exact description of the installation.” This “installation” was not a gassing facility similar to a disinfestation facility, but a farmhouse with demolished interior walls, gas-tight doors and some hole in the wall. And that is said to have been taken seriously by Himmler as a homicidal gas chamber capable of mass-murdering 6-7 million people? How can anyone seriously believe in such fairy tales? How, indeed.

## 27. The Bunkers: Technical Features

### a) Beginning of Operations

As shown earlier, Höss claimed that “Bunker 1” started operating either in July 1941 or in the spring of 1942.

### b) Location

As long as he was in the hands of the British and Americans, Höss showed that he did not have any idea of the exact location of the “bunkers.” He gave only very vague hints in this regard from which nothing can be deduced. The “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 only states that the two “farm houses” were “located secludedly in the BIRKENAU area.” During the Nuremberg IMT, Höss testified that they “were deep in the woods.” To Goldensohn, he mentioned some other generic details: the two “farmhouses” “were completely closed off from the outside by woods and fences,” “were separated by a distance of six hundred to eight hundred meters,” and finally, they “were a good kilometer from the side track.”

The location of the two farmhouses allegedly converted into gassing bunkers was obviously known to the Poles in charge of preparing and staging the trial against Höss. Hence, only when he found himself in the prison at Krakow, could Höss locate them with a certain degree of precision. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss therefore wrote that “Bunker 1” was located

---

<sup>169</sup> RGVA, 502-1-333, p. 141.

“in the north-west corner of what later became Construction Sector III at Birkenau,” while “Bunker 2” was located “west of the later Crematoria III and IV.”

The actual linear distance between the two houses referred to was some 900 meters, the distance by road was much longer. Höss mentions a distance of 600-800 meters, without any specifics (see p. 122).

### c) Number of Rooms

On this point, Höss’s claims are not only contradictory but also in contrast to the orthodox narrative.

His handwritten statements of March 14, 1946 is not very clear in this regard, because there he wrote of “rooms” in the plural that could fit “depending on the size 2-300 people,” but this referred to both “bunkers,” which together would have had several (two) rooms, even if each of them had only one.

To Goldensohn he stated:

*“I had two old farmhouses somewhat removed from the camp which I had converted into gas chambers. I had the walls between the rooms removed and the outer walls cemented to make them leakproof.”* (My emphasis)

If the internal walls had been removed, the “bunkers” would have had only one “gas chamber” each. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” however, Höss stated regarding “Bunker 1”:

*“All the rooms, there were five of them, were filled at the same time, the gas-proofed doors were screwed shut, and the contents of the gas cans poured into the rooms through special hatches.”* (My emphasis)

The Auschwitz Museum insists, however, that “Bunker 1” consisted neither of a single room nor of five, but rather of two (Piper 2000a, p. 135).

### d) Doors and Field Railway

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss asserted that

*“there were two doors in each room – the dead bodies were dragged out and brought to the pits in small trolleys running on narrow-gauge rails.”*

According to the sketches of the two “Bunkers” attached to the interrogation protocol of Szlama Dragon dated May 10 and 11, 1945, only “Bunker 2” had two doors, one entry and one exit. “Bunker 1” had only one door (Mattogno 2016f, Documents 11 & 12, pp. 224f.). The “narrow-gauge rails” became known to Höss only after he arrived in Poland. When he was in the hands of the British and Americans, he knew nothing about them.

### e) Capacity of the Bunkers

The handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 states that the capacity of the “rooms” of the two “farmhouses” was, “depending on the size,” 200 to 300 persons. If we assume that each “farmhouse” had only one room, then each farmhouse could contain 200-300 people, depending on its size. The capacity of 300 people is a common feature of the narrative of that time, and was ech-

oed even during the trial at Warsaw. Witness Arnold Rosin stated during the eleventh hearing that the “white house” (meaning “Bunker 2”) could “not accommodate more than 300 people” because it was a “small chamber” with dimensions of “4 × 4, or 5 × 5” meters.<sup>170</sup>

Höss, who in his mind had been omnipresent at all the killing sites, did not even know this!

A couple of weeks later, on April 1, 1946, he then committed himself to the “bunkers” having had several chambers each:

*“Q. How many people could be accommodated in each farm house for extermination?”*

*A. The farm houses accommodated in their various chambers one complete train shipment all at once. [...]*

*A. Yes, two trainloads could be taken care of at the same time in the two farm houses.” (My emphasis)*

During the April 2 interrogation, Höss explained that a train normally contained 2,000 people, some 1,600-1,700 of which were unfit for work, hence slated for gassing. In round numbers, the number of gassing victims of two trains amounted, according to him, to some 3,500, which therefore also would have been the capacity of the two “farmhouses.”

To Goldensohn, he stated on April 9, 1946 that

*“in each farmhouse eighteen hundred to two thousand persons could be gassed at one time.” (My emphasis)*

This amounts to 3,600 to 4,000 persons for both facilities, or 3,800 (±200).

However, in the handwritten note of April 23, 1946, Höss attributed a capacity of “only” 1,500 people to the “bunker” instead (not indicating which one of them, or even implying it was only one):

*“Furthermore an open-air facility – that is, an old farmhouse had been made gap-tight as a gas room, and could hold some 1,500 people at once.”*

After he had arrived in Poland, Höss changed his story again. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss indicated the capacity of the two facilities as follows. “Bunker 1”:

*“We calculated that in the rooms existing there, after gas-proofing them, about 800 people could be killed simultaneously with a suitable gas.”*

“Bunker 2”:

*“Bunker II was larger; it could hold about 1,200 people.” (My emphases)*

Hence, 2,000 persons for both buildings together. The ratio of these two figures reflect the ratio of the two buildings’ claimed surface areas (acc. to Pip-

<sup>170</sup> *United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program*, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 11th Hearing, p. 1167. According to Piper, however, “Bunker 2” measured 17.07 m × 8.34 m (142.3 m<sup>2</sup>) while “Bunker 1” is said to have measured 15 m × 6 m (90 m<sup>2</sup>; Piper 2000a, p. 134).

er):  $800 \div 1,200 = 0.66$ ;  $90 \div 142.3 = 0.63$ . In the first case, the packing density of the victims is 8.4 people per square meter, in the second 8.9.

Hence, if we follow Höss, the combined capacity of the two “bunkers” grew from initially 400-600 persons to some 3,500 and even 3,800 ( $\pm 200$ ), then shrank back to some 2,000.

At this point I cannot help but point out another huge blooper. As explained in Section 26, “Bunker 1” was initially chosen by Höss and Eichmann because it allegedly met the needs of Himmler’s purported plans, which foresaw the extermination of 6-7 million Jews at Auschwitz (Bunker 2 was added several months later due to increased transports). Höss proudly claimed to have improved the extermination procedures set up in Auschwitz compared to those at Treblinka, but with regard to mere numbers, his tale is clearly nonsensical. Höss himself stated that Treblinka had ten gas chambers for 200 people each, hence in total 2,000 people, which would have been the same capacity as the two Birkenau bunkers combined (if we take Höss’s last version). If we add to this the capacity of the other two extermination camps, Bełżec and Sobibór, which according to the orthodox narrative could exterminate at least 4,000 people a day, it is incomprehensible why these three camps together – the “existing extermination sites” in Höss’s words – should not have been “able to carry out the intended large operations,” while Auschwitz is said to have been capable of accomplishing this.

Since we are on the subject, I may elaborate on a side note. Among the “improvements” made by Höss at Auschwitz, so he claimed, was the deception of the victims. In his affidavit of April 5, 1946, we read in this regard:

*“Still another improvement we made over Tremblinka was that at Tremblinka the victims almost always knew that they were to be exterminated and at Auschwitz we endeavored to fool the victims into thinking that they were to go through a delousing process. Of course, frequently they realized our true intentions and we sometimes had riots and difficulties due to that fact.”*

It is clear from this that Höss had no idea how the gassings at Treblinka are said to have occurred according to witnesses claims and, based on that, the orthodox narrative, because everyone agrees that a refined procedure was in place also at this camp in order to deceive the victims. It suffices here to merely quote the respective passages of the entry on Treblinka in the *Encyclopedia of the Holocaust*.<sup>171</sup>

*“A camp officer then announced to the arrivals that they had come to a transit camp from which they were going to be dispersed to various labor camps; for hygienic reasons, they would now take showers and have their clothes disinfected. Any money and valuables in their possession were to be handed over*

<sup>171</sup> Gutman 1990, Vol. 4, pp. 1481-1487. Text also quoted in: Graf/Mattogno 2016b, pp. 12f.; this book contains numerous testimonies describing similar procedures to mislead the victims.

*for safekeeping and would be returned to them after they had been to the showers.”*

*“The gas was introduced by way of pipes attached to the ceilings of the gas chambers that ended in what looked like shower heads, to create the impression that the chambers were merely bathhouses.”*

If this description is truthful and accurate, it would be further proof that Höss never set foot in Treblinka.

#### f) The Bunkers’ Undressing Facilities

The “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 states:

*“In front of the farmhouses, all had to undress behind erected brushwood screens.”*

A few weeks later, Höss began to add details to this point in his narration. On April 1 he stated:

*“A. Next to where they undressed in separate shacks next the farm houses. Later on, in inclement weather other military barracks were constructed for them.”*

During those days, he told Goldensohn:

*“There they were made to undress. At first had to undress in the open, where we had erected walls made of straw and branches of trees that kept them from onlookers. After a while we built barracks.”*

While in Poland, the story evolved to its final form. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss added this detail:

*“Two barracks for undressing were erected near Bunker I, and three near Bunker II.”*

#### g) Number of Victims

During the confrontation between Höss and Moll of April 16, 1946, the former Auschwitz commandant responded to the interrogator’s question:

*“How many victims were exterminated in the camp from 1941 on?”*

By stating, among other things:

*“The people buried in the two big mass graves of the so-called dugouts; one and two, amounted to 106,000 or 107,000 people.”*

At that time, Höss claimed that there was a mass grave near each “bunker.” These two mass graves (which later multiplied to an indefinite number) would later be used to cremate the corpses, as he stated during his trial:

*“At the farmhouse, Bunker No. 2, there were pits stemming from mass graves. The corpses were pulled out of the gas chambers and cremated in these pits.”*

However, Szlama Dragon, the witness *par excellence* on the Birkenau “bunkers,” claimed in his first interrogation of February 26, 1945 that “Bunker 1”

had four cremation pits, while “Bunker 2” had six of them (Mattogno 2016f, pp. 74f.).

I will resume analyzing the question of the bunkers’ death toll in Section 29.

## 28. Himmler’s Visit to Auschwitz of July 17-18, 1942

Höss claimed that on July 17, 1942, during Himmler’s two-day visit to Auschwitz, the *Reichsführer SS* attended the gassing of a transport of Jews in “Bunker 2”. Höss’s essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” contains the following brief remark on this (Broszat 1981, p. 161; Bezwińska/Czech 1984, pp. 116f.):

*“On occasion of his visit in the summer of 1942, the Reichsführer SS closely watched the entire procedure of annihilation, starting with the unloading of the prisoners to the emptying of Bunker II.” (My emphasis)*

When writing Himmler’s profile, the former Auschwitz commandant was hardly any more talkative (Broszat 1981, p. 182):

*“After visiting Birkenau, he observed the entire extermination procedure of a transport of Jews that had just arrived. He also watched the selection of those fit for work for a while without objecting to anything. He did not say anything about the entire process of extermination; he merely watched silently.” (My emphasis)*

Although Höss’s account of Himmler’s visit is very long (Broszat 1981, pp. 181-184), the most fundamental event during that visit, the claimed gassing episode, is covered by Höss only in the few lines cited above.

Basing herself exclusively on Höss’s just-quoted terse statements, Danuta Czech wrote the following about this alleged event (1989, pp. 250f.):

*“After inspecting the Birkenau Camp, he [Himmler] takes part in the killing of a newly arrived transport of Jews. He is present during the unloading, the selection of those fit for work, the killing by gas in Bunker No. 2, and the clearing of the bunker.”*

Thanks to her, Höss’s claim was turned into a well-known and undisputed “fact,” superstitiously accepted by all orthodox Holocaust historians without even the faintest critical reflection. But did that event really take place?

I demonstrated already in 2001 that Höss’s account is completely refuted by the documents (Mattogno 2016i, pp. 16-25). I will subsequently reiterate and deepen my arguments.

The only document relating to Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz is his *Dienstkalender*, which for the two days under discussion contains the following entries:<sup>172</sup>

---

<sup>172</sup> *Dienstkalender* (service diary), Heinrich Himmler, NA, RG 242, T-581/R 39A, July 17-18, 1942; document reproduction in Mattogno 2016i, Doc. 1, p. 118; cf. Witte, pp. 491-495.

*“Friday, July 17, 1942*

*12<sup>00</sup> trip, Friedrichsruh airport, Lötzen*

*12<sup>45</sup> takeoff Lötzen*

*RFSS,*

*Prof. Wüst, Kersten,*

*Grothmann, Kiermeier*

*15<sup>12</sup> landing, Kattowitz*

*Pick up Gauleiter Bracht, O’Gruf. Schmauser  
and Stubaf. Höss*

*Trip to Auschwitz*

*Tea in the officers’ quarters*

*Talk with Stubaf. Caesar and O’Stubaf. Vogel,*

*Stubaf. Höss*

*Inspection of the agricultural operations*

*Inspection of the prisoners’ camp and of the FKL<sup>[173]</sup>*

*Dining in the officers’ quarters*

*Auschwitz-Kattowitz trip to the residence of Gauleiter Bracht*

*Evening at Gauleiter Bracht’s*

*Saturday July 18, 1942*

*9<sup>00</sup> breakfast with Gauleiter Bracht and wife*

*Trip to Auschwitz*

*Talk with O. Gruf. Schmauser*

*" Stubaf. Caesar*

*" the Commandant of the FKL<sup>[174]</sup>*

*Inspection of the factory grounds of the Buna*

*trip Auschwitz-Kattowitz*

*13<sup>00</sup> flight, Kattowitz-Krakow-Lublin*

*15<sup>15</sup> landing, Lublin*

*Pick up by O. Gruf. Krüger and Brigf. Globocnik.*

*Tea at Globocnik’s*

*Talk with Staf. Schellenberg*

*Trip to the Jastrow fruit farm*

*21<sup>00</sup> talk at Globocnik’s with*

*SS O’Gruf. Krüger*

*SS O’Gruf. Pohl*

*SS Brigf. Globocnik*

*SS O’Stuf. Stier.”*

Himmler’s *Dienstkalender* therefore mentions only an “Inspection of the prisoners’ camp and of the FKL.” The “prisoners’ camp” referred to the Main Camp, Auschwitz I, in which at that time the women’s concentration camp

<sup>173</sup> *Erauen-Konzentrationslager* = FKL women’s concentration camp.

<sup>174</sup> The gender of the noun indicates that the Commandant was female; translator’s remark.

(FKL) was located. On the other hand, Birkenau was called “*Kriegsgefangenenlager*” (prisoner-of-war camp), and thus it is clear that Himmler did not inspect it. Had he done so, his *Dienstkalender* would have an entry saying “Inspection of the prisoner-of-war camp.”

The lack of any such reference is easily explained: Due to the typhus epidemics as well as other infectious diseases raging at that time in Birkenau, the hygienic and sanitary conditions there were far more threatening than in the Main Camp, and a few days later it deteriorated even more. On July 20, Bischoff issued Camp Decree (“*Hausverfügung*”) No. 40 stating:<sup>175</sup>

“*On the order of the camp commander, the whole camp has been locked down with immediate effect as a result of the typhus danger.*”

The Dutch Red Cross has published the transcript of an excerpt from the original roll book which shows the number of inmates held in the men’s camp in the year 1942. For July 17–18, the excerpt shows the following data:<sup>176</sup>

ROLL CALL	JULY 1942	STRENGTH	DEAD	REGISTERED	RELEASED/ ESCAPED	ORIGIN OF TRANSPORT	REG.-NOS.
			-40	+22			
morning	16	16,246					
			-100	+131			
evening	16	16,277					
			-30	+601		Westerbork	47087-47687
morning	17	16,848					
			-83	+185		var. nation.	47688-47842
evening	17	16,950					
			-25	+977		Westerbork	47843-48493
						Slovaks	48494-48819
morning	18	17,902					
			-101	+46	1		
evening	18	17,846					
			-18	+24		var. nation.	48820-48901
morning	19	17,852					

These data are entirely confirmed by the original *Stärkebuch* (census book) which shows identical changes in camp’s inmate numbers:<sup>177</sup>

<sup>175</sup> RGVA, 502-1-25, p. 61.

<sup>176</sup> Het Nederlandse..., p. 11; reproduced Mattogno 2016i, Doc. 2, p. 119.

<sup>177</sup> APMO, *Stärkebuch*, D-Aul-3/1/5, Vol. 2, pp. 163-176; reproduced Mattogno 2016i, Doc. 3, pp. 120-122.

ROLL CALL	JULY 1941	STRENGTH	DECEASED	REGISTERED	RELEASED/ ESCAPED
			-40	+22	
morning	16	16,246			
			-100	+131	
evening	16	16,277			
			-30	+601	
morning	17	16,848			
			-83	+185	
evening	17	16,950			
			-25	+977	
morning	18	17,902			
			-101	+46	-1
evening	18	17,846			
			-18	+24	
morning	19	17,852			

Danuta Czech asserts that on July 17, two Jewish transports arrived together from the Westerbork camp with 2,000 deportees; 1,251 men were registered with the numbers 47088-47687, and 300 women with the numbers 8801-8999 and 9027-9127. On July 18, a transport from Slovakia arrived, of which 327 men (48494-48820) and 178 women were registered (9160-9337; Czech 1989, pp. 250f.). But Czech's numbers are evidently incorrect. While two transports with Jews did indeed depart from the Westerbork camp on July 15 and 16 1942, the number of deportees was 1,135 (663 men and 472 women) and 865, respectively (640 man and 225 women; *Het Nederlandse...*, pp. 25f.). They did not arrive at Auschwitz together, but one day apart from each other. Of the first transport, 601 men were registered receiving the numbers 47087-47687. From the second transport, 651 men were registered with numbers 47843-48493. The transport of Slovakian Jews departed from Žilina on July 16 with 1,000 deportees,<sup>178</sup> and arrived at Auschwitz shortly after the second transport from Westerbork, as is shown by the numbers assigned to them: 48494-48819.

Summing up, the transport departing from Westerbork on July 15 arrived at Auschwitz after the evening roll call of July 16, yet before the morning roll call of July 17, as the 601 inmates among them who were registered were included in that roll call, as results from the respective variation: 16,277 – 30 (deaths) + 601 (newly registered arrivals) = 16,848 (morning roll call on July 17).

The transport that left Westerbork on July 16, and the one that left the same day from Žilina, arrived at Auschwitz after the evening roll call of July 17, yet before the morning roll call of July 18, in which they were included: 16950 – 25 (deaths) + 977 (newly registered arrivals) = 17,902 (morning roll call on July 18). The 977 newly registered detainees consisted of 651 Dutch Jews and

<sup>178</sup> List of deportation transports of Jews from Slovakia (1942). MA, D.1.5705.

329 Slovak Jews. The Dutch detainees were registered on July 17, which results from a list of names of “Admissions on July 17, 1942 committed by the R.S.H.A.” It contains 651 names of Dutch Jews, corresponding to serial numbers 47843-48493.<sup>179</sup> From this it follows that the transport in question arrived at Auschwitz on July 17, 1942, after the evening roll call.

At that time, a work day from 6 am to 7 pm, with an hour’s break for lunch, was in force for prisoners, as ordered by Rudolf Höss in his special order of April 17, 1942.<sup>180</sup> Taking into consideration the time needed for the outside work crews to return to the camp, one can assume with certainty that the evening roll call did not take place before 8 pm. From this it can be inferred that the first transport of Dutch Jews cannot have arrived at Auschwitz before 8 pm, July 16, nor after 6 am, July 17. As already stated, the second transport of Dutch Jews arrived in the late evening of the 17th, and the transport from Slovakia did not arrive earlier than 8 pm on July 17, and not later than 6 am on July 18.

Himmler landed at Kattowitz Airport at 3:15 pm on July 17th, so he could not have witnessed the first transport of Dutch Jews that was unloaded and presumably subjected to a “selection” of those fit for work before the morning roll call at 6 am, and whose deportees unfit for work are said to have been gassed right afterwards.

On July 17, Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz ended with a dinner with higher camp functionaries in the officers’ quarters, probably at about 8 pm.<sup>181</sup> After dinner, Himmler was accompanied to Kattowitz, where he spent the night as the guest of *Gauleiter* Bracht. On the 18th, he was still at Bracht’s house at 9 am and drove back to Auschwitz only after breakfast. Therefore, he also cannot possibly have seen either the second transport of Dutch Jews or the one from Slovakia, whose deportees were unloaded, presumably subjected to a selection and either registered and admitted into the camp or gassed between 8 pm of July 17 and 6 am of July 18. For these reasons, Himmler cannot have attended an “entire procedure of annihilation, starting with the unloading of the prisoners to the emptying of Bunker II” at Auschwitz either on July 17 or on July 18, 1942.

This is even evident from the timing of Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz as described by Höss (Broszat 1981, pp. 181f.):

- 1) “After arriving at the camp, I first had to explain the present condition of the camp using maps, while at the *Führerheim* [officers’ mess].”
- 2) “We subsequently went to the Construction Office, where Kammler, using maps, blueprints, and models, explained the construction projects planned or already under construction, [...]”

<sup>179</sup> RvO, CR26918.

<sup>180</sup> *Sonderbefehl für KL und FKL*, April 17, 1942. RGVA, 502-1-36, p. 121.

<sup>181</sup> In Himmler’s diary the time of the dinner is not indicated. However, during a visit of Oswald Pohl to Auschwitz on the Sept. 23, 1942, dinner was served at 8 pm. See further below.

- 3) *"Afterwards trip through the entire area of interest. First the farmyards and melioration projects,"*
- 4) *"the dam construction,"*
- 5) *"the laboratories and"*
- 6) *"plant breeding in Raisko,"*
- 7) *"the cattle-breeding and"*
- 8) *"the tree nurseries."*
- 9) *"Then Birkenau, the Russian Camp,"*
- 10) *"the Gypsy section,"*
- 11) *"and a Jewish section."*
- 12) *"From the entrance tower, they explained to him the layout of the camp and the drainage system under construction, and also the intended extensions."*
- 13) *"He watched the prisoners at work,"*
- 14) *"inspected [inmate] lodgings,"*
- 15) *"the kitchens,"*
- 16) *"and the sick bays." [...]*
- 17) *"Himmler also saw [...] the overcrowded barracks,"*
- 18) *"saw the primitive and inadequate toilet and wash facilities."*
- 19) *"From the physicians he heard about the high rates of sickness and death, and most of all about their causes."*

Several lines further down, Höss then describes Himmler's alleged attendance of a gassing as already quoted:

- 20) *"After visiting Birkenau, he observed the entire extermination procedure of a transport of Jews that had just arrived. He also watched the selection of those fit for work for a while without objecting to anything. He did not say anything about the entire process of extermination; he merely watched silently."*

Himmler landed at Kattowitz at 3:15 pm and was welcomed by Bracht, Schmauser and Höss. After these formalities, he left for Auschwitz. The distance between Kattowitz and Auschwitz is about 35 km; considering the roads and cars of the time, Himmler arrived at Auschwitz around 4 pm. Here he was welcomed at the *Führerheim*, the SS officers' building, where he had a meeting with Caesar, Vogel and Höss while having tea. SS *Sturmbannführer* Joachim Caesar was the head of the camp's agricultural department, SS *Obersturmbannführer* Heinrich Vogel directed Office W-V (agriculture, forestry, fisheries) of the WVHA. This was followed by the actual visit to the camp facilities, which ended with dinner at the *Führerheim*, followed by his return to Kattowitz for the night.

When Pohl visited Auschwitz a couple of months later, on September 23, followed by a camp tour that was somewhat similar to the one indicated by

Höss for Himmler, Pohl's visit lasted four hours ("Duration of the inspection 4 hours"). The dinner at the *Führerheim* began at 8 pm.<sup>182</sup>

It can therefore be concluded that Himmler's inspection also lasted for a maximum of four hours, beginning after 4 pm and ending at about 8 pm. Considering the many sites he inspected and the meetings he had, his visit was already very tightly scheduled.

At the end of the long list of "normal" activities of his visit – after observing overcrowded barracks, primitive toilet and wash facilities in Birkenau, and discussing with physicians illnesses and mortality, Himmler is said to have watched the gassing of a transport of Jews that had just arrived. Höss specifically insists on this: "a transport of Jews that had just arrived." Himmler, Höss stated, attended *the entire* procedure, "starting with the unloading of the prisoners to the emptying of Bunker II," meaning he attended all the essential phases of this event as listed by Czech:

*"He is present [1] during the unloading, [2] the selection of those fit for work, [3] the killing by gas in Bunker No. 2, and [4] the clearing of the bunker."*

[1] As shown earlier, the first train with Jews from Westerbork arrived at Auschwitz between 8 pm on July 16 and 6 am on July 17; the second train from Holland arrive in the late evening of July 17, while the train from Slovakia arrived sometime between 8 pm of July 17 and 6 am of July 18. The transport claimed by Höss, on the other hand, would have arrived in the afternoon of July 18, sometime between 4 pm and 8 pm. So even Höss's claimed arrival time of this transport (which of the three?) is purely fictitious.

[2] In Section 16, I explained the function and location of the "old ramp" of Birkenau. The three trains in question were unloaded there, and the "selection" of those fit for work would have taken place there as well. According to Höss, the selection was performed by two doctors. Czech informs that "the unloading of a train took 4 to 5 hours" (Czech 1964, Note 80, p. 97). After disembarking, the deportees had to pass before the two doctors.

[3] After this "selection," those unfit for work had to walk from the old railway ramp to "Bunker 2," which was at a distance of just over one and a half kilometers (roughly a mile). Once there, the future victims had to undress, after which they were forced into "Bunker 2."

[4] "After half an hour, the doors were re-opened [...and] the dead bodies were dragged out", writes Höss in his essay "The 'Final Solution...'" Clearing hundreds of corpses from a gas chamber that is filled with noxious gasses but has no ventilation system would have taken hours.

If we believe Höss, Himmler watched all this. The train full of Jews would have "just arrived," hence at the end of Himmler's inspection tour just before 8 pm. But the whole procedure, from unloading the deportees from the trains

---

<sup>182</sup> "Besichtigung des SS-Obergruppenführers Pohl am 23.9.1942". RGVA, 502-1-19, p. 86.

to the removal of the corpses from “Bunker 2,” would have been difficult to wrap up in less than six to seven hours, so it would have ended in the early hours of the morning of July 18th. Himmler, however, had his dinner at the *Führerheim* at around 8 pm on that day. Consequently, he cannot have attended any gassing such as described by Höss, and this is further proof that Höss’s tale is false.

Höss’s claim is as absurd as would be the hypothetical assertion that Pohl, who began his tour at 2 pm with the inspection of the butchery, and who, after four hours of visit, shortly before 6 pm, when he had a “Final discussion of all departments involved at the *Führerheim*,” is said to have attended really quick the whole process of the unloading, selection and gassing of an entire transport of Jews.

What I have outlined above is further confirmed by indirect evidence: the absence of any document relating to Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz.

Pohl’s visit of September 23, 1942 left behind an abundant documentation in the archives of the Auschwitz Camp (but with no reference to the claimed extermination):

1) “Report on the inspection of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp by SS *Obergruppenführer* Pohl on September 23, [19]42” (Bartosik *et al.*, pp. 123f.).

2) “Participants at the meeting on occasion of the presence of SS *Obergruppenführer* Pohl”, Sept. 23, 1942.<sup>183</sup>

3) “Report on the contents of the final discussion of the Head of the [Economic and Administrative] Main Office, SS *Obergruppenführer* Pohl, with all SS officers of the Auschwitz CC on Sept. 23, 1942”.<sup>184</sup>

4) “Inspection by SS *Obergruppenführer* Pohl on Sept. 23, 1942”.<sup>185</sup>

5) “Minutes of the meeting on occasion of the visit of SS *Obergruppenführer* Pohl in the ‘House of the Waffen SS’ in Auschwitz on Sept. 23, 1942.”<sup>186</sup>

If Pohl’s one-day visit resulted in the creation of all these documents, how many must have been produced by the two-day visit of Himmler’s, who was his direct superior?

Many other senior SS officers (including once again Pohl on June 16, 1944) visited Auschwitz before and after Himmler’s visit, and their visits were all carefully documented.<sup>187</sup>

It may therefore be considered a fact that the documents relating to Himmler’s visit were suppressed or even destroyed by the Soviets or by the Poles, precisely because they refute the story about the alleged gassing.

---

<sup>183</sup> RGVA, 502-1-19, p. 94.

<sup>184</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 95f.

<sup>185</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 86f.

<sup>186</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 97-101.

<sup>187</sup> See Mattogno 2019, Chapter 19.2., “Visits to Auschwitz by High-Ranking SS Officers,” pp. 574-583.

That Höss's account contains completely invented elements ultimately results from yet another anachronism. In his "autobiography," always referring to Himmler's visit of July 17, 1942, Höss wrote:

*"I showed him the gypsy camp in detail. He looked at everything thoroughly, saw the crowded barracks, the insufficient hygienic conditions, the fully occupied hospital barracks, saw those sick with epidemic diseases, saw the childhood disease Noma, [...]. He learned about the mortality figures which, compared to the entire camp, were still relatively low. But child mortality was extremely high. [...] He saw everything exactly and truthfully – and gave us the order to exterminate them, after those fit to work had been selected, as with the Jews."* (My emphasis)

During his trial in Warsaw, Höss confirmed that Himmler had observed "the unsustainable conditions prevailing in Birkenau in the so-called Gypsy Camp," and reported Himmler's reaction:

*"Regarding the conditions at the Gypsy camp, which were particularly catastrophic, [Himmler] told me very severely: 'You have to be exterminate them immediately.' [...]"*

He moreover made the following comment:

*"I only saw this mouth cancer on Gypsy children who were at the so-called infirmary in the Gypsy camp. Himmler also saw this Noma disease, then gave the order to the doctor who was dealing with these issues, as far as I remember Mengele, to kill these children immediately. That was in 1942."* (My emphasis)

Höss's profile on Himmler contains another repetition of this story. In July 1942, Himmler visited the Birkenau camp, where he observed "the Gypsy section" and "saw the child killer Noma." The next day, Himmler allegedly ordered Höss:

*"The Gypsies are to be exterminated. The Jews unfit for work are to be exterminated just as ruthlessly."*

The fact is, however, that the first transport of Gypsies arrived at Auschwitz on February 26, 1943, and the Gypsy Camp was established only on that occasion (Czech 1989, p. 423). Not even the evasive maneuver is possible that Höss might have confused the dates, because Himmler's second visit to Auschwitz on July 17-18, 1942 was also his last one.

From what can be inferred from the very few documents that have remained, the *Reichsführer* SS was particularly concerned with agriculture at Auschwitz (he had two talks with SS *Sturmbannführer* Joachim Caesar), and he ordered the extension of the Birkenau Camp to accommodate 200,000 detainees (see Section 32), which certainly does not in any way, shape or form support the hypothesis that any kind of extermination was going on at Auschwitz.

## 29. Outdoor Cremations

Even before the extermination of the Jews is said to have begun, some of the prisoners who had died in the camp were buried in Birkenau. These corpses were later exhumed and cremated outdoors along with the corpses of those allegedly gassed. Höss related this story already in his deposition in Nuremberg:

*“Kauffmann: Did not, at an earlier period of time – that is, before the beginning of this special extermination action – something of this nature take place to remove people who had died in a normal manner in Auschwitz?”*

*Hoess: Yes, when the crematoria had not yet been built we burned in large pits a large part of those who had died and who could not be cremated in the provisional crematoria of the camp; a large number – I do not recall the figure anymore – were placed in mass graves and later also cremated in these graves. That was before the mass executions of Jews began.”*

At his trial in Warsaw, he declared:

*“The first crematorium was not enough for the number of corpses in the camp, and for this reason all those who died at Birkenau were buried in mass graves. Until the fall of 1942, even those who early on had been poisoned in the bunkers were buried in this way. In these mass graves – now I remember exactly the number – 107,000 people were buried within seven weeks. They were those who had died inside the camp, and hence the transports that were exterminated in these early bunkers.” (My emphasis)*

The seven-week period is chronologically absurd because the orthodox narrative has it that the corpses of those allegedly gassed were buried in mass graves from spring to late summer of 1942. The figure of 107,000 corpses, which initially referred only to claimed gassing victims, then also encompassed the deceased registered detainees.

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss mentions the same figure:

*“The number of corpses buried in the mass graves was 107,000. This figure not only includes the transports of Jews gassed from the start up to the beginning of the cremations, but also the corpses of inmates who died in Auschwitz in the winter of 1941/42, when the crematorium near the hospital building was inoperational for a longer period of time. It also includes all the deceased prisoners of the Birkenau camp.”*

As long as Höss was in the hands of the British and Americans, he did not care to explain when, why or on whose order the outdoor cremations began. At that time, those cremations were related in his mind to the “bunkers,” but not even in this regard did he have any clear ideas. Contradicting himself, he even claimed that the corpses were first cremated, but later buried.

In his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, he asserted that the corpses were “burned in pits in the ground,” a procedure lasting “6-7 hours.”

His American interrogators he told the same tale on April 1, 1946:

*“Behind the farmhouses there were open pits in which the bodies were burned. [...]*

*That was another commando of inmates who took care of that work. They would be put on a truck and thrown into these pits where they were burned.”*

To Goldensohn, Höss stated while talking about the “farmhouses” that

*“when I saw that the crematory could not be erected fast enough to keep up with the ever-increasing numbers exterminated, we started to burn the corpses in open ditches like in Treblinka. A layer of wood, then a layer of corpses, another layer of corpses [sic; probably: wood], et cetera.*

*To start the fire we used a bundle of straw dipped in gasoline. The fire was usually started with about five layers of wood and five layers of corpses. When the fire was going strong, the fresh corpses which came from the gas chambers could merely be thrown on the fire and would burn by themselves.”*

The cremation technique described is foolish, unless Höss had access to catapults in order to throw additional corpses “on the fire,” because it is physically impossible to get within a few meters to the edge of such an infernal burning pit without sustaining lethal burns.

In Höss’s statements made while in Poland, all references to outdoor cremations disappear. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss maintains that outdoor cremations were not even part of the original plans:

*“The bodies were to be placed into long, deep pits dug in the adjacent meadows. At that point in time we had not yet thought of incineration.”*

During his trial, Höss confirmed this new version:

*“Until that time, until this exhumation in early fall of 1942, cremations had not yet been carried out. Only then, at this time, those who had just been gassed were cremated together with those who had been exhumed from the mass graves.”*

In his deposition at the Nuremberg trial, Höss contradicted this diametrically by stating:

*“Yes, when the crematoria had not yet been built we burned in large pits a large part of those who had died and who could not be cremated in the provisional crematoria of the camp; a large number – I do not recall the figure anymore – were placed in mass graves and later also cremated in these graves. That was before the mass executions of Jews began.” (My emphasis)*

This means that this allegedly happened prior to January 1942.

Yet on April 30, 1946, Höss stated:

*“The order of the burning of these bodies came into two parts:*

*(a) A general order for the burning from the Reichsfuehrer himself.*

*(b) A special order from Obersturmbannfuehrer Eichmann from the Jews Ampt. [Amt] 4. R.S.H.A.”*

While in Poland, Höss enriched the story of Himmler's alleged cremation order and replaced Blobel with Eichmann in his essay "The 'Final Solution...':

*"During the summer of 1942 the bodies were still being placed in the mass graves. Only toward the end of the summer did we start with the burnings, at first on piles of wood bearing some 2,000 corpses, and later in pits together with bodies previously buried. In the early days oil refuse was poured on the bodies, but later methanol was used. [...]"*

*During his visit to the camp in the summer of 1942, the Reichsführer SS watched every detail of the whole process of destruction from the time when the prisoners were unloaded to the emptying of Bunker II. At that time the bodies were not being burnt. [...]"*

*Shortly after the visit of the Reichsführer SS, Standartenführer Blobel arrived from Eichmann's office with an order from the Reichsführer SS stating that all the mass graves were to be opened and the corpses burnt. In addition the ashes were to be disposed of in such a way that it would be impossible at some future time to calculate the number of corpses burnt.*

*Blobel had already experimented with different methods of cremation in Culmhof and Eichmann had authorized him to show me the apparatus he used. Hössler and I went to Culmhof on a tour of inspection. Blobel had various makeshift furnaces constructed, which were fired with wood and petrol refuse. He had also attempted to dispose of the bodies with explosives, but their destruction had been very incomplete. The ashes were distributed over the neighbouring countryside after first being ground to a powder in a bone mill."*

In summary,

1. During his visit to Auschwitz on July 17-18, 1942, Himmler decided that the corpses buried in mass graves ought to be cremated.
2. Shortly afterwards, therefore supposedly in the second half of July, Blobel went to Auschwitz and brought to Höss the cremation order issued by the *Reichsführer SS*.
3. Then Höss went to Chełmno to learn the techniques of outdoor cremation that Blobel was experimenting with (who was not "from Eichmann's office" with whom he had nothing to do).

The fact is, however, that the claim about Himmler's decision is merely an utterly unsubstantiated conjecture, and Blobel's alleged visit to Auschwitz is pure fantasy. There does indeed exist a "Report on the Mission to Litzmannstadt" written by SS *Untersturmführer* Walter Dejaco on September 17, 1942, about his visit to a "special facility" made the day before by him, Höss and SS *Untersturmführer* Franz Hössler. It is also true that its "travel permit" issued for that trip indicates as the purpose of travel the "Inspection of the experimental station for field furnaces Operation Reinhard," but Chełmno (or Kulm-

hof) is not mentioned anywhere and, as I have explained elsewhere,<sup>188</sup> the visit in question had no relation to the cremation of corpses.

Höss's claimed visit to Chełmno (to which I will return in the following section) is also contradictory and senseless, because Höss claimed that he had previously observed the cremation technique adopted at Treblinka.

During his trial in Warsaw he asserted:

*"I only know Chełmno, Treblinka and Auschwitz. I saw the cremation. By order of the Reichsführer, Globel [Blobel] had been assigned the task of locating mass graves and totally eliminating their traces. In this context, he ordered me to visit Chełmno in order to observe the experiments that were carried out right there to eliminate these mass graves. There they worked with flame-throwers, chemicals and explosives, even with various types of furnaces used for cremation. For example, there were furnaces utilized as field furnaces, or they cremated with the aid of wood soaked with gasoline. At Treblinka [sic], the corpses I saw and which came from the gas chamber, as well as those who had been left for months in large pits [and that] were pulled out by excavators, [were put] on pyres [made] of railroad tracks,<sup>[189]</sup> the burning fire was mixed with wood, and oil was again poured over it, and it was soaked with gasoline. Initially, only a few pyres and crematories were used in Auschwitz, and cremations were carried out in this way in pits."*

The cremation technique using railroad tracks, also called "grate cremation method" by the Holocaust orthodoxy, is said to have been conceived by Blobel and then adopted in "Operation Reinhardt" camps (Bełżec, Sobibór and Treblinka) starting in the summer of 1942, hence Höss had the privilege of seeing the technique in operation before it had been invented!

However, when Höss was a prisoner of the Americans, he did not yet know anything about this. To Goldensohn he said that Auschwitz began to cremate the corpses "in open ditches like in Treblinka," that is, with this technique: "a layer of wood, then a layer of corpses, another layer of corpses [sic; probably: wood], and so on."

After seeing the cremation technique at Treblinka, what was the need to go to Chełmno? The alleged visit was also useless with regards to the results. "Blobel had various makeshift furnaces constructed," but on his return to Auschwitz, Höss did not build a single one of them (and did not even introduce cremations "on a framework made of railway tracks" as they were allegedly used in Treblinka), but rather cremations on "piles of wood." While Blobel is said to have used "a bone mill" to crush cremation remains, Auschwitz adopted a primitive system, as results from the "transcript" of Höss's handwritten statement of March 14, 1946:

<sup>188</sup> Mattogno/Kues/Graf 2014, Vol. II, pp. 918-937; 2015, Vol. II, pp. 1203-1212.

<sup>189</sup> In his essay "The 'Final Solution...'" Höss uses the expression "auf einem Schienengestell" – "on a rail rack", meaning a framework made of railway tracks.

*“After cleaning out the pits, the remaining ashes were crushed. This happened on a cement slab where inmates pulverized the remaining bones with wooden pounders.”*

The existence of this “cement slab” is pure imagination; no documentary evidence or material remains exist in this regard. In the inmates’ imagination, the “bone mill” assumed a metaphorical meaning. During Höss’s trial in Warsaw, for instance, witness Antoni Hrebich claimed that, when he was deported from Theresienstadt to Auschwitz, the SS told him that this camp was a “bone mill.”<sup>190</sup>

In the same text appears moreover the well-known absurdity of the recovery of molten human fat from the cremation pits:

*“The fat collecting at the bottom of the pit was poured back into the fire with buckets in order to accelerate the incineration process particularly during wet weather.”*

I have investigated that claim at length in a dedicated study, to which I refer (Mattogno 2014).

From Höss’s unspecific phrase “toward the end of the summer did we start with the burnings” With ineffable exegesis, Danuta Czech extracted the exact date of September 21, 1942! (Czech 1989, p. 305)

In its most recent elaborations, the Auschwitz Museum has abandoned two pivotal points of Höss’s statements. Piotr Setkiewicz claimed that the beginning of outdoor cremation in Auschwitz was not due to an order given by Himmler after his visit to Auschwitz, but the consequence of the health hazard posed by the mass graves which threatened to pollute the groundwater. Outdoor cremation, however, did not begin towards the end of summer or “early in the fall of 1942,” but between the end of August and the beginning of September, Setkiewicz claims. But this new version is just as devoid of any substantiation.<sup>191</sup>

### 30. Höss’s Visit to Chełmno

Reading Höss’s statements made to the British and Americans, it looks like he had no knowledge yet about Chełmno, as this camp was never mentioned by him. He mentioned it only after having arrived in Poland, although in a contradictory way. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” we read:

*“On my visit to Culmhof I also saw the extermination devices with the trucks, which was designed to kill by using the exhaust gases from the engines. The officer in charge there, however, described this method as being extremely unre-*

<sup>190</sup> United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 15th Hearing, p. 1583.

<sup>191</sup> See in this regard Mattogno 2016e, pp. 62-66; 2015a, chapter on wood deliveries, pp. 53-66.

liable, for the gas developed only erratically and was often insufficient to be lethal.”

“I myself have only seen Culmhof and Treblinka. Culmhof had ceased to be used, [...]” (My emphases)

According to the first statement, the camp was evidently still in operation: Höss “saw the extermination devices with the trucks,” hence the alleged “gas vans,” and spoke with the “officer in charge.” In my older book on Höss, I already pointed out this contradiction (Mattogno 1987, p. 18). The peculiar objection that, at the time of Höss’s visit, Chełmno was indeed no longer in operation because the deportations of Jews had ended before Höss’s visit, I addressed appropriately elsewhere (Mattogno/Kues/Graf 2015, Vol. II, pp. 1207-1210). Here I add only that the author of the largest orthodox study on the Chełmno Camp gives as the last transport of 1942 the one containing 6,000 Jews from Żelów, which arrived at Chełmno on September 14 (Montague, p. 187). I just referred to Dejaco’s “Report on the Mission to Litzmannstadt,” which is dated Sept. 17, 1942, concerning a trip to Litzmannstadt (Łódź) on the day before: this would have been the exact date of Höss’s visit to Chełmno: September 16, 1942.

In the written verdict of March 30, 1963, in the trial against the SS *Sonderkommando* (special unit) of Chełmno, the Bonn Jury Court stated that three “gas vans” were deployed at that camp, two small ones with a capacity of 50 people, and a third larger one for 70 people. Every day these “gas vans” made five to ten execution trips (Rückerl, p. 272). This corresponds to a maximum extermination capacity of  $([50 + 50 + 70] \times 10 =)$  1,700 per day, so that the extermination of all the 6,000 people deported from Żelów would have taken just under four days at best. On September 16, when Höss allegedly arrived, not more than 3,400 would have been killed, while at least 2,600 more were still awaiting their grizzly fate.

Hence, the contradiction I have reported is real: on September 16, 1942 Chełmno was in full operation, but at the same time “Culmhof had ceased to be used,” if we are to believe Höss.

### 31. The Crematoria at Birkenau

Let’s start by listing the dates when each of the Birkenau crematoria became operational (based on the date when the buildings were officially handed over to the camp administration):

- Crematorium II: March 31, 1943
- Crematorium III: June 25, 1943
- Crematorium IV: March 22, 1943
- Crematorium V: April 4, 1943.

Höss must have been aware of these dates, or at least the year and probably also roughly the month.

Yet still, in the manuscript of March 14, 1946 he claimed that the “crematoria were finished only in 1942.” The “transcript” changed that as follows:

*“After the first 2 large-scale crematoria had been finished in 1942 (the 2 others were finished half a year later), [...]”*

Since the “large-scale crematoria” were Crematoria II and III, this means that these were completed in 1942, while Crematoria IV and V were completed six months later!

On April 1, 1946, Höss had already changed his story:

*“A. All four were finished in 1943. We were already functioning in 1942.*

*Q. When in 1942 was the first one put into use? It was there already, perhaps, in November of 1941?*

*A. No, 1942.*

*Q. So these gas chamber, the provincial [provisional] gas chambers, were used from the summer of 1941 up until 1942.*

*A. November of 1942. They were also used later on whenever the crematoriums were insufficient to handle the work.”*

The next day, Höss stated that the first crematorium had come into operation in October 1942:

*“Q. And if I remember correctly you said that the gassing took place in Auschwitz in the two farm houses until end of 1942?”*

*A. Yes, but in the meantime one permanent crematorium was finished.*

*Q. When?*

*A. This was already finished a little before that time, about October 1942, so that they conducted this partly in the crematorium, and partly in the farm houses, but there was no definite separation. [...]*

*Q. We will leave this topic for a moment, and go back to October, 1942, when the first permanent plants had been installed?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. Where were the plants located?*

*A. In Birkenau.” (My emphasis)*

To Goldensohn, the former Auschwitz commandant said:

*“In 1942 the great crematoriums were completed and the whole process was then done in the new buildings.” (My emphasis)*

But Höss’s self-contradictions do not end there. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he spoke in general terms of a sixth crematorium that was being planned:

*“Another facility far exceeding those under construction was devised later but was never realized, for in the autumn of 1944, the Reichsführer SS ordered an immediate halt to the extermination of the Jews.”*

During the trial, he provided some clarification:

*“With regard to Eichmann’s consideration that, from the end of 1944 and during 1945, even more intensive transports had to be expected, it was planned to create still larger crematoria, that is to say, this was conceived in the form of a huge brick furnace with a circular muffle which was to be installed underground. But this facility was never even designed because there was no time for it.”*

But such a facility, called an “annular cremation furnace” (“*Ring-Einäscherungs-Ofen*”), appears only in a letter from the Topf Company to the Auschwitz Central Construction Office of February 5, 1943 (Mattogno/Deana, Vol. I, p. 290). This project had been suggested as a result of the catastrophic typhus epidemic ravaging the camp population in late 1942 and early 1943, but it never went beyond the initial project stage and was therefore never even designed, let alone built.

A letter from Bischoff to Höss dated February 12, 1943 mentions “the planning of a 6th crematorium” (“*Die Planung eines 6. Krematoriums*”), defined as “an open incineration chamber” (“*eine offene Verbrennungskammer*”) and also “open incineration site” (“*Offene Verbrennungsstätte*”; *ibid.*, Vol. I, p. 289; Vol. II, Doc. 243, p. 403). This project, triggered by the same events as the one just mentioned, also remained a dead letter.

These documents sparked the imagination of the Poles, and this had its obvious impact on Höss’s statements.

As pointed out in Part One, the expert Dawidowski attributed to the second project the crazy cremation capacity of 7 million corpses per year during the Warsaw Höss Trial! Following Höss’s nonsensical statements, Investigating Judge Jan Sehn attributed these projects to the summer of 1944 (Sehn, p. 141):

*“The method of burning a large number of bodies in open pits, as used in August 1944, proved to be quickest and most economical. Thus the crematoria stopped working and only the pits were used. The sixth crematorium, as included in the plans for extending the camp, was to be based on the principle of burning corpses in open pits. In the correspondence with Topf’s, reference is made to ‘grosser Ring-Einäscherungssofen’, ‘offene Verbrennungskammer’, and ‘offene Verbrennungsstätte’. The crematorium was to be a reheating furnace which would couple the enormous capacity of pits with the economy of crematoria ovens fitted with rational hearths. That enabled the wood piles used in pits to be replaced with a small quantity of coke or coal.”*

This imposture was subsequently revived and upheld even by Franciszek Piper, who reiterated (Piper 1994, pp. 175f.):

*“The project was brought up again in 1944 in connection with Eichmann’s forecasts of new transports due to arrive in late 1944 and early 1945. According to Höss’s testimony, work on the construction of large crematoria was*

*about to begin. He described them as projected to be built 'in the shape of a huge brickworks with a ring furnace'.*"

However, Höss did not claim that the construction of this sixth crematorium was about to happen, but rather on the contrary that it "was never even designed". Since both Sehn and Piper had access to the original documents, this was a deliberate imposture.

Among the many gaps in Höss's reconstruction of the history of the Auschwitz Camp, one of the most serious is the one related to the genesis of Birkenau crematoria. As shown earlier, Höss made conflicting claims on this: on the one hand, the first crematoria was the first extermination project initially agreed upon with Eichmann; on the other hand, this role was borne by the "bunkers," and the crematoria were relegated to the background. "Bunker 1" is said to have been sufficient for small transports sent to Auschwitz in the spring of 1942; when these transports intensified during the summer, Höss set up "Bunker 2."

The construction of Crematorium II was actually started on June 2, 1942 with the construction pit (*Baugrube*), while work on Crematorium III began on September 14, 1942 (Mattogno/Deana, Vol. I, p. 232, 234).

Contrary to Höss's imaginative statements, the new crematorium was not intended for extermination, but was planned for a new camp (Birkenau) which was slated to accommodate 120,000 Russian prisoners of war.<sup>192</sup> On June 29, 1942, Himmler decided to increase the camp's inmate population to 150,000.<sup>193</sup>

Höss says absolutely nothing about the other three crematoria: why on whose order were they built? With what specifications was their cremation capacity calculated?

In two other studies,<sup>194</sup> I have documented that the genesis of the Birkenau crematoria was correlated to the planned expansion of the camp's inmate population to 200,000 detainees, and to the catastrophic typhus epidemic that broke out in the camp at the beginning of July 1942. Some further clarification is appropriate here.

Bischoff's letter of August 3, 1942 to Office C of the WVHA imparted that it had been decided to move the new crematorium to the "quarantine camp" (a sector of the Birkenau Camp), and Bischoff added:<sup>195</sup>

*"On the occasion of the Reichsführer's visit on July 17 and 18, 1942, the expansion of the planning was submitted to the head of Office Group C SS Brigadeführer and Major General of the Waffen-SS Dr. Ing. Kammler, and it is asked to approve this on 1 copy of the enclosed situation map and to return the same as soon as possible."*

<sup>192</sup> RGVA, 502-1-55, p. 64. Letter by Bischoff to "Heeres-Pionier-Park" of Cosel with the subject "Lieferung von Stacheldraht."

<sup>193</sup> GARF, 7021-108-32, p. 34. Letter by Bischoff to Office C V of the WVHA dated June 29, 1942.

<sup>194</sup> Mattogno 2019, pp. 416-421; Mattogno 2017, pp. 157-164.

<sup>195</sup> GARF, 7021-108-32, p. 37.

The subject of the letter was “Situation Map of the Birkenau PoW Camp,” hence the Birkenau planimetrics of August 15, 1942, which included four sectors, three for 60,000 inmates each, and one for 20,000, in total 200,000 (Presac 1989, p. 203). Precisely due to this envisioned increase in occupancy, the plan provided for two crematoria, the future Crematoria II and III, as the new crematorium was originally planned for an occupancy of 120,000 detainees.

## 32. The Cremation Furnaces

### a) Number of Furnaces

Crematoria II and III each had five Topf triple-muffle cremation furnaces (*Dreimuffel-Einäscherungsöfen*), hence altogether 30 muffles; Crematoria IV and V each had one Topf 8-muffle cremation furnace (*Achtmuffeleinäscherungsöfen*); this model consisted of two adjacent blocks of four muffles with two coke gasifiers in the center, each feeding two lateral muffles.<sup>196</sup> Höss must have known these elementary features.

In his manuscript of March 14, 1946, he stated the following:

*“There were 2 facilities with 5 double furnaces at Auschwitz  
2 facilities with 4 large furnaces each.”* (My emphasis)

In other words, he claimed that Crematoria II & III each had five furnaces with two instead of three muffles each, hence 20 altogether, while Crematoria IV and V had each four furnaces, or eight in all. If considering that the actual furnaces were two separate blocks of four muffles each, these two crematoria actually had 2 furnaces each with four muffles, hence four furnaces in all.

In his interrogation on April 2, 1946, Höss confirmed that the large crematoria (II and III) had “five double furnaces.” When confronted by Moll on April 16, he reiterated the first mistake and corrected the second:

*“The two large units were made up of five double furnaces each and the others of four double furnaces each.”*

The two blocks forming the 8-muffle furnaces actually consisted of two pairs of muffles arranged in reverse order,<sup>197</sup> therefore, though not quite correct, on could talk about four double furnaces each.

Even when talking to Goldensohn, the former Auschwitz commandant spoke of five furnaces with two muffles each:

*“There were five double stoves.”*

While in Poland, Höss suddenly recovered his memory (or they helped him out by showing him documents): Crematoria II and III “had five triple-muffle

<sup>196</sup> In Mattogno/Deana, I outlined the history of these cremation devices and described their structure (Vol. I, Section II, Chapters 6f., pp. 212-292).

<sup>197</sup> *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Documents 238-240, pp. 400f., my reconstruction of this device.

furnaces,” and Crematoria IV and V possessed “two 4-muffle furnaces each,” that is, as just explained, two blocks with 4 muffles each.

### b) Cremation Capacity

The handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 provides the first statement in this regard regarding Crematoria II & III:

*“The cremation of some 2000 people in 5 furnaces takes some 12 hours.”* (My emphasis)

That means 4,000 corpses in 24 hours for each of Crematoria II and III. This was repeated by Höss in the interview of April 2:

*“they could burn two thousand human beings in twelve hours.”*

The handwritten note of April 23 contains the first major change in this regard:

*“There were 5 facilities at Birkenau. 2 large crematoria with a capacity of 2,000 people each within 24 hours, meaning that up to 2,500 people could be killed in the gas room, [and] within 24 hours, at most 2,000 could be cremated in 5 double furnaces (heated with coke). 2 smaller facilities with 4 larger double furnaces could eradicate some 1,500 people.”*

The cremation capacity of Crematoria II and III was thus halved: there are still 2,000 corpses, but no longer within 12 hours, but within 24 hours.

The capacity of Crematoria IV and V was clearly calculated based on that of Crematoria II and III, but on the assumption that each of the latter had 10 muffles rather than 15. Purely arithmetically speaking, the result would be  $(2,000 \div 10 \times 8 =)$  1,600, which was rounded to 1,500. If we were to use the actual number of muffles (15), the result would be  $(2,000 \div 15 \times 8 =)$  1,066.

After he had been extradited to Poland, Höss settled on the final version of his story: Crematoria II and III “could each cremate about 2,000 bodies within twenty-four hours,” and Crematoria IV and V “each [...] 1,500 bodies within twenty-four hours.” While Höss corrected his earlier mistake about the number of muffles (three muffles instead of two in each furnaces of Crematoria II & III), he forgot to adjust the cremation capacity of the second pair of crematoria, which remained at 1,500 corpses in 24 hours. He pointed out in this respect, though:

*“The facilities III and IV should have been able to cremate 1,500 bodies in 24 hours; as far as I know, these figures were never attained.”*

Though moderate compared to the hyperbolic data given by other witnesses,<sup>198</sup> Höss’s data are still very much exaggerated, even if compared with some documents containing dubious contents that are taken at face value by orthodox holocaust historians.

<sup>198</sup> The “Sonderkommando” witnesses mentioned ridiculously exaggerated figures. See Mattogno 2019, p. 288, a summary table of cremation capacities claimed by witnesses and experts. The highest figure (witness Chybiński) is 66,650 corpses per day!

A letter of the Central Construction Office of June 28, 1943 attributes a capacity of 1,440 corpses per day to five triple-muffle furnaces muffles (Crematoria II & III) and 768 to one eight-muffle furnace (Crematorium IV & V).<sup>199</sup> The note by the Topf engineer Kurt Prüfer of September 8, 1942 states absurdly that the five triple-muffle furnaces and the 8-muffle furnaces had the same daily cremation capacity: 800 corpses.<sup>200</sup> This is the only known document by the Topf company that mentions the cremation capacity of the 8-muffle furnace, which means that the following phrase by Höss is clearly false:

*“According to calculations by the construction firm Topf of Erfurt, the two smaller Crematoria III and IV should each have been able to burn 1,500 [corpses] within 24 hours.”* (My emphasis)

I showed earlier what the true origin of the figure 1,500 is. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss gave further indications that allow us to assess his figures mathematically:

*“Depending on the composition of the bodies, up to three corpses were put into one furnace muffle. The duration of the cremation was also determined by the composition of the bodies. It lasted on average 20 minutes. As previously stated, Crematoria I and II could cremate about 2,000 bodies in 24 hours; more was not possible without causing damage.”*

During the interrogation of April 2, 1946, Höss said:

*“This double furnace could take in three corpses at one time.”*

While keeping in mind that the cremation of three corpses in 20 minutes in the kind of muffle installed at Auschwitz is thermo-technically impossible, even absurd, the following hypothetically results from these data:

$1,440 \text{ min/d} \div 20 \text{ min} \times 15 \text{ muffles} \times 2 \text{ corpses} = 2,160 \text{ corpses per 24 hours}$

$1,440 \text{ min/d} \div 20 \text{ min} \times 15 \text{ muffles} \times 3 \text{ corpses} = 3,240 \text{ corpses per 24 hours}$

Only the first figure is roughly compatible with the one attributed by Höss to Crematoria II and III.

Höss’s total cremation capacity is therefore 7,000 corpses per day, 4,000 of them in Crematoria II & III, and 3,000 in Crematoria IV & V. Höss explicitly stated that this limit could not be exceeded for thermos-technical reasons. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss elaborated:

*“For reasons of cremation technology, it was not possible to increase their capacity. Attempts resulted in severe damage leading to a complete suspension of operations on several occasions.”*

<sup>199</sup> See Mattogno/Deana, Vol. II, Docs. 248, 248a, pp. 409f. (reproduction of the document) and Vol. I, Section II, Chapter 9.6., pp. 341-344 (discussion of the document).

<sup>200</sup> *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Doc. 249, p. 411.

However, as I showed in Part One, the expert witness Dawidowski claimed during the 14th hearing of the Höss trial that the four Birkenau crematoria had a total cremation capacity of 10,000 corpses a day. Investigative Judge Jan Sehn even increased that figure to 12,000 (Sehn, p. 125), which was reduced to 8,000 by the Auschwitz Museum more than half a century later (Piper 2000a, p. 164).

According to Höss, the maximum number of corpses cremated per day at Auschwitz was 10,000, but his statements are rather confusing.

The question was already touched upon in the interrogation of April 16, 1946:

*“Q. We are also told that at Birkenau, the greatest number of prisoners gassed was about 24,000 in a 24-hour period, or an average of 1,000 per hour, which were mostly Hungarian Jews, and this was done under Moll. Do you know anything about that?”*

*A. The highest number that I ever heard and know about when I was there was 10,000 in a 24-hour period because that was the actual maximum capacity of all the extermination plants that we had.”*

In the handwritten note of April 23, 1946, after listing Birkenau’s extermination facilities – two large crematoria with a cremation capacity of 4,000 bodies a day, two small crematoria with a capacity of 3,000, and “an old farmhouse” which “could hold some 1,500 people at once” – he continues:

*“Cremation was carried out in open pits with wood, and this was more or less unlimited; according to my calculation, one could cremate up to 8,000 people in this way within 24 hours. – It was also possible to exterminate and eradicate up to 10,000 people within 24 hours in the facility mentioned above. To my knowledge, this number was reached only once in 1944, when on one day five transports arrived at the same time due to delayed trains.”*

If the crematoria’s capacity was 7,000 corpses per day, and that of the “farmhouse” was basically “unlimited,” it is incomprehensible why the total capacity was limited to 8,000 corpses, or why that of 10,000 was reached only once.

In this respect, Höss declared during his trial in Warsaw:

*“All crematoria, including Bunkers 2, that is to say, the outdoor facility where cremations were carried out in pits, could cremate 10,000 people in one day, within 24 hours. That was the maximum. Moreover, this was reached only once, when in 1943 [sic; recte: 1944] on a single day, hence within 24 hours, five transports arrived. Effectively, there never were 10,000 people.”* (My emphasis)

This figure of 10,000 people, Höss mentioned during his trial both for those that could be cremated per day, and also for those that could be gassed:

*“If considering all the gas chambers of the four crematoria as well as the outdoor facility, which existing back then but was not used, one could gas 10,000 people within 24 hours.”* (My emphasis)

In the preceding citation, it must be 1944, as Höss explicitly stated in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” where the maximum cremation capacity is given as 9,000, however:

*“The highest number of gassings and cremations reached within 24 hours was a little more than 9,000, using all installations except for III, in the summer of 1944 during the Hungary operation when, owing to train delays, five trains arrived within 24 hours instead of three, which were moreover more crowded than usual.”*

As stated in the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946,

*“During the Hungary operation at utmost 5 trains, that is, 10,000 people.”*

Since, in the case of Hungarian Jews (see Section 42), 30% of the deportees are said to have been registered and the rest gassed, the maximum number of those gassed and thus cremated could not be 10,000 or 9,000, but at most ( $10,000 \times 0.7 =$ ) 7,000.

Contrary to the above statements, Höss asserted on April 30, 1946:

*“Q. What was the maximum number of Hungarian Jews ever gassed in one day?”*

*A. It could be eight, eight and one half or perhaps nine thousand. I don't know exactly how many people could be handled from the five transports.” (My emphasis)*

The record of 24,000 corpses cremated on a single day claimed by the expert witness Dawidowski during the Höss trial in Warsaw (see Part I, Chapter III) was an absurd stereotype of many witnesses that was also taken up by Jan Sehn.<sup>201</sup>

### 33. The Effective Cremation Capacity

The data provided by Höss referred to a purely theoretical cremation capacity; the number of corpses that could actually be cremated was considerably lower for a number of reasons he explained in detail. Already on 30 April 1946 he affirmed:

*“The ovens were capute [kaputt] in 1944. They had to be rewalled – that is why people were burned in open graves.”*

During his trial he declared that the crematorium furnaces

*“were always in operation day and night when these operations were carried out. During these operations, which lasted 4, 6 and 8 weeks, these crematoria*

---

<sup>201</sup> Sehn, p. 126. In this version, such a peak performance was reached in August 1944, at the height of the supposed extermination of the Hungarian Jews (whose deportation ended in early July) and of the “French.” According to the fairy tale of the time, exemplified in 1945 by Filip Friedman, 670,000 resistance fighters were deported to Auschwitz from France in the summer of 1944 (Friedman, F., p. 74). This transparent propaganda lie is shamefully concealed by the orthodoxy today.

*operated without interruption. However, some individual crematoria, which had to be repaired, were eliminated. As a result, it was necessary to resort to a simpler way of eliminating the corpses, that is, they burned the corpses outdoors instead.”*

In this regard Höss pointed out:

*“After 8-10 weeks of cremations, the crematoria had become unserviceable for further use, so it was impossible to carry out continuous operations in each individual crematorium.”*

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss divulged more information on that:

*“III failed completely after a short time and was not used anymore at all. IV had to be shut down repeatedly, since after a brief cremation period of four to six weeks, the furnaces or the chimneys burnt out. The gassing victims were usually burned in pits behind Crematorium IV.”*

To Goldensohn he stated:

*“Burning two thousand people took about twenty-four hours in the five stoves. Usually we could manage to cremate only about seventeen hundred to eight-hundred hundred.” (My emphasis)*

Breakdowns of the crematoria (the furnaces, flues and chimneys) were much more frequent than Höss stated, and resulted in long suspensions of any cremation activity. In 1943, the four Birkenau crematoria remained inactive for at least 551 days of the 1,040 days they could have been operating together. Crematorium IV was irreparably damaged after merely 50 days of activity. In 1944, the days of inactivity were no more than 236 out of 912 (Mattogno 2019, pp. 262-268).

None of Birkenau cremation furnaces was “rewalled,” though their refractory masonry was expected to last only 2,000 cremations each, corresponding to 92,000 cremations for all 46 Birkenau muffles. This means in practice that the refractory masonry of *all* furnaces would have had to be replaced after every 92,000 cremations (*ibid.*, pp. 268-270).

The Auschwitz cremation furnaces were coke-fired, and could therefore not be “in operation day and night,” or operate “without interruption.” Combustion of coke causes the formation of slag that melts and sticks to the grates of the gasifiers, increasingly clogging the gaps needed for the combustion-air intake. The “Operating instructions for the Topf coke-fired triple-muffle cremation furnace” of March 1943 prescribes explicitly:<sup>202</sup>

*“Each night the generator grate must be freed of coke slag and the ash must be removed.”*

Henryk Tauber confirmed this necessity (Mattogno 2019, p. 337):

<sup>202</sup> See Mattogno/Deana, Vol. I, pp. 276f.; Vol. II, Doc. 227, p. 382.

*“In Crematoria Nos. 2 and 3, cremation of the corpses went on all day long, except for a break which allowed the removal of the slag, but at least for 21 hours.”*

It is therefore decisively absurd to claim that the cremation furnaces remained in operation for four to eight weeks “without interruption.”

By stating that, in fact, Crematorium II/III could manage to cremate 1,700-1,800 corpses per day, but not the theoretical 2,000, Höss probably did not think of this need (he never mentioned it), although his data corresponds to a daily activity of 21 hours, with an interruption of three hours:  $2,000 \div 24 \times 21 = 1,750$ .

In this context it should be noted that his pretense to demonstrate to Göring that it had been possible to gas 2,500,000 Jews *within three and a half years* makes no sense. This results from his statements that the “operations” consisted of 2-3 trains per day of 2,000 deported each, and lasted 4-6 weeks (see below, Section 39). Plus, he insisted very much on the discontinuity of the transports. Already on April 2, 1946, he said:

*“Yes, but these operations were not carried out daily, but they were carried out only until one of these operations was finished. For instance, four or five weeks, and then again for a period of time nothing was undertaken.”*

To Goldensohn, Höss stated:

*“These transports didn’t come daily; sometimes two or three trains arrived on a single day, every train containing two thousand people, but there were periods when no transports arrived for three to six weeks.”*

During the interrogation of May 14, 1946, he confirmed that

*“those extermination operations did not happen continuously but rather during certain periods of time.”*

If we add to this the repeated breakdowns of the crematoria, it would not have been that easy for Höss to prove that it had been possible to cremate two and a half million corpses in Auschwitz in a much shorter period of time than the three and a half years wrongly considered by him.

For this reason, every calculation of an annual cremation capacity of the Birkenau furnaces based on daily numbers is completely senseless. The progenitor of this fallacious reasoning was Jan Sehn, who wrote already in 1946 that the four Birkenau crematoria had a capacity of 12,000 corpses per day, “which, on an annual basis, gives the figure of 4,380,000 corpses”! (Sehn, p. 125)

## 34. The Gas Chambers inside the Crematoria at Birkenau

### a) General Problems

On May 20, 1946, Höss asserted in an affidavit:

*“The older extermination camps Belsen [sic], Treblinka and Wolzek had used monoxide gas.”*

At that time, the British and American interrogators did not know anything about Sobibór and Chełmno, only little about Treblinka, and very little about Bełżec that someone confused with Belsen. This was echoed in the statements by the former Auschwitz commandant, especially in what he told Goldensohn:

*“How many concentration camps in Germany or outside of it had gas chambers? ‘Mauthausen, Dachau, Auschwitz, and in the east, Treblinka, in Russia, they used gas wagons.’ What about Majdanek? ‘They had temporary gas chambers but that camp came under the Security Police – the Einsatzkommando and Security Police. In Lublin there was a concentration camp which came under our inspection and supervision but it was not an extermination camp. Majdanek was near the city of Lublin and was an extermination camp under the direction of Lieutenant General Globocnik, who was the SS and political leader of Lublin.’”*

It is unclear in which camps in Russia “gas vans” are said to have been used according to Höss. The Americans believed – or wished to believe – that the “gas chamber” of Dachau (which, according to the orthodox narrative, was never put into operation<sup>203</sup>) operated on a regular basis, so Höss included that camp in his list. They did not know anything about the alleged “gas chambers” of Sachsenhausen and Stutthof, camps that were conquered by the Soviets, so Höss did not mention them. It should be remembered that Höss knew all the concentration camps perfectly well due to his assignment to the WVHA, and that he had inspected them frequently.

In his affidavit of April 5, 1946, Höss stated that, to kill arriving Jews, the commander of the Treblinka Camp,

*“used monoxide gas and I did not think that his methods were very efficient. So when I set up the extermination building at Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, which was a crystallized Prussic acid which we dropped into the death chamber from a small opening.”* (My emphasis)

What was “the extermination building” (in the sworn statement of May 20, 1946 in German: “*Vernichtungsgebäude*”)? It had only one gas chamber and one introduction opening, Höss claimed, which matches neither the orthodox claims about the morgue of Crematorium I nor about “Bunker 1.”

<sup>203</sup> In 1990, when I visited the former Dachau Camp, there was a sign on display inside the “gas chamber” saying in German, English, French, Italian and Russian: “Gas chamber disguised as a ‘shower room’ – never used as a gas chamber.” Photo of this sign in Mattigno 2016h, p. 257.

### b) Number and Capacity of the Gas Chambers

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss observed (Broszat 1981, p. 170; Bezwińska/Czech, p. 133):

*“Experience has shown that the hydrogen cyanide preparation Cyclon B caused death with absolute speed and certainty.”*

If that turned out to be so, one may wonder why Himmler did not introduce the Zyklon-B method also for the so-called eastern extermination camps. Globocnik’s mythical visit to Auschwitz in the summer of 1943 (see Section 9) was probably an attempt by Höss to answer this question.

In his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, Höss provided the following description of the gas chambers inside the Birkenau crematoria:

*“The transports arrive at a ramp near the 4 cremat.[oria]. Unloading[,] selection[,] taking away of luggage as above[.] Those to be gassed walk into a large underground room provided with benches a.[nd] provisions to keep the clothes. F [sic] After that, they walk into the actual gassing room[,] which holds 2000 persons. It is equipped with water pipes a.[nd] showers, creating the impression of a washing facility. F [sic]”* (My emphasis)

This must refer to Crematoria II and III, the only ones with basement rooms; these installations therefore had only one “gassing room” each.

Gilbert noted the following about what Höss had told him on April 9, 1946:

*“He explained that there were actually 6 extermination chambers. The 2 big ones could accommodate as many as 2,000 in each and the 4 smaller ones up to 1,500, making a total capacity of 10,000 a day. I tried to figure out how this was done, but he corrected me. ‘No, you don’t figure it right. The killing itself took the least time. You could dispose of 2,000 heads in half hour, but it was the burning that took all the time. The killing was easy; you didn’t even need guards to drive them into the chambers; they just went in expecting to take showers and, instead of water, we turned on poison gas. The whole thing went very quickly.’”* (My emphasis)

On that same day, Höss also spoke to Goldensohn, who reported:

*“There were four gas chambers underground; two large ones each accommodating two thousand people and two smaller ones each accommodating sixteen hundred people. The gas chambers were built like a shower installation, with shower outlets, water pipes, a few plumbing fixtures, and a modern electrical ventilation system so that after the gassing, the room could be aired [out] by means of the electrical ventilation apparatus. The corpses were brought by elevators to the crematory above.”* (My emphasis)

This referred to what Höss called the “great crematoriums,” hence also Crematoria II and III, which Höss claimed had been operable since 1942.

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss change the gas chambers’ capacity once more:

*“Both Crematoria I and II had undressing and gassing rooms located underground that could be ventilated. The corpses were taken upstairs to the furnaces by means of an elevator. The gassing rooms could hold about 3,000 people each; these numbers were never reached, though, since the individual transports were never as large as that.” (My emphasis)*

The contradictions are obvious. In each of the Crematoria II and III, only one room with a capacity of 2,000 people first doubled to two rooms with together up to 3,600 people, then the total capacity per room increased to 3,000, while being unclear about how many gassing rooms there were in each building.

It should also be noted that the claimed gassing procedures were peculiar: In the Treblinka gas chambers, some 24 people were squeezed onto a square meter, in the Birkenau bunkers 8 to 9 people, and in the gassing rooms of Crematoria II and III up to 14 (3,000 people/210 m<sup>2</sup>).

If there were altogether six gas chambers in the crematoria, and if two of them were located in the basements of Crematoria II and III, then the other four were located in Crematoria IV and V, each of which would have had two gas chambers that could each accommodate 1,500 people, hence 3,000 per crematorium. In practice, each of Crematoria IV and V is therefore said to have had a killing capacity of  $(3,000 \div 2,000 =)$  150% compared to each of Crematoria II and III, although the cremation capacity of their furnaces as claimed by Höss was only 1,500 corpses per day, less than what he claimed for Crematoria II and III. This means that Crematoria IV and V would have been able to gas a full batch of people only every other day, because each full batch yielded 3,000 corpses, and it would have taken two days to cremate them. A smart planner would have seen to it that the execution capacity is matched by the cremation capacity.

Little of this is in accordance with the orthodox narrative. If we follow F. Piper from the Auschwitz Museum, Crematoria IV and V in fact are said to have had three gas chambers each, the smallest one of which was divided into two, resulting actually in four gas chambers with a total surface area of 236.78 m<sup>2</sup> (Piper 2000a, pp. 162, 168), while the gas chamber of Crematoria II and III had a surface area of 210 m<sup>2</sup> (*ibid.*, 165). According to Piper, the “official” cremation capacity of Crematorium of II and III was 1,440 corpses per day each while that of Crematoria IV and V was 768 per day each. Piper posits furthermore that the gas chamber of Crematoria II and III could contain 2,000 persons (*ibid.*, p. 169). Applying the same (unrealistic) packing density to the four gas chambers of Crematoria IV and V, this results in  $(2,000 \div 210 \text{ m}^2 \times 236.78 \text{ m}^2 =)$  2,255 persons per full gassing batch for these buildings. All this leads us to conclude in this case as well that the designers of the Birkenau

crematoria did not know what they were doing. Unless, of course, they did not plan these facilities with the purpose of mass homicide.

The gas chambers' alleged disguise as shower rooms was a stereotype of that era's fairy tales, including the tale that lethal gas came out of the shower heads, incredibly repeated even by Höss. For example, on September 14, 1945, the former Auschwitz inmate Isaak Egon Ochshorn spoke of a "bath" "into which gas was fed instead of water" (NO-1934).

During the Höss Trial in Warsaw, Höss repeated this fairy tale with reference to the "gas chamber" of the Königstein euthanasia institute, which later became Sonnenstein:<sup>204</sup> detainees deported from Auschwitz were killed in a bath by means of carbon monoxide introduced "through the showers' openings."

As for Crematorium III, there is another explanation. In the framework of the important "Special measures to improve the hygienic facilities" in Auschwitz ordered by Kammler in early May 1943 (which Höss never mentioned), a project was partially implemented to create a shower facility in the basement (*Kellergeschoss*) of Crematorium III. This project was then extended to encompass Crematorium II as well.<sup>205</sup> According to the orthodox narrative, the gas chambers of Crematoria II and III were equipped with fake shower heads without water pipes. However, in the handwritten note of April 23, 1946, Höss was very specific about this:

*"This was equipped like a bath, i.e., everywhere were shower heads, pipes and water drains, etc."* (My emphasis)

Was there a real memory surfacing in his mind?

A distorted echo of the aforementioned projects also came to light in his statement that "the gas and undressing rooms were to be used as bathing facilities after the extermination operations had been stopped." (Broszat, p. 165; Bezwińska/Czech, p. 125).

### c) Structure of the Gas Chamber

The gas chambers of Crematoria IV and V are never described by Höss, who apparently knew nothing of them. Those of Crematoria II and III, whose numbers were changing, were supposedly disguised as bathing and shower rooms; see my comments in the previous subsection.

In his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, Höss stated about Crematoria II and III: "At the last moment, the iron doors are closed" (my emphasis), although it is known that the alleged gas chamber of Crematoria II and III had only one door, and they made of wood to boot (Piper 2000a, p. 165).

Since the gas chambers were located semi-underground, openings were allegedly chiseled through the roof to introduce Zyklon B from above, but even

<sup>204</sup> Czech 1989, pp. 105f.; on the basis of this simple statement by Höss, which is not supported by anything, Czech created a story that she placed, with her fertile imagination, on July 28, 1941.

<sup>205</sup> Mattogno 2004, pp. 276-278 (Mattogno/Poggi 2017b, pp. 22-33) and related documents.

in this respect Höss did not have a clear conception. On April 2, 1946, he declared:

*“It was all below ground. In the ceiling of these gas chambers, there were three or four openings that were fenced around with grating that reached to the floor of the gas chamber, and through these openings the gas was poured into the gas chambers.”* (My emphasis)

This version, which was later declared as the official truth, was only one among many at that time. Two so-called former members of the crematorium’s “Sonderkommando” supported a different version. For Charles Sigismund Bendel, there were two trellised columns at the center of the gas chambers; Miklos Nyiszli spoke of “square-shaped metal tubes, with all the sides perforated like a grid” (see Mattogno/Nyiszli 2018).

In the handwritten note of April 23, 1946, he merely stated tersely that Zyklon B was poured in “from the top through special openings.”

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss describes these devices in more detail, although not very lucidly:

*“The door was now quickly screwed shut, and the waiting disinfectors immediately threw the gas into the throw-in hatches through the ceiling of the gas-chamber, down an air shaft that led to the floor. This caused the instant development of the gas. It could be observed through the peep-hole in the door that those standing nearest to the throw-in shaft fell over dead at once. [...] Unconsciousness set in already after a few minutes, depending on the distance from the induction shaft.”* (My emphasis)

Although there are said to have been “throw-in hatches,” in the plural, Höss then speaks of a single device, which he calls “air shaft” (“*Luftschacht*”) and “throw-in shaft” (“*Einwurfsschacht*”) as if the two terms were synonymous.

The new crematorium (the future Crematorium II), designed by the SS *Unterscharführer* Karl Ulmer on January 19, 1942, had an “air-intake shaft” (“*Belüftungsschacht*”) and an “air-exhaust shaft” (“*Entlüftungsschacht*”), which were, however, linked to the crematorium’s ventilation system and were not located inside Morgue #1 (the alleged gas chamber). The term “air shaft” (“*Luftschacht*”) makes sense only in this context, which means it makes no sense at all in the context of the claimed homicidal gassing. In this perspective, the term “throw-in shaft” (“*Einwurfsschacht*”) also appears to be illogical: if “throw-in” refers to the act of introducing the contents of a Zyklon B can, how can “shaft” (“*Schacht*”) refer to a hollow tube or column?

During the Höss Trial, where he could have clarified the matter (but no one asked him to), Höss was rather laconic about this:

*“They were brought to the gas chamber, and the gas was thrown through tubes into these rooms, where it spread immediately and caused death.”*

### 35. Zyklon B

In his tale about the “discovery” of Zyklon B as a means of extermination, Höss outlined the real situation that existed at the time. During the interrogation on May 14, 1946, he stated the following:

*“At the point in time when the gassings started, it [Zyklon B] was in stock in large quantities, that is to say, in stock for gassing vermin, for combatting vermin and so on, in the buildings and barracks originating from the former Polish artillery barracks. Two employees from the company Tesch & Stabenow, Hamburg, were present who carried out these fumigations in the rooms. Comprehensive safety measures were taken, and due to these safety measures, which were implemented each time, everything was cordoned off, and no one was allowed to show up in the vicinity, and for two days no one was allowed to enter the buildings. Everything was moreover aired out in order that no accidents occurred.”* (My emphasis)

Höss outlined this scenario also in the sworn statement of May 20:

*“When the gassing of human beings commenced, considerable quantities of the gas – Zyclon B were still available in the Auschwitz Camp. The gas had been used for the destruction of vermin in the buildings and barracks which were located there originating from the Polish artillery camp. The gas came from the Tesch & Stabenow Company, International Association for Pest Control, Ltd., Hamburg. Two technical representatives of this company were in the camp in order to carry out disinfections of the buildings, during which they implemented careful safety measures in order to prevent accidents.”*

The respective employees of Tesch & Stabenow – at the time Hans Willy Max Rieck and August Marcinkowski<sup>206</sup> – were never implicated in homicidal gasings, and only after Fritzsche’s alleged “discovery” were some SS men sent from Auschwitz to the company’s headquarters at Hamburg to take a special course in order to become the “disinfectors” employed for pouring Zyklon B into the gas chambers, as Höss clarified during his trial in Warsaw:

*“We had a sufficient quantity of this gas, which was supplied by a Hamburg firm, who had to use the gas to exterminate vermin in the camp. Initially, the disinfection [disinfestation] of premises was carried out by employees of this Hamburg firm, then paramedics were used, the so-called disinfectors. They were sent to this Hamburg firm to learn how to use this gas.”*

Under these circumstances, it is extremely difficult to believe that Fritzsche had risked a homicidal mass gassing with Zyklon B on his own initiative, without any specialized staff, without knowing the instructions on how to use Zyklon B, without any knowledge about any first-aid measures in the case of an acci-

---

<sup>206</sup> Statements of October 22 and 24, 1945. TNA, WO/309-1603. See my study Mattogno 2015a, p. 71.

dental poisoning by hydrogen cyanide, which could also have caused the death of the SS men involved.

Months later, on January 29, 1947, Höss dramatically minimized the real dangers he had described so well earlier by asserting:

*“This gas proved to be easy to handle and it was not necessary to build special complicated equipment for its use. Only cyklon B was used in Oswiecim for the poisoning of people.”* (My emphasis)

All kinds of things can be claimed about Zyklon B, except that it was “easy to handle.” The “Guidelines for the Use of Prussic Acid (Zyklon) for Destruction of Vermin” as published by the Health Authority of the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia in Prague pointed out the dangers of hydrogen cyanide, just as did and do all other, similar publications:<sup>207</sup>

*“Prussic acid acts almost without notice, therefore it should be considered highly poisonous and highly dangerous.”*

On April 1st, Höss claimed paradoxically that Zyklon B had been chosen exactly because it was so dangerous:

*“Originally, this Cyclone B was used in order to gas rooms and to exterminate insects. Since it was very poisonous and had to be treated with great care; we assumed that it was the proper thing to use against humans.”*

On that day, Höss also claimed that Zyklon B “was a crystal-like substance” (my emphasis). In his affidavit of April 5, Höss also stated that the Zyklon B “was a crystallized Prussic acid” (my emphasis). In the handwritten note of April 23, 1946, he described Zyklon B as “a crystal-like hydrogen cyanide which evaporated instantly, meaning that it became effective instantly on contact with oxygen” (my emphases). This was repeated in the sworn statement of May 20, 1946:

*“After I had erected the extermination building at Auschwitz, I used Zyclon B, a crystallized hydrogen cyanide [...]”* (My emphasis)

This was another very popular tale at the time (see Mattogno/Nyiszli 2018). In the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, we read:

*“The Cyclon [is] a granular blue mass – hydrogen cyanide – [it] acts instantly – numbing.”*

In the “transcript” of this document we read that Zyklon was “was a granular mass of hydrogen cyanide.”

Such a definition is misleading, because the “granular blue mass” consisted not of the colorless, liquid active ingredient hydrogen cyanide, but of the carrier material into which it was soaked. The above-mentioned “Guidelines” state in this regard (NI-9912):

<sup>207</sup> NI-9912. See the transcript of the German original in Rudolf 2016a, pp. 132-141; the English translation in Rudolf 2016b, pp. 117-124.

*“The carrier material used is either wood-fiber disks, a granular red-brown mass (Diagriess) or small blue cubes (Erco).”*

“Erco” consisted of gypsum pellets, while “Diagriess” was diatomaceous earth. The latter could be more appropriately described as “powder,” the term used by Höss during his trial in Warsaw (“the inlet point of the gas powder”), but it was a “granular red-brown mass.”

However, the photograph of the carrier material from a Zyklon can found at Auschwitz at war’s end, and published by F. Piper in 2000, undoubtedly shows “Erco” cubes (Piper 2000a, photo between pp. 112 & 113)

As to hydrogen cyanide becoming “effective instantly on contact with oxygen,” it is a mystery why he would suggest such nonsense, since it is known that the effectiveness of Zyklon B depended merely on how fast it evaporated, which in turn was determined by the temperature and humidity of the surrounding atmosphere, but not on whether or not it contained any oxygen. I will return below to this fundamental point.

In his April 1 interrogation, Höss also claimed that “the gas was not composed the same way and was not as effective every time.” In Warsaw, he confirmed that “the gas components were not always the same,” which gave the gas a varying “strength,” *i.e.* effectiveness. To my knowledge, Raul Hilberg was the only orthodox historian who maintained such nonsense, because he had misunderstood some documents (see Mattogno 2018, pp. 132f.).

### 36. The Quantity of Zyklon B Used for Gassings

Höss pointed out exactly how much Zyklon B was needed for gassing of one transport. On May 14, 1946, he declared in this regard:

*“It was handled in such a way that for each transport four or five cans were used, depending on the weather.”*

To the subsequent question, “Hence, you could gas 2,000 people with 4 cans?” he replied:

*“No, on average some 25% inmates fit for labor were extracted, so that some 1,500-1,600 people were gassed. Furthermore, one needed – it was different in the crematoria, 7 in the large crematoria, in other rooms 5 cans. But it also depended on the weather. If it was very cold and wet, 2-3 more cans had to be used.”*

Later he specified that a can contained 1 kg of hydrogen cyanide. On May 20, he provided further information:

*“Of Zyklon B, between 5 and 7 cans with one kg each were needed for the gassing of 1,500 people; the number of cans varied depending on the size of the chamber and the weather, that is to say, during cold and humid weather, 2 or 3 additional cans were needed.”*

In the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, however, the number of cans used was 4 to 5:

*“At the last moment, the iron doors are closed and 4-5 Cyclon cans are thrown in through hatches.”*

The total amount of Zyklon B used for the claimed gassings was actually suggested to Höss by his American interrogators, by Mr. Alfred Booth, to be precise, during the interrogation of May 14:

*“Q 44) If you take a total of 2,000,000 gassed [inmates], and consider that 7 or 6 cans were used for 1,500 [victims], then you certainly can establish that. That is 2,000 x 6 cans or 10,000 cans or 10,000 kg for a period of three years. A. Yes.”*

During the interrogation on May 16, Höss asked Booth:

*“Regarding the 3 million gassed people, should that be corrected or remain as it is?”*

Booth responded:

*“I thought about that and have checked your earlier affidavit, according to which 2 1/2 million were gassed and not 3 million. We can change that here as well and can then also change the number of cans. That is 1/6 less, hence 10,000 cans.”*

This was confirmed by the former Auschwitz commandant in the affidavit of May 20, 1946:

*“I cannot remember the exact quantity of Zyklon B that we received from Tesch & Stabenow, but I reckon that at least 10,000 cans, that is, 10,000 kg had been delivered by them within three years. This number results from the calculation, based on a number of 2 1/2 million gassed people and the average use of 6 cans for 1,500 people.”*

The number of gassed victims of the first quote, 2,000,000, is a mistake; the “official” figure was in fact 2,500,000, and only 10,000 cans would be equivalent to this:  $2,500,000 \div 1,500 \times 6 = 10,000$ .

Since the number of gassed victims is a gross exaggeration even according to the current orthodox narrative, any calculation based on it evidently has no value, and thus also the calculated quantities.

Moreover, in the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, Höss stated that each of the two “farmhouses” could contain between 200 and 300 people (if assuming that each “farmhouse” had only one room), whose gassing he claims required one to two cans of Zyklon B. The average of this is 1.5 cans for 250 people, hence  $(1,500 \div 250 \times 1.5 =)$  9 kg for 1,500 people, not 7 kg.

In the statements made in Poland, the former Auschwitz commandant dramatically changed the capacity of the “bunkers,” claiming that Bunker 1 could contain 800 people, and Bunker 2 1,200. One could posit that in his first statement Höss was wrong about the capacity of the “bunkers,” but how could

he go wrong about the number of Zyklon-B cans used? His second claimed capacity amounts to two cans of Zyklon B for 800 people at best, hence,  $(1,500 \div 800 \times 2 =)$  less than four cans for 1,500 people. These accounts don't fit together in any way.

When he found himself in the hands of the Poles, Höss dropped these calculations and returned to Allied legal sources. In his profile of Dr. Grawitz (see Section 50), he referred to a quantity of 19,000 kg of Zyklon B delivered to Auschwitz "according to a British public prosecutor in Munich."

Such an order of magnitude had been indicated by Alfred Zaun, Tesch & Stabenow's accountant, for the years 1942 and 1943; to be accurate, he mentioned 19,653.5 kg.<sup>208</sup>

Luckily, Höss retained some sense for the ridiculous, so he did not dare adopt Dawidowski's claim that 125,800 kg of Zyklon B had been delivered to Auschwitz!

The average quantity of 7 kg of Zyklon B for 1,500 people in the largest Crematoria (II and III) would have resulted in a concentration of 14 g hydrogen cyanide per m<sup>3</sup>, which is equivalent to 11,662 ppm, after all the hydrogen cyanide had evaporated, and ignoring any losses through leakage, absorption, inhalation etc. (Mattoigno/Poggi 2017a; 2017b, pp. 99, 104).

For curiosity's sake, if we assume the number of gassing victims currently in circulation (865,000; Piper 1993, p. 202), and an average of 6 kg of Zyklon B for 1,500 people, the total consumption would have amounted to  $(865,000 \div 1500 \times 6 =)$  3,460 kg, which is less than 18% of the supply during 1942-1943. Adding the years 1940-1941 and 1944 (for 1941, a minimum quantity of 3,000 kg is certain, and 1,185 kg for 1944; Mattoigno 2015a, pp. 69, 74), this decreases to 14.5%.

Considering additional Zyklon-B deliveries for which documents have not survived, the effective percentage of the claimed gasings would have been even lower and would approach Pressac's unsubstantiated claim that no more than 2-3% of the total supply of Zyklon B were misused for it (Pressac 1993, p. 47).

This enables us to prove another blatant lie told by Höss which he told Alfred Booth with great insistence during the interrogation on May 14, 1946, which the latter must have recognized. The interrogator exerted himself to have the former Auschwitz commandant implicate the company Tesch & Stabenow in the extermination. Even though Höss was reluctant at first, he eventually caved in:

*"Q 39) Do you want to say with this that the Tesch & Stabenow Company could not have known what else the gas was being used for? Or do you think that it must be assumed that the company knew that their gas was also being used on humans?"*

<sup>208</sup> NI-11396. Affidavit by A. Zaun, Oct. 26, 1945.

A. My conclusion I can draw from this is that the company could have known it only because Auschwitz constantly requested it, while it was delivered to the other units of the SS troops only once or at intervals of half a year. [...]

Q 42) To follow this train of thought a little more, when people came for instructions and subsequently gas deliveries went to Auschwitz on a weekly or monthly basis, which in that amount was too much to be used for disinfections or hygiene, would you say as well that the responsible executives of Tesch & Stabenow perforce had to conclude from this that these gas quantities were used for other purposes than that of disinfection?

A. I already stated earlier that they came across this due to the continual deliveries.” (My emphases)

In his affidavit of May 20, 1946, he was suddenly certain about it:

“I consider it certain that this company knew about the purpose of the Zyklon B delivered by them, since they had to conclude this from the fact that the gas was ordered routinely and in large quantities for Auschwitz, while the other departments of the SS troops etc. either ordered it only once or in intervals of 6 months.” (My emphases)

While it is true that Zyklon B was “constantly,” “routinely and in large quantities” ordered by the Auschwitz Camp, it would also be true, as Pressac claimed, that only some 2-3% of the Zyklon B delivered was misused for homicidal purposes. But if the vast majority was indeed used for the originally intended purposes, what could Tesch possibly have deduced from these deliveries? And what could be deduced from the quantities of Zyklon B supplied to the various camps without taking into account their occupancy?

For example, at the Lublin-Majdanek Camp 6,961 kg of Zyklon B were delivered during the years 1942-1944 (Graf/Mattogno 2016a, pp. 191-206), but the maximum number of that camp’s male inmates was just over 11,000 inmates, while the maximum number of females was just under 3,000 (Kranz/Kuwatek/Siwiek-Ciupak). In contrast to that, the maximum number of Auschwitz inmates was over 135,000 (Czech 1989, p. 860), hence almost ten times more, so in proportion, Auschwitz could have received a much larger amount of Zyklon B than the documented 23,838 kg without raising any suspicions.

### 37. The Lethal Dose of Hydrogen Cyanide

Already in his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, Höss concisely stated: “Duration of exposure depending on weather 3 – 10 minutes.” On April 1 of that year, he elaborated more on this subject:

“Q. Was it long before the human beings were killed by this gas?

A. It depended on weather, humidity, time of day, and the number of people present in the chamber. Also, the gas was not composed the same way and was not as effective every time.

*Q. [Mr. Jaari] In general, how long a time did it take?*

*A. I saw it happen often enough. Generally it took from three to fifteen minutes. The effect varied. Where ever the gas was thrown into the chamber, the people standing right next to it were immediately anaesthetized. It gradually spread out to the far corners of the room and generally after five minutes one could no longer discern the human forms in the chamber. Everybody was dead after fifteen minutes, and the chambers were opened after a half an hour and not once was anybody alive at that time.” (My emphases)*

This became his definitive version, which he also repeated at Nuremberg:

*“Dr. Kauffmann: And then, you told me the other day, that death by gassing set in within a period of 3 to 15 minutes. Is that correct?*

*Hoess: Yes.*

*Dr. Kauffmann: You also told me that even before death finally set in, the victims fell into a state of unconsciousness?*

*Hoess: Yes. From what I was able to find out myself or from what was told me by medical officers, the time necessary for reaching unconsciousness or death varied according to the temperature and the number of people present in the chambers. Loss of consciousness took place within a few seconds or a few minutes.” (My emphasis)*

He told a similar story to Goldensohn:

*“How long did it take for Zyklon B to work? ‘After all of the observations done all of those years, I feel that it depended upon the weather, the wind, the temperature; and as matter of fact, the effectiveness of the gas itself was not always the same. Usually it took three to fifteen minutes to extinguish all these people, that is, for no sign of live anymore.” (My emphasis)*

During his trial in Warsaw, Höss confirmed:

*“People standing close to the hole fell as if they had been hit by a lightning strike; the others took between 3 to 5 and up to at most 10 minutes to the point of loss of consciousness. One waited until they stopped moving.”*

Germar Rudolf has exhaustively investigated this issue. I summarize, and simplify the main points of his research results. From an analysis of 113 executions carried out at San Quentin Penitentiary in California using hydrogen cyanide, unconsciousness set in on average after five minutes, and death occurred after just over 9 minutes, with a gas concentration of 3,000-3,600 parts per million, which is equivalent to 3,600-4,000 mg per m<sup>3</sup>, or 3.6 to 4 g per m<sup>3</sup>.

While the development of the hydrogen-cyanide gas in the San Quentin gas chamber was practically immediate, with the end concentration being reached within seconds, Zyklon B required a much longer time to release its active agent. In 1942, Richard Irmischer, an employee of the Degesch Company, which had a monopoly on producing Zyklon B, carried out evaporation experiments with Zyklon B. The product named “Ercos” released 10% of its hydro-

gen cyanide within the first five minutes at a temperature of 15°C and low relative humidity, and 96.4% after two hours. At a temperature of 30°C, this corresponds to some 15% within the first five minutes.

Consequently, in order to kill all the victims of the gas chamber within three to five minutes, almost 64 kg (cans) of Zyklon B would have been required.<sup>209</sup>

It should be noted that absurdly short execution times were commonplace in the fairy tales on Auschwitz right from the start; it was already claimed by witness Mordechai Lichtenstein, who made a long statement in May 1945, in which he stated, among other things:<sup>210</sup>

*“If a sufficient quantity of the substance was used, asphyxiation was complete in about 3 to 5 minutes.”*

In 1945, this claim was even officialized by historian Filip Friedman (p. 69).

Rudolf also noted that the lethal concentrations given for hydrogen cyanide in expert literature are too low, because they resulted from extrapolations of data valid only for small mammals. These values were applied to humans for safety reasons, since no experiments of lethal gassing have ever been performed on human beings. From experiments it is known, however, that humans have a higher resistance to gaseous hydrogen cyanide than small mammals.<sup>211</sup> This is an observation of capital importance. In another study, I elaborated on this paradox in detail: although the SS is said to have gassed hundreds of thousands of people at Auschwitz using hydrogen cyanide, and even though the Germans carried out experiments of every type during the war, including those with gases (yperrite and phosgene, in order to determine the effectiveness of countermeasures), no experiment was carried out to verify the applicability and reliability, for gaseous hydrogen cyanide, of Haber’s well-known formula dating back to World War I (Mattogno 2015a, Chapter V.1.). This astounding lack of any testing and experimentation is even more glaring for Höss’s statements.

Rudolf (2017, pp. 231f.) has also demonstrated that

*“symptomatic of hydrogen-cyanide poisoning in fatal cases is the bright-red coloration of the blood and thus also of bruised spots and at times even of the entire skin.”*

Höss, who testified as if he had been virtually always present at the killing operations, including the removal of the corpses, did not know anything about this phenomenon and merely stated in his essay “The ‘Final Solution’”:

<sup>209</sup> Rudolf 2017, Chapter 7, “Zyklon B for Killing of Human Beings,” pp. 225-296, in particular pp. 228-238.

<sup>210</sup> Jewish Central Information Office, *Eighteen Months in the Oswiecim Extermination Camp*, May 1945, p. 12; RvO, c[21]09. This report also reached London: TNA, OSP 325.

<sup>211</sup> Rudolf 2017, pp. 231f.

*“There was no noticeable change in the bodies and no sign of convulsions or discoloration. Only after the bodies had been left lying for some time, that is to say after several hours, did the usual death stains appear in the places where they had lain.”* (My emphasis)

These “death stains” are the *livor mortis* or cadaveric lividity (subcutaneous bleeding), caused by the fact that, after the heart has ceased its activity, blood drains downward following gravity, forming black-and-blue marks indicating the position of the corpse. But in the case of a hydrogen-cyanide poisoning, these marks would have been conspicuously red, not black and blue. This means that in this case Höss’s observation is real, but does not refer to victims of gassings, but to corpses of inmates who died in the camp of all kinds of “natural” causes and which were temporarily deposited in mortuary chambers.

In Sections 16f., I examined how Zyklon B is said to have been “discovered” as a substance to be used for the claimed mass extermination. The “first gassing” was allegedly carried out in the basement cells of Block 11. Here it is necessary to re-examine from another point of view what Höss stated in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’”:

*“On the occasion of a business trip, my deputy, Hauptsturmführer Fritzsich, had used gas on his own initiative to eradicate these Russian prisoners of war. He did it by cramming the individual cells located in the basement full of Russians and, while using gas masks, throwing Cyclon B gas into the cells, causing instant death.”* (My emphasis)

In that case, the Zyklon B could have been poured into the cells full of Russian PoWs only through the door, but this scenario, as Pressac already noted, “is frankly unrealistic,” if not to say practically impossible, “without having this operation degenerate into a desperate revolt of the victims” (cf. Mattogno 2016b, pp. 90-92).

The fundamental problem is: what could be deduced from this alleged experiment about the gassing of human beings with Zyklon B?

Höss indicated the amount of Zyklon B needed to cause the death of the victims and stated that the duration of their agony depended on various factors: weather, wind, humidity, time, number of victims, but this “knowledge” could only have been the result of many experiments, which the former Auschwitz commandant never mentioned. It is evident that, from this accidental experiment, the alleged “first gassing” – for which Höss did not even mention the quantity of Zyklon B used, nor the number of victims – no rule could have been deduced, neither the one about 5 to 7 kg for 1,500 people, nor the one about 2 or 3 extra kilograms of Zyklon B allegedly needed during cold and humid weather. Evaluating the effects of these factors would have required several series of experiments.

If we then would take seriously Dawidowski’s explanation during the 14th Hearing of the Höss trial that the “[first] test [gassing] did not succeed perfect-

ly well” because “the [lethal] doses were too little obvious [known],”<sup>212</sup> the need for further experiments becomes even more apparent. Dawidowski relied on Michał Kula’s claim that the gassing was carried out by Palitzsch, and that the “gas chamber” was opened the day after, and that it was discovered that “people were still alive,” so the gassing was repeated.<sup>213</sup>

This version is in overt contrast to Höss’s claim in his Krakow texts, according to which on this occasion Zyklon B caused “instant death”; “Death occurred in the cram-packed cells immediately after insertion.” In the light of what I have outlined above, this instant-death scenario is physically impossible and thus absurd. Moreover, the former Auschwitz commandant did not explain why he subsequently changed his storyline by replacing instantaneous death with an agony of 3-15 minutes.

There is one last important aspect that requires an in-depth study. On April 2, 1946, Höss was questioned about when the gas chambers were opened and who removed the corpses of the victims:

*Q. And after how long a time were the doors opened?*

*A. After half an hour, as in the case of the other places.*

*Q. And who went in to remove the bodies?*

*A. The detail of prisoners who were working there. I might add that in the installations of the plants electrical ventilators were added which removed the gas fumes.*

*Q. But was not it quite dangerous work for these inmates to go into these chambers and work among the bodies and among the gas fumes?*

*A. No.*

*Q. Did they carry gas masks?*

*A. They had some, but they did not need them, as nothing ever happened.”*  
(My emphases)

These statements are utterly untenable: the gas chambers of Crematoria II and III, with 1,500 victims (but also with much less than that) could not have operated efficiently as mass-murder devices, because after each gassing, the bodies of the victims would have obstructed the air-extraction openings of the room’s ventilation system, which were located near the floor. This would have rendered the ventilation inefficient, slowing down to a crawl the extraction of the noxious gasses from that room. Hence, when the doors were opened, the gaseous mixture would have spilled from the overcrowded gas chamber into the crematorium’s other basement rooms, poisoning the detainees of the “*Sonderkommando*” assigned to extracting gold teeth and to cutting the victims’ hair, as this activity is said to have taken place in the “vestibule” (“*Vorraum*”), the room right in front of the door of the presumed gas chamber. The gas

<sup>212</sup> *United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program*, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 14th Hearing, p. 1562.

<sup>213</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 480f.; cf. Mattogno 2016b, pp. 47f.

would also have poisoned the SS men presumably assigned to supervising the members of the “*Sonderkommando*.”

But for Höss, this unavoidable problem, with the concomitant serious risks of poisoning even his SS staff, never existed! (Mattogno/Poggi 2017a; 2017b, pp. 95-107)

As for the ventilation system, Höss’s claim that it was “added” to remove “gas fumes,” implying that it did not exist earlier, hence is a criminal “supplement,” is wrong, as Höss must have known. This ventilation system was carefully designed by the Topf engineer Karl Schultze, and is contained as such in Blueprint No. D-59366 of the new crematorium, dated March 10, 1942, to which no orthodox Auschwitz expert of any importance attributes any criminal meaning. It is a standard ventilation system for morgues, which for obvious reasons need to have such a system.<sup>214</sup>

### 38. The *Sonderkommando*

Prior to being extradited to Poland, Höss did not yet know that the inmate unit working in the crematoria was meant to be called “*Sonderkommando*.” This term never appears in his statements in German. In the handwritten note of April 23/24, 1946, he simply spoke of a “permanent labor unit of inmates.” The statements recorded in English contain the terms “special commandos” and “special work detail,” but only rarely and then without any particular emphasis; the most commonly used terms are in fact “detail of prisoners,” “detail,” “working detail,” “work detail,” “crematorium detail,” “crematory detail,” “excavation detail” and “furnace details.”

Moll stated that “there was a special work detail made up of prisoners who were responsible for unloading the transports, and for handling of the wreckage [meaning baggage].” This statement is correct because there was a “*Sonderkommando I*” and a “*Sonderkommando II*” in Auschwitz for the storage of the personal effects of deportees (see Mattogno 2016i, pp. 112f.; 2016e, pp. 90-94). This was the only “*Sonderkommando*” known to him.

In 1946, one of the most common stereotypes in *vogue* about the “*Sonderkommando*” was its short lifespan, 3 or 4 months, after which its members were allegedly gassed, because they knew too much. One of the biggest propagators of this legend was Miklós Nyiszli (Mattogno/Nyiszli 2018). This story found its echo in Höss’s interrogation during the morning of April 8, 1946:

“[Höss]. *There was a certain amount of inmates. Those that worked there also lived there and did not get together at all with the rest of the inmates.*

*Q. And at short intervals, these commandos who worked in the extermination camp were gassed themselves, weren’t they?*

<sup>214</sup> See Mattogno/Poggi 2017a (2017b, pp. 56-66) for a detailed description of this system.

A. According to the orders of the RSHA, the inmates working the extermination mechanism were to be shot quarterly. However, this was not done.

Q. Was it a standing order from RSHA?

A. Yes. I received that order from Eichmann and it was in effect at all times.

Q. When did you receive that order?

A. The first time when Eichmann was in camp he said that it was to be executed in all cases.

Q. And when was that?

A. That was in 1941.” (My emphases)

Hence, Eichmann is said to have conveyed to Höss Himmler’s order during his first alleged visit to Auschwitz at a time when he did not yet know which gas would be used for exterminating the Jews, nor how this would be implemented. Therefore, no one knew anything yet about the future use of a “*Sonderkommando*”!

On April 16, 1946, Höss reiterated:

*“I received that order from Eichmann and he ordered in particular that the furnace commandoes should be shot every three months, however, I failed to comply with these orders as I did not think this was right.”* (My emphasis)

However, in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss asserted in contrast to this that the Jews of the “*Sonderkommando*” “according to Eichmann’s order, had to be eliminated themselves *after every major operation*” (my emphasis).

The impression derived from these statements is that the periodic extermination of the “*Sonderkommando*” members (of which Höss, like Moll, knew nothing) was only one of his many concessions to the accusations made by the inquisitors who interrogated him. In order to avoid having to answer specific questions to which he did not know the answers (e.g. how many detainees, and when they were gassed), the former Auschwitz commandant resorted to the puerile subterfuge that he had simply disobeyed a formal order issued by Himmler – the hell knows why, and how he got away with it!

With all the tales he told, Höss gives the impression that he was virtually omnipresent during the gassings, or else he couldn’t have observed all the many details he described. Take, for example, his statement of January 8, 1947, with the anecdote of the “*Sonderkommando*” Jew who had found his wife among the gassing victims (another legend of the Auschwitz fabulists). However, he did not provide any important information on the “*Sonderkommando*,” such as the number of detainees assigned to it, their distribution in day and night shifts, their denomination (206-B/207-B during the months of April and May 1944, 57B, 58 B, 59 B, 60B, 61B during the months from July to October 1944; see Mattogno 2016d, pp. 141-150).

Among the tasks attributed to the men of the “*Sonderkommando*” by the aforementioned fabulists was extracting the victims’ gold teeth and cutting

their hair. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss states the following about this:

*“Already during the first transports, Eichmann conveyed an order from the RFSS according to which the gold teeth were to be removed from the corpses, and the hair cut from the women. This job was also carried out by the special unit [Sonderkommando].”* (My emphases)

As I pointed out in Section 21, Höss contradictorily claimed that the first transports with Jews arrived at Auschwitz either in 1941 or in “the spring of 1942” – for the Auschwitz Museum in March (the start-up of “Bunker 1”).

Höss’s statement is pure fantasy. It is well known that the order to cut the hair of living, registered inmates was issued by Glücks on August 6, 1942. It said (USSR-511):

*“The head of the SS Economic and Administrative Main Office, SS Obergruppenführer Poh1, has decided after a report that human hair clipped off at concentration camps is to be reused. Human hair will be processed to industrial felts and spun into yarn. [...] It is therefore decreed that hair clippings of female inmates is to be stored after disinfection. Hair clippings of male inmates can be used only at a length of 20 mm and more.”*

With regard to gold teeth, no specific order is known. In his treatment of the exploitation of the Auschwitz victims’ bodies, Andrzej Strzelecki relies in this regard on Höss’s above statement, but with a subterfuge (Strzelecki 2000, p. 404):

*“When the first Jewish transports were sent to Auschwitz in 1942, Adolf Eichmann, director of RSHA Office IVB4, responsible for the extermination of the Jews,<sup>[215]</sup> forwarded to the camp commandant Himmler’s order on the removal of gold teeth from the Jews murdered in the gas chambers.”*

Strzelecki remained silent about that fact, however, that Eichmann is also said to have conveyed the hair order according to Höss, because Strzelecki knew well that this order had been issued by the WVHA on August 6, 1942 (*ibid.*, p. 407).

Strzelecki mentions that gold teeth had been extracted from corpses already since May 1942, that is to say, prior to cremations in the crematorium at the Main Camp, and that 16,325 precious metal teeth had been extracted from 2,904 corpses as of December 1942.<sup>216</sup> These were recorded in special forms headed “Inmate dental station of Auschwitz CC” and addressed to “The Political Department of Auschwitz CC,” in which the last and first name and the registration number of the prisoner were noted whose corpse had been assigned to the crematorium “for cremation,” and the number of extracted teeth

<sup>215</sup> This phrase is also discordant with the orthodox narrative, according to which Eichmann was merely responsible for transporting Jews to the “extermination camps,” but not for their extermination.

<sup>216</sup> Strzelecki 2000, p. 401; cf. Jan Sehn’s take on these documents: Höss Trial, Vol. 3, pp. 84-86.

was of course also noted.<sup>217</sup> This procedure evidently aimed at preventing abuse and theft. All existing forms refer to registered detainees. With regard to those allegedly gassed, not even one single extraction of a precious metal tooth seems to have been documented. Strzelecki does not explain this extraordinary fact. In fact, he does not even raise the issue.

To sum up, neither the orders for extracting gold teeth nor the one for reusing hair clippings was conveyed by Eichmann to Auschwitz. They were not issued at the same time, but both later than the arrival of the first transports of Jews at Auschwitz.

The Auschwitz fabulists included real elements – the utilization of hair clippings of living inmates and the securing of gold teeth extracted from the corpses of deceased, registered inmates – a process, by the way, which is standard procedure for all cremations – and put this in the purely imaginary context of homicidal gassing – just as they did it with the real element of Zyklon B, *i.e.* its use for pest control.

As for the gold teeth, during the afternoon interrogation of April 5, 1946, when Höss still had merely a superficial understanding of what was expected of him, he asserted:

*“The dentist of the camp at Auschwitz was responsible for the melting of this gold extracted from the teeth, and at the end of each month he personally would take it to the Medical Chief Office in Berlin (Sanitaetshauptamt). [...]”*

*Q. How did he carry the gold?*

*A. He melted it down into gold bars, which he kept locked in his safe, and when he got the right amount, he would take them down to Berlin in that shape.*

*[...].*

*Q. What was the size of the bars?*

*A. About twelve to fifteen inches long, about three inches high, and about three inches thick. I saw a gold bar like that once.” (My emphases)*

In Poland, Höss learned that the new fairy tale had it that the gold was to be melted by members of the “*Sonderkommando*,” so he changed his first version. In his essay “The non-medical activities of SS physicians at the Auschwitz Concentration Camp,” Höss noted:

*“The dentists had to make sure by repeated spot checks that the inmate dentists of the Sonderkommando pulled the gold teeth of all gassed victims and threw them into the secured containers at hand. They moreover had to monitor the melting of the dental gold and its secure storage until its delivery.” (My emphasis)*

What remains to be mentioned is the alleged size (and thus the weight) of the gold bars obtained from the melting. Höss speaks of “bars” measuring, in cen-

<sup>217</sup> Strzelecki 2000, p. 402, reproduction of the relative form for the Jewish inmate Hoffmann Griza, no. 29301.

timeters, 30.5 to 38.1 in length and 7.6 in height and width, or at least 1,761.7 cm<sup>3</sup>. Since the specific weight of yellow gold is 19.3 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, the smaller size bar would have weighed (1,761.7 cm<sup>3</sup> × 19.3 g/m<sup>3</sup> =) 34 kilograms (75 lbs)!

According to Nyiszli, however, the gold was cast into disks of about 5 cm in diameter and weighing 140 grams (see Mattogno/Nyiszli 2018, Part One, Chapter XI, p. 52), which would correspond to a thickness of less than 4 millimeters!

Strzelecki merges the two contradictory elements by asserting that “the metal was melted down into bars weighing 0.5 to 1 kilogram, *or* discs weighing 140 grams” (Strzelecki 2000, p. 405; my emphasis).

The disks of 140 grams he took from Nyiszli’s tale, while the weight of the “bars” is of an unknown source and not very credible. If we assume the smallest size given by Höss (7.5 cm), a “bar” weighing 1 kg would be merely 2.6 cm high and wide!

Another task of the members of the “*Sonderkommando*” was allegedly to find any children hidden under the piles of clothes in the “undressing room.” In the “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, we read in this regard:

*“It often happened repeatedly that women hid their little children among their underwear and their clothes and didn’t take them along into the gas chambers. The clothes were searched by the permanent unit of the cremation inmates under the SS in charge, and any children found that way were afterwards also sent to the gas room.”*

During the confrontation with Moll on April 16, 1946, Höss was questioned on this point and declared:

*“I think that this thing has been slightly misunderstood. The way this thing happened is that mothers and babies with them, who would be wrapped in blankets or cloth. The people had been told that they were going to take a bath, they had no idea that they were going to be killed. It was not the idea, the mothers did not want to take the children in with them to the bath and they left them outside. Later on, the work detail from the administration, which was responsible for them, would pick up the babies and put them in the gas chamber then.”* (My emphasis)

Contrary to this, we read in the affidavit of April 5, 1946:

*“Of course, frequently they realized our true intentions and we sometimes had riots and difficulties due to that fact. Very frequently women would hide their children under the clothes but of course when we found them we would send the children in to be exterminated.”* (My emphasis)

Hence, the mothers at once *did not* and *did* know they were going to die.

### 39. The Transports to Auschwitz

In the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, this sentence appears:

*“During these operations, usually 2-3 trains of 2,000 each were brought in.”*

At Nuremberg, Höss stated:

*“During those 4 to 6 weeks two to three trains, containing about 2,000 persons each, arrived daily.”*

The minimum (2 trains per day for 4 weeks) corresponds to  $(2,000 \times 2 \times 4 \times 7 =)$  112,000 deportees, the maximum (3 trains per day for 6 weeks) to  $(2,000 \times 3 \times 6 \times 7 =)$  252,000 deportees. The result for the maximum is far below the number of Jews deported from Hungary (400,000). If we ignore this deportation operation, which lasted about nine weeks, all the other operations from countries mentioned by Höss lasted not weeks but years. For example, deportations from Poland started in May 1942 and ceased in September 1944 (Piper 2000a, pp. 183-186); deportations from France began in March 1942 and ended in April 1944 (*ibid.*, pp. 187f.); those from the Netherlands took place between July 1942 and September 1944 (*ibid.*, pp. 189f.), and those from Greece between March 1943 and August 1944 (*ibid.*, p. 191).

Regarding the actual transports, we read in the handwritten note of April 23, 1946:

*“These trains had been announced ahead of time via telegraph by the dispatching department of Ostufaf. Eichmann at the RSHA, and they had certain serial numbers with letters – in order to prevent a confusion with other inmate transports. – Each telegram regarding these transporters had the annotation: ‘according to guidelines given and are to be subjected to special treatment.’ These trains were enclosed freight cars and contained on average some 2,000 people.”* (My emphasis)

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” Höss fully confirms that assertion:

*“‘Transport Jews’ was the term for all Jews who were taken to the camp by Eichmann’s Office – RSHA IV B4. The reports announcing the arrival bore the notice: ‘The transport corresponds to the instructions given and is to be subjected to SB (special treatment).’ All other Jews of earlier times, that is before the extermination order, were called ‘Jews in protective custody’ or Jews of other inmate categories.”*

The claim that the telex announcing a transport stated that it had to be subjected to “special treatment” is purely imaginary. During the Eichmann trial in Jerusalem, a series of telexes of Department IV J of the Security Service in Paris was introduced regarding the departure of deportation trains to Auschwitz. They were addressed to Eichmann, to the “Inspector of Concentration Camps in Oranienburg” and to the “Concentration Camp in Auschwitz,” and concerned the departure of transports of Jews from Le Bourget-Drancy “toward Auschwitz” on the same day as the telex was sent. The documents in question

are: XXVc-75 (July 17, 1942), XXV-c-144 (Sept. 2, 1942), XXV-c-155 (Sept. 9, 1942), XXV-c-162 (Sept., 11, 1942), again XXV-c-162 (Sept. 14, 1942), XXV-c-164 (Sept. 16, 1942), XXV-c-173 (Sept. 28, 1942), XXV-c-193 (Nov. 6, 1942), again XXV-c-193 (Nov. 9, 1942) and finally XXV-c-201 (Feb. 25, 1943), which is, however, addressed “To the Metz Police Commander and Security Service.” The term “special treatment” is contained in *none* of these documents. The text of them all follows the following pattern (telex of November 9, 1942):<sup>218</sup>

*“Paris, Nov. 9, 1942*

*To the  
Reich Security Main Office, Department IV B 4  
c/o SS O’Stubaf. Eichmann  
Berlin*

*To the  
Inspector of the Concentration Camps  
in Oranienburg  
To the Concentration Camp  
in Auschwitz*

*On Nov. 9, 1942, transport train no. 901/37 has left the departure station Le  
Borget-Drancy in direction Auschwitz at 8:55 AM with altogether 1,000 Jews.  
The select circle of people conforms with the guidelines given.  
Head of the transport is staff-sergeant Krüger, who was given two copies of  
the transport list including names.  
As usual, provisions given along for each Jew are for 14 days.*

*P.P.  
(Röthke)*

*SS Obersturmführer” (My emphasis)*

In the handwritten note of April 23, 1946, Höss stated in reference to Jewish transports and contrary to all documentary evidence that “lists with names were not compiled”!

Höss’s distinction between “transport Jews” and “Jews in protective custody” is completely unfounded (the first were the Jews sent to Auschwitz by Eichmann (RSHA), the others all those who had been taken “before the extermination order,” hence prior to June 1941). The Jews who came to Auschwitz from 1942 onward were commonly called “Jews in protective custody” (“*Schutzhaft-Juden*”), as can be gleaned from the lists of new arrivals,<sup>219</sup> and those of the Jews transferred from elsewhere. For example, the Jews (almost all Hungarians) who were transferred to Stutthof on August 14 and August 16, 1944, in two transports of 2,800 people each were all “Sch. H. P.” meaning

<sup>218</sup> A copy of this document is also located in the Yad Vashem Archives, O.51-118, p. 54.

<sup>219</sup> See for instance the list “Zugänge am 27. Juni 1942: eingeliefert vom RSHA” whose first and last pages were published in: Staatliches Museum..., illustrations, p. 56.

“*Schutzhaft politisch*,” meaning “protective custody, political,” and were recorded in the “book of admissions” (“*Einlieferungsbuch*”) as “Sch. H. politisch” (“*Schutzhaft politisch*”).<sup>220</sup> The Jewish inmates originally admitted from the Łódź Ghetto who were later sent from Auschwitz to Stutthof were also listed as “Sch. H. P.”<sup>221</sup>

It should also be pointed out that the documented transports towards Auschwitz mostly transported around 1,000 deportees instead of the 2,000 specified by Höss. See, for example, the list of early transports listed in Section 21 (p. 222) as well as the many other transports listed in Czech’s *Kalendarium*.

At the end of this section I must mention the nonsense attributed to Eichmann by Höss in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...’” regarding allegedly planned transports of Jews from Romania and Bulgaria to Auschwitz:

*“The next country on the list was Rumania. According to the reports from his representative in Bucharest, Eichmann expected to get about 4,000,000 Jews from there. [...]*

*In the meantime Bulgaria was to follow with an estimated two and a half million Jews. The authorities there were agreeable to the transport, but wanted to wait on the results of the negotiations with Rumania. [...]*

*The course taken by the war destroyed these plans and saved the lives of millions of Jews.”*

The Korherr Report contains demographic statistics of European Jews. It was prepared on Himmler’s order and is therefore an official document compiled for the SS. In it, the number of Jews living in Bulgaria (as of 1934) is given as 48,398; 984,213 Jews are listed as residing in Romania (as of 1930; NO-5194, pp. 14f.).

It is easy to understand why Martin Broszat did not reproduce the contents of these pages from Höss’s essay.

#### 40. The Number of Victims

Before tackling this issue, it is necessary to specify the position of orthodox holocaust historiography in this respect. According to F. Piper, the undisputed specialist in this field of study, 1,305,000 people were deported to Auschwitz, 1,082,000 of whom died there. This figure is divided by Piper into 880,000 unregistered, hence mostly gassed inmates, and 202,000 registered inmates, that is, those who died of a “natural” death (Piper 1993, pp. 200-202).

As mentioned in Part One, Chapter 1, Section 1, Thomas Harding reported that Höss’s first statement made immediately after his arrest and before being

<sup>220</sup> AMS, I-IIB-11, pp. 25-66 & 67-93; I-III-13.

<sup>221</sup> The first transport of Aug. 28, 1944, contained 2,800 Jews. AMS, I-IIB-11, pp. 125-156.

locked up in jail at Heide, was the admission that he was “personally responsible for the deaths of 10,000 people.”

In the “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, the fateful figure three million suddenly appears:

*“According to my estimate, some 3,000,000 people perished at Auschwitz itself. I estimate that of these, 2,500,000 were gassed.”*

Höss subsequently repeated these absurdities with an incredible tenacity, but not without uncertainty. In his handwritten statement in English of March 16, 1946, he spoke of the “gassing of 2 million persons,” and also in his handwritten declaration of May 14 mentioned the figure of “2 million Jews” gassed in Auschwitz.

The affidavit of April 5, 1946, clearly states that the figure of 3 million deaths

*“represents about 70% or 80% of all persons sent to Auschwitz as prisoners, the remainder having been selected and used for slave labor in the concentration camp industries.”*

That means that no fewer than  $(3,000,000 \div 0.8 =) 3,750,000$  people had been deported to Auschwitz!

On April 2, 1946, he clearly stated that the difference between the two figures mentioned above (500,000) consisted of inmates registered in the camp:

*“Q. And how about the half of million, which were put to death by other means?”*

*A. They were those who died from diseases, and who perished by other sicknesses in the camp.”*

This is another obvious absurdity. During Höss’s trial, the exact number of detainees registered in Auschwitz was determined: 408,499 people, of whom 300,000 were assumed to have died while in the camp.<sup>222</sup> As mentioned in Part One, this is also the figure that appears in the court’s verdict. Hence, Höss’s absurd figure of 500,000 “normal” casualties was refuted and thus recognized as false even by the Polish authorities!

At Nuremberg, Höss testified with regard to these alleged 500,000 victims that “it all goes back to the last years of the war, that is beginning with the end of 1942.”

The total number of registered inmates who died in Auschwitz was around 135,000, about 48,500 of them in 1942 (Mattogno 2019, pp. 471f.). An analysis of the Auschwitz Death Books (*Sterbebücher*) yields a number of approximately 8,500 deaths for the months of November and December 1942, so the mortality, “beginning with the end of 1942,” was about 76,000 inmates, facts which the former camp commandant must have known.

<sup>222</sup> *United Nations Archives. Security Microfilm Program*, 1988, Reel No. 62. Höss Trial, 2nd Hearing, pp. 175 & 178.

Why did Höss proffer such an absurdity? The explanation is clear from the general context in which he made his “confessions.”

To von Schirmeister, during his transfer to Nuremberg, Höss confided:

*“Certainly, I signed a statement that I killed two and a half million Jews. But I could just as well have said that it was five million Jews. There are certain methods by which any confession can be obtained, whether it is true or not.”*

During the interrogation on April 2, 1946, he explained:

*“The reason why I remember the number, two and one-half million, is because it was repeatedly told to me that Auschwitz was to have exterminated four or five million, but that was not so. We had an order by the Reichsfuehrer of SS to destroy all materials in numbers immediately, and not preserve any records of the executions that were being carried out.”*

During his trial, Höss was even more outspoken:

*“When I was at first interrogated while in the British zone, those who interrogated me said all the time that 5, 6, 7 million people must have been gassed there, continually bombarding me with such enormous figures; [they insisted] that I needed to have data to determine how many were gassed, and the commission told me [that there should have been] at least 3 million. Under the suggestive influence of these big figures, I gave this figure of 3 million, but insisted repeatedly that I could not give any other figure than what I said now, two and a half million.”*

At the time, the figure of 5 million was a “well-known fact” even for the American investigators, as results, for example, from a passage of Bruno Tesch’s interrogation of September 26, 1945:<sup>223</sup>

*“[Question]. So if 5 millions were liquidated at Auschwitz, the gas came from your business? [...] 5 million people died from gassing in Auschwitz.”*

In practice, the British “knew” from the Belsen Trial and from numerous testimonies extorted from German prisoners incarcerated in the London “cage” und dort unter Folter verhört wurden,<sup>224</sup> that Auschwitz was an “extermination camp” in which 5-7 million people had been gassed, and they extorted from Höss by way of torture a “confession” conforming to their desires. The former Auschwitz commandant gave a death toll which is somewhere in the middle of what he was asked and what is assumed to be true today, but it is clearly false: 3 million.

He knew that this figure is false, because in the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, when recapitulating the Jewish transport that came to Auschwitz, he tallied 1,135,000 deportees (although there is another inconsistency, as will be seen). These deportees were broken down as follows:

<sup>223</sup> Interrogation of Mr Bruno Tesch at Bad Oeynhausen, p. 7. TNA, WO 309/1603.

<sup>224</sup> See the works by Ian Cobain as listed in the bibliography.

– Slovakia:	90,000
– Greece:	65,000
– France:	110,000
– Belgium:	20,000
– Netherlands:	90,000
– Hungary:	400,000
– Poland & Upper Silesia:	250,000
– Germany & Theresienstadt:	100,000
<hr/>	
TOTAL:	1,125,000

During his trial, Höss mentioned 95,000 deportees from Holland and 95,000 from “Czechoslovakia,” hence the total was 1,135,000.

Many figures are exaggerated. According to F. Piper, there were about 69,000 deportees from France, about 60,000 from the Netherlands, about 55,000 from Greece, about 64,000 from Germany and Theresienstadt, and about 27,000 from Slovakia (Piper 1993, pp. 182-196).

It is certainly possible that Höss did not remember them well, but it is a fact that in the handwritten text these numbers are written with a much more pronounced, heavier pencil stroke than the rest of the text, as if they were corrected, undoubtedly upwards.

At his trial, Höss explicitly stated that “the figure I adduced [1,135,000] concerns the *arrivals* at Auschwitz” (my emphasis). In that case, since according to Höss at least 25% of the deportees were registered, the number of gassing victims would be about  $(1,135,000 \times 0.75 =) 850,000$ .

The inconsistency I just referred to concerns that fact that at one moment Höss considered these 1,125,000 or 1,135,000 Jews as deportees arriving at Auschwitz, but at other moments as those allegedly gassed, as already said in the “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 (“2,500,000 were gassed”) and in many other statements mentioned below.

The former Auschwitz commandant felt strangely bound by the statements that the British had extorted from him. He never retracted the figure of two and a half million gassing victims. In fact, in an excess of zeal, he even made it his own. In the affidavit of April 5, 1946, we read:

*“I commanded Auschwitz until 1 December, 1943, and estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there by gassing and burning, and at least another half million succumbed to starvation and disease, making la total dead of about 3,000,000.”*

The same phrase appears in German in the affidavit of May 20, 1946 (“and estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there through gassing and burning”).

Gilbert summarized Höss’s statements as follows:

*“He readily confirmed that approximately 2 1/2 million Jews had been exterminated under his direction. The exterminations began in the summer of 1941.”*

Höss told Goldensohn: *“I estimate about 2.5 million Jews.”* Then he contradicted himself when answering a question:

*“Do you think the figure might have been higher, perhaps as high as 3 million or 4 million? ‘No, I think 2.5 million is too high, but I have no proof. None of the people exterminated were registered, only those who went to work were registered in the camp.’”* (My emphasis)

Yet in the handwritten note of May 14, 1946, Höss affirmed:

*“I declare herewith under oath that, in the years 1942 to 1943 during my term of office as cmdr. of the CC Auschwitz, 2 million Jews were gassed and ca. 1/2 million were made to perish in other ways.”* (My emphasis)

Although we know that the figure of 2½ million gassing victims was grossly exaggerated – and therefore false – even with respect to the number of deportees, Höss had the chutzpah to justify it “technically.” His note of April 23-24, 1946 was in fact his answer to a question posed by Göring:

*“How is it technically possible in the first place to exterminate 2 ½ million people within 3 ½ years?”*

It is not worth analyzing his “demonstration” in detail, but the two most important issues deserve to be highlighted.

First of all, at the end of his note, the usual list of transports amounting to a total of 1,125,000 deportees reappears, which contradicts Höss’s assertion of demonstrating the possibility of exterminating 2½ million Jews at Auschwitz, the figure considered real by him.

Secondly, Höss stated that this figure relates to Jews deported to Auschwitz, not those gassed, as he repeatedly maintained:

*“Assuming a total of 2 1/2 million, who according to Eichmann were transported to Auschwitz to be exterminated, that would mean that – on average – 2 transports daily with a total of 4,000 people – 25% of them fit for work – hence 3,000 people were exterminated [every day]. Considering the gaps between the individual operations of altogether 9 months, 27 months remain at 90,000 people each = 2,430,000 people.”* (My emphasis)

The reasoning is specious: if 2,500,000 Jews were “transported” to Auschwitz and 75% were exterminated, the relative figure is evidently (2,500,000 × 0.75 =) 1,875,000.

In the sworn statement of May 20, 1946, Höss contradicted himself once more. Talking about the total number of victims – 3 million – he commented:

*“This number amounts to some 70 or 80% of all persons deported to Auschwitz as prisoners; the remaining inmates were selected and used for slave labor in the factories in and around the concentration camp.”*

Assuming the average 75%, there must have been a total of  $(3,000,000 \div 0.75)$  4,000,000 deportees, 25% of whom were registered (as fit for labor) hence  $(4,000,000 \times 0.25 =)$  1,000,000, to which the alleged 500,000 “normal” casualties mentioned above must be added. The 4,000,000 deportees are therefore divided into 2,500,000 gassing victims and 1,500,000 registered inmates, 500,000 of whom had died. But the 75% share is also the one that refers to those gassed, hence from 4 million deportees result 3 million gassing victims!

While in Poland, Höss distanced himself from the 2 ½ million figure. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he noted:

*“I can no longer remember the figures for the smaller actions, but they were insignificant in comparison with the numbers given above. I regard a total of two and a half millions as far too high. Even Auschwitz had limits to its destructive possibilities. Figures given by former prisoners are figments of the imagination and lack any foundation.”* (My emphasis)

As noted in Part One, the small deportation operations are virtually without any influence on the total: about 10,000 deported from Yugoslavia, about 7,500 from Italy, less than 700 from Norway (Piper 1993, p. 196, 198).

How can the enormously contrasting figures of 2,500,000 gassing victims versus 1,135,000 deportees or gassing victims be explained? Höss did not want to explicitly admit that he invented the former under the heavy pressure exerted by the British investigators, and by intentionally adhering to it, he turned it into a lie. Then, in an attempt to obfuscate it, he invented another lie: that the figure of two and a half million had been communicated by Eichmann – but this tale also contains the usual contradictions.

Since Eichmann, the *deus ex machina*, enters the scene already in the “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, it is uncertain whether it can be attributed to Höss, but that is rather irrelevant, because he maintained that storyline in many subsequent declarations.

In said “transcript,” it says that the figure in question was mentioned by Eichmann “while reporting to the Reichsführer in April 1945.”

In subsequent weeks, Höss began to enrich this story. On April 2, he said:

*“I again refer back to the statement made to me by Eichmann in March or April, 1944, when he had to go and report to [the] Reichsfuehrer that his office had turned over two and one-half million to the camp.”* (My emphases)

At Nuremberg, Höss confirmed:

*“Dr. Kauffmann: Is it furthermore true that Eichmann stated to you that in Auschwitz a total sum of more than 2 million Jews had been destroyed?*

*Hoess: Yes.”* (My emphasis)

With reference to 1945, the former Auschwitz commandant said to Goldensohn:

*“In about 1945 Eichmann had to submit a report to Himmler, [...]. Eichmann told me before he went to Himmler that in Auschwitz alone 2.5 million people were killed by gassing” (My emphasis)*

In his handwritten note dated April 23/24, 1946, Höss wrote:

*“Eichmann gave me that number when he was ordered to report to the RFSS in April 1945. I had no records at all. To my best knowledge, this number appears to be too high, however.” (My emphasis)*

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he noted:

*“During previous interrogations I have put the number of Jews who arrived in Auschwitz for extermination at two and a half millions. This figure was supplied by Eichmann who gave it to my superior officer, Gruppenführer Glücks, when he was ordered to make a report to the Reichsführer SS shortly before Berlin was surrounded. Eichmann and his permanent deputy Günther were the only ones who possessed the necessary information from which to calculate the total number destroyed.” (My emphasis)*

During his trial, Höss confirmed that Eichmann “had given this figure to the head of the Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps Glücks in April 1945, just before the collapse of the Reich.” (My emphasis)

According to this, Eichmann therefore did *not* communicate that number directly to Höss, but rather to Glücks. Contradicting this, Höss stated a short while later:

*“Just yesterday I said that, in the case of two and a half million, I had this figure from Eichmann, who had given it to the inspector of the concentration camps.”*

It would have been made more sense to say that he had received the figure from Glücks, to whom Eichmann had given it. Höss flip-flopped between the two versions without ever settling for one of them. Just seconds later, Höss told this very detailed story:

*“Prosecutor: So two and a half million was the figure Eichmann pointed out in his report?”*

*Defendant: Just prior to the collapse of Germany, Eichmann had been ordered to go to Himmler and to report once more the total figures of all exterminated Jews. At the time of that journey, he was at the Auschwitz Concentration Camp for an inspection on behalf of Glücks; they ordered me to show up at that meeting. When I got out of the room, Eichmann told me the number of 2 and a half million with regard to Auschwitz. As to what has been said before, I do not know whether this is the actual figure of Jews brought to Auschwitz for gassing.”*

Apart from this contradiction, the whole story makes no sense at all. From his position, Eichmann could and must have known the number of Jews deported to Auschwitz, but not those allegedly exterminated, because this depended on

local “selections.” This is demonstrated by the two versions of the Korherr Report, even from the orthodox perspective. We find there that until December 31, 1942, 5,849 Jews had been deported to Auschwitz (NO-5194, p. 12), but with the following caveat (*ibid.*, p. 11):

*“Not included are the Jews accommodated in the concentration camps Auschwitz and Lublin in the course of the evacuation operations.”* (My emphasis)

Korherr recorded 159,518 Jews deported from France, Holland, Belgium, Norway, Greece, Slovakia and Croatia until March 31, 1943 (NO-5193, p. 6), of which 46,790 were registered in Auschwitz and 7,969 were taken off the trains at Kosel (Graf/Kues/Mattogno, p. 320). However, of the 56,691 Jews deported from Slovakia, only 18,725 went to Auschwitz, and 12,683 of them were registered (Piper 1993, pp. 195f.). Hence, there were in total 121,552 deportees from those countries who ended up in Auschwitz. This data came from Eichmann’s office, which confirms that he could not have any knowledge of the number of those allegedly gassed, and less so of those gassed at Auschwitz.

Höss himself confirmed during the interrogation on April 2, 1946 that “Eichmann had nothing to do with selecting those who were fit for labor. His office took no interest in this question at all.”

On the other hand, Höss’s frequent assurances that he could not possibly know the number of those exterminated at Auschwitz are empty and inconsistent. In particular, in his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he stated that he had “no point of reference” to establish “the total number,” and explained his reason as follows:

*“In accordance with orders given by the Reichsführer SS, after every large action all evidence in Auschwitz on which a calculation of the number of victims might be based had to be burnt.”*

He stated that, when he was head of Department DI of the WVHA, he “personally destroyed every bit of evidence” and only “isolated documents, teleprinter messages, or wireless messages” could have been left, but that these did not permit a reconstruction of “the total number.”

If we assume for the moment, without conceding this, that the story about the extermination is true and that all reports about the number of victims were destroyed, the Auschwitz administration always had, in addition to the various telexes, the lists of Jewish transports (many of which are preserved in the Auschwitz Museum’s archives), the numbering of the registered prisoners, the lists of Jews transferred to other camps and the Death Books (*Sterbebücher*), that is to say, the records of deceased registered inmates. Based on these documents, it would be possible to establish the number of those exterminated with great precision.

But there was also another way to accurately determine the number of gassing victims. F. Piper states that the number of registered Jews was about

205,000 (*ibid.*, p. 200). To these, we have to add 25,000 “non-registered inmates” (*ibid.*, p. 201). In fact, about 100,000 Jews belong to this category of inmates who merely passed through the Birkenau Transit Camp between May and October 1944,<sup>225</sup> which must have been known to Höss, so the total number of prisoners admitted to the camp was about 305,000. If they represented 25% of all Jews deported to Auschwitz, the total number was on the order of  $(305,000 \div 0.25 =)$  1,220,000. The transports of Jews who were allegedly gassed upon arrival in their entirety (a contradictory and fictitious tale, as I have shown earlier) would not have affected this figure.

If we then keep in mind that even Höss’s own estimate of the total number of Jews deported to Auschwitz amounted to 1,135,000, the story of two and a half million gassing victims appears even more absurd.

In this context it is worth mentioning another one of Höss’s bloopers with which he destroyed his own fairy tale, that is, the following statement by him made during his trial in Warsaw:

*“Himmler received precise weekly reports on all the camps, and a special report on Auschwitz was issued since mid-1941. Certainly nothing was exaggerated in these reports. There was therefore accurate information on the number of those unable to work, on the fluctuations taking place, that is to say, exterminations, new transports, etc. The same thing happened for each operation. The reports were compiled by [my] adjutant, and Himmler kept these reports coming from Auschwitz. Hence, these extermination plans for Auschwitz certainly did not come from me.”* (Emphasis added)

It is well known that the British intercepted and decoded numerous German encrypted radio messages relating to Auschwitz. Richard Breitman noted in this regard (Breitman, p. 113):

*“During 1942, however, a number of camps, Auschwitz among them, reported by radio almost daily the number of additions and subtractions to the camp prisoner population. Following instructions, they also broke down their total number of prisoners by the major categories – Germans, Jews, Poles, and Russians. With one big exception (explained below), British intelligence could and did, with some delay, track the changing population and mortality at Auschwitz.”*

However, these statistics, Breitman explains, refer only to registered inmates:

*“They omitted all Jews (and the smaller number of Gypsies) selected for the gas chambers immediately upon arrival.”* (My emphasis)

It can be objected that there were no “omissions” because there was nothing to be omitted and to be communicated about alleged gassings (when there were executions to be reported, as in the case of police battalions in Russia, radio

<sup>225</sup> Strzelecki 1995, p. 352. With certainty some 70,000 Hungarian Jews (men and women) and at least 11,464 Jews from the Łódź Ghetto passed through that transit camp; Mattogno 2007, pp. 19f. Drywa, p. 17.

messages stated this explicitly; see Terry), but that's not the point. The point is that these reports did not contain any references to exterminations, so even this statement by Höss is wrong in this regard.

There is one last point worth mentioning. American investigators noted the obvious contrast between Eichmann's alleged 2,500,000 and Höss's 1,125,000 victim count, but they ignored it. During the Höss trial in Warsaw, however, Höss was asked about this explicitly. He replied:

*"Eichmann did not give me any number, [he gave it] only to [my] boss, the inspector of all the concentration camps, Glücks. I was invited to that conference, and on that occasion, I heard that, speaking of Auschwitz, this figure was mentioned. This is the only figure I remember regarding the figures provided by Eichmann.*

*Prosecutor: Did the defendant correct this figure?*

*Defendant: No. I could not argue with Eichmann about this issue because he had to leave."* (My emphasis)

Hence, although Höss knew that Eichmann's alleged figure was more than twice that of the Auschwitz deportees, he did not correct it or speak out about it. Instead, he tried to make everyone believe that he considered this figure to be so reliable that he threw it around left and right as the real figure of gassing victims!

In reality, even Eichmann's alleged "report to the RFSS" in April 1945 is a pure invention, for we can be certain that at that time Himmler had other concerns than to summon Eichmann in order to be told exactly how many Jews had been gassed!

Moreover, Eichmann strongly denied ever mentioning, on any occasion, the number of 2,500,000 Auschwitz gassing victims (Aschenauer, p. 496):

*"I always considered the number of 2 1/2 million Jews exterminated in Auschwitz to be most unbelievable, because already the capacity of the camp speaks against it. Moreover, I have never directed that many Jews to Auschwitz."*

In Eichmann's opinion, Höss had made a "statement under pressure" (*ibid.*).

#### 41. Himmler's Order to Stop the Extermination

Höss sure was very liberal in spreading his fairy tale about the alleged "extermination order" (as he defined it in his statement of January 29, 1947) which he wants to have received from Himmler in June 1941, but that tale created an important historical problem: if the extermination of the Jews was set in motion by a Himmler order in 1941, it also had to be stopped by another order from Himmler. During the preparations running up to the Nuremberg Tribunal, this gap was willingly filled by former SS *Standartenführer* Kurt Becher with his March 8, 1946 affidavit, in which he stated that "roughly between

mid-September and mid-October 1944” he had obtained from Himmler an order of the following tenor (PS-3762):

*“I prohibit any annihilation of Jews with immediate effect, and on the contrary order the nursing of weak and sick persons. I hold you (with this, Kaltenbrunner and Pohl were meant) personally responsible for this, even if this order is not strictly followed by subordinate departments.”*

This statement was undoubtedly unknown to the British officials who interrogated Höss, but not to the American investigators and even less to the Poles, who showed it to Höss in late January 1947 during the interrogations leading up to his trial. Becher’s affidavit, however, did not cater enough to the Allied propaganda, which aimed at presenting the tragic situation inside the German concentration camps in the spring of 1945 with their immense piles of corpses of victims of disease and deprivations as the result of a deliberate policy of extermination.

The fact that Bergen-Belsen was mentioned several times in Höss’s statement of March 14, 1946, is certainly explained by the pressure exerted by his British interrogators. On page 6 of the “transcript” appears a long description of the conditions reigning in this camp in March 1945:

*“In particular the camp BELSEN was in a chaotic state. 1000000s of dead lay unburied near the provisional crematorium. The sewage could not be disposed of. The construction of emergency latrines was started immediately. The already started expansion of the mud basins was accelerating. Obergruppenf. Pohl gave Kramer the order, by means of greater units, to gather all the edible wild herbs in the surrounding forests that could be gathered, and to add them to food. An increase in the food rations could not be carried out since the state nutrition office refused to allocate [more] to the BELSEN camp. I personally advised KRAMER, because he did not make any progress with the cremation due to a lack of wood, to immediately cut the necessary wood from the state forest that could be reached by night. In my presence, shortly afterwards, I determined that some improvements had been made in terms of accommodation and sewage, but that the basic problem of the lack of nutrition could not be counteracted. Because of the evacuation transports from MITTELBAU, which started shortly afterwards, everything became illusory.”*

In March 1946, Höss tried to resolve both problems when telling about his mission in March 1945 (see Section 44): on the one hand, he considered the order to stop the extermination; on the other hand, he delayed that order almost until the liberation of the camps, so that the corpses found by the Allies still could have been the result of the alleged extermination program.

During his detention in Nuremberg, Höss became aware of the content of Becher’s affidavit. It was presented to the Tribunal and read by Colonel Amen during Kaltenbrunner’s interrogation at the hearing of April 12, 1946.<sup>226</sup> The

<sup>226</sup> IMT, Vol. XI, pp. 333-335.

American interrogators questioning the former Auschwitz commandant obviously were aware of that affidavit right from the start and had no doubt already mentioned it to Höss, because Höss suddenly brought up that issue during his interview with Goldensohn on April 9:

*“From the time you left Auschwitz until the end of the war, how many people were exterminated there? ‘The figure 2.5 million takes care of 1944’. Where there any exterminated in 1945? ‘No, at the end of 1944 the whole thing stopped. It was forbidden by Himmler.’ What happened to the transports that arrived in 1945? ‘Hardly any transports arrived in 1945, and the only people who came were those able to work.’ Why did the exterminations stop? Was it because there were no more Jews to exterminate? ‘In November 1944 I was with Eichmann in Budapest and he told me that there were negotiations going between Himmler and representatives of the Jews in Switzerland through various middlemen and that from then on exterminations would have to stop immediately.’”*

*When do you figure the last exterminations occurred? Hoess thinks and rubs his hand together. He finally says: ‘I am not sure, but I think in October 1944.’” (My emphasis)*

The alleged order, for which no documentary trace has been found, would necessarily have been passed through the WVHA, and thus through Höss’s hands, so the fact that he did not even remember the exact month when this alleged order was issued is completely unbelievable.

Höss returned to the question in his statement of 11 January 1947, in which he recalled the alleged order of November 1944 and attributed it to negotiations between Becher and a certain “Weissmann.”

On January 31, 1947, Höss commented as follows the Becher Document PS-3762 that had been shown to him by the Poles:

*“Because of this order, the mass extermination of Jews with gas was halted, but their situation did not improve because they were cooped up in the concentration camps, besides Auschwitz also in Mauthausen, where they died in masses because of diseases and starvation.”*

At the Warsaw Höss trial, the defendant stated that the alleged order had been issued by Himmler “at the end of October 1944” and explained it as follows:

*“When this happened, that is, when the order arrived that it was forbidden to kill Jews, I was sent by Obergruppenführer Pohl to the Reich Security Main Office, to Gruppenführer Müller, head of the Gestapo and at the same time Kaltenbrunner’s deputy, to learn from him why this order had been issued. Müller could not give me any information on this and directed me to Eichmann, who was negotiating with a certain Becher in Switzerland and Turkey. For this reason, I was sent to Budapest to ascertain whether the extermination operation of the Jews had been suspended only temporarily [or] whether it was*

*of a terminal nature, and to learn about the reason [of the revocation] of the extermination order of the Jews.”*

The order, according to Höss, was issued because the Jews negotiating with Becher in Switzerland and Turkey for the release of Jews in exchange for war materials had set the cessation of the extermination as a precondition. The next section will deal with the real motive of Höss’s visit to Budapest.

## 42. Höss in Budapest

In his profile of Eichmann, Höss wrote:

*“On Pohl’s orders, I was in Budapest three times in order to determine the approximate expected numbers of able-bodied workers.”*

But with regard to these visits, he gave rather contorted accounts. On April 2, 1946, when interviewed by Sender Jaari, he declared:

*“Q. Why did you go to Budapest in May 1944?”*

*A. Because I had received a commission by my superior, Gruppenfuehrer Gluecks, who had charged me to go there to find out how many Jews could still be expected for the armaments industries that were to be started, so they could know how many they should count on for manpower.”*

Höss stated that Glücks had ordered him to get in touch with the head of the Gestapo, Heinrich Müller, to obtain the above information. Müller, however, was unable to give him that information and told him to turn directly to Eichmann, who at that time was in Budapest. Höss went there and met him:

*“Q. In the Hotel Astoria in Budapest?”*

*A. No. I was never in any hotel in Budapest, but I was in his office on Schwabenberg in Budapest.*

*Q. Where did you stay in Budapest?*

*A. I stayed with Eichmann in his house.” (My emphasis)*

Jaari then asked Höss about the result of this meeting:

*“Q. So when you saw Eichmann, what did he tell you?”*

*A. He also could not give an exact figure, but that it was estimated about two million Jews were present in Hungary.*

*Q. And all two million were to be sent to Auschwitz?*

*A. He said right away this estimate in his opinion was too high. He did not know how many there were, but that he believed that number was too much.*

*Q. Did he feel sorry he could not get two millions?*

*A. No, he merely said that was not correct.*

*Q. How many did he expect to get from Hungary?*

*A. Half a million.*

*Q. All for labor purposes?*

*A. No, Eichmann had nothing to do with selecting those who were fit for labor. His office took no interest in this question at all.*

*Q. They only had the interest of getting them exterminated, hadn't they?*

*A. Yes.*

*Q. So Eichmann could not give you any figures. Who gave you the figures?*

*A. Nobody could give me any information.*

*Q. Who was present at that discussion with Eichmann in his office?*

*A. So far I know they were Eichmann, Hunsche and Brunner.*

*Q. And Wisliceny?*

*A. I met him later in Mungatz" (My emphasis)*

According to the Korherr Report, there were 444,567 Jews in Hungary on the basis of the 1930 census, and 750,000 based on one conducted in 1940, a figure corresponding to the "new territorial situation," meaning the territories annexed by Hungary from various neighboring countries between 1938 and 1940. It is therefore absurd to claim that the RSHA had no idea of the number of Jews living in Hungary, and that this was estimated at two million.

The deportation of the Jews from Hungary originated in the agreement between Hitler and the regent of Hungary, Miklós Horthy, signed in Klessheim Castle, Salzburg, on March 18, 1944, according to which Horthy made available to Germany 100,000 Jewish workers with their families. The first two transports of this contingent, 1,800 and 2,000 "Jewish workers," left for Auschwitz on April 28, 1944 (Braham 1963, p. 363). A telegram of May 2, 1944, by Eberhard von Thadden, head of Department Domestic Affairs II (*Inland II*) and reporting secretary on Jewish affairs (*Judenreferent*) to the German Foreign Office at the German Embassy in Bratislava, contained the following information (*ibid.*, p. 364):

*"Timetable for the transport of a larger number of Hungarian Jews to work deployment in the eastern territories will be compiled in Vienna on 4-5 May."*

Subsequently, the Germans put the Hungarians under pressure and gained permission to deport a much larger number of Jews. Rudolf Kastner reconstructed the story as follows:<sup>227</sup>

*"While an agreement was arrived at between Wesenmayer, German Minister and a representative of Sauckel on the one hand, and Prime Minister Sztojay, on the other, that Hungary would place 300,000 Jewish workers at the disposal of the Reich (who were to be selected by a mixed Hungarian-German committee), total deportation of all Jews was decided by Endre, Baky and Eichmann [Eichmann] at a meeting in the Ministry of the Interior on the 14 April 1944."*

Already on May 4, 1944, Edmund Veessenmeyer, the Plenipotentiary of the Reich in Hungary, told the German Foreign Office (Braham 1963, p. 366):

---

<sup>227</sup> Affidavit by Rezsö (Rudolph) Kastner of September 13, 1945. PS-2606.

*“The removal of 310,000 Jews from Zone I and II to Germany is scheduled to begin in mid-May, meaning that every day four transports of 3,000 Jews each are planned.”*

On May 9, Hitler ordered the withdrawal of 10,000 men from Sevastopol in order to guard the approximately 200,000 Jews who were to be sent to concentration camps in Germany to be employed in the “Fighter Construction Program” (*Jäger-Bauprogramm*; NO-5689). The project was also mentioned by Himmler on May 24, 1944 in the speech to German generals at Sonthofen (Smith/Peterson, p. 203):

*“Currently, however – it is peculiar in this war – we first introduce 100,000, and later once more 100,000 male Jews from Hungary into concentration camps, with whom we build underground factories.”*

In this context, Höss’s alleged visit to Budapest makes no sense, and in fact his visit is not supported by any document. David Cesarani says that “Höss made three visits to Budapest during the spring [1944]” (Cesarani, p. 172), but without reference to any source, which is without doubt Höss’s profile of Eichmann as mentioned above. Randolph L. Braham, in his detailed two-volume study on *The Holocaust in Hungary*, never mentions Höss (Braham 1981).

As I pointed out in Part One, Höss took over the position of Head of the Auschwitz SS Garrison (SS *Standortältester*) from Liebehenschel on May 8, 1944, and the first transports resulting from the mass deportation of Hungarian Jews arrived on May 16 (Czech 1989, p. 776). Hence, when in May would Höss have gone to Budapest, and why? The number of 100,000 Jews fit for work had already been determined in mid-March, so his mission made no sense. I will return to this below.

Höss stated that while in Budapest when visiting Eichmann, he “was never in any hotel,” but had been “in [Eichmann’s] office on Schwabenberg.” He had been asked about the Hotel Astoria, where SS *Obersturmbannführer* Hermann Krumej resided, Eichmann’s deputy. They arrived in Budapest on March 21, 1944, and put up first at Hotel Majestic in the Schwabenberg district. A week later, Eichmann and his staff moved to a large villa on Apostol Street, a short distance away, but: “They used Hotel Majestic for offices” (Cesarani, p. 163).

Hence, if Höss visited Eichmann “in his office,” that would have been in a hotel, which Höss denied.

In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” the former Auschwitz commandant complicated his tale even more:

*“On the occasion of my business trip to Eichmann at Budapest in the summer of 1943, he disclosed to me the additionally planned Jewish operations.*

*At that period of time, a little more than 200,000 Jews from the Carpathian-Ukraine had been arrested and, housed in brickyards, were awaiting their transport to Auschwitz.*

*From Hungary, Eichmann expected about 3 million Jews according to the estimate of the Hungarian police, who had also carried out the arrests.*

*The arrests and transportation should have been carried out in 1943, but because of the Hungarian government's political difficulties, the date was repeatedly postponed.” (My emphases)*

The date is obviously wrong: it was neither in 1943, but in 1944, nor during the summer, but in spring. Höss claimed that the first operation concerning Hungarian Jews (*i.e.* their deportation to Auschwitz) had taken place in 1943, which is pure imagination, as is the estimate of three million Hungarian Jews. During his trial in Warsaw, Höss affirmed:

*“The larger transports were those coming from Hungary. As far as I remember, it was in the years 1943 and 1944, altogether 400,000 people. They were Jewish [from] Hungary.”*

*“‘Operation Höss’ was not an official name. I was in Hungary in 1943 as well, and I fail to see why this operation was not called ‘Operation Höss’ as well, but only the one of 1944. It was officially called ‘Operation R.S.H.A.’” (My emphasis)*

Carpatho-Ruthenia, which was Gendarmerie District VIII, or “Zone I” for the Germans, was the first territory where the local Hungarian Jews were put into camps. In the already-mentioned telegram of May 4, 1944, Veessenmeyer communicated to the German Foreign Office (NG-2262):

*“Ghettoization work in the Carpathian Mountains /Zone I/ completed these days. Around 200,000 Jews are gathered in 10 camps and ghettos. In Siebenbürgen /Zone II/, the concentration of the Jews living in this region was initiated today. The removal of 310,000 Jews from Zone I and II to Germany is scheduled to begin in mid-May, meaning that every day four transports of 3,000 Jews each are planned.*

*On May 4, a timetable conference will take place in Vienna for these transports, where representatives of the Reichsbahn, the Security Police and the Hungarian police will participate.”*

Höss would then have traveled to Budapest between the beginning of May and May 15 (the day on which the deportations began).

During his trial, Höss provided a completely different narrative of his alleged visit to Budapest – both regarding who ordered him to go to Budapest and regarding the purpose:

*“In that same period, Eichmann, who was in charge of organizing all Jewish transports, turned to his superior office, the Reich Security Main Office, stating that it would be possible to send these intensified transports from Hungary only if Auschwitz were able to process all the transports that were to arrive*

*and that would still be sent to Auschwitz. On the occasion of [his] visit to Auschwitz, he found that Crematorium 5, which was used for open-air cremation, was out of use, and that it had not even been considered and even been neglected to upgrade the railway siding existing at the camp. Based on this report, Reichsführer Himmler ordered me personally to carry out this operation at Auschwitz. Eichmann had provided for four transports per day in his schedule, but these could not have been processed even by upgrading all existing facilities. For this reason, I had to go to Eichmann personally in Budapest and cancel this arrangement. Then this issue was regulated in such a way that on one day two trains had to leave to Auschwitz, while three trains could be sent on every other day. I know with certainty that the program agreed upon in Budapest with the railway authorities provided a total of 111 transports of that kind. When the first transports arrived at Auschwitz, Eichmann also came in person for this [to check] whether it was possible to provide for further trains, because the Reichsführer demanded that this Hungarian operation be expedited very much. These were the facts that contributed to this.”*

According to this, the deportation of the Hungarian Jews aimed from the outset at their extermination, which, as I have shown above, is wrong, since originally only those fit for work were to be deported, initially 100,000 of them. Himmler, who in his speech to the German generals of May 24, 1944, referred to the deportation of 200,000 Hungarian Jews fit for labor deployment in the “fighter construction program,” is said to have ordered Höss to exterminate them instead at Auschwitz. According to Höss, the deportation pace of four trains a day was Eichmann’s decision, yet the documents prove that this decision was made during the timetable conference in Vienna on May 4-5, 1944. Its result was communicated by von Thadden to the German Embassy in Budapest with a telegram dated May 6 (Braham 1963, p. 370):

*“According to information conveyed by the Reich Security Main Office, 4 Jewish transports will be run every day along the transport route Carpatho-Ukraine, Kaschau, Muszyna, Tarno, Krakow.”*

Höss, on the other hand, claimed during his trial to have gone to Budapest in order to “cancel this arrangement” just around the time when that decision was made and implemented!

But then, Höss flip-flopped during his trial, contradicting the version he had initially told to the court:

*“Then, with regard to the organization of all the transports from Hungary, I could not imagine to go to Hungary, as the camp commander and [later] head of Office D 1, and organize there these large transports of these Hungarian Jews without the knowledge of the Gestapo. Pohl sent me there in order to establish roughly how many individuals fit for labor could be expected from the large operations undertaken by Eichmann. This figure was necessary because Himmler had provided [promised to provide] 200,000 workers to the Armaments Department, which basically were not there in general, but Pohl had re-*

*ceived the order from the supreme head of the concentration camps to obtain this figure, no matter how and where he could get it. For this reason, I had to ascertain in Hungary how many among the Jews reported by him or the Hungarian police were able to work.”* (My emphases)

In light of what I explained earlier, these statements are even more dubious. Now, Höss even became the organizer of these transports, while not being able to imagine how he could do it “without the knowledge of the Gestapo.” Of course – duh! – because that would have meant in practice without Eichmann’s knowledge, who was at the same time the one who actually organized these “large operations”!

And how would it have been possible to organize the transport of the Hungarian Jews during that railway timetable conference at Vienna on May 4-5, 1944 (NG-5565), if the number of Jews to be transported was yet to be determined by Höss?

Pohl, the head of the WVHA, “had received the order from the supreme head of the concentration camps” – that is, by his subordinate Glücks! – to procure 200,000 Jews fit for work.

Höss reinterpreted the events according to the new script that had been foisted upon him by the British. The 200,000 Jews he mentioned were those arrested by the Hungarian Gendarmerie in District VIII, but the 111 transports did not concern these Jews. At a meeting on May 9, 1944, the Hungarian and German authorities agreed on a transport schedule of 110 deportation trains, each of which would contain 3,000 Jews (Braham 1981, Vol. II, p. 601). This results in the plan of deporting 330,000 Jews.

The alleged purpose of Höss’s visit to Budapest, namely finding out how many of the Hungarian Jews were fit for work, makes no sense, because that selection process had to be carried out in Auschwitz itself.

During his trial, Höss provided further clarification on the subject:

*“When I met Eichmann in Budapest in May 1944, he told me that the Hungarian police had established that in the second operation – the first operation had occurred in 1943 – they reckoned with 5,000 [sic] arrests. Together with Eichmann, I managed [to enter] various camps with the head of the Hungarian police, and with the help of the Jewish elders, I myself managed to calculate how many were able to work, and obtained a figure of 33%. Later, when we transported 200,000 [Hungarian Jews] to Auschwitz, that is, in 11 [recte: 111] railway transports, it turned out that 30% were able to work.”*

The figure of 5,000 is clearly a mistake, and it was no doubt 500,000, but until May 15, only 288,333 or 289,357 Jews were arrested from Zones I and II (Districts VIII, IX and X), who were deported between May 15 and June 7 (*ibid.*, p. 607).

The 200,000 Jews deported in 111 trains are the ones mentioned above, but it is unclear why Höss mentioned this partial figure instead of the total one,

which he estimated at some 400,000. Based on the percentage of those unfit for work, some  $(400,000 \times 0.70 =)$  280,000 of these Jews should have fallen victim to the gas chambers, but Höss explicitly stated that the number of Hungarian Jews gassed was 400,000 (“We executed about 400,000 Hungarian Jews alone at Auschwitz in the summer of 1944,” affidavit of April 5, 1946). It is not possible that they accounted for 70% of the deportees, because in that case there would have been some  $(400,000 \div 0.70 =)$  571,000 deportees in total, when the actual final figure reported by Veese Meyer was 437,402 deportees (NG-5615), of which about 398,000 ended up in Auschwitz (Mattogno 2007, p. 39).

Returning to the beginning of this section, Höss’s statement that he had traveled to Budapest “three times in order to determine the approximate expected numbers of able-bodied workers” is at best confusing. This particular fictitious visit to determine the ratio of “able-bodied workers” was only one of these three visits. If we follow Höss’s fairy tale, his first visit would have taken place in 1943 and was just as fictitious. The third, in his view, took place in November 1944. He first spoke about it to Goldensohn:

*“In November 1944 I was with Eichmann in Budapest and he told me that there were negotiations going between Himmler and representatives of the Jews in Switzerland through various middlemen and that from then on exterminations would have to stop immediately.”* (My emphases)

During his trial in Warsaw, he stated:

*“For this reason, I was sent to Budapest to ascertain whether the extermination operation of the Jews had been suspended only temporarily [or] whether it was of a terminal nature, and to learn about the reason [of the revocation] of the extermination order of the Jews.”* (My emphasis)

This issue is closely related to Himmler’s alleged order to stop the alleged extermination, which was dealt with in Section 41.

It must first be noted that the two statements cited above are contradictory. According to the first, Höss learned from Eichmann in Budapest about Himmler’s order, while according to the second, he already knew the order while in Berlin, and was sent to Budapest to inquire about the reasons.

Both statements are somewhat peculiar: the WVHA was headquartered in Berlin, so why would it have been necessary to travel to Budapest to ask for information about a presumed Himmler order that could have been obtained directly from Himmler or from Kaltenbrunner or Gestapo Chief Müller?

Rudolf Kastner, in his famous “Report,” told the story of Höss’s visit in a section titled “The Auschwitz Commandante Opposes the March on Foot.”

On October 18, 1944, Eichmann agreed with the new Hungarian Minister of the Interior Gábor Vajna on the delivery of “50,000 male Jews fit for work” who had to be walked to their “deployment at the south-eastern fortification” (“*Einsatz am Südostwall*”). Subsequently, the deployment of another set of

50,000 Jews was planned (NG-5570). Veesenmeyer's telegram to the German Foreign Office of October 20 informs us that on this day the "selection of male Jews fit for work aged between 16 through 60" had begun (*ibid.*).

In a telegram of October 26, they reported that 25,000 Jews aged between 16 and 60 had been registered as of then, with 10,000 of them 16 to 40 years of age (*ibid.*). The deportation on foot from Budapest to the Strasshof Camp in Austria (180 kilometers) began on November 8. On November 13, Veesenmeyer reported (*ibid.*):

*"According to information received from SS Obersturmbannführer Eichmann, about 27,000 Jews of both sexes capable of marching and working have been marched off to the Reich."*

Kastner states that on November 16, 1944, SS *Obergruppenführer* Hans Jüttner, accompanied by SS *Obersturmbannführer* Hermann Krumej and Höss, came to Budapest from Vienna, and along the way saw numerous bodies left behind by the marching columns. As soon as they arrived, they expressed their indignation to Becher. Höss, Kastner points out, was "very indignant" and added that he had come "from Himmler's headquarters, where he had been informed about the 'Reichsführer's new attitude.'" The next day, Jüttner ordered the cessation of the foot marches (Kastner/Landau, p. 233).

This therefore seems to be Höss's only real visit to Budapest, but the reasons he has given are completely invented.

#### 43. Höss's Transfer to Office Group D at the WVHA

According to his service record, Höss was transferred to Berlin on November 10, 1943.<sup>228</sup> SS *Obersturmbannführer* Liebehenschel took over as commandant of Auschwitz on November 11, as shown by Garrison Order No. 59/43 of November 11, 1943, which also mentions the new organization of the Auschwitz Camp in three parts as ordered by Himmler: Camp I (Main Camp, *Stammlager*), II (Women's Camp, *Frauenlager*) and III (Subcamps, *Außenlager*; Frei *et al.*, p. 358). The new organization of Auschwitz was promulgated with Garrison Order No. 53/43 of November 22, 1943 (*ibid.*, pp. 366f.). Höss was promoted Head of Office DI of the WVHA and became deputy of the Inspector of Concentration Camps. The "transcript" of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 calls that office "Political Dept. Intelligence, Weapons and Machinery, and Motor Transportation" (p. 5) and defines its task as follows:

*"My area of responsibility was the Political Dept. of the INTELLIGENCE WAFFEN SS AND MACHINERY and the ENTIRE MOTOR TRANSPORTATION, always for all camps. At the same time, I had to audit all concentration camps with regard to all these areas. The activity of the Pol. Dept. extended to*

<sup>228</sup> Form without letterhead indicating Höss's ranks and military career. Friedman, T., pp. 1, 3.

*handling the criminal complaints submitted by the camp commanders. Applications for death penalties, for example in the case of particularly severe cases of sabotage in armament plants, robberies, in case of escapes and the like.”*

The organigram of the SS WVHA as approved by Himmler on March 3, 1942, shows that Office DI (Central Office), at that time directed by SS *Obersturmbannführer* Liebehenschel, was subdivided into five departments as follows:<sup>229</sup>

D I/1: Inmate affairs (*Häftlingsangelegenheiten*)

D I/2: Intelligence (*Nachrichtenwesen*)

D I/3: Moor Transportation (*Kraftfahrwesen*)

D I/4: Weapons and machinery (*Waffen und Geräte*)

D I/5: Education of the troops (*Schulung der Truppe*)

The subsequent organigram, which mentions Höss as the head of Office D I, gives the same subdivisions, although Department D I/2 was renamed to “Intelligence, camp protection and guard dogs” (NO-2672).

While in prison in Krakow, Höss wrote extensively about his new assignment in a paper titled “Office Chief at the Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps (Nov. 1943 – May 1945),” without, however, mentioning the term “Political Department.”

During the interrogation on April 1, 1946, however, Höss denied his involvement in the inspectorate by asserting:

*“I didn’t have anything to do with the inspectorate of a concentration camp.”*

Only a few days later, however, in the affidavit of April 5, he contradicted himself bluntly:

*“I personally supervised executions at Auschwitz until the first of December 1943 and know by reason of my continued duties in the Inspectorate of Concentration Camps WVHA that these mass executions continued as stated above.”*

On April 9, he told Goldensohn:

*“I went to the headquarters in Oranienburg to work for the inspector of concentration camps.”*

#### 44. The Assignment of March 1945

In March 1945, Höss allegedly was assigned a job which is described on page 6 of the “transcript” of his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946:

*“I undertook my last and most important inspection trip together with Obergruppenf. POHL and Dr. LOLLING in March 1945. We visited the camps NEUENGAMME BERGEN BELSEN BUCHENWALD DACHAU and FLOSSENBURG. I myself then parted from Obergruppenführer POHL and together with Dr. LOLLING also visited LEITMERITZ near AUSSIG on the*

<sup>229</sup> AGK, NTN, 116, p. 120.

*ELBE, a larger labor camp. The reason for this trip was an order from the Reichsführer, which Obergruppenf. POHL had to deliver personally to all the camp commanders, that no Jew was to perish any more by any means, and that the mortality of the inmates in general had to be combated with all available means.” (My emphasis)*

The story is contradictory and nonsensical. As I have shown earlier, Höss had claimed that Himmler’s alleged order had been issued in October or November 1944. In his essay “The ‘Final Solution...,’” he asserted that “in the autumn of 1944, the *Reichsführer SS* ordered an immediate halt to the extermination of the Jews.” (My emphasis; Broszat 1981, p. 164; Bezwińska/Czech 1984, pp. 122f.)

Hence, there is no way that a Himmler order from November 1944 at the latest which was to be implemented instantly still would have been carried out as late as March 1945, and that Pohl, the head of the WVHA, had to bring it personally to commanders of all the concentration camps!

To completely examine the documentation, the British intercepts do not provide any useful information on Höss’s activities at Auschwitz and Berlin in this regard. From the intercepts of June 19 and 24, 1942, we learn that Höss was invited to a “discussion” (“*Besprechung*”) to be held in Berlin on June 26, 1942 “at SS Brigadeführer Dr. Kammler’s.”<sup>230</sup> An intercept of September 26 states that “rubber bludgeons” could not be procured in Breslau.<sup>231</sup> On October 6, we learn that Höss had fallen off his horse the previous day and was admitted to the “SS reserve hospital Nikolai”; the diagnosis was “broken ribs.”<sup>232</sup> In a message of November 12, 1943, *Obersturmbannführer* “Hoesz” asked to be accommodated in Oranienburg on Nov. 21 and 22.<sup>233</sup>

No document relating to Höss contains even a veiled hint at his supposed extermination activity of the Jews. Here it is worth recalling Maximilian von Herff’s assessment, at that time the head of the Himmler’s personal staff, who met the then commander of Auschwitz during a trip to the General Government (occupied Poland) in May 1943:<sup>234</sup>

*“Auschwitz Concentration Camp.*

*Camp Commandant SS Obersturmbannführer Hoess.*

*Good appearance as a soldier, athletic, horseman, knows how to behave in every situation, calm and modest, yet determined and factual. Does not push himself to the fore, but lets his achievements speak for themselves.*

*H. is not only a good camp commander, but has had trailblazing effects in the area of concentration camps with new ideas and new educational methods. He*

<sup>230</sup> TNA, ZIP/GPDD 146/1.7.42. German Police Decodes Nr 3 Traffic: 24.6.42, 32; ZIP/GPDD 131/24.6.42. German Police Decodes Nr 3 Traffic: 19.6.42, 3-4.

<sup>231</sup> TNA, ZIP/GPDD 248a/1.10.42. German Police Decodes Nr 3 Traffic: 26.9.42, 12.

<sup>232</sup> TNA, ZIP/GPDD 259b/25.10.42. German Police Decodes Nr 3 Traffic: 7.10.42, 14f., 48f.

<sup>233</sup> TNA, ZIP/GPDD 295b/12.2.43. German Decodes Nr 3 Traffic: 12.11.42.

<sup>234</sup> “Abschrift der Beurteilungsnotiz anlässlich der Dienstreise des SS-Gruf. v. Herff durch das Generalgouvernement im Mai 1943.” Friedman, T., p. 30.

*is a good organizer and a good farmer, and an exemplary German pioneer for the eastern territories.*

*H. is absolutely capable of being employed in leading positions in the area of the concentration camp system. His particular strength is acting in the field.”*

Is this the kind of information Himmler wanted to know if he really ordered Höss to turn Auschwitz into an extermination camp?

#### 45. The Gypsies at Auschwitz

In his chronology of Himmler’s visit to Auschwitz in July 1942 as written down in his “autobiography,” Höss wrote:

*“He saw everything exactly and truthfully – and gave us the order to exterminate them, after those fit to work had been selected, as with the Jews. [...] This took two years. The gypsies fit for labor were transferred to other camps. As of August 1944, some 4,000 gypsies remained there who had to go into the gas chambers.”* (My emphasis)

In Höss’s profile of Himmler, he reports that on July 18, 1942, the *Reichsführer* SS ordered him:

*“The Gypsies are to be exterminated. The Jews unfit for work are to be exterminated just as ruthlessly.”*

In Section 28, I demonstrated the entire absurdity of this tale, deriving foremost from the fact that at this time the Gypsy camp did not even exist yet.

According to the orthodox Auschwitz narrative, the Gypsies are said to have been gassed on August 2, 1944. This propaganda story, which is devoid of any foundation (see Mattogno 2016g, pp. 181-186), was also known to the American investigators, who on April 16 interrogated Höss on this matter:

*“Q. Turning now to the month of August, 1944, we are told that 4,000 Gypsies from the Gypsy camp in Birkenau were gassed to death under Moll’s supervision. Do you know anything about that?*

*A. Well, I know that it is a fact that the Gypsies from Birkenau were gassed. I was not in Auschwitz at the time, therefore I can not confirm the exact number. I know that Moll, at that time, was employed in the extermination camp, however, since I wasn’t there, I cannot say with certainty whether Moll was in charge of that particular operation.”*

But how can it be explained that an alleged Himmler order from summer 1942 was executed only more than two years later? To make this “plausible,” Höss invented a conflict between Office IV (Gestapo) and Office V (Criminal Police) of the RSHA, the latter of which eventually issued the “gassing decree”!

*“Q. Have you any idea of the number of Hungarian Gypsies? [sic] Was it hundreds or thousands?*

*A. If I can remember correctly, it might have [been] 3,500, but I do not recall exactly. Originally there were 10,000 of them. Inasmuch as the R.S.H.A. IV and V did not carry thru the job correctly, the original police branch office did not carry thru the decrees properly and in the course of years a considerable number of these Gypsies were released and were later transferred to other camps. When finally the decree from [Office] V for gassing [was issued], there were three and one half to four thousand prisoners still there, but I cannot state with certainty that this figure is correct.”*

During his trial in Warsaw, Höss regurgitated this imaginary story and embellished it even more imaginatively:

*“President: The defendant stated that [Himmler] ordered the ‘Gypsies’ to be exterminated. What does the defendant mean by the term ‘exterminate’?*

*Defendant: It means killing them with gas.*

*President: At that time did the crematoria already exist?*

*Defendant: No, at that time the crematoria did not yet exist, there were only the so-called bunkers, that is, provisional installations.*

*President: Did the defendant carry out Himmler’s order?*

*Defendant: I could not carry it out. After receiving the order, I also thought that his order regarding the arrest of the Gypsies by the criminal police office aimed at something different [that is, had a purpose different than extermination], and there were many gypsies in the camp which, according to the directives, should not have been in this camp in general. When I told him this, he told me that the Reich’s criminal police had to carry out a ‘purging’ operation immediately. Regarding persons of gypsy ethnicity who were mistakenly interned at the camp, it was difficult to transfer them, and this order could only be executed at the end of 1944. At the time there were still about 4,000 persons of gypsy ethnicity [in the camp] who were then completely exterminated. Most of them [the others] had already been released from detention or had been transferred to other camps.”*

#### 46. The Revolt of a Transport from Bergen-Belsen

The “transcript” of the handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 contains a very detailed discussion of transports from the Bergen-Belsen Camp:

*“It happened on occasion that inmates realized what this was about, especially the transports from BELSEN knew, for most of them came from the east, when the trains had reached the region of Upper Silesia, that they were most likely being taken to their extermination. During transports from BELSEN, security measures were reinforced, and the transports were split up in small groups, and these groups were then divvied up among the crematoria to prevent riots. SS men formed a tight chain and pushed resisters by force into the gassing rooms. This happened only rarely, though, for the reassuring measures simplified the procedure.”*

This is followed by the tale of the rebellion of prisoners in a crematorium, which Höss retold during his trial in Warsaw. It is hardly credible that this edifying tale, created to highlight the “rebellious” virtues of the deportees and expounded in such a long-winded way, was told back then by Höß. It already appeared in the report of the “Great Pole” Jerzy Wesołowski, alias Tabeau, who fled from the Auschwitz Camp on December 19, 1943. In early 1944, he wrote a Polish report which was translated into German and published as a mimeograph copy in August 1944 by Abraham Silberschein. This German translation was subsequently translated into English and published in November 1944 by the War Refugee Board.<sup>235</sup>

In its German translation, the anecdote, to which an entire paragraph was devoted, was presented in this way (Silberschein, pp. 69f.):

*“Women defend themselves.*

*In one single case, the reflex of self-defense was fully successful. This was in September or October 1943. At night, a woman transport came into the crematorium. The escorting SS men swooped among the arrivals, ordered them to undress, and drove them into the chamber. This was the best opportunity to steal: to pilfer rings, wedding bands, watches and other jewelry. Those who do this have to maltreat their victims in order to have an explanation for their presence there and to maintain the appearance that they only perform an official function. In the ensuing turmoil, a woman snatched the revolver from Scharführer Schiller, and wounded him with three bullets, so that he died the next day. This was the signal for the rest of the women to lunge for the SS men. They bit off the nose of one of them; another one had his head bashed in. Not one managed to get away. But the result was a decree that SS men were not allowed to stay inside the camp after eight o'clock, and that in the camp itself the conditions for the Jews became somewhat more moderate. The extermination operation of the Jews itself, however, was continued without regard for the improvement of the camps. The attempt was made to keep this event as a great secret.”*

If one considers that Tabeau had escaped one or two months after the alleged event, his description would be the first version of the anecdote.

By April 1945, it had already changed radically, as may be seen from the version told by Stanisław Jankowski, alias Alter Feinsilber:<sup>236</sup>

*“In the winter of the turn of the year 1943/44 a transport of 1750 American subjects came to Birkenau from Warsaw, which included men, women and children. These people had been told that there were going to Switzerland. After arriving in Birkenau, these arrivals asked the inmates of ‘Canada’ for help, why they had been brought here, what kind of fate awaited them, and if they*

<sup>235</sup> War Refugee Board 1944. The report was sent to the War Refugee Board on October 12, 1944 by Roswell D. MacClelland, who outlined the story in a nutshell, Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Box No. 6.

<sup>236</sup> Deposition by Stanisław Jankowski of April 16, 1945. Bezwińska/Świebocka, pp. 47f.

were to be murdered here, they asked these inmates of 'Canada' for assistance, since they themselves owned weapons, and they could liberate themselves together. However, the inmates of 'Canada' did not give them any information. The whole transport was brought to Crematoria II and III. There they learned from someone that they were going to their death, and then a woman of this transport snatched the revolver from Quackernack and shot Rapportführer Schillinger. Other women also lunged at the SS men. The SS men demanded reinforcement; after its arrival, the majority of the transport was shot and murdered with grenades; the rest was gassed in Crematorium III. The corpses were burned in Crematoria II and III."

In 1946, Eugen Kogon recounted yet another version (Kogon 1946, p. 132):

*"The Rapportführer Schillinger made an Italian dancer perform naked in front of the crematory. At an opportune moment she approached him, yanked his pistol away, and shot him down. In the ensuing melee the woman was likewise shot, and so she escaped death by gassing."*

The final version of the account was compiled by Danuta Czech in 1962. To give it at least a semblance of credibility, she first invented the date, October 23, 1943. Then she compiled the story by putting together all available sources (Czech 1962, pp. 72f.):

*"RSHA transport, 1,700 Jews (of different nationalities) from the Bergen-Belsen CC. Those admitted were told they were going to Switzerland. They learned on the unloading ramp in Birkenau, however, that they had been lied to and that they were in the extermination camp. Then a woman snatched an SS man's revolver and shot Oberscharführer Schillinger and Unterscharführer Emmerich. Other women lunged with bare hands at the SS men. The latter called for help. After their arrival, some of the inmates were shot and killed with grenades, the rest was gassed in Crematorium III. The corpses were burned in Crematoria II and III."*

In the final version of her *Kalendarium*, Czech retold the same story, beefed up with further details (Czech 1989, pp. 636-638). There are now 1,800 deportees, plus 70 more that were added at the last moment. In tribute to Tabeau's account, Czech claims that most of the deportees had obtained a passport for a Latin American country "for a high fee with the approval of the Gestapo in the Warsaw Hotel Polski." Hence, we are supposed to believe that these Jews from Warsaw were first sent to Bergen-Belsen, but were then transferred back to the east, to Birkenau! Czech insists furthermore that "SS Oberscharführer Schillinger died on the way to the hospital; SS Unterscharführer Emmerich recovers after some time, but retains a paralyzed leg." (*ibid.*, p. 638).

The story told by the former detainees and enriched by Czech is the dramatization and mythification of a real event that took place in October 1943. As far as is known, it is mentioned only in the recommendation for the conferment of the German military award *Kriegsverdienstkreuz II. Klasse* (KVK) to

SS *Rottenführer* Rudolf Grimm and SS *Schütze* Fritz Lackner on December 13, 1943. The relevant document states:<sup>237</sup>

*“During the suppression of the mutiny on the occasion of a transport of Jews in October of this year, G.[rimm] has contributed significantly to stop the revolt by prudent, determined conduct, and thereby helped to free endangered comrades from a threatening situation. In recognition of his merits, G. is recommended for the conferment of the KVK.”*

*“During the suppression of the mutiny on the occasion of a transport of Jews in October, L.[ackner] has shown particularly prudent conduct and has freed several comrades from a critical situation. Hence he is recommended for the conferment of the KVK.”*

Although the revolt took place while Höss was still commandant of the camp, these two proposals were signed by Liebehenschel. They were eventually accepted: Grimm and Lackner were awarded the KVK on January 30, 1944, along with 17 other SS men (including Dr. Wirths).<sup>238</sup>

Of course, the fact that a revolt occurred in October 1943 “on the occasion of a transport of Jews” does not render the narrations of former detainees true, just as the fact that there were four crematoria in Birkenau does not mean that the stories about homicidal gassing are true.

The documents quoted above make no reference to crematoria, and refute, rather than confirm, that during this revolt any SS man lost his life. They both emphasize that several SS men were merely freed “from a threatening” or “a critical situation.”

A transport from Bergen-Belsen to Auschwitz on October 23, 1943 is not documented. Furthermore, no document exists proving Schillinger’s alleged death. His name appears in the Headquarters Order No. 17/42 of September 11, 1942, where his promotion to SS *Unterscharführer* is announced (Frei *et al.*, p. 172). After that, he no longer appears in the documents of the Auschwitz garrison. The Garrison Order issued right after this alleged event, no. 48/43 of November 2, 1943, contains no reference to him (*ibid.*, pp. 355f.). This stands in stark contrast to the fate of the three SS *Unterscharführer* who died during the revolt of the *Sonderkommando* on October 7, 1944 – Rudolf Erler, Willi Freese and Josef Purke. All three were mentioned with praise in Garrison Order No. 26/44 of October 12, 1944 (“On Saturday, Oct. 7, 1944, in fulfilling their duty true to their oath to the Führer, killed by the enemy were...”; *ibid.*, p. 499).

Schillinger’s signature, together with his rank, appears in a “report” dated October 20, 1943, with which he reported detainee No. 79757, Szmul Kohn (Strzelecka, p. 172). This explains why Czech assigned her invented date of October 23 to her conjured-up transport from Bergen-Belsen.

<sup>237</sup> Vorschlagliste Nr. 3 (20a) für die Verleihung des Kriegsverdienstkreuzes II. Klasse mit Schwertern. Auschwitz, Dec. 13, 1943. NARA, RG No. 242/338, Roll No. 18, Frame No. 000480.

<sup>238</sup> Standortbefehl Nr. 5/44 of Feb. 1, 1944; Frei *et al.*, pp. 401f.

The version of this event that Höss was made to “confess” made even less sense: the deportees, “especially the transports from BELSEN,” knew that they were sent to Birkenau in order to be exterminated, “for most of them came from the east”. If that had been the reason, this would of course apply to all the transports from occupied Poland, who all should have had that knowledge, hence all of them should have revolted. Moreover, if we follow the Auschwitz *Kalendarium*, only one transport from Bergen-Belsen ever arrived at Auschwitz, recorded by Czech for June 12, 1944 (Czech 1989, S. 797).

Otto Wolken’s “quarantine list” (Czech’s source), however, gives June 6 as the date, not June 12, for the registration of eight(!) Hungarian Jews from Bergen-Belsen, who were registered with the numbers 189091-189098. 28 more were alleged gassed.<sup>239</sup> The Quarantine Camp (BIIa) was a camp section for male inmates. Hence, the entire transport contained at most a few dozen detainees. According to Höss’s statement, however, the transport from Bergen-Belsen was much more numerous. He knew nothing of Schillinger and the “revolver,” and merely reported that an SS man had been “stabbed.” The climax of Höss’s story is that he claimed to have personally intervened in this legendary event! According to his version, all the other SS men proved to be inept, and the only hero deserving the KVK medal was Höss himself!

It stands to reason that the anecdote was suggested to or imposed upon Höss by his British interrogator. This would also explain the nonsensical reference to Bergen-Belsen: such a tale had probably been told during the Belsen trial, which had been staged by the British between September 17 and November 17, 1945, during which many witnesses talked liberally about Auschwitz.

#### 47. Did Höss’s Wife Know of the Extermination?

In his various statements made to the British and Americans, Höss consistently stated that his wife was aware of the extermination of the Jews. He told the story of Gauleiter Bracht, who is said to have spilled the beans about the extermination in the presence of Höss’s wife, who then allegedly urged her husband to tell her the “truth.” This anecdote emerged during the interrogation of April 8, 1946:<sup>240</sup>

*“Q. You just said that your wife never mentioned these facts to your son. She knew about it, did she?”*

*A. Yes, she learned about it from the Gauleiter.*

<sup>239</sup> GARF, 7021-108-50, p. 65; APMO, D-AuII-3/1, “Quarantäneliste,” p. 5.

<sup>240</sup> NARA, RG 238, M1270, OCCPAC. Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg 1945-1947, Rudolf Höss. Testimony of Rudolph Hoess, taken at Nurnberg, Germany, 8 April 1946, 1445 – 1630, by Mr. S. Jaari. Also present: George Sackheim, Interpreter; Piilani A. Ahuna, Court Reporter, pp. 19f.

*Q. And she stayed with you?*

*A. She couldn't leave me very well. She couldn't run away.*

*Q. Did she ask you anything about it?*

*A. She didn't ask me about the details but she did ask whether it was true, what the Gauleiter had told her.*

*Q. And your answer?*

*A. I answered yes, and told her why it was necessary according to the order I had received from Himmler."*

Within a few days, Höss repeated this story many times, starting the day after during his exchange with Goldensohn:

*"In 1942 she heard a remark made by party district administrator Bracht of Upper Silesia, who referred to the extermination program, and then she believed it. After that she asked me about it and I told her."*

The anecdote reappears in his "Curriculum Vitae" of April 10, and also on April 15 in his deposition during the Nuremberg Tribunal:

*"At the end of 1942 my wife's curiosity was aroused by remarks made by the then Gauleiter of Upper Silesia, regarding happenings in my camp. She asked me whether this was the truth and I admitted that it was."*

Yet in his "autobiography," he suddenly claimed the opposite:

*"My wife could not understand my gloomy moods, blaming trouble at work for them. [...] But what did my wife know about the things that oppressed me – she never found out about them." (My emphasis)*

#### 48. The Initiator and Executor of the "First Gassing"

Höss attributed the idea of the "first gassing" to Fritzsch (see Section 17), while the Polish witnesses during the Höss Trial in Warsaw, starting with Michał Kula, identified Palitzsch as the actual performer of that gassing (see Section 37). Hence, there were two "heroes" of the National Socialist cause on whom great honors ought to have been bestowed. But Höss's judgment, as laid out in his profiles, is very different.

#### SS Hauptsturmführer Karl Fritsch [Fritzsch].<sup>241</sup>

Though Fritzsch was the First Leader of the Protective-Custody Camp of Auschwitz and "Deputy of the Commandant," Höss described him as a bad asset: he was impatient and undisciplined, sabotaged his own orders and later blamed his subordinates for it, was tough with the detainees and at once cantankerous, quarreling continuously with everyone. Höss tried to get him removed from office several times, but without success. Finally, Glücks intervened and transferred him to Flossenbürg (March 1942). Höss does not say a

<sup>241</sup> Höss Trial, Vol. 21, pp. 256-259.

single word about Fritzsich's alleged "discovery" – the first alleged use of Zyklon B to kill humans.

Since this discovery, both in the context of Höss's declarations and with regard to the orthodox Auschwitz narrative, is of vital importance, Fritzsich should have received a promotion and the full support of Höss, Eichmann and Himmler, if we follow the logic of orthodox historiography!

SS Hauptscharführer Palitzsch [Palitzsch].<sup>242</sup>

For Höss, *Rapportführer* Palitzsch was a delinquent. Höss worked in cahoots with the 2nd Leader of the Protective-Custody Camp Maier and with a detainee named Meyer; on this trio one could have written "the most riveting gangster novel." The judgment of the former Auschwitz commandant was unalterable:

*"Palitzsch was the most cunning and devious creature I have ever got to know and experience during my long, variegated time of service at the various concentration camps. He literally climbed over dead bodies in order to satisfy his lust for power!"*

Regarding his activities within the alleged extermination of the Jews, Palitzsch committed "the most killings by shooting in the neck" while remaining utterly impassive, Höss claimed.

*"Even during his shift at the gas chambers, I could not notice even the slightest trace of sadism. His face was always withdrawn and motionless. He was even mentally so calloused that he could kill uninterruptedly without thinking about it."*

As I pointed out earlier, Palitzsch is considered the actual perpetrator of the "first gassing," but the former Auschwitz commandant did not know anything about it. During the interrogation of April 3, 1946, he declared:

*Q. What was Palitzsch's additional job, besides being Rapportführer?*

*A. He was always Rapportführer.*

*Q. Didn't he take a special interest in executions?*

*A. His job and title was Rapportführer, but he was also used like the other non-commissioned leaders in executions, as, for instance, Moll."*

Höss mentioned Palitzsch's arrest only in passing, but without explaining what his fate was. It is known that Palitzsch was arrested after October 1943, and that he was interned in the SS Penal Camp at Danzig-Matzkau<sup>243</sup> – a strange fate for this "hero" of the extermination.

<sup>242</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 271-273.

<sup>243</sup> Aleksander Lasik, "Täterbiographien," in: Staatliches Museum..., p. 292.

## 49. Karl Bischoff, the Inventor of the “Plans for the Gas Chambers”

The information provided by Höss in his profile of the head of the Auschwitz Central Construction Office is meager and useless in relation to Bischoff's responsibilities (Paskuly, pp. 235f.). He “was appointed construction chief [= *Leiter der Bauleitung*] on November 1, 1941” (*ibid.*, p. 235). The Polish translation states instead correctly “Oct. 1, 1941” (Główna Komisja... 1956, p. 326).

Höss's description of Bischoff's activities at Auschwitz is at best evasive:

*“From the very beginning he correctly assessed the terrible conditions at Auschwitz. He threw himself completely into his work until he dropped so that he could push Auschwitz's construction projects ahead. Bischoff and I had many serious arguments because he could not see the need to modify the sequence of the projects. I was often forced to change plans because of unforeseen events. He could not see that, or he would view it only from a technical standpoint as a builder.”*

Other controversies concerned Bischoff's request to employ detainees at different construction sites, rejected by Höss for security reasons, and his conviction that civilian workers were indispensable for his work, opposed by the camp commandant due to the great difficulties of surveillance resulting from it (Paskuly, pp. 235f.):

*“So there was friction between us which could not be resolved until Kammler took Bischoff aside and gave him hell. But in spite of everything, Bischoff worked to build up Auschwitz as if he were possessed.”*

Apart from being shallow, this profile is also extremely imaginary. Karl Bischoff was transferred to Auschwitz with the rank of SS *Hauptsturmführer* on October 1, 1941, taking over the management of the Auschwitz Construction Office from SS *Untersturmführer* August Schlachter. This office was promoted on November 14 of that year to the status of a Central Construction Office. Bischoff was promoted to SS *Sturmbannführer* on February 1, 1943. On October 1, he handed over that post to SS *Obersturmführer* Werner Jothann, and was himself promoted to Head of Construction Inspectorate of the Waffen-SS and Police Silesia.

In Auschwitz-Birkenau, the inmates were employed in over 100 labor units, only a few of which were part of the Central Construction Office (Mattogno 2019, pp. 570f., 589-592). After 1940, private companies were hired who employed civilian workers. On June 4, 1943, 31 such companies worked inside the camp, but the highest total number was at least 46. In November 1941, 800 civilian workers were deployed in the camp. The highest known number, 1,302, was reached in September 1943 (Mattogno 2015b, pp. 53-58). They worked alongside the detainees. For example, the “Construction Report

for the Month of March 1942” reports the following staff employed at the construction of the camp: 930 civilian workers, 2,850 inmates, 380 PoWs.<sup>244</sup>

The story of the insurmountable conflicts between Höss and Bischoff, and Bischoff’s subsequent rebuke by Kammler is therefore completely unfounded.

As is well-known, the Birkenau crematoria were built under the direction of Bischoff, but Höss did not write or say a word about this.

## 50. SS *Sturmbannführer* Eduard Wirths

To SS *Sturmbannführer* Dr. Eduard Wirths, who occupied the post of SS Garrison Physician of Auschwitz since September 1942, Höss imputes, according to the “transcript” of his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, “Experiments with injections of hydrogen cyanide to induce the death of such individuals who had recently been sentenced to death by the Gestapo.” Höss does not say whence Dr. Wirths obtained the liquid hydrogen cyanide that would have been necessary for these injections.

Wirths had been arrested by the British on July 20, 1945. During his interrogations he never confirmed to have carried out such experiments. Of those experiments that were actually conducted in Auschwitz, he stated that he was “responsible for these only as the official superior, not as the scientific supervisor,” and he also denied “that these experiments were in any way pseudo-medical. These were trials for the advancement of scientific knowledge which could solve legitimate scientific medical questions” (Wieland, p. 231). In his Krakow notes devoted to Wirths, written in November 1946,<sup>245</sup> Höss made only one single fleeting reference to experiments conducted by the garrison physician.<sup>246</sup>

*“With his conscientious scrupulosity and caution, he has [conducted] all the experiments with Cyklon B – the preparation of the hydrogen-cyanide solution for injections, and his attempts to conduct mass delousings with that product without harming anyone repeatedly caused himself serious harm, until I strictly forbade him this.”*

This reference is even more terse than the one in the “transcript” of his initial statement, but just as implausible: where in Auschwitz could Wirths have obtained liquid hydrogen cyanide for the “preparation of the hydrogen-cyanide solution”? The reference to the presumed criminal nature of the “experiments” is rather vague (“for injections”), while the disinfestation “attempt” did not aim at killing people but rather at saving human lives through mass delousing operations.

<sup>244</sup> RGVA, 502-1-24, p. 380.

<sup>245</sup> “Sturmbannführer Dr. Eduard Wirths.” Höss Trial, Vol. 21, pp. 145-148.

<sup>246</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 145.

No document exists on Wirths's alleged criminal experiments, and no accusation was officially formulated against him.

During the Nuremberg trial against several top physicians of the Third Reich ("Karl Brandt, *et al.*," *The Medical Case*), Wirths played no role, because accusations like these could only come from the fantasies of former prisoners.

Höss's portrait of the SS Garrison Physician of Auschwitz in his profile is very positive overall:

*"His cancer research in connection with his brother and, as far as I know, the few surgical interventions in this field were not injurious. But the findings of this research are of the utmost importance for the whole medical world; they were unique, as far as I know."*

## 51. SS *Obergruppenführer* Ernst-Robert Grawitz

Grawitz was implicated in the alleged Jewish extermination by former SS judge Konrad Morgen, who in an affidavit dated 13 July 1946, document SS(A)-65, stated (IMT, Vol. XLII, p. 559):

*"For the purpose of implementing of the mass extermination ordered by Hitler, Himmler had asked him [Grawitz] at that time to propose a killing procedure which is both painless as well as protecting the victims from any fear of death. For this reason, a procedure had been chosen which left those concerned in complete ignorance of their fate up to the moment of the unexpected application of a fast-acting, highly volatile gas."*

In another statement a few days later, Morgen asserted (IMT, Vol. XLII, pp. 563-565. Affidavit SS-67):

- "1. The Reichsarzt SS, SS Gruppenführer Dr. Grawitz told me that Hitler himself had given the order to exterminate the Jews.*
- 2. Historically, the extermination of the Jews began with the extermination of the eastern Jews in Poland. This was done by the same method with gas, and by the same unit which had previously carried out the annihilation of those suffering from incurable mental diseases in Germany. [...] The command ran under the covert name 'Aktion Reinhart'. [...]*
- 3. Hoess has entered the mass extermination with Auschwitz at a much, much later time. Hoess only exterminated Jews who were unfit for work. Because of his methods, Wirths described him as his untalented student."*

Höss knew nothing of those charges. In his view, Grawitz visited Auschwitz twice, but he did not remember when. On one occasion,

*"he saw the entire process of the extermination of the Jews, including the burning of the bodies in the pits and the crematories."* (Paskuly, p. 264)

According to Czech's *Kalendarium*, Grawitz was only once in Auschwitz, on September 25, 1942 (Czech 1989, p. 308). His arrival was mentioned by Dr.

Johann Paul Kremer in his diary (Bezwińska/Czech 1997, p. 157; 1984, pp. 220f.):

*“Gruppenführer Grawitz visited the hospital and the camp. During the visit he asked me what a physician should, first of all, prescribe in all cases of infectious diseases.”*

The claim that Grawitz had assisted in a gassing with subsequent cremation, which is also claimed by Czech, has no documentary basis. Höss’s statement is also invalidated by his anachronistic reference to the Birkenau crematoria, which at that time did not yet exist.

Höss then focuses on the SS *Oberführer* Joachim Mrugowski, who was the head of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS. In this context, Höss speaks of Zyklon B:

*“If I remember correctly, the Cyclon B gas was manufactured by the Tesch and Stabenow firm until 1942 in Hamburg. This is the gas that was used for disinfection and also for the extermination of the Jews. It was procured by the administration from Tesch and Stabenow. From 1942 on, all poison gas was purchased for the SS by a central authority. Mrugowski [Mrugowski] was in charge of the Hygienic Department and he alone was responsible for the shipments of gas. So he was the one who continually had to get the gas for the extermination of the Jews. Tesch and Stabenow was able to deliver the needed amounts of gas by railroad on time until 1943. But after 1943 the increasing Allied air raids made this impossible. Consequently, Auschwitz was forced a few times to use trucks to get the gas from the manufacturing plant in Dessau.”* (Paskuly, p. 264)

The next sentence is rather striking, considering that it was written by the former Auschwitz commandant (*ibid.*):

*“According to a British public prosecutor in Munich who brought indictments against Tesch and Stabenow for delivering the gas to Auschwitz, according to the books of that company a total of 19,000 kilograms [41,800 pounds] of Cyclon B had been delivered to Auschwitz.”* (My emphasis)

Finally, Höss reports on the role of ambulances in the extermination procedure (*ibid.*, p. 265):

*“The Jews who could not walk were driven from the ramp to the gas chambers in ambulances. If no trucks were available, the standby ambulances were used. Because the medics were the ones who threw the gas into the gas chambers, they would be driven with their cans of the gas to the gas chambers using the ambulances when no other trucks were available.”*

Initially, Höss claimed that inmates unable to walk were transported only by truck, as he wrote in his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946 –

*“At night all in/truck, during days only the sick and those unable to walk.”*

– and also in his note of April 23-24:

*“Those unable to walk and women with little children were brought there by truck.”*

In Poland, however, he heard about an ambulance carrying the Zyklon B, and hence confounded these two issues, claiming that ambulances also carried those unable to walk.

## 52. Organization Schmelt

In the context of the present study, the Organization Schmelt has some relevance to the thesis posited by Robert Jan van Pelt:

*“Auschwitz already had become the destination for one particular group of Jews residing on Reich territory: those considered unfit for work in the so-called Schmelt program.”* (Dwork/van Pelt, p. 301)

Since van Pelt had to give up Höss’s chronology based on the fairy tale of Himmler’s extermination order of June 1941, van Pelt was forced to re-interpret the entire genesis of the alleged extermination at Auschwitz. He did this in a very imaginative paper that appeared in 2011.<sup>247</sup> In it, he stated about the “gas chamber” of Crematorium I at the Auschwitz Main Camp (van Pelt 2011, p. 204):

*“In early 1942, this gas chamber was also used for the first group of Jews. They had been working for ‘Organisation Schmelt’ [...]. In early 1942, Schmelt decided that the ‘unfit’ among them were to be killed, and he talked Höß into carrying out the dirty work at Auschwitz.”*

Needless to say, van Pelt does not substantiate these fantasies in any way, not even with one miserable clue. It is worth remembering that Höss explicitly claimed that only Russian prisoners of war were gassed in that crematorium (see Section 18).

Van Pelt has even the chutzpah to say that

*“The Bunker began operating on 20 March 1942 when a small group of ‘Schmelt-Jews’ was killed as an experiment.”* (*Ibid.*, p. 207)

As I noted earlier (see Section 21), the dating of March 20, 1942 (but also the very existence of the “bunker” as a gassing installation) has no foundation and is purely imaginary. This applies also to van Pelt’s assertion: If Höss had gassed Jews of the Organization Schmelt who had become unfit for work in the crematorium of the Main Camp and in “Bunker 1,” he would have at least mentioned it in his declarations, but he did not.

The short profile of Schmelt written by the former Auschwitz commandant sheds some light into this aspect and deserves to be translated in full:<sup>248</sup>

<sup>247</sup> van Pelt 2011, pp. 196-218; see my critique: Mattogno 2016h, pp. 87-114.

<sup>248</sup> “Organisation Schmelt,” Höss Trial, Vol. 21, pp. 180-182.

*“After the annexation of East Upper Silesia into the Reich’s territory, SS Brigadeführer Schmelt, who later became president of the district government in Oppeln, was commissioned by the RF-SS [Himmler] to recruit for work foreign workers, especially Jews who were unemployed, to create jobs for the armaments plants and maintenance for the army. Schmelt built small labor camps throughout the Silesian region, or workshops in idle factories in the towns of Upper Silesia. After the end of their daily work, the workers working in these workshops returned to their quarters or to the ghetto. These workplaces and the armaments workshops operated under the direction of Schmelt, who also hired supervisors. If the workers were not lodged in a camp, they received small remunerations. The profits from this work flowed to a special fund at the disposal of the Gauleiter [District Leader] of Upper Silesia. I do not know what was financed with it.*

*As far as I remember, Schmelt employed more than 50,000 Jews. How many Poles and Czechs, I don’t know.*

*Due to the extermination order of the RF-SS of summer 1941, the Organization Schmelt was forced to dissolve the labor camps and workshops where Jews were employed, and to transport the Jews to Auschwitz.*

*Through persistent grave objections by the Wehrmacht and the armaments units at the RSHA and at the RF-SS himself, the dissolution was always delayed. Only in 1943 was the unambiguous RF-SS order issued to close the workshops, to transfer the Jews together with the manufacture into the Au.[schwitz] CC, and to maintain [only] the most important labor camps near such armaments plants that were decisive for victory, under the administration of the Au.[schwitz] or Gro.[ss] Rosen CC. Work camps not belonging to the above category were to be dissolved, and the inmates transferred to Auschwitz. This operation was carried out completely in spring 1943.*

*The Schmelt labor camps were in a rather squalid state, undisciplined, and had a high mortality rate. The bodies of the deceased were buried in the surrounding area in the camp. Medical care almost did not exist.*

*In the summer of 1942, on the urging of the Ministry of Armaments, Schmelt had received the permission to extract 10,000 Jews from the transports from the West in order to fill up the labor camps near the most important armaments projects. The sorting was carried out in Cosel (Upper Silesia) by a labor deployment leader of [Office] D II and by an appointee of Schmelt. Later, Schmelt’s appointees repeatedly stopped transport trains on their own accord in Upper Silesia without my knowledge and without permission by the RSHA, and they exchanged Jews unfit for work or even dead Jews for healthy Jews fit for work. There were therefore considerable difficulties, train delays, escapes, etc., until the Higher SS and Police Leader Gruf. Schmauser, subsequent to my complaints, finally put an end to this activity.”*

The Korherr Report of April 28, 1943 mentions the “Organization Schmelt,” which encompassed 50,570 Jews (NO-5194, p. 13).

Van Pelt’s fantasies are therefore denied by his main witness: Rudolf Höss.

### 53. SS *Gruppenführer* Odilo Globocnik

Höss's profile of this individual refers to various aspects of his activity that are of no interest for the present study. I therefore quote only what Höss said about him with regard to Auschwitz and the alleged eastern extermination camps.

Immediately after the start of the war against the Soviet Union, Himmler ordered Globocnik to build a concentration camp near Lublin, where huge quantities of tools, clothes and food were to be collected.

*"After this Glücks came to Auschwitz and ordered me to select the items we needed and send a list to Lublin. With my administrative director, Wagner, I immediately drove to see Globocnik."*

This was Höss's first meeting with Globocnik (Paskuly, p. 253). Glücks had accompanied Himmler during his visit to Auschwitz on March 1, 1941. Hence, Höss's trip to Lublin, for which no document is known to me, would have taken place in April 1941, but at that time the Majdanek camp did not yet exist. Himmler gave the construction order only three months later, on July 20, 1941 (Graf/Mattogno 2016a, p. 21).

The second meeting "was in the spring of 1943 in Lublin" (Paskuly, p. 254). There was also a third encounter "in the summer of 1943" (*ibid.*), which is completely invented, as I explained in Section 9.

On the very important question of the alleged eastern extermination camps, Höss was very elusive. He wrote merely that Globocnik "wanted to exterminate the Jews" (*ibid.*, p. 253) and that "he also considered Sobibor, Belzec and Treblinka 'his' extermination centers" (*ibid.*, p. 255), but he wrote nothing about their origin, when and on whose order they were built.

Höss learned only from his Polish captors that Globocnik had to be the commander of these camps. His first reference in this regard appears in his statement of January 11, 1947, but in the context of confused and freely invented claims (Alvensleben as the commander of Chełmno, a non-existing Grudziądz extermination camp; see Section 9).

Höss states that "of the three extermination sites under Globocnik's command I only saw Treblinka during an inspection which I have previously described" and mentions the establishment of the "Traviaka" camp, probably meaning Trawniki (*ibid.*). Further on he refers to "Operation Reinhardt," but exclusively with reference to the confiscation of the deportees' property (*ibid.*, p. 256).

## Conclusions

In this study, I have documented that all of Höss's statements about the Holocaust are wrong, contradictory and absurd, and that his chronology of events is purely fictitious, just as the events he wove into them (the gassings). In a word, they are completely fabricated. How can this irrefutable fact be explained?

The torture inflicted by the British on the former Auschwitz commandant is undoubtedly an important but not the only explanation. The chronological development of Höss's statements as presented in Part One highlights the development of his Holocaust knowledge, which shows a clear dependence on the "knowledge" of the investigators – first the British, then the American and finally Polish – who interrogated him.

He was clearly aware of the enormity of the accusations coming from witnesses, and at times, when they were going over the top, he also sought to limit these accusations quantitatively, but he fully accepted the basic thesis of the extermination of the Jews by poison gas. Although at the beginning this thesis was imposed upon him with torture, he then accepted it almost in good faith, repeating it verbally and signing somewhat dubious statements. He always provided the widest assurance that every single one of his statements contained the pure truth and had been made voluntarily by him. This is already true for the supposed "transcript" of his handwritten statement of March 14, 1946, which he signed with his own hand, thus guaranteeing the authenticity and truthfulness of this document with the following expression:

*"I have read the text written above and confirm that it corresponds to my statements and that it is the absolute truth. 14 mar 46."*

Below this, a new date and time were handwritten together with Höss's signature.

The affidavit of April 5, 1946, which is riddled with absurdities, closes with this assurance:

*"The above statements are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion."*

On the same day, during the interrogation, Höss swore:

*"Q. In this affidavit it is stated that above statements are true, and this declaration is made voluntarily and without compulsion.*

*A. Yes, that is correct.*

*Q. And you swear to the accuracy of that affidavit?*

*A Yes."*

In Nuremberg, when Colonel Amen read out loud the aforementioned affidavit in the courtroom and then asked Höss to confirm the truthfulness of every single point, including his invented meeting with Himmler in 1941 and his imaginary visit to Treblinka, Höss committed perjury:

*“Col. Amen: And the affidavit is true in all respects?”*

*Hoess: Yes. [...]*

*“That is all true, Witness?.”*

*“Yes, it is” [response under oath].*

Even in the “autobiography,” Höss stated peremptorily that he had written those annotations “truthfully and realistically as I saw it, as I experienced it.”

Höss knew well that the stories he had told, with their many contradicting versions, were false from start to finish, and that he was telling the untruth while being fully aware that he was lying.

When Otto Moll, who had already been sentenced to death by the Dachau Tribunal, asked for a confrontation with his former commander in order that Höss might exonerate him from the accusation that he had directed the homicidal gassing in Auschwitz, he was bewildered and incredulous when he heard Höss’s version, and he did not hesitate to say so: “He is the man who is lying,” and he was perfectly right.

How can Höss’s persistence in his lies be explained?

Two other factors were undoubtedly involved here: concern for his family, and a kind of Stockholm syndrome.<sup>249</sup>

Höss’s military service papers indicate that he was married to Hedwig Hensel on August 17, 1929 and had five children: Klaus-Berndt, born Feb. 6, 1930, Hans-Jürgen, May 1, 1937, Heidetraut, April 9, 1932, Inge-Brigitte, August 18, 1933, and a fifth daughter born on September 30, 1943 whose name Annegret is not indicated in that document.<sup>250</sup> His family was very dear to him, and he had already explicitly stated to von Schirmeister that the well-being of his wife and children “was the only thing that worried him.” The “*Curriculum Vitae*” of April 10, 1946 is entirely dedicated to his family, and Höss spoke about it also in his “autobiography” (Broszat 1981, p. 155):

*“My family was my second sanctuary. I am firmly anchored in it. I was constantly worried about its future. [...] In our children we, my wife and I, saw our lives’ purpose. [...] Even now my thoughts are centered mainly around my family. What will become of them? This uncertainty about my family is what makes my current imprisonment so difficult for me. I have given up on myself right from the beginning – I am no longer worried about that; I am done with it – but my wife, my children?”*

<sup>249</sup> See [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stockholm\\_syndrome](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stockholm_syndrome); editor’s remark.

<sup>250</sup> Form without letterhead indicating Höss’s ranks and “Personal – Nachweis für Führer der Waffen-SS,” both undated; reproduced in: Friedman, T., pp. 1, 38.

This sudden surge of emotions is revealing. Ever since he got arrested and subsequently tortured and interrogated, Höss understood perfectly well that he had nowhere to escape. He knew very well that, being considered “the greatest individual killer in the history of the world,” his fate was sealed. But the fate of his family?

We remember that, in order to get Höss’s wife Hedwig to reveal her husband’s hiding place, Bernard Clarke, or Howard Harvey Alexander, or more likely both of them, threatened to deport her children to Siberia. Are we to believe that a similar threat – the extradition of his entire family to the Soviets, or a fate even worse than that – was not also uttered to Höss in order to suppress any thought of a retraction?

This explains his perseverance in the lie, but not the fervor with which he embraced and repeated his imaginary stories.

Here enters the Stockholm Syndrome, which already appeared during his exchanges with Goldensohn:

*“Do you feel guilty, or merely a soldier who had done his duty? ‘Up until the capitulation of Germany I believed I carried out orders correctly and acted in the right manner. But after the capitulation, when I read newspaper reports of the trials et cetera, I came to the conclusion that the necessity for extermination of the Jews was not as they told me – now I am guilty, as are all of the others, and I have to take the consequences.’ What do you think your punishment should be? ‘To be hanged.’ Do you really, or do you think that there are others more guilty than you? ‘There are others more guilty than me, particularly those who gave me the orders, which were wrong. But as I saw it in the trial in Belsen where SS men worked under the same orders as I had, I will have to face the same punishment.’” (My emphases)*

The Belsen Trial, as I explained earlier, was one of the indispensable sources of information<sup>251</sup> of Höss’s British and American interrogators from which they derived the whole narrative which they made Höss “confess.” Of course, the former Auschwitz commandant was well aware of this fact himself, as can be gleaned from what he told Goldensohn:

*“But as I saw it in the trial in Belsen where SS men worked under the same orders as I had, I will have to face the same punishment.”*

From Höss’s writings he penned down while in Poland, his psychological subjection to his former prisoners became very apparent and assumed the shape of an embarrassing slavery. In his “autobiography,” he wrote:

*“I have the say frankly that I never would have expected to be treated so decently and accommodatingly in Polish custody, as has been the case ever since the prosecution had intervened.”*

---

<sup>251</sup> The other sources were the reports on Auschwitz transmitted to the Polish Government in Exile in London by the Delegatura, *i.e.* the representation of the Polish government in exile in Poland itself.

*“I would never have condescended to such a self-renunciation, to the revelation of my most secret me, had I not been met with such benevolence, with such an understanding that disarmed me, which I could never ever have expected. I owe it to this humane understanding to contribute everything I can in order to elucidate unclarified connections as far as I possibly can.”*

On April 11, 1947, Höss wrote to his wife (Paskuly, pp. 189f.):

*“Most of the terrible and horrible things that took place there I learned only during this investigation and during the trial itself [!]. I cannot describe how I was deceived, how my directives were twisted, and all the things they had carried out supposedly under my orders. I certainly hope that the guilty will not escape justice. [...]*

*What humanity is, I have only come to know since I have been in Polish prisons. Although I have inflicted so much destruction and sorrow upon the Polish people as Kommandant of Auschwitz, even though I did not do it personally, or by my own free will, they still showed such human understanding, not only by the higher officials, but also by the common guards, that it often puts me to shame. Many of them were former prisoners in Auschwitz or other camps. Especially now, during my last days, I am experiencing such humane treatment I never could have expected. In spite of everything that happened, they still treat me as a human being.”* (My emphasis)

The next day, in his final declaration (“*Erklärung*”), he reiterated:

*“It was only in Polish prisons that I learned what humanity is. In spite of all that had happened, I have witnessed a humaneness which I had never expected and which puts me deeply to shame. May the present revelations and depictions of the monstrous crimes committed against mankind and humanity lead to the fact that for all the future already the preconditions for such gruesome events are prevented.”*

This fell only barely short of thanking the Poles for “liberating” him with their “humanity”!

This submissive and self-destructive attitude undoubtedly dependent to a large degree on the fact that, after the rough treatment he had suffered under the British, Höss was a broken man, psychically speaking. This was also noticed by the psychologists in Nuremberg. Gilbert stated:

*“In all of the discussions Hoess is quite matter-of-fact and apathetic, shows some belated interest in the enormity of his crime, but gives the impression that it never would have occurred to him if somebody hadn’t asked him. There is too much apathy to leave any suggestion of remorse and even the prospect of hanging does not unduly distress him. One gets the general impression of a man who is intellectually normal but with the schizoid apathy, insensitivity and lack of empathy that could hardly be more extreme in a frank psychotic. [...]*  
*In the morning session, Colonel Hoess testified to the murder of 2 1/2 million Jews under his direction at Auschwitz. It was all done at Himmler’s direct or-*

*ders as a Führerbefehl (Führer's order) for the final solution of the Jewish problem. (He gave his testimony in the same matter-of-fact, apathetic manner as he had related to me in his cell.)"*

Goldensohn also remarked that "Hoess looked blank and apathetic."

To sum up, from his first interrogation, whose summary he had signed without even knowing the contents, the British interrogators imposed upon Höss by way of torture the Auschwitz narrative outlined during the Belsen Trial, and Höss subsequently stuck to this version due to the well-founded fear of retaliation against his family, who remained hostages of the British occupational authorities. His broken psyche made him uniquely subservient to his inquisitors, who induced him to make ever increasing "confessions" along with the growing amount of holocaust "information" they fed him, but at the same time this prevented him from keeping control over the enormous mountain of lies he was piling up. The result is an enormous amount of contradictions and absurdities, which are the most telling hallmarks of his lies – caused by the fact that much of what he had uttered during that time he probably could not even remember.

Initially, Höss was a coerced liar, but then he found a taste for the grandiloquent lie.

## Telling Stories to Stay Alive

By Jett Rucker

*“The chances you have for living are just about as long as your willingness to talk.”*

Colonel Brookhart to Otto Moll,  
April 16, 1946 (see p. 91)

After his capture on March 11, 1946 by British occupation troops, Rudolf Höss stayed alive for 401 days and nights, largely on the strength of the (in)credible stories he supplied concerning genocide conducted at the Auschwitz concentration camp during his tours as commandant of the camp. History contains many precedents for every element of Höss’s dolorous fate from the time of his capture. For example, in 2010, I reported remarkable similarities between Höss’s case and that of Henry Wirz, former commandant of the Confederate POW camp at Andersonville Station, Georgia, whose execution in 1865 by the US Army was the only execution of a war criminal to follow the US War between the States.<sup>252</sup>

The framing story of *A Thousand and One Arabian Nights* itself may or may not be truly historical, but the story itself, even many of the stories within the story, have been so celebrated, so studied, translated, published, perhaps even in some cases believed, that the entire subject has very truly attained historical stature quite equal to many accounts of actual historical events and exceeding that of many, many more. Briefly, of course, there was in antiquity a king of Persia whose wife had been unfaithful to him and after he had her executed, he remarried and had his new bride executed on the day after their wedding night so as to eliminate the possibility of her being unfaithful to him. The king repeated this gruesome practice many times, never allowing his successive wives to survive for more than 24 hours after their weddings, until Scheherazade submitted herself as a bride with a secret plan to stop the carnage of innocent women.

The king duly married her, with his plan to continue his well-known practice very much in mind. But Scheherazade told her murderous husband the beginning of a story on their wedding night that so fascinated the king that he allowed her to survive until the next night so that he could hear the end of the

---

<sup>252</sup> “The True Story of Andersonville Prison,” *Inconvenient History*, 2(2) (2010); [www.inconvenienthistory.com/2/2/3112](http://www.inconvenienthistory.com/2/2/3112).

story. It is not stated whether the king, or anyone else, actually *believed* the story(ies), which include such chestnuts as “Aladdin and the Magic Lamp,” “The Flying Carpet” and other charming fantasies. Scheherazade, who has gone down in (cultural) history as the consummate storyteller, finished her first story on that second night, but before turning out the lamps, she started a second story, which again captivated the



*Ferdinand Keller's painting "Scheherazade and Sultan Schariar" (1880) – with Rudolf Höss's Head photoshopped in.*

king. Thus our raconteuse continued through the succeeding thousand nights, the while bearing her auditor three sons, after which the king finally abandoned his lethal plans and allowed the mother of his sons to remain alive as his queen for the rest of her natural life.

Although Rudolf Höss's real-life (and -death) story of 1946-47 was true, the stories he told were much more like Scheherazade's—that is, contrived so as to prolong his life. How could they not have been? At first, it is incontrovertibly known, he was tortured, and he made up stories such as the ones his torturers wished to hear so as to stop the insufferable pain he was subjected to. Then, besides the relief from the pain, his tormentors improved the circumstances of his day-to-day (the days as captive of your malefactors can be so long). Höss began, as only an idiot could fail to do, to see the way to a bearable future, however short or long it might ensue to being: tell stories—wondrous stories, impossible stories, anything to delight and fulfill the vengeful men who controlled the air you breathed, the food you ate, the cold you suffered, the light you saw. One wonders whether the precedent of Scheherazade, surely known to Höss, might have occurred to him. Either way, the path to survival, at least to tomorrow, lay down the path of incredible, horrific stories and signing the affidavits that made them documented truth, at least for the gullible, the vindictive, and those who, ultimately, had further uses for the “information,” including those who would found a new state upon it—a state today secretly numbered among those capable of raining thermonuclear destruction upon the innocent billions who live within a certain distance from the seas traversed by their submarines.

Höss had, and knew he had, far more at stake than his own flayed and bleeding skin. His arrest itself had been enabled by the capture and incarcera-

tion of his wife and three children; these remained pawns in the control of the occupying victors to do with as might best serve to elicit the desired testimony from the trembling, fear- and pain-wracked shell of a man who knew not what awaited him or his beloved family by the next dawn. That he retained the use of his formidable powers of imagination and creativity is at today's remove an object of deserved wonderment. And he rewarded his "king" bounteously, with lurid and detailed accounts of the slaughter of millions of his hapless charges in the hell-pit of Auschwitz that he had erected and operated with hideous efficiency at the behest of Heinrich Himmler, the Reichsführer-SS himself. Scheherazade has been toppled from her perch enjoyed until then as the world's most-creative, if not most-desperate spinner of tall tales to preserve her very life.

But Scheherazade's tales inhabit the domain of fairy tales—no one believes in flying carpets, nor are there any laws providing prison terms for anyone announcing that they decline to believe in such things.

Rudolf Höss's desperate flights of fancy, however, inhabit a very different domain. Upon the strength, largely, of the sworn testimony of *Obersturmführer* Höss, a legend has arisen to challenge such as the Immaculate Conception of Christ, the Parting of the Red Sea, even the bearing of the entire earth upon the mighty shoulders of Atlas. And this body of legend has teeth: since 1952, Germany has paid over \$89 billion to victims of the Holocaust. Israel continually invokes this Holocaust, attested to by Rudolf Höss and many others under similar duress and, like Höss, subsequently executed for their troubles, in expiation of the atrocities Israel visits upon the luckless inhabitants of Palestine in the Jewish state's relentless drive to conquer *Lebensraum* in the Holy Land for the Jews of today and tomorrow.

The fruits of Rudolf Höss's last 401 nights are fully detailed in Carlo Mattogno's 2017 *Commandant of Auschwitz—Rudolf Höss, His Torture and His Forced Confessions*, though Mattogno concludes that Höss, rotting in a prison cell and in fear for his wife and three children, is more motivated by gratification in being the center of much attention than by anything that might be called a Scheherazade Syndrome. Perhaps the two aren't entirely different in the first place. But I think the Scheherazade Syndrome might, for such situations, take its place alongside, for example, the Stockholm Syndrome.

Ultimately, as with so many things about that so-called Holocaust with all its testimonies and sworn affidavits, we'll never know. Rudolf Höss was hanged at Auschwitz on April 16, 1947. We wouldn't have known even if he hadn't been hanged. The Truth is ever-elusive.

Ever elusive.



# Appendix

## Bibliography

- Alvarez, Santiago, Pierre Marais, *The Gas Vans: A Critical Investigation*. The Barnes Review, Washington, D.C., 2011
- Ancel, Marc, “Un procès de criminel de guerre en Pologne,” in: *Revue de Science Criminelle et de Droit Pénale comparé*, Librairie du Recueil Sirey, Paris, 1947, pp. 213-215.
- Arad, Yitzak, “Die ‘Aktion Reinhard’: Gaskammern in Ostpolen,” in: Kogon/Langbein/Rückler
- Aschenauer, Rudolf (ed.), *Ich, Adolf Eichmann: Ein historischer Zeugenbericht*, Druffel-Verlag, Leoni am Starnberger See, 1980
- Bartosik, Igor, Łukasz Martyniak, Piotr Setkiewicz, *The Beginnings of the Extermination of Jews in KL Auschwitz in the Light of the Source Materials*, Auschwitz-Birkenau State Museum, Oświęcim, 2014
- Beer, Mathias, “Gaswagen. Von der “Euthanasie” zum Genozid,” in: Morsch/Perz
- Bezwińska, Jadwiga, Danuta Czech (eds.), *KL Auschwitz seen by the SS*, Howard Fertig, New York, 1984
- Bezwińska, Jadwiga, Danuta Czech (eds.), *Auschwitz in den Augen der SS*, Staatliches Museum Auschwitz-Birkenau, Auschwitz, 1997
- Bezwińska, Jadwiga, Teresa Świebocka, et al. (eds.), *Inmitten des grauensvollen Verbrechens: Handschriften von Mitgliedern des Sonderkommandos*, Verlag des Staatlichen Auschwitz-Birkenau Museums, Auschwitz, 1996
- Blumental, Nachman, *Dokumenty i materiały*, Vol. I, Centralna Żydowska Komisja Historyczna W Polsce, Łódź, 1946
- Braham, Randolph L. 1963, *The Destruction of Hungarian Jewry*, Pro Arte, New York, 1963
- Braham, Randolph L. 1981, *The Politics of Genocide: The Holocaust in Hungary*, Columbia University Press, New York, 1981
- Brandhuber, Jerzy, “Die sowjetischen Kriegsgefangenen im Konzentrationslager Auschwitz,” in: *Hefte von Auschwitz*, Wydawnictwo Państwowego Muzeum w Oświęcimiu, Vol. 4, 1961
- Breitman, Richard. *Official Secrets*, Hill and Wang, New York, 1998
- *Brockhaus der Naturwissenschaften und der Technik*, F.A. Brockhaus, Wiesbaden, 1958
- Broszat, Martin (ed.), *Kommandant in Auschwitz: Autobiographische Aufzeichnungen des Rudolf Höss*, Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, Munich, 1981
- Butler, Rupert, *Legions of Death: The Nazi Enslavement of Europe*, Pen & Sword Military Classics, Barnsley, 2004
- Cassou, Jean, François Reisz, *Témoignages sur Auschwitz*, Editions de l’Amicale des Déportés d’Auschwitz, Paris, 1946
- Cesarani, David, *Becoming Eichmann: Rethinking the Life, Crimes, and Trial of a “Desk Murderer,”* Da Capo Press, Cambridge, Mass., 2006

- Cobain, Ian 2005a. “Revealed: UK wartime torture camp” & “The secrets of the London cage,” *The Guardian*, Nov. 12, 2005;  
[www.theguardian.com/uk/2005/nov/12/topstories3.secondworldwar](http://www.theguardian.com/uk/2005/nov/12/topstories3.secondworldwar);  
[www.theguardian.com/uk/2005/nov/12/secondworldwar.world](http://www.theguardian.com/uk/2005/nov/12/secondworldwar.world)
- Cobain, Ian 2005b. “The interrogation camp that turned prisoners into living skeletons,” *The Guardian*, Dec. 17, 2005;  
[www.theguardian.com/uk/2005/dec/17/secondworldwar.topstories3](http://www.theguardian.com/uk/2005/dec/17/secondworldwar.topstories3)
- Cobain, Ian 2013. *Cruel Britannia: A Secret History of Torture*, Portobello Books, London 2013
- Czech, Danuta 1960, “Kalendarium der Ereignisse im Konzentrationslager Auschwitz,” in: *Hefte von Auschwitz*, Wydawnictwo Państwowego Muzeum w Oświęcimiu, Vol. 3, 1960
- Czech, Danuta 1962, “Kalendarium der Ereignisse im Konzentrationslager Auschwitz,” in: *Hefte von Auschwitz*, Wydawnictwo Państwowego Muzeum w Oświęcimiu, Vol. 6, 1962
- Czech, Danuta 1964, “Kalendarium der Ereignisse im Konzentrationslager Auschwitz,” in: *Hefte von Auschwitz*, Wydawnictwo Państwowego Muzeum w Oświęcimiu, Vol. 7, 1964
- Czech, Danuta 1989, *Kalendarium der Ereignisse im Konzentrationslager Auschwitz-Birkenau 1939-1945*, Rowohlt Verlag, Reinbek bei Hamburg, 1989
- *Daily Telegraph*, March 20, 1946, p. 6
- “Das wichtigste Dokument der Sammlung,” in: *Aufbau*, March 13, 1992, p. 23.
- “Der Kommandant von Auschwitz verhaftet,” *Der Tagespiegel*, March 19, 1946, p. 1
- “Der Mann, der zwei Millionen Menschen vergaste,” *Berliner Zeitung*, March 19, 1946, p. 1
- Długoborski, Waclaw, Franciszek Piper (eds.), *Auschwitz 1940-1945. Central Issues in the History of the Camp*, Auschwitz-Birkenau State Museum, Oświęcim, 2000; the original Polish edition appeared in 1995
- Domarus, Max, *Hitler Reden und Proklamationen 1932-1945*, R. Löwit, Wiesbaden 1973
- Drywa, Danuta, “Ruch transportów między KL Stutthof a innymi obozami,” in: *Stutthof Zeszyty Muzeum*, No. 9, 1990
- Dwork, Deborah, Robert Jan van Pelt, *Auschwitz 1270 to the Present*, W.W. Norton & Company, New York/London, 1996
- Faurisson, Robert 1986, “How the British Obtained the Confessions of Rudolf Höss,” in: *The Journal of Historical Review*, Vol. 7, No. 4, 1986, pp. 389-403.
- Faurisson, Robert 1987, “Comment les Britanniques ont obtenu les aveux de Rudolf Höss, commandant d’Auschwitz,” in: *Annales d’Histoire Révisionniste*, No. 1, Spring 1987, pp. 137-152.
- Flury, Ferdinand, Franz Zernik *Schädliche Gase, Dämpfe, Nebel, Rauch- und Staubarten*, Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin, 1931
- Footitt, Hilary, Michael Kelly (eds.), *Languages at War: Policies and Practices of Language Contacts in Conflict*, Palgrave Macmillan, New York, 2012
- Frei, Norbert, Thomas Grotum, Jan Parcer, Sybille Steinbacher, Bernd C. Wagner (eds.), *Standort- und Kommandanturbefehle des Konzentrationslagers Auschwitz 1940-1945*, K.G. Saur, Munich, 2000

- Friedman, Filip, *To jest Oświęcim!*, Państwowe Wydawnicwo Literatary Politycznej, Warsaw, 1945
- Friedman, Toviyya (ed.), *Rudolf Höß: Kommandant in Auschwitz. Dokumentensammlung*, Institute of Documentation in Israel for the Investigation of Nazi War Crimes, Haifa 1997
- Generaldirektion der Ostbahn in Krakau (ed.), *Kursbuch Polen 1942 (Generalgouvernement): Amtlicher Taschenfahrplan für das Generalgouvernement nebst Anschlußstrecken, Kraftomnibuslinien und den wichtigsten Fernverbindungen. Gültig vom 2. November 1942 an bis auf weiteres*, Verlag Josef Otto Slezak, Vienna, 1984
- “Geständnis des Auschwitzer Kommandanten,” *Der Tagespiegel*, March 20, 1946, p. 1
- Gilbert, Gustave M. 1947, *Nuremberg Diary*, Farrar, Straus and Company, New York, 1947
- Gilbert, Gustave M. 1962, *Nürnberger Tagebuch*, Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt/Main, 1962
- Główna Komisja... 1951, Główniej Komisji Badania Zbrodni Hitlerowskich w Polsce, *Biuletyn Główniej Komisji Badania zbrodni hitlerowskich w Polsce*, Vol. VII, Wydawnictwo Ministerstwa Sprawiedliwości, Warsaw, 1951
- Główna Komisja... 1956, Główniej Komisji Badania Zbrodni Hitlerowskich w Polsce, *Wspomnienia Rudolfa Hoessa komendanta obozu oświęcimskiego*. Wydawnictwo Prawnicze, Warsaw, 1956.
- Główna Komisja... 1979, Główna Komisja Badania Zbrodni Hitlerowskich w Polsce Rada Ochrony Pomników Walki i Męczeństwa, *Obozy hitlerowskie na ziemiach polskich 1939-1945: Informator encyklopedyczny*, Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, Warsaw, 1979
- Goldensohn, Leon, Robert Gellately, *The Nuremberg Interviews*, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 2005
- Graf, Jürgen, Thomas Kues, Carlo Mattogno, *Sobibór: Holocaust Propaganda and Reality*, The Barnes Review, Washington, 2010
- Graf, Jürgen, Carlo Mattogno 2016a, *Concentration Camp Majdanek: A Historical and Technical Study*. 3rd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Graf, Jürgen, Carlo Mattogno 2016b, *Treblinka: Transit Camp or Extermination Camp?*, reprint, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Greif, Guideon, *Wir weinten tränenlos... Augenzeugenberichte der jüdischen “Sonderkommandos” in Auschwitz*, Böhlau Verlag, Cologne/Weimar/Vienna, 1985
- Gutman, Israel, *Encyclopedia of the Holocaust*, MacMillan, New York 1990
- Gutman, Yisrael, Michael Berenbaum (eds.), *Anatomy of the Auschwitz Death Camp*, Indiana University Press, Bloomington/Indianapolis, 1994
- Harding, Thomas 2013a, “Auschwitz boss’ daughter lives secret life in U.S. Virginia woman reveals father was architect of infamous Nazi death camp,” in: *The Japan Times*, Sept. 15, 2013.
- Harding, Thomas 2013b, *Hanns and Rudolf: The German Jew and the Hunt for the Kommandant of Auschwitz*. Windmill Books, London, 2013
- Het Nederlandse Roode Kruis, *Auschwitz. Deel II: De deportatietransporten van 15 juli 1942 tot en met 24 augustus 1942*, ‘s-Gravenhage, 1948
- Hilberg, Raul, *The Destruction of the European Jews*, 3rd ed., Yale University Press, New Haven/London, 2003

- Hubenák, Ladislav (ed.), *Riešenie židovskej otázky na Slovensku (1939-1945)*, Dokumenty, 2. Časť, Edícia Judaica Slovaca, Bratislava, 1994
- Jackman, Josh, “The man who caught the devil of Auschwitz. A Jewish sergeant from Liverpool helped capture commandant Rudolf Hoess,” in: *The Jewish Chronicle*, March 10, 2016
- Kastner, Rudolf, Ernest Landau, *Der Kastner-Bericht über Menschenhandel in Ungarn*, Kindler Verlag, Munich, 1961
- Klarsfeld, Serge (ed.), *Deutsche Dokumente 1941-1944: Die Endlösung der Judenfrage in Frankreich*, Beate und Serge Klarsfeld, Paris, 1977
- Kogon, Eugen, *Der SS-Staat: Das System der deutschen Konzentrationslager*, Karl Albert, Munich, 1946
- Kogon, Eugen, Hermann Langbein, Adalbert Rückerl *et al.* (eds.), *Nationalsozialistische Massentötungen durch Giftgas: Eine Dokumentation*, S. Fischer Verlag, Frankfurt am Main, 1983
- Kranz, Tomasz, “Massentötungen durch Giftgase im Konzentrationslager Majdanek,” in: Morsch/Perz
- Kranz, Tomasz, Robert Kuwałek, Beata Siwek-Ciupak, “Odszyfrowane radiotelegamy ze stana-mi dziennymi obozu koncentracyjnego na Majdanku (styczeń 1942 – styczeń 1943 r.),” *Zeszyty Majdanka*, Vol. XXIV, 2008, pp. 209-232.
- Kues, Thomas, “On Rudolf Höss’s alleged visit to Treblinka,” March 22, 2008; <https://codoh.com/library/document/652/>
- Longerich, Peter, *Holocaust: The Nazi Persecution and Murder of the Jews*, Oxford University Press, New York, 2010
- Martin, Denis, “This Man Killed 2,000,000,” *Daily Herald*, March 20, 1946, p. 1
- Mason, Mike, “In a cell with a Nazi war criminal,” *The Leader* (Wrexham), October 17, 1986, p. 16.
- Mattogno, Carlo 1987, *Auschwitz: Le “confessioni” di Höss*, La Sfinge, Saluzza, 1987
- Mattogno, Carlo 1998, *La “Zentralbauleitung der Waffen-SS und Polizei Auschwitz”*, Edizioni di Ar, Padua, 1998
- Mattogno, Carlo 2004, “The Morgues of the Crematoria at Birkenau in the Light of Documents,” *The Revisionist*, 2(3) (2004), pp. 271-294; <https://codoh.com/library/document/1713/>
- Mattogno, Carlo 2007, *La deportazione degli Ebrei ungheresi del maggio-luglio 1944: Un bilancio provvisorio*, Effepi, Genoa, 2007; English as “The Deportation of Hungarian Jews from May to July 1944: A preliminary account”, January 2001; <https://codoh.com/library/document/357/>
- Mattogno, Carlo 2014, “The Recovery of Human Fat in the Cremation Pits,” in: *Inconvenient History*, 6(3) (2014); [www.inconvenienthistory.com/6/3/3332](http://www.inconvenienthistory.com/6/3/3332)
- Mattogno, Carlo 2015a, *Auschwitz: Le forniture di coke, legname e Zyklon B*. Effepi, Genoa, 2015
- Mattogno, Carlo 2015b, *The Central Construction Office of the Waffen-SS and Police Auschwitz: Organization, Responsibilities, Activities*, 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2015
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016b, *Auschwitz: The First Gassing. Rumor and Reality*, 3rd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016

- Mattogno, Carlo 2016c, *Auschwitz: Crematorium I and the Alleged Homicidal Gasings*, 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016d, *Auschwitz: Open Air Incinerations*. 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016e, *Curated Lies: The Auschwitz Museum's Misrepresentations, Distortions and Deceptions*, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016f, *Debunking the Bunkers of Auschwitz: Black Propaganda Versus History*, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016g, *Healthcare in Auschwitz: Medical Care and Special Treatment of Registered Inmates*, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016h, *Inside the Gas Chambers: The Extermination of Mainstream Holocaust Historiography*, 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2016i, *Special Treatment in Auschwitz. Origin and Meaning of a Term*. Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Mattogno, Carlo 2017, “An Accountant Poses as Expert,” in: Rudolf/Mattogno 2017, pp. 89-197
- Mattogno, Carlo 2018, *Raul Hilberg e i “centri di sterminio” nazionalsocialisti: Fonti e metodologia*, Effepi, Genoa, 2018
- Mattogno, Carlo 2019, *The Real Case for Auschwitz: Robert van Pelt's Evidence from the Irving Trial Critically Reviewed*, 3rd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield 2019
- Mattogno, Carlo, Franco Deana, *The Cremation Furnaces of Auschwitz: A Technical and Historical Study*, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2015
- Mattogno, Carlo, Thomas Kues, Jürgen Graf 2014, *I “campi di sterminio” dell’ “Azione Reinhard,”* Effepi, Genoa, 2014
- Mattogno, Carlo, Thomas Kues, Jürgen Graf 2015, *The “Extermination Camps” of “Aktion Reinhardt,”* 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield 2015
- Mattogno, Carlo, Miklós Nyiszli 2018, *An Auschwitz Doctor's Eyewitness Account: The Tall Tales of Dr. Mengele's Assistant Analyzed*, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2018
- Mattogno, Carlo, Giuseppe Poggi 2017a, “The Ventilation Systems of Crematoria II and III in Birkenau,” *Inconvenient History*, 9(3) (2017); [www.inconvenienthistory.com/9/3/4888](http://www.inconvenienthistory.com/9/3/4888)
- Mattogno, Carlo, Giuseppe Poggi 2017b, *I Leichenkeller dei crematori di Birkenau*, Effepi, Genoa 2017
- Mendelsohn, John (ed.), *The Holocaust: Selected Documents in Eighteen Volumes. 12. The “Final Solution” in the Extermination Camps and the Aftermaths*, Garland Publishing Inc., New York/London, 1982
- Montague, Patrick, *Chełmno and the Holocaust: The History of Hitler's First Death Camp*, The University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 2012
- Morsch, Günter, Betrand Perz (eds.), *Neue Studien zu nationalsozialistischen Massentötungen durch Giftgas: Historische Bedeutung, technische Entwicklung, revisionistische Leugnung*, Metropol, Berlin, 2011
- “Nazi Mass Killer Taken; He Used Gas at Oswiecim,” *The New York Times*, March 17, 1946, p. 31
- “Obóz koncentracyjny Oświęcim w świetle akt Delegatury Rządu R.P. na Kraj,” *Zeszyty Oświęcimskie*, Special Edition I, Oświęcim, 1968

- Orth, Karin, “Rudolf Höss und die ‘Endlösung der Judenfrage.’ Drei Argumente gegen deren Datierung auf den Sommer 1941,” in: *Werkstattgeschichte*, Vol. 18, November 1999, pp. 45-57.
- Paskuly, Steven (ed.), *Death Dealer. The Memoirs of the SS Kommandant at Auschwitz*, Da Capo Press, New York, 1996,
- Peters, Gerhard, Ernst Wüstinger, “Entlausung mit Zyklon-Blausäure in Kreislauf-Begasungskammern. Sach-Entlausung in Blausäure-Kammern,” *Zeitschrift für hygienische Zoologie und Schädlingsbekämpfung*, 32 (10/11) (1940), pp. 191-196
- Phillips, Raymond (ed.), *Trial of Josef Kramer and Forty-Four Others (The Belsen Trial)*, William Hodge & Co., London/Edinburgh/Glasgow, 1949
- Piper, Franciszek 1993, *Die Zahl der Opfer von Auschwitz*, Verlag Staatliches Museum in Oświęcim, Auschwitz, 1993
- Piper, Franciszek 1994, “Gas Chambers and Crematoria,” in: Gutman/Berenbaum
- Piper, Franciszek 2000a, “Mass Murder,” in: Długoborski/Piper, Vol. III
- Piper, Franciszek 2000b, “The Origins of the Camp,” in: Długoborski/Piper, Vol. I
- Pressac, Jean-Claude 1989, *Auschwitz: Technique and Operation of the Gas Chambers*, The Beate Klarsfeld Foundation, New York, 1989
- Pressac, Jean-Claude 1993, *Les crématoires d’Auschwitz. La machinerie due meurtre de masse*, CNRS Éditions, Paris, 1993
- Ruckerl, Jett, “The True Story of Andersonville Prison,” *Inconvenient History*, 2(2) (2010); [www.inconvenienthistory.com/2/2/3112](http://www.inconvenienthistory.com/2/2/3112)
- Rüklerl, Adalbert, *NS-Vernichtungslager im Spiegel deutscher Strafprozesse*, dtv, Frankfurt/Main, 1977
- Rudolf, Germar 2016a, *Auschwitz: Nackte Fakten. Eine Erwiderung an Jean-Claude Pressac*, 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Rudolf, Germar 2016b, *Auschwitz: Plain Facts. A Response to Jean-Claude Pressac*, 2nd ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2016
- Rudolf, Germar 2017, *The Chemistry of Auschwitz: The Technology and Toxicology of Zyklon B and the Gas Chambers. A Crime-Scene Investigation*, Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2017
- Rudolf, Germar, Carlo Mattogno, *Auschwitz Lies: Legends, Lies, and Prejudices on the Holocaust*, 4th ed., Castle Hill Publishers, Uckfield, 2017
- Russell, Edward F. L., *The Scourge of the Swastika: A Short History of Nazi War Crimes*, Cassell & Company LTD, London, 1954
- Saija, Giuseppina P. (ed.), *Comandante ad Auschwitz: Memoriale autobiografico di Rudolf Höss*. Einaudi, Turin, 1985
- Schelvis, Jules, *Vernichtungslager Sobibór*, Metropol, Berlin, 1998
- Sehn, Jan, “Obóz koncentracyjny i zagłady Oświęcim,” in: *Biuletyn Głównej Komisji Badania Zbrodni Niemieckich w Polsce*. Poznań, 1946
- Setkiewicz, Piotr 2001, *The Auschwitz Crematoria and Gas Chambers*, Auschwitz-Birkenau State Museum, Oświęcim, 2001
- Setkiewicz, Piotr 2011, “Zaopatrzenie materiałowe krematoriów i komór gazowych Auschwitz: koks, drewno, cyklon,” in: *Studia nad dziejami obozów koncentracyjnych w okupowanej Polsce (Studies on the History of the Concentration Camps in occupied Poland)*. Państwowe Muzeum Auschwitz-Bireknau, Oświęcim, 2011
- Silberschein, Abraham, *Die Judenausrottung in Polen*, Dritte Serie, Komitee zur Hilfeleistung für die Kriegsbetroffene Jüdische Bevölkerung, Geneva, 1944

- Smith, Bradley F., Agnes F. Peterson (eds.), *Heinrich Himmler: Geheimreden 1933 bis 1945 und andere Ansprachen*, Propyläen Verlag, Berlin 1974
- Staatliches Museum Auschwitz-Birkenau (ed.), *Sterbebücher von Auschwitz*, K.G. Saur, Munich/New Providence/London/Paris, 1995
- State of Israel, Ministry of Justice (ed.), *The Trial of Adolf Eichmann*. Record of Proceedings in the District Court of Jerusalem. Jerusalem, 1993, Vol. III
- Strzelecka, Irena, “Obóz męski w Brzezince (BIId)” [“The Men’s Camp at Birkenau (BIId)”], in: *Zeszyty Oświęcimskie*. Wydawnictwo Państwowego Muzeum w Oświęcimiu-Brzezince, 22, 1998
- Strzelecki, Andrzej 1995, *Endphase des KL Auschwitz: Evakuierung, Liquidierung und Befreiung des Lagers*, Verlag Staatliches Museum in Oświęcim-Brzezinka, Auschwitz 1995
- Strzelecki, Andrzej 2000, “Utilization of the victims’ corpses,” in: *Długoborski/Piper*, Vol. II
- Terry, Nicholas, “Conflicting Signals: British Intelligence on the ‘Final Solution’ through Radio Intercepts and Other Sources, 1941-1942,” in: *Yad Vashem Studies*, Vol. XXXII, 2004, pp. 351-396.
- United Nations War Crimes Commission, *Law Reports of Trials of War Criminals*, Vol. 7, His Majesty’s Stationery Office, London, 1949
- van Pelt, Robert J. 2002, *The Case for Auschwitz. Evidence from the Irving Trial*, Indiana University Press, Bloomington/Indianapolis, 2002
- van Pelt, Robert J. 2011, “Auschwitz,” in: Morsch/Perz
- War Refugee Board, *German Extermination Camps: Auschwitz and Birkenau. November 1944*, Executive Office of The President, Washington, D.C., 1944.
- Wieland, Christoph M., “Eduard Wirths, M.D., Garrison physician of Auschwitz – A Key Witness of the Holocaust!?” in: Mattogno 2016g, pp. 219-269
- Witte, Peter *et al.* (eds.), *Der Dienstkalender Heinrich Himmlers 1941/42*, Hans Christians Verlag, Hamburg, 1999

## Archives

- AGK: *Archiwum Głównej Komisji Badania Zbrodni w Polsce*, Archives of the Central Commission for the Investigation of Crimes in Poland, now *Institut Pamięci Narodowej* (Institute of National Remembrance – Commission for the Prosecution of Crimes against the Polish Nation), Warsaw
- AMS: *Archiwum Muzeum Stutthof*, Archives of the Stutthof Museum, Sztutowo (Stutthof)
- CDJC: *Centre de documentation juive contemporaine*, Paris
- GARF: *Gosudarstvenny Arkhiv Rossiskoy Federatsii*, State Archives of the Russian Federation, Moscow
- IfZ: *Institut für Zeitgeschichte*, Munich
- IMT: *Trials of the Major Criminals before the International Military Tribunal*. Nuremberg, 14 November 1945 – 1 October 1946. Published at Nuremberg, Germany, 1947
- MA *Moreshet Archives*, Givat Chaviva, Israel
- MIM: *The Military Intelligence Museum*, Chicksands, Shefford.
- NARA: *National Archives and Records Administration*, Washington
- RGVA: *Rossiiskoi Gosudarstvennoi Voennyi Arkhiv*, Russian Military State Archives, Moscow
- RvO: *Rijksinstituut voor Oorlogsdocumentatie*, National Institute for War Documentation, Amsterdam
- TNA: *The National Archives*, Kew Richmond, Great Britain, formerly *Public Record Office*
- YVA: *Yad Vashem Archives*, Jerusalem

Documents

**122**

**MILITARY GOVERNMENT OF GERMANY**

**WAR CRIMINAL  
ARREST REPORT**

Surname of prisoner HÖSS First Name(s) Rudolf, Felix, Ferdinand

Alias Felix Lamy

Address of prisoner Gottrupel Kreis Fleusberg

Identity documents temporary Kennkarte B. 32596

Details of arrest (a) Place above

(b) Date 11th March 1946 (c) Time 2300 hrs

Reason or authority for arrest Commandant of Auschwitz concentration camp

(Further details to be written on back if necessary)

Signature of person making arrest [Signature]

Rank Capt

Unit 92 FSS

Witnesses: Names and Addresses:  
(If any)

Statement by prisoner after arrest  
(Attach on separate sheet if necessary)

"Ich bin Rudolf Höss und war Kommandant von Auschwitz, mein Rank war SS Obersturmbannführer"

Property: (Property taken from prisoner to be listed on back, together with description and whereabouts of any other property relevant to the case)

Military or civil authority taking custody of the prisoner

Signature of person receiving prisoner [Signature]

Rank

Unit

Date

DISTRIBUTION: 1 copy to accompany prisoner.  
1 copy to local Mil Gov Det.

DOCUMENT 1: "War Criminal Arrest Report" for Rudolf Höss, March 12 1946. AGK, NTN, 104, p. 122.

WCFC No 2  
121

# "Tomato" Release of Prisoner

Christian Names Rudolf, Fraus, Ferdinand.

Surname HÖSS.

Alias

Identity documents } Arrest Report.

Property of prisoner }

Signature of person receiving prisoner }

J. Brano

Rank

Capt RE

Unit

H.Q. 30 caps Dist.

Date

30/3/46.

Authy

A(PS4)4568 of 2611800A

Distribution

(1) JAG (War Crimes); (1) A (PS) 4; (1) A (German) 3  
(1) Escort; (1) File

PSS 3386/2 3.46 9m

DOCUMENT 2: Transfer certificate for Rudolf Höss to the "Tomato" detention center at Minden, March 30 1946. AGK, NTN, 104, p. 121.

Abschrift.

Moritz v. Schirmeister

Holte über Sulingen-Land, 7.5.48  
Kreis Nienburg-Weser  
bei Karl Heidermann

Sehr verehrte Frau

Es ist nun freilich schon über zwei Jahre her, dass ich am 31. März und 1. April 1946 - gemeinsam mit Ihrem Gatten von Minden nach Nürnberg gebracht wurde. Aber ich habe Ihrem Mann damals versprochen, dass ich Ihnen nach meiner eigenen Freilassung schreiben und seine Grüße übermitteln würde. Damals haben wir beide freilich wohl nicht geglaubt, dass es bis zu meiner Entlassung noch so lange dauern würde, und er selbst rechnete wohl nicht damit, dass er noch einmal mit Ihnen in direkte Verbindung treten könnte, wie es ja nachher von Nürnberg aus wohl auch für ihn möglich gewesen ist. Dennoch aber will ich mein gegebenes Versprechen einlösen.

Es war damals eine schöne Fahrt durch den deutschen Vorkriegsling, in einem Personenkraftwagen, in dem hinten wir beide saßen, vor uns ein englischer Posten, der englische Fahrer und ein englischer Offizier. Wir konnten ungehindert miteinander sprechen, und Ihr Mann genoss die ganze Reise nach länger völliger Abschiedenheit sehr.

Über das, was ihn erwartete, war er sich völlig klar. Im Stadtgefängnis zu Höchst am Main, wo wir übernachteten, wurden ihm die Handschellen abgenommen. Am anderen Morgen sagte er mir: "Ich glaube, Sie wundern sich, dass ich die Gelegenheit heute Nacht nicht benutzt habe, um selbst aus dem Leben zu gehen. Ich weiss, ich hätte mir damit vieles ersparen können. Aber ich kann durch meine Aussagen viele andere retten. Denn ich weiss und kann bekunden, dass der Kreis derer, die um bestimmte Vorkommnisse gewusst haben, verschwindend klein und ganz eng begrenzt gewesen ist. Da halte ich es für meine Pflicht, meinen Kameraden gegenüber, weiterzuleben."

Zu den ihm zur Last gelegten Dingen sagte er mir: "Gewiss, ich

Document 3: Letter by Moritz von Schirmeister to the widow of Rudolf Höss, Hedwig, of May 7, 1948.

<http://sansconcessiontv.org/phdm/lettre-a-mme-hoss/>.

- 2 -

habe unterschrieben, dass ich 2 1/2 Millionen Juden umgebracht habe. Aber ich hätte genausogut unterschrieben, dass es 5 Millionen Juden gewesen sind. Es gibt eben Methoden, mit denen man jedes Geständnis erreichen kann - ob es nun wahr ist oder nicht."

Mit dem Leben auf dieser Welt hatte er schon damals völlig abgeschlossen. Ich habe im Laufe der letzten zwei Jahre manche Menschen kennen gelernt, die in ähnlicher Lage waren - aber unter ihnen nicht einen, der in völliger innerer Ruhe bereits so jenseits der irdischen Dinge stand wie ihr Mann.

Nur um Sie und um Ihre Kinder kreisten seine Gedanken in grosser Liebe, und seine einzige Sorge war, man könne auch Sie irgendwie entgelten lassen, was doch nur seine Angelegenheit sei. Ihre und der Kinder Zukunft - das war das Einzige, was ihn bedrückte.

Unsere Fahrt hatte über Kassel - Frankfurt am Main - Würzburg nach Nürnberg geführt; am Nachmittag des 1. April kamen wir dort an. Ich glaube, Ihr Mann ist dort gut behandelt worden. Während er noch auf der Fahrt sehr schäbige Gefangenenkleidung trug, sah ich ihn in Nürnberg noch an den nächsten zwei Tagen beim täglichen Spaziergang. Er wurde zwar nun wieder von uns getrennt gehalten, sodass wir nicht mehr miteinander sprechen konnten, aber er trug nun keine Handschellen, hatte einen anständig aussehenden Anzug an, und es war ihm offensichtlich Gelegenheit gegeben worden, sich äusserlich etwas zu pflegen. So denke ich, dass die äusseren Umstände wenigstens während der Zeit seines dortigen Aufenthaltes ganz erträglich waren.

Von seinen sonstigen Gesprächen möchte ich noch erwähnen, dass er mir erzählte, er sei von einem Verwandten demunziert worden; auch gegen diesen empfand er aber nicht den geringsten Groll, sondern er meinte, der Betreffende habe wohl nicht anders handeln können; er könne das durchaus verstehen.

Mehrfach bat er mich dann, Ihnen doch auf jeden Fall zu schreiben und Ihnen seine innigsten Grüsse zu übermitteln, Sie und die Kinder seiner unvergänglichen Liebe zu versichern.

Document 3, continued



**DOCUMENT 4:** “Rudolf Höss, after British arrest, March 1946.”  
(Harding 2013b, p. 244; YVA, 1097/9, Item ID 82824).  
Note the traces of physical abuse in his face.

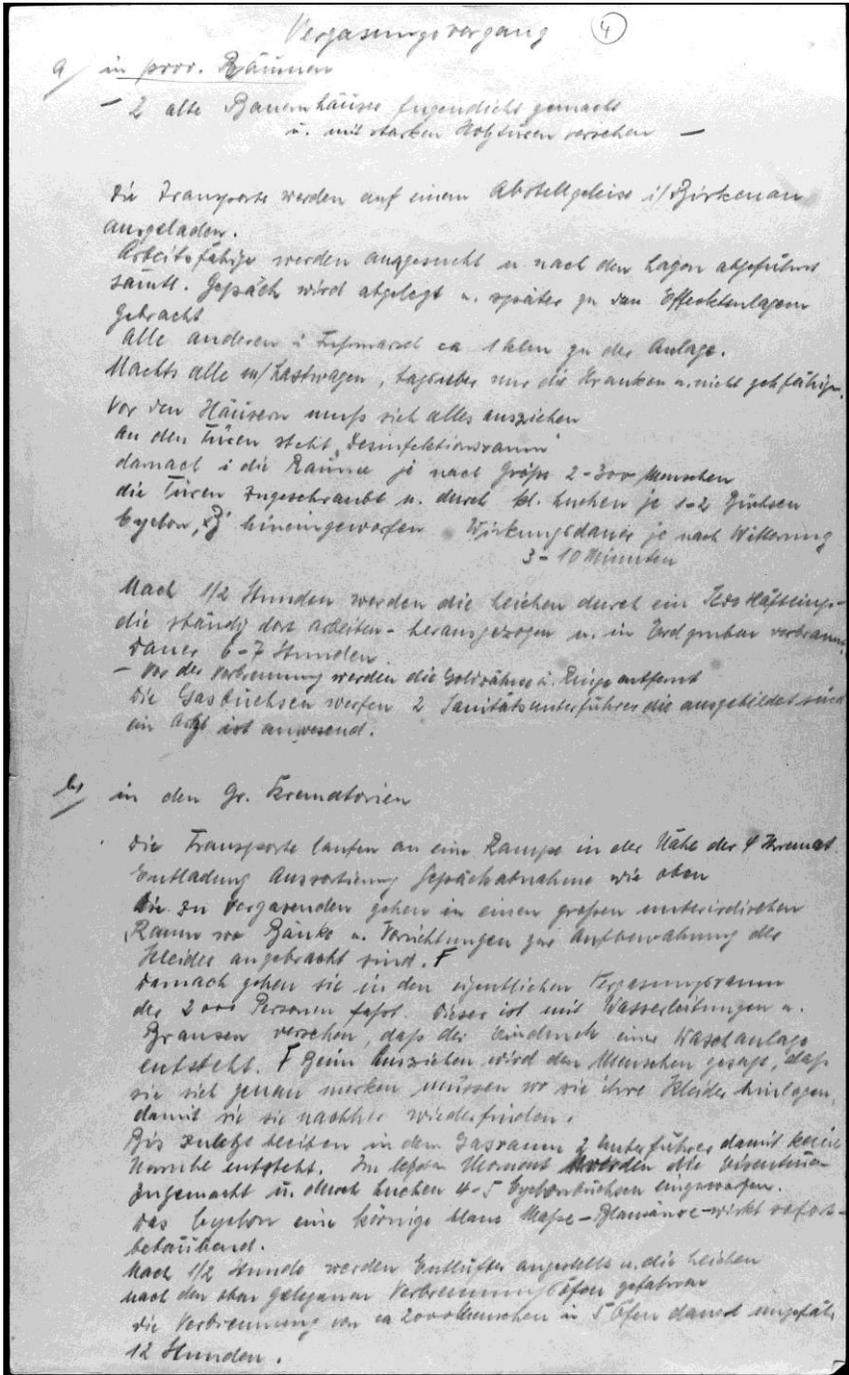
---



**DOCUMENT 4a:** Colonel Gerald Draper confronting Rudolf Höss, early April 1946. Photo in the public domain (YVA, 1097/2, Item ID 82802).







In Ausschreibung waren 2 Anlagen mit je 10000000  
 2 Anlagen mit je 4 Millionen Pfund  
 Wenn 1 post. Anlage wie vor geschicktes.

⑤

Die gesammten anfallenden Effekten wurden in  
 Effektenanlage verwahrt  
 Wertpapiere gingen jeden Monat zur Reichsbank  
 nach Berlin.  
 Scheckausweise nach Genehmigung des Reichsfinanzministers  
 f. Kohlenwerke u. Munition.  
 das Zahlungsgeld wurde einbezogen u. dem Reichsbank  
 zugewiesen.

6

Am 25. II. 1900 wurde ich als Sohn des Kaufmanns Franz Haas, Heß  
 in Gleden-Pader geboren. Ich besuchte nach der Grundschule das human.  
 Gymnasium in Marbach bis zu Matura matura.  
 Am 1. VII. 1916 trat ich als Kriegsfreiwilliger in das Deutsche Frey. Regt. Nr.  
 10. Inf. Btl. in Gredel ein. Nach kurzer Ausbildung kam ich zum  
 Grenzkorps nach der Türkei. Was bis Ende 1917 in Mesopotamien dauerte  
 bis zum Rückzugstand an der Palästinafront. Durch 2x vermerkt  
 hatte Malara u. wurde mehrmals ausgezeichnet. Nach der Rückkehr  
 nach Deutschland im Jan. 1919 meldete ich mich beim Kaiserl. Freiw. Korps  
 kam dann später zum Freikorps Rössler, wo ich die Hauptposten in Galizien  
 Lubegut und Oberschlesien mitmachte.  
 Danach übernahm ich die Hauptposten in Schlesien u. Ostpreußen-Kolbitten u.  
 was dabei Angehöriger der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Rössler. Als letztes  
 hatte ich eine Arbeitsgruppe in Gredelberg.  
 1923 wurde ich wegen der Teilnahme an einem Fohrenmord verhaftet  
 u. 1924 vom Staatsgerichtshof in Leipzig für 10 Jahren  
 Zuchthaus verurteilt. Nach 5 Jahren wurde ich amnestiert.  
 Ich trat dem Jungoffiziersverein bei und hatte in den folgenden Jahren  
 von 1929 bis 1934 verschiedene Kadettgruppen in Gredelberg  
 u. Pommern.  
 1922 wurde der NSDAP beigetreten. 1933 stellte ich auf dem Gut Salceden  
 eine Gruppe Reichs 88 auf, welche als chem. Karatterist von der Partei u. Zuchtberuf  
 bestimmt wurde. Aufsticht der Reichs 88 in Berlin wurde hinunter auf  
 nach Aufbruch am - in Kalken über von den Altmanen her - und  
 man sollte mich zur Verwaltung eines Konzentrationslagers übergeben.  
 So kam ich im November 1934 nach Dachau, wo ich mich nach nochmaliger  
 militärischer Ausbildung als Blockführer u. Schutzoffizier einstellte  
 wurde. Später wurde ich als Rapportführer u. dann als Gef. Gef.  
 Vorstand eingesetzt.  
 1938 kam ich als Adjutant des damaligen Lagerkommandanten  
 Hpt. J. J. J. zum K. l. Sachsenhausen.  
 Im Nov. 1939 wurde ich daselbst Schutzoffizierführer bis zu  
 meiner Verhaftung nach Auschwitz im Mai 1940.

2. Ich befehle von heute vorerhaltenen Dienststelle, die damalige Inspektion der Konzentrationslager den Auftrag aus dem Gebiet der ehemaligen polnischen Kolonialkassern bei Auschwitz ein Anwartsanlage für die aus Polen kommenden Käftlinge zu schaffen. Nach dem Hinmitem im Frühjahr 1941 das Lager Senitzky schnell als den Befehl das Lager als großes K.A. für den Osten auszubauen, insbesondere die Käftlinge in die größtmögliche Auszubauenden Lagergemeinschaft einzusetzen u. damit das ganze Lager u. Überwachungsgebiet an der Weichsel nutzbar zu machen. Weiter befehle ich 8-10000 Käftlinge für den Fall des neuen Juma-Werkes der S.G. Farben bereitzustellen. Gleichzeitig befehle ich die Errichtung eines Kriegergef. Lagers auf dem Gelände Griechenlan für ca. 100.000 Kriegerjungen. — Die Zahl der einziehenden Käftlinge steigt von Tag zu Tag. Trotz meiner wiederholten Einflüsse, daß die neuen Einzüge hierfür nicht ausreichten wurden weitere Einziehungen zugewiesen. Da die sanitären Anlagen in keiner Weise ausreichten waren Krankheiten un-ausbleiblich. Konsequenz mußte auch die Mordaktion an ca. Käftlinge nicht selbsttätig werden konnten, mußten Krematorien errichtet werden. 1941 kamen die ersten großen Judenanhaltungen aus der Slowakei und dem ungarischen Gebiet, die nicht aber bereits im Lager von den im Terrain der Krematorien wegen auf einen Befehl Hinmitem den ich mir persönlich gab. Von den Käftlingen wurden aber auch russ. Kriegergef. zur Vergasung einziehend. Die neuerrichteten Krematorien erst 1943 fertig wurden, mußten die Käftlinge in provisorisch errichteten Vergasungsräumen vergast und dann im Erdgasbau verbrannt werden. Nach dem die 420. Krematorien fertiggestellt waren sah man die Massenbrände aus Griechenland Frankreich Belgien u. Holland ein. Alle arbeitsunfähigen Käftlinge mußten am Transportbus zugewandt werden. Meiner hier warden zum einen K.A. worden abgewiesen, immer auf einen Befehl Hinmitem, daß die Aktion schleunigst durchzuführen waren u. jeder Widerstand, der dies in irgendeiner Weise hervorrufen sollte, sollte im Vor-ausnahme gezogen werden. Die erste vorerhaltenen alles von in der Macht stand, die unhandlichen werden zu befehlen. Durch die mehren Überlegung waren für alle ungenügenden Mittel ergriffen. Von den großen jüdischen Lager in und ca. 9000 aus der Slowakei 85.000 aus Griechenland - 110.000 aus Frankreich - 20.000 aus Belgien 90.000 aus Holland 400.000 aus Ungarn - 60.000 aus Polen u. anderen, 100.000 aus dem Ausland in Auschwitz-Budapest eingezogen waren.

Die deutsche Gruppe 2. Glieder mit Wirkung: Gf. Glucke (8)  
 Amt: ~~Polizei~~ Verwaltungsdienstleistung des Häftlings: Kantor  
<sup>Spitzer</sup>  
 Nr. 1: A. G. Kompung: Inhabung: Gf. Verwaltung: Burger  
 Normal Abt. der Nachkommenschaft: Had. Kantor (siehe Liste April 1942, 2. Abt. der  
 Rechtsabtg.: Kienner  
 Bei der Anzahl 7 Personen waren mit J. des, Mann, h. Kölling, Gorge  
 Kienner, Sommer, Schulz (Kaufmann) u. ich von den Führern  
 insgesamt 32 Mann. an Frauen 7 Kindern, Frau Bieler u. Tochter  
 Frau Glucke, Frau Kölling u. Sohn, Frau Sommer, Frau Dr. Salpeter  
 u. Kindern, 4 Kinder u. Frau (Name mir unbekannt) u. Kind  
 u. meine Frau u. 7 Kindern.  
 Glucke wurde da völlig krank alt, Sommermann in Kanada, Meier wurde  
 eingepflegt am 4. 8. Dr. Kölling alt, Dr. Glucke als Mann, 2. daselbst  
 eingepflegt, seine Frau blieb bei ihm. Frau Sommer alt, Schickler sein Gefolge  
 Sommer hatte Marschbefehl u. Museum. Kienner, verschwand bereits am 3. 12. 1942  
 u. die Frau verschwand u. seinem Wagen. Meier Frau trachtete sich  
 selbst am 1. 1. von Rendsburg u. h. Merckelstein um sie bei Frau Thomsen  
 unterzubringen. Ho die anderen Frauen geliebt sind ist mir  
 nicht bekannt, da ich u. Gorge (Wolf) u. Kantor am 1. 1. von Meier's  
 weggriffen. Ich habe die Vorstellung der 12. Nachkommenschaft  
 ebenfalls am 3. 1. u. Mümmich: Kantor, Kantor u. Kauf. Kopfer diese wurden  
 gleichfalls von der Hand 1. 1. auf Kinderstellen der Meier's in  
 Marsch gesetzt.



11. Persönlich mit der Verhandlung der Aktiven Seite 23 Seite zu 2000  
angefahren. Während der Kungamaktion des höchsten Originals  
17 Tage d. s. 10.000 Menschen.

Da mein Aufgabebereich standesmäßig vergrößert wurde die vielen neuen  
letzten Arbeitslager im Bereich, mehr oder weniger u. dem Kohlenlager  
wurde auf Vorschlag des Chef, Pol. dem Chef der Wirtschaft in Verwaltung  
tunungs herausgegeben, dem seit 1944 die Gruppe d. H. & als Arbeitsgruppen  
unterstand - Anrechnung in 3 Lager auf geteilt werden.

Wichtig, Lieberkenschel der das Lager I in der Arbeitsgruppe hatte, zusammen  
das Lager I, Miasa, Kartyeinsten, die die gesamte Nachgruppe des Lagers,  
Anrechnung hatte, das Lager II u. Kumpf. Schwarz der dem gesamten Arbeits  
Lager hatte, die Gruppenlager des Lagers II.

Ich wurde anstelle Lieberkenschel zum Arbeitsgruppe u/ Bereichsleiter  
nominiert am 1. 11. 43.

Parallel war mein Aufgabebereich; die Politische Abteilung, das  
Nachrichtendienst, Waffen u. Gerät u. das zur Prozessverfahren.

Gleichzeitig hatte ich mich mit diesen Gebieten zusammen K. & zu  
kontrollieren. Die Arbeit in der Pol. Abt. verhielt sich auf die  
Bearbeitung der von den Lagerbest. eingereichten Anträge auf die  
Kartagen auf Todesstrafe bei besonders schweren Fällen im Lager  
i. d. Verwaltungsbereich darüberfällen u. Verfahren war.

Diese Anträge am 1. April 1944 beginnend bearbeitet vorgelegt werden,  
die dann bei Entschied. Später ab 1944 hatte mich Katschmann  
sow. Mülle, die Entscheidungen, die Entscheidung zu fällen.

Bei Anträgen auf Einzelstrafen unterhalb Hörschwel. em, die  
Franken, bei Männern Strafe. Die Pol. Abt. hatte dann die  
Entscheidungen zu registrieren u. die Lager zu benachrichtigen.

Wenn die Bearbeitung von Strafbestanden, ob etwa Feststellungen  
des Lagers vorlag.

Vorgehensweisen mit dem Reichsleiter beim Lager auf u/ sehr wichtig  
sachen wie Ermessungsentscheidungen, Beratungen u. d.

Die Verantwortung der i. d. Lager viel selbständigen prozessualen  
Käufelung.

Die Erstellung der letzten Meldungen des Lagers am 1. Januar u. des Pol. Abt.  
(630. im Lager) wurde festgestellt. Gestand aller Lager i. Jan. 1945  
Feldmeldungen mit dem Internat. Roten Kreuz über Paketauslieferung  
u. Lebensmittel wird.

Im Januar 1945 wurde ich anstandslos als Kommandant u. Bereichsleiter ein  
Lager übergeben - die neue Dienst. 44 u/ Politische Kom. - mit dem  
Dienst. Bader einzuweisen. Auch wurde Kartyeinsten durch Frau u. Gesch.



Production No. AD/2 / 1

Ich Rudolf Franz Ferdinand HOESS - alias Franz LANG - erkläre hiermit, nachdem ich dementsprechend verwahrt wurde, dass die folgenden Angaben der Wahrheit entsprechen:

Am 25.11.1900 wurde ich als Sohn des Kaufmanns Franz Xaver HOESS in Baden-Baden geboren. Ich habe zwei Schwestern die zur Zeit in Mannheim und Ludwigshafen wohnen und die verheiratet sind.

Adressen: BUEHLER, Maria, Ludwigshafen-Oggersheim, a. Rhine. Brueckerweg 31.

Grete, Mannheim-Feudenheim, Feldstrasse, 16.

~~Knockout~~ Nach der Grundschule besuchte ich das humanistische Gymnasium zu MANNHEIM bis zur Untersecunda. Am 1.8.16 trat ich als Kriegsfreiwilliger in das Badische Dragoner Regiment 21 zur Ersatz Schwadron in BRUCHSAL in BADEN ein. Nach kurzer Ausbildung kam ich zum Asienkorps nach der Tuerkei. War bis Ende 17 in Mesopotamien und dann bis zum Waffenstillstand an der Palestina front. Wurde zweimal verwundet, bekam Malaria und wurde mehrfach ausgezeichnet.

Nach der Ruckkehr nach Deutschland im Januar 1919 meldete ich mich zum Ostpreussischem Freiwilligen Korps, kam dann anschliessend zum Freikorps Rossbach, wo ich die Kämpfe im Baltikum, Ruhrgebiet und Oberschlesien mitmachte.

Danach erlernte ich die Landwirtschaft in Schlesien und Schleswig-Holstein ( Hornstorf bei Schlammersdorf, Krüss Segeberg. Bauer BOECKMANN 1922 )

Dabei war ich Angehöriger der Arbeitsgemeinschaft ROSSBACH. Als solcher hatte ich dann später eine Arbeitsgruppe in HECKLEBURG.

Im Juni 1923 wurde ich wegen Mitbeteiligung an einem Feme Mord verhaftet und 1924 vom Staatsgerichtshof zum Schutz der Republik zu zehn Jahren Zuchthaus verurteilt. Es handelte sich um KADOW, Walter, Beruf: Junglehrer der SCHLAGETER an die Franzosen verraten hatte u.a. Die Tat wurde Ende Mai in einem Walde bei PARCHIM verübt. Am Mord selbst waren ich und drei andere beteiligt.

Nach fünf Jahren Strafverbüessung wurde ich amnestiert.

Ich trat dem Bund der Artamanen bei und hatte in den folgenden Jahren 1929 bis 34 verschiedene Landdienstgruppen in Brandenburg und Pommern. HIMMLER, Heinrich war ebenfalls Mitglied des Bundes der Artamanen. ( Gauveher, Bayern )

1929 heiratete ich in Wehausen bei Loewerburg an den Nordbahn. Heiratsname meiner Frau Hedwig HENSEL aus NEUKIRCH Oberlausitz. Die 4 Namen der Bruder meiner Frau sind Fritz HENSEL a. Z eit in FLENSBURG Helmut HENSEL zur Zeit in BAUTZEN Gerhard HENSEL bei KOTTGERSBUCK in SACHSEN Rudolf HENSEL in einem Gefangenenlager in BAIERN als SS Oberscharführer.

1922 trat ich in München der NEDAP bei. Habe kein Goldenes Parteiabzeichen und habe auch keinen Blutorden wegen meiner Zuchthausstrafe.

1933 stellte ich auf dem Gut SALLENTIN in POMMERN eine Gruppe Reiter SS auf. Dazu war ich als ehemaliger Kavarellist von der Partei und Gutsbesitzern bestimmt worden. Meine Parteinummer ist 3240. Anlässlich einer Besichtigung der \*SS in STETTIN wurde ich wieder auf mich aufmerksam wir kannten uns vom BUND der ARTAMEN her und veranlasste mich zur Verwaltung eines KL überzugehen. So kam ich im November 1934 nach DACHAU woselbst ich nach nochmaliger militärischer Ausbildung als Blockführer in das Schutzhaftlager eingeteilt wurde. Später wurde ich als Rapportführer und Gefangeneneigentumsverwalter eingeführt. In DACHAU wurde ich übernommen als SCHIFFFÜHRER SS und wurde 1935 Untersturmführer SS. 1938 kam ich als Adjutant des damaligen Lagerkommandanten Oberführer BARANOWSKI nach dem KL Sachsenhausen. Im November 1939 wurde ich Schutzhaftlagerführer im Range eines SS Hauptsturmführers eingesetzt. Bis zu meiner Versetzung nach AUSCHWITZ am ersten Mai 1940.

Von meiner vorgesetzten Dienststelle der damaligen Inspektion der KLs hatte ich den Auftrag aus dem Gebiet der ehemaligen Polnischen Artilleriemerene bei AUSCHWITZ eine Quarantänelager für die aus Polen kommenden Häftlinge zu schaffen. Nachdem HIMMLER 1941 das Lager besichtigte erhielt ich den Befehl das Lager als grosses KL für den Osten auszubauen insbesondere die Häftlinge in der grösstmöglichen auszubauenden Landwirtschaft einzusetzen und damit das ganze Sumpf und Überschwemmungsgebiet ander Weichsel nutzbar zu machen. Weiters befahl er ca 8-10000 Häftlinge für den Bau des neuen BUNA Werkes der IG Farben bereitstellen. Gleichzeitig befahl er auf dem Gelände BIRKENAU ein Kriegsgefangenenlager für ca 10000 Russische Gefangene zu errichten.

Die Zahl der Häftlinge stieg von Tag zu Tag an trotz meiner wiederholten Einsprüche das Unterkunfte hierfür nicht ausreichten, würden mir weitere Einlieferungen zugewiesen. Da die sanitären Anlagen in keiner Weise zureichten waren Epidemische Krankheiten unausbleiblich. Infolge stieg auch die Sterblichkeit an. Da Häftlinge nicht erkräftet werden durften mussten Krematorien errichtet werden.

1941 kam die ersten Judenlieferungen aus der SLOWAKKI und dem Oberschlesischen Gebiet. Die nichtarbeitsfähigen wurden im Voraus des Krematoriums vergast auf einen Befehl Himmlers den er mir persönlich gab. Ich wurde nach Berlin Juni

DOCUMENT 6: "Transcript" of Rudolf Höss's handwritten declaration of March 14, 1946. The Military Intelligence Museum, Shafford. YVA, O.51-41.4.

2

1941 zu Himmler befohlen wo er dem Sinne nach ungefähr folgendes sagte. Der Führer hat die Lösung der Judenfrage in Europa befohlen. Es bestehen im General Gouvernement schon einige sogenannte Vernichtungslager (BELZEK bei RAVA RUSKA Ost Polen, TREBLINKA bei MALINA am Flusse BUG, und WOLZKE bei LUBLIN). Diese Lager unterstehen den Einsatzkommandos der SICHERHEITSPOLIZEI unter der Führung höherer Sipo-officiere und Wachmannschaften. Diese Lager sind aber wenig leistungsfähig und können auch nicht weiter ausgebaut werden. Ich habe selbst das Lager Treblinka 1942 im Frühjahr besucht um mich über die Verhältnisse zu informieren. Die Vernichtungen wurden auf folgender Methode ausgeführt: Es waren kleine Kammern in Stubengröße die durch Zuleitungsrohre mit Gas von Automotoren beschickt wurden. Dieses Verfahren war unzuverlässig da die Motoren aus alten Beutefahrzeugen und Panzern bestanden und oft versagten. Daher konnten die Transporte nicht so abgefertigt werden um eine genaue Durchführung des Aktionsplanes es handelte um die Raummung der Ghettos Warschau auszuführen. Laut Angaben des Lagerführers waren im Lager TREBLINKA im Verlauf eines halben Jahres ca. 80000 Menschen vergast worden. Aus allen oben angeführten Gründen erklärte mir HIMMLER die einzige Möglichkeit diese Anlagen so auszubauen wie es den Gesamtplanen entsprach waren in AUSCHWITZ da ersens als Bahnknotenpunkt von 4 durchgehenden Bahnen und auch Bevölkerungsmass das eigentliche Lagergebiet völlig absperrbar sei. Aus diesen Gründen habe ich mich entschlossen die Massenvernichtung nach AUSCHWITZ zu verlegen und ich hatte sofort mit den Durchführungsmassnahmen zu beginnen. In 4 Wochen wünsche ich genaue Pläne die diesen Richtlinien entsprechen. Wetters sagte er: Diese Aufgabe sei so schwierig und schwerwiegend das er nicht jeder damit beauftragen könne er hatte schon die Absicht einen anderen höheren SS Führer mit dieser Aufgabe zu betrauen aber zu dem Zeitpunkt des Aufbaues war es nicht gut wenn 2 Führer nebeneinander befahlen. Ich erhielt somit die klare Anweisung die Vernichtung der vom RSHA eingelieferten Transporte durchzuführen. Über die Reihenfolge der einlaufenden Transporte hatte ich mich dem SS Obersturnbahnführer EICHMANN von Amt 4 (Dienststelle befehligt von Gruppenführer MULLER) in Verbindung zu setzen. Zur gleichen Zeit kam auch Transporte von Russischen Kriegsgefangenen aus den Gebieten der Gestapo-Leitstelle BRESLAU TROPAU und KATOWITZ die auf Befehl HESSLERS schriftliche Anweisungen der zuständigen Gestapo-Leiters in Auschwitz vernichtet werden mussten. Da die neuerrichteten Krematoriumsanlagen erst 1942 fertig wurden mussten die Häftlinge in provisorisch errichteten Vergasungsräumen vergast und dann in Erdgruben verbrannt werden. Hiemit schildere ich den Vorgang des Vergasungsvorganges:

2 alte Bauernhäuser die abgelegen im Gelände BIRKENAU lagen wurden fugendicht gemacht und mit starke Holzturen versehen. Die Transporte selbst wurden auf einem Abstellgleis in BIRKENAU ausgeladen. Die arbeitsfähigen Häftlinge wurden ausgesucht und nach den Lagern abgeführt. Sammlendes Gepäck wurde abgelegt und später zu den Effektenlagern gebracht. Die anderen zur Vergasung bestimmten gingen in Fussmarch zu der etwa 1 km entfernten Anlage. Die Kranken und nicht Gehfähigen wurden mit Lastwagen transportiert. Bei Transporten die des Nachtes ankamen wurden alle mit Lastwagen dahinbefördert. Vor den Bauernhäusern mussten sich alle ausziehen. Hinter ausgebauten Reissigwänden an den Türen stand DESINFIZIERUNGSRAUM. Die Dienstuenden: Aufreißer musste durch Dollmetscher den Menschen sagen das sie genau auf ihre Sachen achten sollen damit sie diese nach der Entlausung gleich wieder fanden. Hierdurch wurde von vornherein eine Beunruhigung unterbunden. Die Ausgezogenen gingen dann in die Räume hinein je nach Grösse 2-300 Menschen. Die Türen wurden zugegeschraubt und durch kleine Lücken je ein bis 2 Buchsen Cylon B hineingestaut es handelt sich dabei um eine körnige Masse von BLAUSÄURE. Die Wirkung dauerte je nach Witterung 3-10 Minuten. Nach einer halben Stunde wurden die Türen geöffnet und die Leichen durch ein Kommando von Häftlingen die ständig dort arbeiteten herausgezogen und in Erdgruben verbrannt. Vor der Verbrennung wurden die Goldzähne und Ringe entfernt, zwischen die Leichen wurde Brennholz geschichtet und wenn ein Stoss von ca. 100 Leichen darin war wurde mit Petroleum getränkten Lappen das Holz entzündet. Wenn die Verbrennung dann richtig im Gange war wurden die anderen Leichen dazu geworfen. Das auf dem Boden der Gruben sich sammelende Fett wurde mit Eiern den Feuer wiedergewossen um besonders bei nasser Witterung den Verbrennungsprozess zu beschleunigen. Die Dauer der Verbrennung dauerte 6-7 Stunden. Der Gutsank der

verbrannten Leichen konnte bei Westwind selbst im Lager bemerkt werden. Nach Raummung der Gruben wurden die Aschenreste zerstampft. Dies geschah auf einer Zementplattform. Häftlinge mit Holzstampfen die Knochenreste pulverisierten. Diese Reste wurden dann mittels Lastwagen an einer abgelegenen Stelle in die Weichsel geschüttet. Nach Errichtung der neuen grossen Verbrennungsanlagen wurde folgendes Verfahren angewendet:

3

Nachdem nun 1942 die ersten 2 Gaskrematorien fertiggestellt waren

(die 2 anderen wurden ein halbes Jahr später fertig) setzten die Massentransporte aus Frankreich Belgien Holland und Griechenland ein. Dabei wurde folgendes erfahren a

angewandt. Die Transportzüge liess man an einer eigenat dazu erbauten Rampe mit 3 Geleisen an die unmittelbar zwischen den Krematorien Effektenlager und dem Lager Birkenau errichtet waren. Die Aussortierung der arbeitsfähigen ebenso der Gepäckablage geschah unmittelbar auf der Rampe. Die Arbeits einsatzfähigen wurden in die verbleibenden Lager gebracht und die zu vernichtenden in eins der neuen Krematorien. Dasselbst gingen sie zuerst in einen grossen unterirdischen Raum zum Auskleiden. Dieser Raum war mit Banken und Verrohrungen zum Aufhängen der Kleider ausgerüstet auch hier wurde den Menschen durch Dollmetscher erklärt dass sie zum Baden und entlausen geführt wurden und das sie auf die Lage ihrer Kleider aufpassen sollten. Dann gingen sie in die nächsten zum ebenfalls unterirdisch war der mit Wasserleitungsrohren und Brausen ausgestattet war und so den Eindruck eines Bades erregte musste. Bis zuletzt mussten 2 Unterführer in dem Raum verbleiben damit keine Unruhe eintrat.

Es kam mitunter vor dass Haftlinge merkten um was es sich handelte insbesondere die Transporte aus BELSEN wussten da sie meist aus dem Osten stammten wenn die Züge das Oberschlesische Gebiet erreicht hatten das sie aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach ihrer Vernichtung entgegengeführt wurden. Bei Transporten aus BELSEN wurden die Sicherungsmassnahmen verstärkt und der Transport in kleineren Gruppen aufgeteilt und diese Gruppen dann den einzelnen Krematorien zugeteilt um Tumulte zu vermeiden. SS Männer bildeten eine dichte Kette und drängten die sich wiederstrebenden mit Gewalt in die Vergasungsraume. Dies kam aber selten vor da durch die Beruhigungsmassnahmen der Vorgang vereinfacht wurde. An ein Beispiel erinnere ich mich in Besonderen: Ein Transport aus BELSEN war eingetroffen und nachdem ungefähr 2/3 es handelte sich meist um Männer brach bei den noch im Auskleideraum befindlichen letztem Mittel eine Meuterei aus 3 oder 4 der SS Unterführer betrat mit ihren Waffen den Raum um das Ausziehen zu beschleunigen und da die Haftlinge des eigenen Verbrennungskommandos nicht fertig werden konnten. Dabei wurde die Lichtleitung abgerissen die SS Männer überfallen und alle ihrer Waffen beraubt. Da es nun in diesem Raum völlig dunkel war entstand eine wilde Schiesserei der am Ausgang befindlichen Posten und der drin befindlichen Haftlinge. Bei meinem Eintreffen liess ich die Türen schliessen den Vergasungsvorgang des ersten 2/3 beenden und ging dann mit Handscheinwerfern und den Posten in den Raum und drängten die Haftlinge in eine Ecke wo sie dann einzeln herausgeführt und in einem Nebenraum des Krematoriums mit Kleinkaliber auf meine Befehl erschossen wurden. Es kam oft wiederholt vor das Frauen ihre kleinen Kinder unter der Wasche und den Kleidungsstücken versteckten und sie nicht mit in die Askammern nahmen. Es wurde von dem ständigen Kommando der Verbrennungshaftlinge unter der diensttuenden SS die Kleider durchsucht und solche noch gefundnen Kinder nachträglich noch in den Gasraum geschickt. Nach einer halben Stunde ~~das Gas~~ wurden im Vergasungsraum die elektrischen Entlüfter in Betrieb gesetzt und die Leichen mittels Aufzug in die darübergelegenen Verbrennungsöfen gefahren. Die Verbrennung von ca 2000 Menschen in 5 Öfen dauert ungefähr 12 Stunden. In Auschwitz waren 2 Anlagen mit je 5 Doppelöfen und 2 Anlagen mit je 4 grosseren Öfen dazu bestand noch eine provisorische Anlage wie oben geschildert. Die zweite prov. Anlage war vernichtet worden. Die gesamten anfallenden Kleidungsstücke und Effekten wurden in Effektenlager sortiert von einem Haftlingskommando das ständig dort arbeitet und auch dort untergebracht war. Die Wertachen gingen jeden Monat zur Reichsbank nach Berlin. Die Kleidungsstücke nach Reinigung an Rüstungsfilmen für die dort arbeitenden Ostarbeiter und die Umsiedler. Das Zahngold wurde eingeschmolzen und ebenfalls monatlich dem Sanitätsamt der Waffen-SS zugeführt. Zuständig war dafür der Sanitätsfeldzeugmeister SS Gruppenführer BLAUENREUTER. Ich selbst habe nie jemanden persönlich erschossen oder geschlagen.

Durch diese Masseneinlieferungen erhöhte sich die Zahl der Arbeits einsatzfähigen Haftlinge ins Unausmass. Meine Einwendungen beim RSHA wurden zu verzögern, das heisst weniger Transportzüge fahren zu lassen wurden stets abgewiesen unter Berufung auf einen Befehl des Reichsführers SS dass die Aktionen beschleunigt durchzuführen waren und jeder SS Führer der diese in irgendeiner weise hemmen würde wurde zur Verantwortung gezogen. Durch die ungeheure Überbelegung der vorr. anderen Haftlingsunterkünfte und der ebenso nicht ausreichenden Sanitären Anlagen insbesondere im Lager BIRKENAU flackerten immer wieder neue Epidemien an Fleckfieber, Typhus, Scharlach und Diphtherie auf. Die Ärzte versuchten alles was in ihrer Macht stand die entstandenen Seuchen zu bekämpfen aber fast alle eingesetzten Mittel versagten. Die Ärzte und Sanitären erstanden nur in militärischer Hinsicht dem Lagerkommandanten, soweit es sich um ärztliche Belange handelte hatten sie ihren eigenen Dienstweg und unterstanden dem Chef des Sanitätswesens des WV Hauptamtes der STANDBARTENFUHRER Dr. LÖLLING der wiederum dem REICHSSARZT SS Obergrouppenführer Dr. GRAVITZ unterstellt war. In einer Hinsicht Regel oben ausgeführte Regel untertrieben Durch Anweisungen des RSHA war den zuständigen Gestapo Leitern anhand gegeben worden

4

sich mit mir in Verbindung zu setzen Haftlinge die für die GESTAPO im KL sassen und nicht aus politischen Gründen in einen standgerichtlichen Verfahren abgeurteilt werden durften auf eine andere Art zu beseitigen. Die Namen dieser Personen wurden mir entweder durch den Gestapoleiter persönlich oder durch den beauftragten Leiter der polit. Abteilung an Hand von ~~mit~~ angekreuzten Listen überbracht worauf ich wiederum dem zuständigen Arzt mit der Durchführung dieser Aktion beauftragte. Dies geschah meist in Form von Injektionen unter anderen auch mit BENZIN. Die Artzte hatten dann wiederum laut Anweisung des RSE normale Todesbescheinigungen die auf irgendeine Krankheit lauteten auszustellen. Diese Fälle waren beschränkt da es sich um einen kleinen Personenstab handelte.

An Versuchen bestanden während meiner Zeit als Kommandant und später in der Amtsgruppe in Auschwitz folgende:  
 Von Prof. GLAUBERG Karl der ~~Leiter~~ Leiter der Frauenklinik KONTSCHUTTE Oberschles. war Sterilisationsversuche. Diese wurden fö gendemasen durchgeführt. Er suchte sich in Verbindung mit dem zuständigen Arzt des Frauenlagers für ihn geeignete erscheinende Personen aus die er dann in einer besonderen Abteilung des Lazarettes überbringen liess. Unter einem hierzu besonders hergestellten Röntgenschirm führte er mittels einer Spritze eine von ihm ~~hergestellte~~ Flüssigkeit ~~in die~~ in die Gebärmutter in die Eileiter die dann wie er sagte mit fast 100% Sicherheit die Eileiter verklebte dadurch dass Entzündungen hervorgerufen wurden. Nach etlichen Wochen konnte er unter dem Röntgenschirm durch Einspritzung einer Kontrast flüssigkeit feststellen dass die Eileiter verklebt und nicht mehr durchlässig waren. Diese Versuche nahm er im Auftrag des Reichsführers SS vor.

Ähnlicher Sterilisationsversuch an Frauen wurde auch von Dr. SCHUMACHER einem Artzte der REICHSKANZLEI durchgeführt, durch Einwirkung von Röntgenstrahlen. Diese Versuche verliefen aber nicht so erfolgreich da keinerlei Erfahrung über die Dosierung der Röntgenstrahlen vorlagen.

Zur Bekämpfung der Fleckfieber epidemien wurden verschiedene Mittel zur Lausverdringung vorgenommen. Es wurden vollkommen verlauste gesunde Personen mit verschiedenen Mitteln eingerieben so unter anderem mit LAUSBITO einem Mittel das aus Pferdestaub gewonnen wurde und dann festgestellt wie weit das Mittel wirkte.

Dr. WIRHS Stummbann und Standortarzt suchte sich Krebsverdächtige erscheinende Frauen heraus um Krebs im Anfangsstadium durch auf operativen Wege zu entfernen. Er stützte sich hierbei auf die Erfahrung seines Bruders der an einem Hamburger Krankenhaus gemacht hatte. Weiterhin hat dieser Arzt auch Versuche den Tod von Personen durch Blausäureinjektionen herbeizuführen und zwar solchen die vorher von der Gestapo zum Tode bestimmt waren.

Durch meine Tätigkeit in der Amtsgruppe D habe ich Kenntniss von folgenden Versuchen in anderen Lagern, z.B. in DAKAU die ALARIA Versuche von Prof. Dr. SCHILLING aus MÜNCHEN. Die Versuche des Dr. RASCHKE Stabsarzt der Luftwaffe zum Tode verurteilte Haftlinge wurden von ihm ~~mit~~ LUFTDRUCKVERSUCHEN ausgesetzt um die Widerstandsfähigkeit der menschlichen Organe zu prüfen. Derselbe Arzt machte auch Versuche wie lange der menschliche Körper im kalten Wasser existieren konnte. In BUCHENWALD wurden unter Anweisung des Standortartzes HAUPTSTURMF. DR. KOEVEN später SPURBAUER. Dr. SCHERDLAUSKY Versuche zwecks Herstellung eines Serums gegen Fleckfieber und Typhus gemacht wobei Haftlinge mit Typhus oder Fleckfieber infiziert wurden. In RAVENSBROCK (Frauenlager) ~~von~~ von Prof. GEHARD SS Gruppenführer HOHENWALDEN wurden HAUTPFLANZTATIONEN an Haftlingen vorgenommen. Im selben Lager wurden einige Haftlinge von Marineärzten im Beisein von Dr. LOLLIS durch besondere Gifte getötet um deren Wirkung zu erproben. Diese Gifte sollten an ERHANN Torpedoführer und Kampfschwimmer verwandt werden. Keines Wissens nach waren in NEUENGAMME Versuche bei Kindern im Alter von 8-14 Jahre die aus Auschwitz zu einem früheren Zeitpunkt nach Neungamme überführt wurden. Es handelte sich meiner Meinung nach um Versuche über Diptherie und Scharlach.

Am 1.12.1943 wurde ich auf Vorschlag des Obergrouppenf. FOHL dem Chef des WV Hauptamtes, dem seit 1941 die Inspektion der KL als Amtsgruppe D unterstand früher unfestand sie dem Reichsführer direkt versetzt. Mein Aufgabenbereich in Auschwitz vergrösserte sich ständig einmal durch die neuerrichteten Ausenarbeitslager in der Industrie und 2. durch die gross ausgebauten Landwirtschaftl. Versuche dazu war der Haftlingsstand inzwischen auf 14.000 gestiegen dementsprechend natürlich auch die Stärke der Wachmannschaften die über 3000 betragen so dass Gruppenf. FOHL glaubte diese Verantwortung einer Person allein nicht aufbürden zu können. Er schlug dem Reichsführer vor die Aufteilung in 3 selbstständige Lager und selbstständig maung der Landwirtschaft. Der Reichsführer war damit einverstanden liess mir aber die Wahl meiner neuen Dienststelle offen. Auf dringende Bitte von Obergrouppenführer FOHL übernahm ich dann das Amt I der Amtsgruppe D.



6

Diese Anträge mussten eingehend begründet HIEBLER vorgelegt werden der darüber entschied. Ab 1944 hatte auch KALTENBRUNNER bzw. OBERGRUPPENF. MÜLLER vom RSH Amt, die Berechtigung bei Angehörigen aus den Ostgebieten die Entscheidung zu fällen. Die Häftlinge aus den übrigen Gebieten behielt sich der REICHSFÜHRER selbst vor. Bei Anträgen auf Prügelstrafen entschied HIEBLER nur bei Frauen. Bei Männern hatte Glücks die Entscheidung bzw. sein ständiger Vertreter MAURER. Soweit es sich um Personen aus dem östlichen oder nördlichen Gebiet handelte musste das RSH vorher gehört werden. Die politische Abteilung hatte dann die Entscheidung zu registrieren und die Lager zu benachrichtigen. Die Bearbeitung der Fluchtberichte in soweit Fahrlässigkeit von seiten der Lager vorlag, Besprechungen mit dem RSH in Schutzsachtsachen wie Entlassungsanträgen Beurteilungen usw. Die Überwachung der in den Lagern und Sonderlagern sich befindenden prominenten Häftlingen Die Erstellung der Starkmeldungen der Lager an Himmler und das RSH. 63000 Häftlinge war der Gesamtstand aller Lager im Januar 1945. ~~Während dieser Zeit~~ In Auschwitz selbst sind ~~ca. 100000~~ meiner Schätzung nach ca. 300000 Menschen ums Leben gekommen. Schätzungsweise nehme ich an dass davon 250000 vergast worden sind. Diese Angaben wurden ausser persönlichen Erfahrung ganz offiziell von Obersturmbannf. EIGEMANN den Sachbearbeiter für Judenfragen im RSHA gemacht im April 1945 anlässlich seiner Erichterstattung beim Reichsführer. Es handelte sich da hauptsächlich um Juden. Ich persönlich erinnere mich während meiner Kommandantenzeit in Auschwitz auf befehl von den zuständigen Gestapoleitern 7000 Russische Kriegsgefangene vergast habe. Die höchste Zahl an Ergasen in Auschwitz an einem Tag betrug 10000. Das war das Ausserste das an einem Tage mit den vorhandenen Anlagen durchgeführt war. In persönlicher Erinnerung sind mir noch bei den grossen Massentransporten 90000 aus der Slowakei 65000 aus Griechenland 110000 aus Frankreich 20000 aus Belgien 90000 aus Holland 400000 aus Ungarn 250000 aus Polen und Oberschlesien 100000 aus Deutschland und Theresienstadt. Meine letzte und wichtigste Inspektionsreise unternahm ich mit OBERGRUPPENF. FOHL und Dr. LÖLLING im März 1945. Wir besuchten die Lager MÜNCHENBERG BERGEN BELSEN BUCHENWALD DACHAU und FLOSSENBURG. Ich selbst trennte mich dann noch von OBERGRUPPENFÜHRER FOHL und besuchte mit Dr. LÖLLING LEITENRITZ bei AUSSTIC an der ELBE ein grosseres Arbeitslager. Der Grund dieser Fahrt war ein Befehl des Reichsführers den OBERGRUPPENFÜHRER sämtlichen Lagerkommandanten persönlich zu überbringen, dass kein Jude mehr auf irgend einer Art und Weise zu Tode kommen durfte und dass die Sterblichkeit der Häftlinge insgesamt mit allen zu Verfügung stehenden Mitteln zu bekämpfen sei. Desgleiche wurden mit den Kommandanten über etwaige Raummassnahmen getroffen. Insbesondere das Lager BELSEN war in einem chaotischen Zustand. 10000 Tote von Toten lagen unverbrannt in der Nähe des provisorischen Krematoriums. Die Abwässer waren nicht zu beseitigen. Es wurde sofort mit dem Bau von Notlatrinen begonnen. Der schon begonnene Ausbau der Schlammbecken beschleunigt. OBERGRUPPENF. FOHL gab Kramer den Befehl durch grossere Kommandos alles was überhaupt an essbaren Wildkräutern in den umliegenden Wäldern zu sammeln war und dem Essen zuzufügen. Eine Erhöhung der Kost konnte nicht durchgeführt werden da das Landesernährungsamt sich weigerte dem Lager BELSEN mehr zuzuwenden. Ich persönlich gab KRAMER, weil er mit der Verbrennung aus Holz mangel nicht fortwärts kam den Rat sofort den nachstreichbaren fiskalischen Fürst das nötige Holz zu schlagen. Bei meiner Anwesenheit kurze Zeit danach stellte ich fest dass zwar einige Verbesserungen hinsichtlich Unterbringung und Entwässerung geschehen war aber dem Grundbel der Mangel an Ernährung nicht begegnet werden konnte. Durch die kurz darauf einsetzenden Raummassnahmen aus MITTELBAU wurde alles ~~ausser Acht gelassen~~ illusorisch.

Ende April ~~1945~~ 1945 gab Gruppenf. Glücks den Befehl die Amtsgruppe in Oranienburg nach dem KL RAVENSBROUCK zu verlegen. Dort verblieben wir ungefähr 6 Tage um dann nach BARMH in Pommern weiterzufahren. Gruppenf. Glücks kam auf dem DARZ bei Gruppenführer MÜLLER der das Amt Forst und Jagd in der Amtsgruppe innehatte; der Rest der Amtsgruppe in der Munitionsfabrik BART die still lag unter. Dort verblieben wir 2 Tage. Dann kam der Befehl nach Rensburg in HOLSTEIN zu fahren wo wir die bereits voraus gefahrenen Gruppenf. Glücks und die nach uns weggefahrenen MAURER und sein Fahrer im Wirtschaftslager der Waffen SS treffen sollten. Die Familien der Amtsgruppe befanden sich beim Haupttransport den ich zu führen hatte. In Rensburg kamen folgende Leute zusammen: Gruppenf. GLÜCKS mit Frau und Fahrer, Frau EICK die Frau des Vorgängers von GLÜCK mit Tochter und deren 2 Kindern, LÖLLING mit Frau und Sohn SOMMER mit Frau Kiener mit einer Frau und einem Kind Frau Dr. SÄLPETER deren Mann in Berlin geblieben war, SÄLPETER war Vertreter des OBERGRUPPENF. FOHL im Hauptamt. Ich mit meiner Frau und Kindern, BÜRGER mit Frau KLEINHEISTERKAMP der Frau eines Kommandeurs einer Waffen SS Division. Sie war eine Schwedin die zum Schwedischen Konsulat ging und nachher nicht mehr gesehen wurde. Oberstumpf, BLEMMIG im Amt 2 der Amtsgruppe DeMaurer mit Fahrer, 2 Lastwagen mit Speck und den gesamten Nachrichtengerät gingen in Rostock verloren da Panzersperren geschlossen wurden und Strassen nicht passierbar waren. In Rensburg konnte ich trotz aller Bemühungen beim Kreisleiter und anderen Behörden keine Unterkunft finden.



8.

zeitig zeigte er mir 2 Briefe die meine Frau an ihn geschrieben hatte woraus ich entnehmen konnte die es meiner Familie ging. Im September fuhr ich nach BREDEDEDT zu frau TORBER verblieb dort einen Tag und fuhr abends wieder nach GOTTRUFEL zurück. Während meines Aufenthaltes bei Torber schrieb ich einen ausführlichen Brief an meine Frau. Meine Frau schrieb an frau TORBER diesen Brief schickte mir Frau TORBER ohne jegliches Begleitschreiben nach GOTTRUFEL weiter.

Ich habe in der ganzen Zeit ~~1943/44~~ seit der ich mich von den Angehörigen der AMTSGRUPPE und von MAURER und BURGER getrennt habe nichts mehr von einem Angehörigen der gesamten AMTSGRUPPE gehört und gesehen ausser den Erwähnungen meines Sohnes der erklärte dass sich der Untersogart. FERSTICH IN MICHAELSDORN und der Schreiber EBELE von der Personalabteilung unmittelbar in der Nähe von Michaelsdorn gesehen hatte. MAURER erklärte mir er hatte die Absicht zu seiner Mutter nach HALLE wo er Verwandte und Bekannte hatte bei denen er die Möglichkeit hatte unterzuschlupfen und sich eine Existenz auschaffen. Burger wollte zu seinen Verwandten nach NIEDERBARN wo seine Frau wahrscheinlich sich hingewandt hatte. Sein Schwager hatte eine Kaserne und dort hatte er bestimmt die Möglichkeit unterzukommen.

14.3.46 230  
Rudolf Hoß

Ich habe das vorher Angeführte gelesen und bestatige dass es meinen eigenen Ausführungen entspricht und dass es die reine Wahrheit ist.

14. Mär 46

14.3.46 230  
Rudolf Hoß

WITNESSED... HK Roberts Sjt; DATE.....  
WITNESSED... Montin W. M. Kudisch Sjt. DATE: 15. March 1946

I certify that the above-named NOOs - Sjt KUDISCH M and Sjt ROBERTS HK - were present throughout the entire ~~inter-~~ proceedings whilst the prisoner Rudolf HOESS made this statement voluntarily.

14. Mär 1946

*[Signature]*  
Capt  
OC 92 Field Security Section

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



NO-1210

TRANSLATION OF DEPOSITION

PRODUCTION NO. AD/2

of

Rudolf Franz Ferdinand HOESS - alias Franz LANG.

I, Rudolf Franz Ferdinand HOESS, alias Franz LANG, hereby declare, after having been warned accordingly, that the following statement is true:-

I was born on the 25th November 1900. I am the son of the merchant Franz Xaver HOESS in BADEN-BADEN. I have two married sisters, who are living at present in MANNHEIM and LUDWIGSHAFEN.

Addresses:- BUEHLER, Maria Ludwigshafen - Oggersheim on the Rhine, 31 Brueckenweg.  
Grete Mannheim - Feudenheim, 16 Feldstrasse.

After I finished the preparatory school, I visited the humanistic "Gymnasium" at MANNHEIM till I reached the "Unterseconde". On the 1 Aug 1916 I volunteered for the "Badische Dragon Regiment 21" and joined the replacement squadron in BRUCHSAL, BADEN. After a short training I was sent to the Asincoops in Turkey. I remained there until the end of 1917, in MESOPOTAMIA, and was then, until the armistice, on the Palestine front. I was twice wounded, suffered from Malaria and I was repeatedly decorated.

After my return to Germany in January 1919 I volunteered for the Ostpreussische Freiwilligenkorps, was sent to the Freikorps Rossbach, and participated in the battles in the Balticum, Ruhrgebiet and Oberschlesien.

Afterwards I learned agriculture in Silesia and Schleswig-Holstein (Hornsdorf bei Schlammersdorf, Kreis Segeberg. Farmer BOECKMANN 1922).

I was a member of the <sup>(work association)</sup> Arbeitsgemeinschaft ROSSBACH. In this capacity I later had an Arbeitsgruppe <sup>(work group)</sup> in Oberschlesien.

*political*  
In June 1923 I was arrested for taking part in a murder and I was sentenced, in 1924, to ten years imprisonment. The man in question was KADOW, Walter, Occupation Schoolteacher, who betrayed SCHLAGETER to the French. The murder was committed during the end of May in a wood near PARCHEN. Myself and three others took part in the murder.

After five years imprisonment I got an amnesty.

*political*  
I joined the Bund der Artamanen and was, during the years 1929 to 1934, in charge of different Landdienstgruppen <sup>(land service groups)</sup> in Brandenburg and Pommern. HIMMLER/Heinrich was a member of the Bund der Artamanen (Gefuehrer Bayern). In 1929 I got married in Heubasen, near Loewenburg, on the Nordbahn. My wife's name is Hedwig HENSEL aus NEUKIRCH Oberlausitz. The names of my wife's four brothers are Fritz HENSEL, at present in FLENSBURG, Helmut HENSEL, at present in ~~Bayern~~ <sup>Baden</sup>, Gerhard HENSEL, near Koenigsbruck in SACHSEN, Rudolf HENSEL in a POW Camp in BAYERN (SS Oberscharfuehrer).

In 1922 I joined the NSDAP in MÜNICH. I have not got the golden Party badge, neither have I been awarded the Bloodorder, for having been imprisoned.

In 1933 I formed a squadron of horse SS on the farm SALLENHEIM in POMMERN. I was detailed by the Party and by landowners to do this as I have been in the cavalry. My Party number is 3240. HIMMLER noticed me during an inspection of the SS in SEITZIN - we knew each other from the Bund der Artamanen - and he arranged that the administration of a Concentration Camp was given me. I came to DACHAU in November 1934 where, after additional military training, I was

-1-

DOCUMENT 7: English translation of the text of Document 6. NO-1210; first and last pages.

NO - 12110

I certify that the above-named NCOs - Sjt KUDISCH M and Sjt ROBERTS HK were present throughout the entire proceedings whilst the prisoners Rudolf HOESS made this statement voluntarily.

(sgd) ??? Cross Capt.,  
OC 92 Field Security Section.

14 Mar 1946.

I hereby certify that I have truly and accurately translated pages 1 - 3 of the original statement of Rudolf HOESS.

(sgd) *B. Hunt* . . . . . Cpl.  
Ct. & Bucks Light Infantry,  
Interpreters Pool, attached War  
Crimes Investigation Unit, BAOR.

I hereby certify that I have truly and accurately translated pages 4 - 6 of the original statement of Rudolf HOESS.

(sgd) *H. Rose* . . . . . Cpl.  
Royal Engineers, Interpreters  
Pool, attached War Crimes  
Investigation Unit, BAOR.

I hereby certify that I have truly and accurately translated pages 7 and 8 of the original statement of Rudolf HOESS.

(sgd) *P. D. W. . . . .* Cpl.  
Royal Engineers, Interpreters  
Pool, attached War Crimes  
Investigation Unit, BAOR.

Statement made voluntarily at Gaoel  
by Rudolf Höss former Commandant of  
Auschwitz Concentration Camp on 16<sup>th</sup> day of March 1946

I personally arranged on orders received from Himmler  
in May 1941 the gassing of two million persons between  
June/July 1941 and the end of 1943 during which  
time I was commandant of Auschwitz.

signed.

Rudolf Höss

14 - Gfurbay.

L. 677. v. Auschwitz - Jinkenau

**DETENTION REPORT**

File number **119**

SEX (1) **(M) F**

Ring applicable

Office use only

PHOTOGRAPH

Surname : **Höss**

First names : **Rudolf**

Aliases : **Frans Lang**

Civil Occupation : **prof. Soldier**

Nationality : **Germany** (2)

Do not write in shaded portions

DATE OF BIRTH (3)	<b>25 Nov.1900</b>	PLACE OF BIRTH (3a)	<b>Baden/Baden</b>			WEIGHT (3b)	<b>67 kg</b>	HEIGHT (4)	<b>171 cm</b>
HAIR (5)	BLACK 1	DARK BROWN 2	BROWN 3	FAIR <b>XX</b> 4	AUBURN 5	GREY 6			
	TURNING GREY 7	BALD 8	WAVED 9	CLOSE CROPPED 0	DYED 11	BOBBED 12			
EYES (6)	BLUE 1	BROWN <b>XX</b> 2	HAZEL 3	GREY 4	GREEN 5	SQUINT 6			
	GLASSES 7	BLIND 8	LEFT MISSING 9	RIGHT MISSING 0	MONOCLE 11				
COMPLEXION (7)	DARK 1	FAIR 2	FRESH <b>XX</b> 3	PALE 4	RUDDY 5	SALLOW 6			
	FRECKLES 7	POCK-MARKED 8	MOLES WARTS ETC... 9	BEARD 0	MOUSTACHE 11	SCARS 12			
CHARACTERISTICS (8-11)	<b>FEET</b>				<b>LEGS</b>				
	LEFT DEFORMED 1	LEFT MISSING 2	RIGHT DEFORMED 3	RIGHT MISSING 4	BOW BANDY 5	LEFT DEFORMED 6			
	<b>LEGS</b>				<b>BACK</b>				
	LEFT LIMP 7	LEFT MISSING 8	RIGHT DEFORMED 9	RIGHT LIMP 0	RIGHT MISSING 11	HUMPED 12			
	<b>NECK</b>		<b>CHIN</b>		<b>LIPS</b>		<b>TEETH</b>		
	DEFORMED 1	SCARS 2	DIMPLE 3	HARE 4	SCARS ETC 5	BROKEN 6			
	<b>TEETH</b>				<b>EARS</b>				
	DECAYED 7	FALSE 8	GOLD FILLED <b>XX</b> 9	MISSING 0	LEFT DEFORMED MISSING 11	RIGHT DEFORMED MISSING 12			
	<b>NOSE</b>				<b>ARMS</b>				
	CROOKED 1	HOOKED 2	SCARS ETC 3	LEFT DEFORMED 4	LEFT MISSING 5	RIGHT DEFORMED 6			
	<b>ARMS</b>		<b>HANDS</b>						
RIGHT MISSING 7	LEFT DEFORMED 8	LEFT MISSING 9	RIGHT DEFORMED 0	RIGHT MISSING 11	LEFT HANDED 12				
<b>* FINGERS</b>				<b>THUMBS</b>					
LEFT * DEFORMED 1	LEFT * MISSING 2	RIGHT * DEFORMED 3	RIGHT * MISSING 4	LEFT DEFORMED MISSING 5	RIGHT DEFORMED MISSING 6				
<b>DEAF</b>		<b>DUMB</b>		<b>SPEECH</b>		<b>BUILD</b>			
7		8		IMPEDIMENT 9		CORPULENT 0			
						<b>+ TATTOO</b>			
						BODY 11			
						ARMS HANDS 12			
REASON FOR ARREST									
(12)									

the which finger by writing in the the number of the finger using for the index finger.

DOCUMENT 9: "Detention Report" for Rudolf Höss of April 1, 1946. AGK, NTN, 104-120-120a.

UNIT MAKING ARREST (12)(a) <b>CIG British</b>		DATE (12)(c) <b>11/3/1946</b>	TIME <b>2300</b>
WHERE ARRESTED (12)(b) <b>Gettrupel Mrs. Flensburg</b>		WHERE DETAINED <b>12 March/16 March Heide, 16 March/30 March Minden/Westf.</b>	
		<b>then to Nuernberg</b>	
WANTED BY (LEAVE BLANK)		(14)	
OCCUPATION AT TIME OF ARREST	STATE SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN <b>State service</b>	(15)	
	DETAILS OF DIVISION, SHIP ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT <b>SS-Wirtschafts-u. Verwaltungs-Hauptamt</b>	(16)	
	DETAILS OF REGIMENT	(17)	
	DETAILS OF BATTALION AND COMPANY	(18)	
RANK	<b>SS-Obersturnbannfuhrer , (Lt.Col.) and Chief of Section</b>		
IDENTITY DOCUMENTS OFFICIAL NUMBER 19(a)			
DEPARTMENT OR PROVINCE STATIONED IN <b>Brandenburg</b>	COUNTRY STATIONED IN <b>Germany</b>	DATE STATIONED IN <b>from 1. Dec. 1945 till 6. May 1946</b>	
TOWN STATIONED IN (BLOCK LETTERS)	(22) <b>ORANIENBURG</b>		
PREVIOUS OCCUPATIONS OR POSITIONS HELD, LOCATION AND DATE SINCE 1 <sup>st</sup> JANUARY 1939			
(15) OCCUPATION SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN <b>State Service</b>			
(16) DETAILS OF DIVISION, SHIP, ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT <b>KZ Sachsenhausen near Oranienburg</b>	RANK <b>Hauptsturmfuehrer (Capt.)</b>		
(17) REGIMENT	COUNTRY STATIONED IN <b>Germany</b>	DATE till <b>1 May 1940</b>	
(18) BATTALION AND COMPANY <b>Aide to Camp Commandant</b>	(22) TOWN STATIONED IN <b>SACHSENHAUSEN</b>		
(15) OCCUPATION SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN <b>State service</b>			
(16) DETAILS OF DIVISION, SHIP, ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT <b>Concentration Camp</b>	RANK <b>Hauptsturmfuehrer (Capt.)</b>		
(17) REGIMENT	COUNTRY STATIONED IN <b>Germany</b>	DATE till <b>1. Dec. 1944</b>	
(18) BATTALION AND COMPANY <b>Camp Commandant</b>	(22) TOWN STATIONED IN <b>Auschwitz near Katowice</b>		
(15) OCCUPATION SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN			
(16) DETAILS OF DIVISION SHIP, ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT	RANK		
(17) REGIMENT	COUNTRY STATIONED IN	DATE	
(18) BATTALION AND COMPANY	(22) TOWN STATIONED IN		
SIGNATURE OF PRISONER (23)	<i>Rudolf Höp.</i>		
FORM COMPLETED BY (24)			
THIS FORM TO BE COMPLETED IN TRIPLICATE AND DISTRIBUTED AS UNDER REGISTRY OF WAR CRIMINALS & SECURITY SUSPECTS BY QUICKEST AVAILABLE MEANS.			

**DETENTION REPORT**

File number **120**

C. — 1095-14-2-45. — 78456.

PHOTOGRAPH

SEX (1) M F

Ring applicable

Office use only

Surname : H o e s s

First names : Rudolf

Aliases : Franz Lang

Civil Occupation : prof. Soldier

Nationality : Germany (2)

Do not write in shaded portions

DATE OF BIRTH (3)	PLACE OF BIRTH (3a) <u>Baden/Baden</u>			WEIGHT (3b) <u>67 kg</u>	HEIGHT (4) <u>171 cm</u>						
HAIR (5) G NUMBERS APPLICABLE	BLACK 1	DARK BROWN 2	BROWN 3	FAIR XX 4	AUBURN 5	GREY 6					
	TURNING GREY 7	BALD 8	WAVED 9	CLOSE CROPPED 0	DYED 11	BOBBED 12					
EYES (6) G NUMBERS APPLICABLE	BLUE 1	BROWN XX 2	HAZEL 3	GREY 4	GREEN 5	SQUINT 6					
	GLASSES 7	BLIND 8	LEFT MISSING 9	RIGHT MISSING 0	MONOCLE 11						
COMPLEXION (7) G NUMBERS APPLICABLE	DARK 1	FAIR 2	FRESH XX 3	PALE 4	RUDDY 5	SALLOW 6					
	FRECKLES 7	POCK-MARKED 8	MOLES WARTS ETC.. 9	BEARD 0	MOUSTACHE 11	SCARS 12					
CHARACTERISTICS G NUMBERS APPLICABLE	FEET			LEGS							
	LEFT DEFORMED 1	LEFT MISSING 2	RIGHT DEFORMED 3	RIGHT MISSING 4	BOW BANDY 5	LEFT DEFORMED 6					
	LEGS			BACK							
	LEFT LIMP 7	LEFT MISSING 8	RIGHT DEFORMED 9	RIGHT LIMP 0	RIGHT MISSING 11	HUMPED 12					
	NECK		CHIN		LIPS		TEETH				
	DEFORMED 1	SCARS 2	DIMPLE 3	HARE 4	SCARS ETC. 5	BROKEN 6					
	TEETH			EARS							
	DECAYED 7	FALSE 8	GOLD FILLED XX 9	MISSING 0	LEFT DEFORMED MISSING 11	RIGHT DEFORMED MISSING 12					
	NOSE			ARMS							
	CROOKED 1	HOOKEED 2	SCARS ETC 3	LEFT DEFORMED 4	LEFT MISSING 5	RIGHT DEFORMED 6					
	ARMS		HANDS								
	RIGHT MISSING 7	LEFT DEFORMED 8	LEFT MISSING 9	RIGHT DEFORMED 0	RIGHT MISSING 11	LEFT HANDED 12					
* FINGERS			THUMBS								
LEFT * DEFORMED 1	LEFT * MISSING 2	RIGHT * DEFORMED 3	RIGHT * MISSING 4	LEFT DEFORMED MISSING 5	RIGHT DEFORMED MISSING 6						
DEAF		DUMB		SPEECH		BUILD		+ TATTOO			
7		8		IMPEDIMENT 9		CORPULENT 0		BODY 11		ARMS HANDS 12	
REASON FOR ARREST											

(12)

UNIT MAKING ARREST (12)(a) <b>CIC British</b>		DATE (12)(c) <b>11/3/1946</b>	TIME <b>2300</b>
WHERE ARRESTED (12)(b) <b>Gottrupel Krs.Flensburg</b>		WHERE DETAINED <b>12 March/16 March Heide, 16 March/30 March Minden/Westf.</b> (13)	
then to Nuernberg			
WANTED BY (LEAVE BLANK) (14)			
OCCUPATION AT TIME OF ARREST	STATE SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN (15) <b>State service</b>		
	DETAILS OF DIVISION, SHIP ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT (16) <b>SS-Wirtschafts-u.Verwaltungs-Hauptamt</b>		
	DETAILS OF REGIMENT (17)		
	DETAILS OF BATTALION AND COMPANY (18)		
RANK	<b>SS-Oberstumbannfuhrer , (Lt.Col.) and Chief of Section</b> (19)		
IDENTITY DOCUMENTS OFFICIAL NUMBER (19)(a)			
DEPARTMENT OR PROVINCE STATIONED IN <b>Brandenburg</b>	COUNTRY STATIONED IN <b>Germany</b> (20)	DATE STATIONED IN <b>from 1.Dec.1945</b> (21)	
TOWN STATIONED IN (BLOCK LETTERS) (22)	<b>ORANIENBURG</b> <b>till 5. May 1946</b>		
PREVIOUS OCCUPATIONS OR POSITIONS HELD, LOCATION AND DATE SINCE 1 <sup>st</sup> JANUARY 1939			
(15)	OCCUPATION SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN <b>State Service</b>		
(16)	DETAILS OF DIVISION, SHIP, ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT <b>KZ Sachsenhausen near Oranienburg</b>	RANK <b>Hauptsturmfuehrer (Capt.)</b> (19)	
(17)	REGIMENT	COUNTRY STATIONED IN <b>Germany</b> (20)	DATE <b>till 1 May 1940</b> (21)
(18)	BATTALION AND COMPANY <b>Aide to Camp Commandant</b>	TOWN STATIONED IN <b>SACHSENHAUSEN</b> (22)	
(15)	OCCUPATION SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN <b>State service</b>		
(16)	DETAILS OF DIVISION, SHIP, ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT <b>Concentration Camp</b>	RANK <b>Hauptsturmfuehrer (Capt.)</b> (19)	
(17)	REGIMENT	COUNTRY STATIONED IN <b>Germany</b> (20)	DATE <b>till 1.Dec.1943</b> (21)
(18)	BATTALION AND COMPANY <b>Camp Commandant</b>	TOWN STATIONED IN <b>Auschwitz near Katowice</b> (22)	
(15)	OCCUPATION SERVICE AND BRANCH OR WHETHER CIVILIAN		
(16)	DETAILS OF DIVISION SHIP, ETC., OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT	RANK	(19)
(17)	REGIMENT	COUNTRY STATIONED IN (20)	DATE (21)
(18)	BATTALION AND COMPANY	TOWN STATIONED IN (22)	
SIGNATURE OF PRISONER (23) <i>Auday Hof.</i>			
FORM COMPLETED BY (24)			
THIS FORM TO BE COMPLETED IN TRIPLICATE AND DISTRIBUTED AS UNDER			

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF CONSUL  
FOR THE PROSECUTION OF WAR CRIMINALITY  
APO 124A, US ARMY  
INTERROGATION DIVISION.

A F F I D A V I T .  
-----

I, RUDOLF FRANZ FERDINAND HÖSS, being first duly sworn, depose and say as follows:

1. I am forty-six years old, and have been a member of the NSDAP since 1922; a member of the SS since 1934; a member of the Waffen-SS since 1939. I was a member from 1 December 1934 of the SS Guard Unit, the so-called Death-head Formation (Totenkopf Verband).
2. I have been constantly associated with the administration of concentration camps since 1934, serving at Dachau until 1938; then as Adjutant in Dachsteinhausen from 1938 to May 1, 1940, when I was appointed Commandant of Auschwitz. I commanded Auschwitz until 1 December, 1943, and estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there by gassing and burning, and at least another half million succumbed to starvation and disease, making a total dead of about 3,000,000. This figure represents about 70% or 80% of all persons sent to Auschwitz as prisoners, the remainder having been selected and used for slave labor in the concentration camp industries. Included among the executed and burnt were approximately 20,000 Russian prisoners of war (previously screened out of Prisoner of War cages by the Gestapo) who were delivered at Auschwitz in Wehrmacht transports operated by regular Wehrmacht officers and men. The remainder of the total number of victims included about 100,000 German Jews, and great numbers of citizens, ~~Russians~~ <sup>Polish</sup> Jewish and non-Jewish from Holland, France, Belgium, Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Greece, or other countries. We executed about 400,000 Hungarian Jews alone at Auschwitz in the summer of 1944.
3. WVA (Main Economic and Administration Office), headed by Obergruppenführer Oswald Pohl, was responsible for all administrative matters such as billeting, feeding and medical care, in the concentration camps. Prior to establishment of the RSHA, Secret State Police Office (Gestapo) and the Reich Office of Criminal Police were responsible for arrests, commitments to concentration camps, punishments and executions therein. After organization of the RSHA, all of these functions were carried on as before, but, pursuant to orders signed by Heydrich as Chief of the RSHA. While Kaltenbrunner was Chief of RSHA, orders for protective custody, commitments, punishment and individual executions were signed by Kaltenbrunner or by Mueller, Chief of the Gestapo, as Kaltenbrunner's deputy.
4. Mass executions by gassing commenced during the summer 1941 and continued until Fall 1944. I personally supervised executions at Auschwitz until the first of December 1943 and know by reason of my continued duties in the Inspectorate of Concentration Camps WVA that these mass executions continued as stated above. All mass executions by gassing took place under the direct order, supervision and responsibility of RSHA. I received all orders for carrying out these mass executions directly from RSHA.
5. On 1 December 1943 I became Chief of ST I in ST Group D of the WVA and in that office was responsible for coordinating all matters arising between RSHA and concentration camps under the administration of WVA. I held this position until the end of the war. Pohl, as Chief of WVA, and Kaltenbrunner, as Chief of RSHA, often conferred personally and frequently communicated orally and in writing concerning concentration camps. On 5 October 1944, I brought a lengthy report regarding Mauthausen Concentration Camp to Kaltenbrunner at his office at RSHA, Berlin. Kaltenbrunner asked me to give him a short oral digest of this report and said he would reserve any decision until he had had

097075

*Rudolf Höss*

Affidavit of Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Höss, cont'd.

an opportunity to study it in complete detail. This report dealt with the assignment to labor of several hundred prisoners who had been condemned to death -- so-called "useless prisoners".

6. The "final solution" of the Jewish question meant the complete extermination of all Jews in Europe. I was ordered to establish extermination facilities at Auschwitz in June 1941. At that time, there were already in the general government three other extermination camps; BELESK, CHELMO and SOBIBOR. These camps were under the Einsatzkommando of the Security Police and SD. I visited Treblinka to find out how they carried out their exterminations. The Camp Commandant at Treblinka told me that he had liquidated 85,000 in the course of one-half year. He was principally concerned with liquidating all the Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto. He used monoxide gas and I did not think that his methods were very efficient. So when I set up the extermination building at Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, which was a crystallized Prussic Acid which we dropped into the death chamber from a small opening. It took from 3 to 15 minutes to kill the people in the death chamber depending upon climatic conditions. We knew when the people were dead because their screaming stopped. We usually waited about one-half hour before we opened the doors and removed the bodies. After the bodies were removed our special commands took off the rings and extracted the gold from the teeth of the corpses.

7. Another improvement we made over Treblinka was that we built our gas chambers to accommodate 2,000 people at one time, whereas at Treblinka their 10 gas chambers only accommodated 200 people each. The way we selected our victims was as follows: we had two SS doctors on duty at Auschwitz to examine the incoming transports of prisoners. The prisoners would be marched by one of the doctors who would make spot decisions as they walked by. Those who were fit for work were sent into the Camp. Others were sent immediately to the extermination plants. Children of tender years were invariably exterminated since by reason of their youth they were unable to work. Still another improvement we made over Treblinka was that at Treblinka the victims almost always knew that they were to be exterminated and at Auschwitz we endeavored to fool the victims into thinking that they were to go through a delousing process. Of course, frequently they realized our true intentions and we sometimes had riots and difficulties due to that fact. Very frequently women would hide their children under the clothes but of course when we found them we would send the children in to be exterminated. We were required to carry out these exterminations in secrecy but of course the foul and nauseating stench from the constant burning of bodies permeated the entire area and all of the people living in the surrounding communities knew that exterminations were going on at Auschwitz.

8. We received from time to time special prisoners from the local Gestapo office. The SS doctors killed such prisoners by injections of benzine. Doctors had orders to write ordinary death certificates and could put down any reason at all for the cause of death.

9. From time to time we conducted medical experiments on women inmates, including sterilization and experiments relating to cancer. Most of the people who died under these experiments had been already condemned to death by the Gestapo.

AND AS SUCH WAS HEAD OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF AUSCHWITZ WHICH CONTROLLED THE CONCENTRATION CAMP.

10. Rudolf Mildner was the chief of the Gestapo at Katowice from approximately March 1941 until September 1943. As such, he frequently sent prisoners to Auschwitz for incarceration or execution. He visited Auschwitz on several occasions. The Gestapo Court, the SS Standgericht, which tried persons accused of various crimes, such as escaping Prisoners of War, etc., frequently met within Auschwitz, and Mildner often attended the trial of such persons, and usually were executed in Auschwitz following their sentence. I learned Mildner throughout the extermination plant at Auschwitz and he was directly interested in it since he had to send the Jews from his territory for execution at Auschwitz. Mildner introduced one unique punishment at Auschwitz, namely: binding an inmate's hands to his knees around a rod. The prisoner would then be revolved round the rod while he was beaten.

957076

*Rudolf Höss*

Affidavit of Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Hoess, continued

I understand English as it is written above. The above statements are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over the statement, I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg, Germany, on the fifth day of April, 1946.

*Rudolf Hoess*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
RUDOLF FRANZ FERDINAND HOESS.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 5th day of April, 1946, at Nurnberg, Germany.

*Smith W. Brookhart, Jr.*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
SMITH W. BROOKHART, JR.,  
LT COLONEL, IGD.

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL  
NURNBERG, GERMANY

ISA Exhibit 819  
April 15 Filed 446

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 5868-PS  
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL  
FOR THE PROSECUTION OF AXIS CRIMINALITY  
APO 124 A, US ARMY  
INTERROGATION DIVISION.

Eidesstattliche Erklärung

Ich, Rudolf Franz Ferdinand H o e s s , sage nach vorhergehender rechtmässiger Vereidigung aus und erkläre wie folgt:

1. Ich bin sechszwanzig Jahre alt und Mitglied der NSDAP seit 1922; Mitglied der SS seit 1934, Mitglied der Waffen-SS seit 1939. Ich war Mitglied ab 1. Dezember 1934 des SS-Wachverbandes, des sogenannten Totenkopf-Verbandes.
2. Seit 1934 hatte ich unausgesetzt in der Verwaltung von Konzentrationslagern zu tun und tet Dienst in Dachau bis 1938; dann als Adjutant in Sachsenhausen von 1938 bis zum 1. Mai 1940, zu welcher Zeit ich zum Kommandanten von Auschwitz ernannt wurde. Ich befehligte Auschwitz bis zum 1. Dezember 1943 und schätze, das mindestens 2.500.000 Opfer dort durch Vergasung und Verbrennen hingerichtet und ausgerottet wurden; mindestens eine weitere halbe Million starben durch Hunger und Krankheit, was eine Gesamtzahl von ungefähr 3 000 000 Toten ausmacht. Diese Zahl stellt ungefähr 70 oder 80 Prozent aller Personen dar, die als Gefangene nach Auschwitz geschickt wurden; die übrigen wurden ausgesucht und für Sklavenarbeit in den Industrien des Konzentrationslagers verwendet. Unter den hingerichteten und verbrannten Personen befanden sich ungefähr 20 000 russische Kriegsgefangene ( die früher von der Gestapo aus den Gefängnissen der Kriegsgefangenen ausgesondert waren); diese wurden in Auschwitz den Wehrmacht-Transporten, die von regulären Offizieren und Mannschaften der Wehrmacht befehligt wurden, ausgeliefert. Der Rest der Gesamtzahl der Opfer umfaßte ungefähr 100000 deutsche Juden und eine große Anzahl von Einwohnern, meistens Juden, aus Holland, Frankreich, Belgien, Polen, Ungarn, Tschechoslowakei, Griechenland oder anderen Ländern. Ungefähr 400 000 ungarische Juden wurden allein in Auschwitz im Sommer 1944 von uns hingerichtet.
3. WVHA (Wirtschafts- und Verwaltungs-Hauptamt), das von Obergruppenführer Oswald P o h l geleitet wurde, war für alle Verwaltungsangelegenheiten, wie Unterkunft, Ernährung und ärztliche Fürsorge in den Konzentrationslagern verantwortlich. Vor Errichtung der RSHA waren das Geheime Staatspolizeiamt (Gestapo) und das Reichsamt der Kriminalpolizei für die Verhaftungen, Verschickungen in die Konzentrationslager, für die dortigen Bestrafungen und Hinrichtungen verantwortlich. Nach der Organisation der RSHA wurden alle diese Funktionen wie bisher ausgeübt, aber gemäß den Befehlen, die von Heydrich als Chef der RSHA unterzeichnet waren. Während

**DOCUMENT 11: Eidesstattliche Erklärung of Rudolf Höss of April 5, 1946. PS-3868.**

Kaltenbrunner Chef der RSHA war, wurden die Befehle betreffend Schutzhaft, Verschickungen, Bestrafungen und Sonderhinrichtungen von Kaltenbrunner oder von Müller, dem Leiter der Gestapo, als Kaltenbrunners Vertreter, unterzeichnet.

4. Massenhinrichtungen durch Vergasung begannen im Laufe des Sommers 1941 und dauerten bis zum Herbst 1944. Ich beaufsichtigte persönlich die Hinrichtungen in Auschwitz bis zum 1. Dezember 1943 und weiß auf Grund meines laufenden Dienstes in der Überwachung der Konzentrationslager WVHA, daß diese Massenhinrichtungen wie vorerwähnt sich abwickelten. Alle Massenhinrichtungen durch Vergasung fanden unter dem direkten Befehl unter der Aufsicht und Verantwortlichkeit der RSHA statt. Ich erhielt unmittelbar von der RSHA alle Befehle zur Ausführung dieser Massenhinrichtungen.
5. Am 1. Dezember 1943 wurde ich Chef von Amt I im Amt Gruppe D des WVHA und in diesem Amt war ich verantwortlich für die Zusammenstellung aller Angelegenheiten, die sich zwischen der RSHA und den Konzentrationslagern unter der Verwaltung des WVHA ergaben. Ich hatte diese Stellung bis zum Ende des Krieges inne. Pohl, als Chef des RVHA und Kaltenbrunner, als Chef des RSHA, berieten sich betreffend der Konzentrationslager oft persönlich und traten mündlich und schriftlich häufig in Verbindung miteinander. Am 5. Oktober 1944 erstattete ich Kaltenbrunner in seinem Büro in der RSHA, Berlin, einen ausführlichen Bericht betreffend das Konzentrationslager Mauthausen. Kaltenbrunner bat mich um einen kurzen mündlichen Auszug aus diesem Bericht und sagte, er würde sich jede Entscheidung vorbehalten, bis er Gelegenheit haben würde, ihn in allen Einzelheiten zu prüfen. Dieser Bericht behandelte die Zuweisung zur Arbeit von mehreren hundert Gefangenen, die zum Tode verurteilt worden waren - sogenannte "namenlose Gefangene".
6. Die "Endlösung" der jüdischen Frage bedeutete die vollständige Ausrottung aller Juden in Europa. Ich hatte den Befehl, Ausrottungserleichterungen in Auschwitz im Juni 1941 zu schaffen. Zu jener Zeit bestanden schon drei weitere Vernichtungslager im Generalgouvernement: Belzec, Treblinka und Wolzok. Diese Lager befanden sich unter dem Einsatzkommando der Sicherheitspolizei und des SD. Ich besuchte Treblinka, um festzustellen, wie die Vernichtungen ausgeführt wurden. Der Lagerkommandant von Treblinka sagte mir, daß er 80 000 im Laufe eines halben Jahres liquidiert hätte. Er hatte hauptsächlich mit der Liquidierung aller Juden aus dem Warschauer Ghetto zu tun. Er wandte Monoxid-Gas an und nach seiner Ansicht waren seine Methoden nicht sehr wirksam. Als ich das Vernichtungsgebäude in Auschwitz errichtete, gebrauchte ich also Zyklon B, eine kristallisierte Blau Säure, die wir in die Totenkammer durch eine kleine Öffnung einwarfen. Es

dauerte 3 bis 15 Minuten, je nach den klimatischen Verhältnissen, um die Menschen in der Todeskammer zu töten. Wir wußten, wenn die Menschen tot waren, weil ihr Kreischen aufhörte. Wir warteten gewöhnlich eine halbe Stunde, bevor wir die Türen öffneten und die Leichen entfernten. Nachdem die Leichen fortgebracht waren, nahmen unsere Sonderkommandos die Ringe ab und zogen das Gold aus den Zähnen der Körper.

7. Eine andere Verbesserung gegenüber Treblinka war, daß wir Gaskammern bauten, die 2 000 Menschen auf einmal fassen konnte, während die 10 Gaskammern in Treblinka nur je 200 Menschen faßte. Die Art und Weise, wie wir unsere Opfer auswählten, war folgendermassen: zwei SS-Ärzte waren in Auschwitz tätig, um die einlaufenden Gefangenentransporte zu untersuchen. Die Gefangenen mußten bei einem der Ärzte vorbeigehen, der bei ihrem Vorbeimarsch durch Zeichen die Entscheidung fällte. Diejenigen, die zur Arbeit taugten, wurden ins Lager geschickt. Andere wurden sofort in die Vernichtungsanlagen geschickt. Kinder im zarten Alter wurden unterschiedslos vernichtet, da auf Grund ihrer Jugend sie unfähig waren, zu arbeiten. Noch eine andere Verbesserung, die wir gegenüber Treblinka machten, war diejenige, daß in Treblinka die Opfer fast immer wußten, daß sie vernichtet werden sollten, während in Auschwitz wir uns bemühten, die Opfer zum Narren zu halten, indem sie glaubten, daß sie ein Entlausungsverfahren durchzumachen hätten. Natürlich erkannten sie auch häufig unsere wahren Absichten und wir hatten deswegen manchmal Aufruhr und Schwierigkeiten. Sehr häufig wollten Frauen ihre Kinder unter den Kleidern verbergen, aber wenn wir sie fanden, wurden die Kinder natürlich zur Vernichtung hineingesandt. Wir sollten diese Vernichtungen im Geheimen ausführen, aber der faule und Übelkeit erregende Gestank, der von der ununterbrochenen Körperverbrennung ausging, durchdrang die ganze Gegend, und alle Leute, die in den umliegenden Gemeinden lebten, wußten, daß in Auschwitz Vernichtungen im Gange waren.
8. Von Zeit zu Zeit kamen Sonder-Gefangene an aus dem örtlichen Gestapo-Büro. Die SS-Ärzte töteten solche Gefangene durch Benzin-Einspritzungen. Die Ärzte hatten Anweisung, gewöhnliche Sterbeurkunden auszustellen und konnten irgendeine Todesursache ganz nach Belieben angeben.
9. Von Zeit zu Zeit führten wir medizinische Experimente an weiblichen Insassen aus, zu denen Sterilisierung und den Krebs betreffende Experimente gehörten. Die meisten dieser Menschen, die unter diesen Experimenten starben, waren schon durch die Gestapo zum Tode verurteilt worden.

10. Rudolf Mildner war in der Zeit von ungefähr März 1941 bis September 1943 Chef der Gestapo in Kattowitz, und als solcher Leiter der politischen Abteilung in Auschwitz, die die Verhöre dritten Grades leitete. In dieser Eigenschaft sandte er häufig Gefangene nach Auschwitz zur Einkerkierung oder Hinrichtung. Er besuchte Auschwitz bei verschiedenen Gelegenheiten. Der Gestapo-Gerichtshof, das SS-Standgericht, die Personen verhörten, die verschiedener Verbrechen beschuldigt wurden, wie Kriegsgefangene, die geflüchtet waren, etc. kamen häufig in Auschwitz zusammen und Mildner wohnte dem Verhör solcher Personen oft bei, die gewöhnlich gemäß dem Urteilspruch in Auschwitz hingerichtet wurden. Ich zeigte Mildner die Vernichtungsanlage in Auschwitz in ihrem ganzen Umfang und er war sehr interessiert, da er Juden aus seinem Gebiet zur Hinrichtung nach Auschwitz senden mußte. Ich verstehe Englisch, wie es vorstehend geschrieben ist. Die obigen Angaben sind wahr; diese Erklärung gab ich freiwillig und ohne Zwang ab; Nach Durchlesen der Angaben habe ich dieselben unterzeichnet und vollzogen in Nürnberg, Deutschland, am fünften Tage des April 1946.

*Rudolf Hoess*

-----  
Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Hoess

Vor mir unterschrieben und  
beidigt an diesem fünften  
Tage des April, 1946, in  
Nürnberg, Deutschland.

*Smith, W. Brookhart, Jr.*  
Smith, W. Brookhart, Jr.  
Lt. Colonel. IGD.

Der Unterzeichnete, Max Puch, bestätigt, daß er die deutsche und französische Sprache vollkommen beherrscht und daß das vorstehende Schriftstück eine genaue und wahrheitsgetreue Übersetzung der "Eidesstattlichen Erklärung" von Rudolf Ferdinand Franz Hoess ist.

Nürnberg, den 8. April 1946

gez. Max Puch  
Sektion X

Ich erkläre hiermit an Eidesstatt,  
dass in den Jahren 1941 bis 1943  
während meiner Amtszeit als Kommandant  
des K. L. Auschwitz 2 Millionen  
Juden durch Vergasung und ca.  
1/2 Millionen auf andere Weise zu Tode  
gebracht worden.

Obj. 14. 5. 1946

Rudolf Höss

DOCUMENT 12: Handwritten notes by Rudolf Höss of May 14, 1946

([www.bad-bad.de/gesch/hoess\\_erk12.htm](http://www.bad-bad.de/gesch/hoess_erk12.htm)).



governing wants to know:  
 How is it at all technically possible to exterminate  
 2 1/2 million people within 8 1/2 years?

(2) November, 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1946

~~COLONEL HOESS - DESCRIPTION OF EXTERMINATION PROCEDURE~~

The extermination procedure in Auschwitz-Birkenau went as follows:

The transport trains with the Jews destined for extermination came in on a spur track especially constructed for this purpose up to the immediate vicinity of the extermination chambers. The arrival was previously advised from the dispatching office through a teletype from Obersturmbannführer Eichmann of the RSHA. They had distinguishing consecutive numbers and letters to avoid a confusion with other prisoner transports. All the teletypes pertaining to these transports had the notation: "to be treated according to the directives for special handling".

These trains were closed freight cars and generally contained about 2000 people. After the arrival of the trains on the above-mentioned ramp, the accompanying railway personnel and guards--members of the Security or Order Police--had to leave the place. Only the transport commander remained to complete the numerical transfer to the camp officer-of-the-day. After the unloading and counting--lists of names were not provided--all the people had to march by two SS medical duty officers, who determined which were fit or unfit for work. On the average 25 per cent were found fit for work. Those fit for work were immediately marched into the camp to change clothes and be taken in. All baggage remained on the ramp, to be stored and sorted after those unfit for work had also been taken away. The men, women, and children of those unfit for work were also separated and marched to the next available extermination chamber. Those who could not walk and women with little children were taken there in trucks. When they arrived, all had to undress completely in rooms which were made to look as if they were set up for delousing purposes. The steady work detail which worked at these installations--who were also billeted there and did not come in contact with the rest of the camp prisoners--helped in the undressing process advised the skeptical ones to get ready so that the others would not have so long to wait. They were also told to note where they left their things, so that they could find them immediately after the bath. All this was done to dispel any suspicions that might arise. After the undressing they went into the next room, the gas chamber. This was set up like a bath, i.e. showers, pipes, drains, etc. had been installed. As soon as the entire transport was in the chamber, the door was closed and the gas thrown in through a special opening in the ceiling--it was Cyclone B, crystalline Prussic acid which volatilized immediately, i.e. became effective immediately upon contact with oxygen. The people became stunned with the first breath of it, and the killing took 3 to 15 minutes according to the weather and the number of those locked in. After this period there was no more movement. 30 minutes after the gas had been thrown in, the chambers were opened and the removal of the corpses to the crematoria was begun. In all the years I knew of not a single case where

(3)  
Exterm--2

any one came out of the chambers alive.

After being taken out, the hair was cut off the women's heads and any rings or gold teeth were removed by prisoner dentists employed in the detail. In Birkenau there were 5 installations: 2 large crematoria with a capacity of 2000 people per 24 hours, i.e. in the gas chamber up to 2500 people could be killed, inside of 24 hours the double ovens ~~xxxx~~ (heated with coke) could accommodate 2000 at most; 2 ~~xxxx~~ installations each with 4 larger double ovens could get rid of approx. 1500 people. The burning in open pits was virtually unlimited. According to my calculations one could burn up to 8000 people in 24 hours by this method. It was therefore possible to exterminate and get rid of as many as 10,000 people in 24 hours by the above-described methods. As I recall, this number was reached only once in 1944, when train delays caused 5 transports to arrive all on one day. The ashes were pulverized and thrown into the Weichsel River at secluded spots, and were then carried away by the stream.

Taking the number 2 1/2 million, which according to Eichmann was the number sent to Auschwitz for extermination, there were on the average 2 transports daily with 4000 people--25/ fit for work, 3000 for extermination. Allowing for pauses between the major actions (about 9 months altogether), there remained 27 months at 90,000 people a month = 2,430,000 people. That is the technically possible figure. I must accept Eichmann's figure, since he was the only SS officer who was allowed to keep a record of this extermination action by order of the Reichsführer SS. All others who had anything to do with this had to destroy their records immediately. Eichmann gave me this number when he was ordered to report to Himmler in April, 1945. I had no records. In my judgment the figure seems far too high. If I add up the figures of the main mass actions which I still have in my head and make allowance for error, according to my calculations there were at most 1 1/2 million from the beginning of 1941 to the end of 1944. But these are my estimates which I cannot prove.

Nürnberg 24. April 1946

Rudolf Hoess

§ Hungary	400,000
Slovakia	90,000
Greece	65,000
Holland	90,000
France	110,000
Belgium	20,000
Poland & Up.S.	250,000
Germany	100,000
§ Theresienst.	
	1,125,000

Die Endlösung der Judenfrage im K.L. Auschwitz

Im Sommer 1941 - den genauesten Zeitpunkt kann ich nicht angeben - wurde ich plötzlich zum Reichskommissar nach Berlin befohlen und zwar direkt durch meine eigene Hand. - Infolge meines ständigen Befehlswortes schickte ich mich ohne Rücksicht über die Befehlskette, dem Führer nach, um die Endlösung der Judenfrage zu lösen. Hier - die 14 - habe diesem Befehl durchzuführen. Die bestehenden Dienstverhältnisse sind dabei nicht zu berücksichtigen. Ich habe daher Rücksicht darauf genommen, einmal wegen der grundsätzlichen rechtlichen Schwierigkeiten und zweites Mal, weil das hier nicht zu bestimmende Gebiet leicht abgrenzen und klären. Ich hatte erst einen kleinen Versuch mit einer Aufgabe ausgesetzt, um aber Kommando zu übernehmen die Dienstverhältnisse zu bezeugen und schließlich das sind die letzten von dies Aufgabe durchzuführen. Weil sich hatte und mehrere Jahre, die den Einsatz der jungen Leute erfordert, ohne Rücksicht auf ihre entbehrliche Schwere. Diese Dienstverhältnisse erfahren Sie durch Herrgott, Vikar von R.H.C., der in nächster Zeit zu Ihnen kommt. Die beteiligten Dienststellen werden von mir zu gegebenem Zeit benachrichtigt. Sie haben sich diesem Befehl ohne jegliche Rücksicht, selbst ihrem Majorat gegenüber, zu begeben. Nach der Anweisung mit Vikar von R.H.C. sollten Sie sich sofort die Hände an die beteiligten Stellen zu. Sie werden nicht die einzigen Feinde des deutschen Volkes und müssen ausgerottet werden. Alle für uns wertbaren Juden, sind jetzt während der Krieges ihre Anwesenheit zu vernichten. Gelingt es uns jetzt nicht die biologischen Grundlagen

DOCUMENT 15: First and last pages of Rudolf Höss's handwritten essay "Die 'Endlösung der Judenfrage' im K.L. Auschwitz". IFZ, Fa 13/5, pp. 244 & 275.

die Verhandlungen mit den rumänischen  
Regierungsstellen seien aber sehr schwierig. Die  
judenfeindlichen Kreise wollten die Juden vertrieben  
aus ihrem Land durchführen. Es gab auch sehr  
schlechte judenfeindliche Ausstellungen mit  
die radikalsten Juden sondern in den einwärts  
tiefer Forderungen des Karpatten durch Abstieg  
getötet. In Zeit der Regierung war aber ein der  
Abtransport rumänischer Juden nach Bucharest.

Gleichzeitig oder zur gleichen Zeit sollte Bulgarien  
mit Abtransportweise 2 1/2 Millionen Juden folgen.  
Die dort zuständigen Stellen waren mit dem  
Abtransport einverstanden, wollten aber erst  
den Fortschritt der Verhandlungen mit Rumänien  
abwarten.

Weiter sollte Monrovia die Auslieferung der  
italienischen Juden & Zehler waren auch ein  
Schätzungsweise nicht zu erhalten - reprochen haben.  
Politik und der Königsbau u. somit all die  
gegen Monrovia wollten diese Auslieferung  
aber auf jeden Fall verhindern.

Widmann rechts auch auf keinen Fall damit.  
Julius Fobian. Einflußreiche Kreise waren an  
die deutsche Regierung herangezogen um die Juden  
abzuwehren. Franko u. sein Einfluß beruht auf,  
aber dagegen. Widmann glaubte klein an ein  
Zustandkommen der Auslieferung.

Der Fortschritt der Dinge hat diese Pläne  
zusammen mit Millionen von Juden das Leben  
gestaltet. *Widmann im mit Rudolf Hoff.*



**DOCUMENT 16:** Admission ticket for the Warsaw Höss Trial valid for one hearing. Author's archive.

Prokuratura  
Najwyższego Trybunału Narodowego

Warszawa, dn. lutego 1947

2

AKT OSKARŻENIA

Rudolf Franz Ferdinand H O E S S , syn Franciszka-Ksawerego i Pauliny Speck, urodzony dnia 25 listopada 1900 w Baden - Baden, żonaty, ojciec pięciorga dzieci, bogowierca, obywatel niemiecki, członek NSDAP od roku 1922 (numer partyjny 3240), członek SS od roku 1933, funkcjonariusz obozów koncentracyjnych Dachau od 1934, Sachsenhausen od 1938, Oświęcim od 1 maja 1940, SS Obersturmbannführer, karany dziesięcioletnim ciężkim więzieniem w roku 1924 w Rzeszy Niemieckiej za udział w mordzie kapturowym, obecnie w tymczasowym areszcie w Warszawie,

oskarżony jest o to, że

- I. Od dnia 1 września 1939 do maja 1945 na obszarze Rzeszy Niemieckiej, a od 1 maja 1940 do września 1944 nadto na obszarze okupowanym Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej

brał udział w organizacji przestępczej pod nazwą niemieckiej narodowo-socjalistycznej partii robotniczej (N.S.D.A.P.), która wytknęła sobie za cel poddanie swemu władztwu innych narodów przez planowanie, organizowanie i dokonywanie: zbrodni przeciw pokojowi, zbrodni wojennych i zbrodni przeciw ludzkości, oraz w organizacji przestępczej, a mianowicie w sztafetach ochronnych (Schutzstaffeln-SS).

- II. W czasie od dnia 1 maja 1940 r. do końca października 1943 r., będąc komendantem całości założonego i rozbudowanego przez siebie obozu koncentracyjnego w Oświęcimiu - na okupowanym obszarze Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej - następnie w czasie od grudnia 1943 do maja 1945 szefem urzędu D.I w Głównym Urzędzie Gospodarki i Administracji SS., przyczym w ciągu czerwca, lipca i sierpnia 1944 r. nadto dowódcą Garnizonu SS w Oświęcimiu

jako jeden ze współtwórców niemieckiego hitlerowskiego systemu udręczeń i wyniszczenia narodów w przeznaczonych na ten cel obozach koncentracyjnych i miejscach zagłady, kierował wprowadzeniem w życie tegoż systemu

3

- 2 -

w podległym mu obozie oświęcimskim w stosunku do osób spośród ludności cywilnej polskiej i żydowskiej, a także wielu innych narodowości, przeżywających na okupowanych przez Niemców obszarach Europy, oraz w stosunku do sowieckich jeńców wojennych i w ten sposób, działając bądź osobiście, bądź przez podległy mu personel obozowy, rozmyślnie

1/ pozbawił życia spośród wymienionych osób:

- a) około 300.000 ludzi osadzonych w obozie w charakterze więźniów ujętych w ewidencję obozową,
- b) około 4.000.000 ludzi, głównie Żydów, przywiezionych do obozu transportami z różnych krajów Europy w celu bezpośredniej zagłady i dlatego nie wykazywanych w ewidencji obozowej,
- c) około 12.000 jeńców sowieckich, osadzonych w obozie koncentracyjnym wbrew przepisom prawa międzynarodowego o traktowaniu jeńców -

- przez uduszenie w komorach gazowych, urządzonych w obozie, przez rozstrzelanie, a w poszczególnych przypadkach przez powieszenie, przez śmiertelne zastrzyki fenolu lub doświadczenia lekarskie, powodujące śmierć, przez systematyczne stopniowe zgłodzenie, przez wytwarzanie szczególnych warunków życia obozowego wywołujących powszechną śmiertelność, przez nadmierną pracę więźniów i bestialski sposób traktowania więźniów przez załogę obozową, pociągający za sobą natychmiastową śmierć lub ciężkie uszkodzenie ciała;

2/ znęcał się nad osadzonymi w obozie więźniami:

- a) fizycznie - przez stworzenie dla nich specjalnych warunków pobytu, powodujących dolegliwości i cierpienia fizyczne, oraz potęgujących choroby w szczególności przez tortury zadawane więźniom w czasie ich przesłuchiwania oraz przez nieludzki system kar obozowych, a nadto -
- b) moralnie - przez znieważanie czynne i słowne godności ludzkiej więźniów, zwłaszcza kobiet, oraz przez zmu-

- 3 -

szanie przemocą do znoszenia przez więźniów wszelkich cierpień i poniżeń oraz całego systemu obozowego;

- 3/ kierował masowym rabunkiem mienia, przeważnie kosztowności, odzieży i innych wartościowych przedmiotów, odbieranych osobom, przybywającym do obozu, a zwłaszcza tym, które wprost z transportu kierowane były na zagładę do komór gazowych, lub zabieranych po osobach zmarłych w obozie, co często połączone było z profanacją zwłok, polegającą na wyrywaniu ze szczęk złotych koron i protez oraz na obcinaniu długich włosów kobiecych. >

Czyn opisany pod pkt I przewidziany jest w art.4 § 1 dekretu z dnia 31.VIII.1944 r. w brzmieniu noweli z dnia 15.XII.1946 r. (tekst jednolity Dz.U.R.P.Nr.69 poz.377), czyny zaś, opisane w pkt.II, mają charakter przestępstwa ciągłego i przewidziane są w art.1 pkt.1 i art.2 tegoż dekretu w zbiegu z art.225, 235 § 1, 236 § 1, 246, 248 oraz 259 k.k. 1932 r. i podlegają karze z art.1 tegoż dekretu.

Na zasadzie art.5 ust.2 Dekretu z dnia 22 stycznia 1946 (Dz.U.R.P. Nr.5 poz.45) w brzmieniu dekretu z dnia 17 października 1946 (Dz.U.R.P.Nr.59 poz. 325) właściwy do rozpoznania oskarżenia o te zbrodnie jest Najwyższy Trybunał Narodowy.

6

Przewodnicz.: Osk. Rudolf Hoess proszę wstać/Oskarżony wstaje/.

Czy oskarżony otrzymał akt oskarżenia w języku niemieckim?

Osk.: Tak jest.

Przewodnicz.: Proszę podać imię i nazwisko.

Osk. Hoess: Rudolf - Franciszek - Ferdynand Hoess.

Przewodnicz.: Gdzie osk. chodził do szkoły?

Osk.: Najpierw chodziłem do szkoły powszechnej, później do gimnazjum humanistycznego w Mannheim.

Przewodnicz.: Stan rodzinny, ilość dzieci?

Osk.: Żonaty, 5 dzieci.

Przewodnicz.: Czy służył w wojsku?

Osk.: Tak jest .

Przewodnicz.: W jakim stopniu?

Osk.: Obersturmbannführer.

Przewodnicz.: Jakiego wyznania jest oskarżony?

Osk.: Bogowierca ( gottglaubig /

Przewodnicz.: Proszę siadać.

Czy przed rozpoczęciem przewodu sądowego są wnioski dowodowe w sprawie? Czy pan Prokurator pragnie zabrać głos?

Prok. Cyprian: Tak jest.

Przewodnicz.: Udzielam głosu Panu Prokuratorowi.-

Nr. aktu N.T.N. 4/46.

S E N T E N C J A W Y R O K U.

W IMIENIU RZECZYPOSPOLITEJ POLSKIEJ!

Dnia 2 kwietnia 1947 roku.

N A J W Y Z S Z Y T R Y B U N A Ż N A R O D O W Y  
 pod przewodnictwem Sędziego N.T.N. Dr Alfreda Eimera  
 przy udziale Sędziów N.T.N.: Witolda Kutznera  
 Dr Józefa Zembatego  
 i ławników posłów Sejmu Ustawodawczego: Michała Gwiazdowicza  
 Wincentego Kępczyńskiego  
 Aleksandra Olchowicza  
 Franciszka Żmijewskiego,  
 w obecności Prokuratorów N.T.N.: Dr Tadeusza Cypriana i  
 Mieczysława Siewierskiego  
 oraz protokółantów aplikantów sąd.: Irminy Zmyskowskiej i  
 Bógdana Rentflejsza,

rozpoznawszy w Warszawie w dniach od 11 do 29 marca 1947 roku  
 sprawę

RUDOLFA FRANZA FERDINANDA HÖSSA, urodzonego dnia 25 listo-  
 pada 1900 roku w Baden-Baden, syna Franciszka Ksawerego Hössa  
 i Pauliny Speck, żonatego, ojca 5-ga dzieci, bogowiercy, obywa-  
 tela niemieckiego, przebywającego w areszcie tymczasowym w War-  
 szawie,

o s k a r ż o n e g o o t o , ż e :

I. od dnia 1 września 1939 roku do maja 1945 roku na obszarze  
 Rzeszy Niemieckiej, a od maja 1940 roku do września 1944 r.

- 6 -

osób;

- 6
- a) około 300.000 ludzi osadzonych w obozie w charakterze więźniów ujętych w ewidencję obozową,
  - b) nie dającej się bliżej ustalić ilości ludzi, wynoszącej jednak najmniej 2.500.000, głównie Żydów przywiezionych do obozu transportami z różnych krajów Europy w celu bezpośredniej zagłady i dlatego nie wykazywanych w ewidencji obozowej,
  - c) co najmniej 12.000 jeńców sowieckich osadzonych w obozie koncentracyjnym wbrew przepisom prawa narodów o traktowaniu jeńców -

np. przez uduszenie w komorach gazowych, spalanie żywcem, rozstrzeliwanie, śmiertelne zastrzyki, doświadczenia lekarskie, zagłodzenie, wytwarzanie szczególnych warunków życia obozowego, wywołujących powszechną śmiertelność i t.p.

2. działał na szkodę osób spośród ludności cywilnej, osób wojskowych i jeńców wojennych przez:

- a) utrzymywanie ich w stanie niewolnictwa połączonym z więzieniem w zamkniętym obozie i najrozmaitszymi udręczeniami fizycznymi i moralnymi, jak głodzeniem, zmuszaniem do pracy nad siły, torturowaniem, wymierzaniem nieludzkich kar, powodowaniem ciężkich schorzeń, poniewieraniem godności ludzkiej i t.p.,
- b) branie udziału w masowym rabunku mienia, przeważnie kosztowności, odzieży i innych wartościowych przedmiotów, odbieranych osobom przybywającym do obozu, a zwłaszcza tym, które wprost z transportu kierowane były na zagładę do komór gazowych, lub zabieranych po osobach, zmarłych w obozie, co często połączone było z profanacją

- 7 -

zwłok, polegającą na wrywaniu ze szczęk złotych kołoni i protez, oraz na obcinaniu włosów kobiecych -

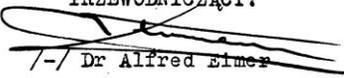
którymi to czynami dopuścił się zbrodni z art.1 pkt.1 i art.2 powołanego dekretu;

III. skazuje oskarżonego RUDOLFA FRANZA FERDINANDA HÖSSA za powyższe czyny z mocy art.1 powołanego dekretu przy zastosowaniu art.33 §2 k.k.

n a k a r ę ś m i e r c i ;

IV. na zasadzie art.7 powołanego dekretu, przy zastosowaniu art.52 §2 k.k. orzeka utratę praw publicznych i obywatelskich praw honorowych na zawsze, oraz przepadek całego mienia skazanego, zaś kosztami postępowania karnego obciąża Skarb Państwa.

PRZEWODNICZĄCY:

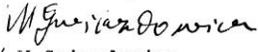
  
/-/ Dr Alfred Eimer

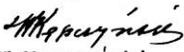
SEDZIOWIE N.T.N.

  
/-/ Witold Kutzner

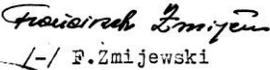
  
/-/ Dr Józef Zembaty

Ławnicy - Posłowie Sejmu Ustawodawczego:

  
/-/ M. Gwiazdowicz

  
/-/ W. Kępczyński

  
/-/ A. Olchowicz

  
/-/ F. Zmijewski

## Index of Names

Individuals only. Entries in footnotes as italics.

- A —  
 Abrahams, Betty: 21  
 Abrahams, Karl Louis: 19, 21  
 Abromeit, Franz: 57  
 Ahuna, Piilani A.: 68, 69, 72, 73, 87, 90, 104, 316  
 Alexander, Howard Harvey: 14, 18-21, 328  
 Alvarez, Santiago: 196  
 Ambros, Otto: 72, 115  
 Amen, Colonel: 35, 79, 80, 299, 327  
 Ancel, Marc: 157  
 Arad, Yitzak: 195, 204  
 Aschenauer, Rudolf: 298  
 Atkinson, Vera: 17, 18, 19  
 Aumeier, Hans: 137, 151
- B —  
 Baer, Richard: 49, 137  
 Baky, László: 302  
 Bartosik, Igor: 186, 227, 249  
 Batawia, Stanislaw: 137  
 Beaumont, Jules N.: 24  
 Becher, Kurt: 133, 135, 163, 298-301, 308  
 Beer, Mathias: 196  
 Bendel, Charles S.: 81, 229, 271  
 Berkemann, Theodor: 198  
 Berndorff, Emil: 63  
 Bezwińska, Jadwiga: 138, 144, 147, 148, 149, 195, 196, 206, 211, 222, 242, 268, 270, 310, 313, 322  
 Bielfeld, Harald: 187  
 Bischoff, Karl: 129, 134, 137, 154, 224, 227, 244, 258, 259, 319, 320  
 Blank: 93  
 Blobel, Paul: 142, 173, 253, 254  
 Blumenreuter, Carl: 31  
 Blumental, Nachman: 158, 171, 173, 191
- Booth, Alfred: 109, 112, 113, 275, 276  
 Bracht, Fritz: 61, 75, 126, 136, 166, 243, 246, 247, 316, 317  
 Braham, Randolph L.: 60, 302, 303, 305, 306  
 Brandhuber, Jerzy: 206  
 Brandt, Karl: 321  
 Breitman, Richard: 185, 297  
 Brookhart, Smith W.: 68-70, 81, 87, 88, 90, 91, 93, 102-104, 331  
 Broszat, Martin: 14, 36, 128, 138, 144, 147, 149, 154, 181, 221, 222, 242, 246, 268, 270, 289, 310, 327  
 Brunner, Alois: 57, 59, 302  
 Bühler, Josef: 128  
 Burger, Willi: 138  
 Butler, Rupert: 14, 15
- C —  
 Caesar, Joachim: 138, 243, 247, 250  
 Carduck: 93  
 Cassou, Jean: 229  
 Cesarani, David: 303  
 Chasan, Shaul: 228  
 Chybiński, witness: 261  
 Clarke, Bernard: 14, 15, 19, 328  
 Clauberg, Karl: 31, 131, 144  
 Cobain, Ian: 291  
 Cresswell: 19  
 Cross, William: 13, 17-19, 21, 23, 24  
 Cyprian, Tadeusz: 157, 163-168, 174, 211  
 Czech, Danuta: 62, 63, 138, 144, 147, 148, 149, 182, 183, 185, 186, 195-197, 205, 206, 211-213, 220-222, 232, 242, 245, 248, 250, 255, 268, 270, 277,
- 303, 310, 314-316, 321, 322
- D —  
 Daniels, Anne: 60  
 Dannecker, Theodor: 57, 190, 218  
 Dawidowski, Roman: 158, 174, 175, 212, 258, 263, 264, 276, 280, 281  
 Deana, Franco: 184, 224, 258, 259, 260, 262, 265  
 Dejaco, Walter: 224, 253, 256  
 Dobrowolski, Henryk: 157  
 Domarus, Max: 187  
 Dragon, Szlama: 229, 238, 241  
 Draper, Gerald: 21, 104, 348  
 Drywa, Danuta: 297  
 Dubost, Charles: 203  
 Dwork, Deborah: 323
- E —  
 Eberl, Irmfried: 201  
 Eichmann, Adolf: 29, 32, 40, 41, 44, 53, 56-60, 64, 73, 74, 76, 77, 79, 99, 104, 117, 118, 121, 124-126, 130, 133, 134, 137-142, 144-146, 148, 151, 153-157, 159-161, 163-165, 167-174, 188, 189, 191-194, 196, 197, 200, 201, 204, 205, 215-218, 223, 225, 233-237, 240, 252, 253, 258, 259, 283-285, 287-289, 293-296, 298, 300-308, 318  
 Eicke, Theodor: 137  
 Eimer, Alfred: 157  
 Eisenschmidt, Eliezer: 228  
 Eisfeld, Walter: 182  
 Emmerich, Wilhelm: 314  
 Endre, László: 302  
 Erler, Rudolf: 315  
 Evans, Derek Curtis: 203

## — F —

Faurisson, Robert: 14, 16  
 Feinsilber, Alter: see  
 Jankowski, Stanisław  
 Flury, Ferdinand: 236  
 Footitt, Hilary: 17  
 Franz, Kurt: 203  
 Freese, Willi: 315  
 Frei, Norbert: 193, 227, 308,  
 315  
 Frick, Wilhelm: 34, 61  
 Fried, John H.E.: 137  
 Friedman, Filip: 264, 279  
 Friedman, Toviyya: 308, 310,  
 327  
 Fritzsche, Karl: 104, 127, 134,  
 137, 140, 151, 154, 165,  
 210, 211, 215, 217, 231,  
 272, 280, 317, 318  
 Fritzsche, Hans Georg: 36

## — G —

Gabai, Jaacov: 228  
 Gallagher, Charles J.: 48, 63,  
 64, 69, 71, 81  
 Gellately, Robert: 119  
 Geller, Stefanie: 109, 112,  
 113  
 Gerstein, Kurt: 199, 203  
 Gilbert, Gustave M.: 74, 115-  
 117, 187, 216, 268, 292,  
 329, 383  
 Globocnik, Odilo: 89, 109,  
 127, 133, 137, 154, 155,  
 185, 197-199, 201, 243,  
 267, 268, 325  
 Glücks, Richard: 32, 37, 59,  
 62, 63, 76, 92, 125, 135,  
 137, 145, 163, 168, 173,  
 182-284, 295, 298, 301,  
 306, 317, 325  
 Goebbels, Joseph: 16  
 Goldensohn, Leon: 16, 119,  
 120, 126, 187, 199, 200,  
 202, 204, 205, 209, 210,  
 215, 219, 224, 229, 234,  
 235, 237-239, 241, 252,  
 254, 257, 260, 265-268,  
 278, 293, 294, 300, 307,  
 309, 317, 328, 330  
 Göring, Hermann: 115-117,  
 266, 293  
 Göth, Amon L.: 128  
 Grabner, Maximilian: 137

Graf, Jürgen: 203, 240, 254,  
 256, 277, 296, 325  
 Grant, B.: 24  
 Grawitz, Ernst-Robert: 31,  
 104, 130, 138, 154, 235,  
 276, 321, 322  
 Greif, Gideon: 228  
 Grimm, Rudolf: 315  
 Grothmann: 243  
 Günther, Rolf: 145, 153, 192  
 Gutman, Israel: 240  
 Gwiazdowicz, Michał: 157

## — H —

Hanke, Karl: 136  
 Hansen, Hans Peter: 12, 19  
 Harding, Thomas: 18, 20, 21,  
 22, 36, 289, 347  
 Harris, Whitney: 37, 44, 69,  
 70, 81  
 Hartjenstein, Fritz: 49, 137  
 Hatford: 93  
 Haught, John W.: 203  
 Hausner, Gideon: 74  
 Heydrich, Reinhardt: 66  
 Hilberg, Raul: 200, 274  
 Himmler, Heinrich: *passim*,  
 see in particular Part III,  
 Sections 3-6, 28, 41  
 Hitler, Adolf: 76, 116, 117,  
 121, 138, 150, 151, 153,  
 155, 164, 186-188, 192,  
 193, 198, 210, 235, 302,  
 303, 315, 321, 330  
 Hoffmann, Griza: 285  
 Horthy, Miklós: 302  
 Höss, Annegret: 327  
 Höss, Hans-Jürgen: 327  
 Höss, Hedwig: 12-16, 18-22,  
 75, 77, 126, 153, 176, 316,  
 317, 327-329, 333, 345  
 Höss, Heidtraut: 15, 21, 327  
 Höss, Inge-Brigitte: 21, 22,  
 327  
 Höss, Klaus-Berndt: 15, 18,  
 21, 22, 327  
 Höss, Rudolf: *passim*  
 Hössler, Franz: 85, 89, 131,  
 142, 253  
 Hrebich, Antoni: 255  
 Hubenák, Ladislav: 189  
 Hunsche, Otto: 59, 302

## — I —

Irmscher, Richard: 278

## — J —

Jaari, Sender: 37, 39, 42, 45,  
 48, 49, 52, 59, 60-64, 68,  
 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 104, 278,  
 301, 316  
 Jackman, Josh: 21  
 Jankowski, Stanisław: 229,  
 313  
 Jothann, Werner: 319  
 Jung, SS Hauptscharführer: 9  
 Jüttner, Hans: 308

## — K —

Kaltenbrunner, Ernst: 36, 63,  
 64, 66, 72, 75, 76, 79, 83,  
 101, 115, 120, 163, 299,  
 300, 307  
 Kammler, Hans: 129, 134,  
 137, 183, 224, 227, 246,  
 259, 270, 310, 319, 320  
 Kastner, Rudolf: 302, 307,  
 308  
 Katz, Leo: 48, 63, 71  
 Kauffmann, Kurt: 75-80, 251,  
 278, 294  
 Kelly, Michael: 17  
 Kersten, Felix: 243  
 Kiermeier: 243  
 Kinselewska, Gustawa: 175  
 Kirchert, Werner: 182  
 Klarsfeld, Serge: 218  
 Kogon, Eugen: 203, 314  
 Kohn, Szmul: 315  
 Koppe, Wilhelm: 198  
 Korherr, Richard: 289, 296,  
 302, 324  
 Kowalski, Dr.: 158, 170  
 Kramer, Josef: 13, 33, 49, 85,  
 90, 299  
 Kranz, Tomasz: 185, 277  
 Krauch, Carl: 235  
 Kremer, Johann Paul: 322  
 Krieger, Seymour: 64  
 Krüger, Friedrich: 243  
 Krüger, staff-sergeant: 288  
 Krumey, Hermann: 57, 303,  
 308  
 Kudisch, Martin W.: 19, 23  
 Kudzela, witness: 175  
 Kues, Thomas: 200, 203, 254,  
 256, 296

- Kula, Michał: 281, 317  
 Kutzner, Witold: 157  
 Kuwałek, Robert: 277
- L —
- Lackner, Fritz: 315  
 Landau, Ernest: 308  
 Lang, Franz: 13, 15, 19, 22, 24 (alias of R. Höss)  
 Lankheit, Klaus: 221  
 Lasik, Aleksander: 318  
 Lichtenstein, Mordechai: 279  
 Liebehenschel, Arthur: 49, 137, 303, 308, 309, 315  
 Lit, Theodore: 104  
 Lolling, Enno: 31, 130, 131, 309  
 Longerich, Peter: 221  
 Luther, Martin: 189
- M —
- MacClelland, Roswell D.: 313  
 Maier, Franz Xaver: 318  
 Maier, Joseph: 112  
 Mandelbaum, Henryk: 228  
 Marais, Pierre: 196  
 Marcinkowski, August: 272  
 Martin, Denis: 34  
 Martyniak, Łukasz: 186  
 Mason, Mike: 16, 17  
 Mattoigno, Carlo: 10, 184, 185, 187, 189, 191, 193, 203, 208, 209, 212-214, 224, 225, 227, 229, 236, 238, 240, 242, 244, 249, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 260-262, 265, 267, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 276, 277, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 286, 290, 296, 297, 307, 311, 319, 323, 325, 333  
 Maurer, Gerhard: 32, 137, 142, 190, 191  
 Meehan, Alice: 93, 104  
 Mendelsohn, John: 37, 48  
 Mengele, Josef: 132, 144, 170, 250  
 Metzler, witness: 81  
 Meyer (inmate): 318  
 Mildner, Rudolf: 67, 71, 72, 210, 212, 213  
 Möckel, Karl Ernst: 85, 138
- Moll, Otto: 60, 65, 80, 81, 86-91, 93-108, 129, 169, 229, 231, 232, 241, 260, 263, 282, 283, 286, 311, 318, 327, 331  
 Montague, Patrick: 256  
 Morgen, Konrad: 235, 321  
 Mrugowski, Joachim: 111, 115, 134, 322  
 Muhsfeldt, Erich: 97, 98, 105, 106  
 Müller, Heinrich: 29, 40, 53, 59, 63, 66, 137, 142, 163, 182, 197, 300, 301, 307
- N —
- Nyiszli, Miklos: 271, 273, 282, 286
- O —
- Ochshorn, Isaak Egon: 270  
 Ohlendorf, Otto: 133, 198  
 Olbrycht, Jan: 158  
 Olchowicz, Aleksander: 157  
 Omen: 93  
 Orth, Karin: 185  
 Ostaszewski, Tadeusz: 157, 168, 170
- P —
- Palitzsch, Gerhard: 60, 63, 64, 94, 137, 151, 154, 281, 317, 318  
 Paskuly, Steven: 9, 156, 157, 176, 181, 185, 194, 319, 321, 322, 325, 329  
 Peters, Gerhard: 236  
 Peterson, Agnes F.: 303  
 Phillimore, H. J.: 87, 90  
 Phillips, Raymond: 229  
 Piper, Franciszek: 81, 182, 186, 195, 214, 238, 239, 258, 259, 263, 269, 270, 274, 276, 287, 289, 292, 294, 296  
 Poggi, Giuseppe: 270, 276, 282  
 Pohl, Oswald: 18, 53, 63-66, 137, 142, 144, 153-156, 162, 163, 170, 189, 191-194, 227, 243, 246, 247-249, 299-301, 305, 306, 309, 310
- Pressac, Jean-Claude: 136, 183, 185, 213, 224, 236, 260, 276, 277, 280  
 Prüfer, Kurt: 262  
 Punch, Max: 68  
 Purke, Josef: 315  
 Putzker, Fritz: 228, 229
- Q —
- Quakernack, Walter F. W.: 314
- R —
- Rademacher, Franz: 187  
 Reinefarth, Heinz: 198  
 Reisz, François: 229  
 Reynouard, Vincent: 16  
 Rieck, Hans Willy Max: 272  
 Robel, Jan Zygmunt: 158  
 Roberts, H. K.: 23  
 Roberts, H.K.: 19, 23  
 Robson, Colonel: 21  
 Rose, W.: 24  
 Rosin, Arnold: 239  
 Röthke, Heinz: 288  
 Rückerl, Adalbert: 203, 256  
 Rudolf, Germar: 278, 279  
 Russell, Edward F. L.: 33, 369
- S —
- Sackar, Josef: 228  
 Sackheim, George: 37, 60, 64, 68-70, 72, 73, 104, 316  
 Saija, Giuseppina P.: 14, 128  
 Sauckel, Fritz: 302  
 Scheherazade: 331-333  
 Schellenberg, Walter: 243  
 Schelvis, Jules: 198  
 Schillinger, Josef: 313-316  
 Schindler, SS  
 Obersturmführer: 85  
 Schlachter, August: 319  
 Schmauser, Ernst-Heinrich: 136, 243, 247, 324  
 Schmelt, Albrecht: 323, 324  
 Schultz, Karl: 282  
 Schumann, Horst: 31, 131, 144  
 Schwarz, Heinrich: 49, 82, 137, 149, 183, 190, 191  
 Schwarzhuber, Johann: 85, 108

- Schwerin von Krosigk, Lutz  
Graf: 34, 35, 61  
Sehn, Jan: 9, 137, 258, 259,  
263, 264, 266, 284  
Seidl, Hans: 57  
Seidler, Friedrich August:  
182, 183  
Sell, Max: 137  
Setkiewicz, Piotr: 31, 186,  
255  
Shiffers: 19  
Siewierski, Mieczysław: 157,  
169, 172, 174  
Silberschein, Abraham: 203,  
313  
Simon, Gustav: 18  
Siwek-Ciupak, Beata: 277  
Smith, Bradley F.: 303  
Smoleń, Kazimierz: 212  
Sommer, Karl: 13  
Sonnenfeldt, Richard: 69, 81,  
87, 90, 93  
Steinbacher, Sybille: 221  
Stier, SS Sturmbannführer:  
243  
Stroh, Karl: 81  
Strzelecka, Irena: 315  
Strzelecki, Andrzej: 284-286,  
297  
Sultan Schariar: 332  
Świebocka, Teresa: 313  
Swosten: 93  
Sztójay, Döme: 302
- **T** —  
Tabeau, Jerzy: 313, 314  
Tauber, Henryk: 265  
Terry, Nicholas: 298  
Tesch, Bruno: 291  
Thadden, Eberhard von: 302,  
305  
Thierack, Otto Georg: 34, 61-  
63, 136  
Thilo, Heinz: 85  
Triest, interpreter: 120, 122
- **U** —  
Ulmer, Karl: 271  
Umbreit, Franciszek: 157
- **V** —  
Vajna, Gábor: 307  
van Pelt, Robert Jan: 185,  
196, 323, 324  
Veesenmeyer, Edmund: 302,  
304, 307, 308  
Vogel, Ludwig Wilhelm  
Heinrich: 243, 247  
Vollmar, A.: 34, 35, 70  
von Alvensleben, Ludolf:  
133, 198, 325  
von Burgsdorff, Curt L.E.:  
128  
von dem Bach Zelewski,  
Erich: 182  
von Herff, Maximilian: 310
- von Schirmeister, Moritz: 16,  
36, 291, 327, 345  
Voss, Peter: 97, 98, 105
- **W** —  
Weizmann, Chaim: 133, 300  
Werkmann, Georg: 224  
Wesołowski, Jerzy: 313  
Wiegand, Arpad: 182  
Wieland, Christoph M.: 320  
Wiener: 19  
Wiernik, Jankiel: 203  
Wirths, Eduard: 32, 85, 86,  
132, 138, 144, 154, 315,  
320, 321  
Wirz, Henry: 331  
Wisliceny, Dieter: 57, 59, 60,  
189, 302  
Witte, Peter: 242  
Woffler, Hans: 18  
Wolff, Karl: 109, 112  
Wolken, Otto: 316  
Wuerzburger, P.D.: 24  
Wüst, Prof.: 243  
Wüstinger, Emil: 236
- **Z** —  
Zaun, Alfred: 276  
Zembaty, Józef: 157  
Zernik, Franz: 236  
Zmijewski, Franciszek: 157

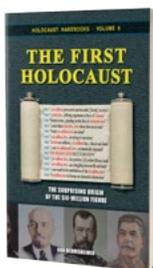
# HOLOCAUST HANDBOOKS

This ambitious, growing series addresses various aspects of the “Holocaust” of the WWII era. Most of them are based on decades of research from archives all over the world. They are heavily referenced. In contrast to most other works on this issue, the tomes of this series approach its topic with profound academic scrutiny and a critical attitude. Any Holocaust researcher ignoring this series will remain oblivious to some of the most important research in the field. These books are designed to both convince the common reader as well as academics. The following books have appeared so far, or are about to be released. Compare hardcopy and eBook prices at [www.findbookprices.com](http://www.findbookprices.com).

## SECTION ONE: General Overviews of the Holocaust

### *The First Holocaust. The Surprising Origin of the Six-Million Figure.*

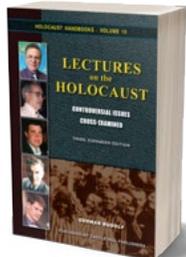
By Don Heddesheimer. This compact but substantive study documents propaganda spread prior to, during and after the FIRST World War that claimed East European Jewry was on the brink of annihilation. The magic number of suffering and dying Jews was 6 million back then as well. The book details how these Jewish fundraising operations in America raised vast sums in the name of feeding suffering Polish and Russian Jews but actually funneled much of the money to Zionist and Communist groups. 5th ed., 200 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#6)



neled much of the money to Zionist and Communist groups. 5th ed., 200 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#6)

### *Lectures on the Holocaust. Controversial Issues Cross Examined.*

By Germar Rudolf. This book first explains why “the Holocaust” is an important topic, and that it is well to keep an open mind about it. It then tells how many mainstream scholars expressed doubts and subsequently fell from grace. Next, the physical traces and documents about the various claimed crime scenes and murder weapons are discussed. After that, the reliability of witness testimony is examined. Finally, the author lobbies for a free exchange



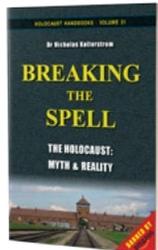
of ideas about this topic. This book gives the most-comprehensive and up-to-date overview of the critical research into the Holocaust. With its dialog style, it is pleasant to read, and it can even be used as an encyclopedic compendium. 3rd ed., 596 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#15)

*Breaking the Spell. The Holocaust, Myth & Reality.* By Nicholas Kollerstrom. In 1941, British Intelligence analysts cracked the German “Enigma” code. Hence, in 1942 and 1943, encrypted radio communications between German concentration camps and the Berlin headquarters were decrypted. The intercepted data



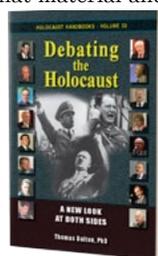
Pictured above are all of the scientific studies that comprise the series *Holocaust Handbooks* published thus far or are about to be released. More volumes and new editions are constantly in the works. Check [www.HolocaustHandbooks.com](http://www.HolocaustHandbooks.com) for updates.

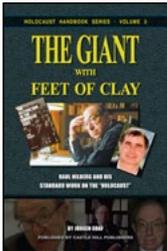
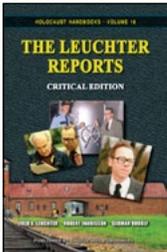
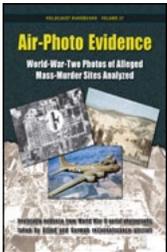
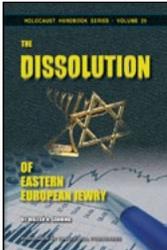
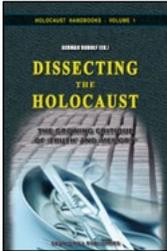
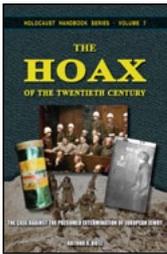
refutes the orthodox “Holocaust” narrative. It reveals that the Germans were desperate to reduce the death rate in their labor camps, which was caused by catastrophic typhus epidemics. Dr. Kollerstrom, a science historian, has taken these intercepts and a wide array of mostly unchallenged corroborating evidence to show that “witness statements” supporting the human gas chamber narrative clearly clash with the available scientific data. Kollerstrom concludes that the history of the Nazi “Holocaust” has been written by the victors with ulterior motives. It is distorted, exaggerated and largely wrong. With a foreword by Prof. Dr. James Fetzer. 5th ed., 282 pages, b&w ill., bibl., index. (#31)



### *Debating the Holocaust. A New Look at Both Sides.*

By Thomas Dalton. Mainstream historians insist that there cannot be, may not be, a debate about the Holocaust. But ignoring it does not make this controversy go away. Traditional scholars admit that there was neither a budget, a plan, nor an order for the Holocaust; that the key camps have all but vanished, and so have any human remains; that material and unequivocal documentary evidence is absent; and that there are serious problems with survivor testimonies. Dalton juxtaposes the traditional Holocaust narrative with revisionist challenges and then analyzes the mainstream’s responses to them. He reveals the weaknesses of both sides, while declaring revisionism





the winner of the current state of the debate. 4th ed., 342 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#32)

**The Hoax of the Twentieth Century. The Case against the Presumed Extermination of European Jewry.** By Arthur R. Butz. The first writer to analyze the entire Holocaust complex in a precise scientific manner. This book exhibits the overwhelming force of arguments accumulated by the mid-1970s. Butz's two main arguments are: 1. All major entities hostile to Germany must have known what was happening to the Jews under German authority. They acted during the war as if no mass slaughter was occurring. 2. All the evidence adduced to proof any mass slaughter has a dual interpretation, while only the innocuous one can be proven to be correct. This book continues to be a major historical reference work, frequently cited by prominent personalities. This edition has numerous supplements with new information gathered over the last 35 years. 4th ed., 524 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#7)

**Dissecting the Holocaust. The Growing Critique of 'Truth' and 'Memory.'** Edited by Germar Rudolf. *Dissecting the Holocaust* applies state-of-the-art scientific technique and classic methods of detection to investigate the alleged murder of millions of Jews by Germans during World War II. In 22 contributions—each of some 30 pages—the 17 authors dissect generally accepted paradigms of the “Holocaust.” It reads as exciting as a crime novel: so many lies, forgeries and deceptions by politicians, historians and scientists are proven. This is the intellectual adventure of the 21st century. Be part of it! 3rd ed., 635 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#1)

**The Dissolution of Eastern European Jewry.** By Walter N. Sanning. Six Million Jews died in the Holocaust. Sanning did not take that number at face value, but thoroughly explored European population developments and shifts mainly caused by emigration as well as deportations and evacuations conducted by both Nazis and the Soviets, among other things. The book is based mainly on Jewish, Zionist and mainstream sources. It concludes that a sizeable share of the Jews found missing during local censuses after the Second World War, which were so far counted as “Holocaust victims,” had either emigrated (mainly to Israel or the U.S.) or had been deported by Stalin to Siberian labor camps. 2nd ed., foreword by A.R. Butz, epilogue by Germar Rudolf containing important

updates; 224 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography (#29).

**Air Photo Evidence: World War Two Photos of Alleged Mass Murder Sites Analyzed.** By Germar Rudolf (editor). During World War Two both German and Allied reconnaissance aircraft took countless air photos of places of tactical and strategic interest in Europe. These photos are prime evidence for the investigation of the Holocaust. Air photos of locations like Auschwitz, Majdanek, Treblinka, Babi Yar etc. permit an insight into what did or did not happen there. The author has unearthed many pertinent photos and has thoroughly analyzed them. This book is full of air photo reproductions and schematic drawings explaining them. According to the author, these images refute many of the atrocity claims made by witnesses in connection with events in the German sphere of influence. 5th edition; with a contribution by Carlo Mattogno. 168 pages, 8.5”x11”, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index (#27).

**The Leuchter Reports: Critical Edition.** By Fred Leuchter, Robert Faurisson and Germar Rudolf. Between 1988 and 1991, U.S. expert on execution technologies Fred Leuchter wrote four detailed reports addressing whether the Third Reich operated homicidal gas chambers. The first report on Auschwitz and Majdanek became world famous. Based on chemical analyses and various technical arguments, Leuchter concluded that the locations investigated “could not have then been, or now be, utilized or seriously considered to function as execution gas chambers.” The second report deals with gas-chamber claims for the camps Dachau, Mauthausen and Hartheim, while the third reviews design criteria and operation procedures of execution gas chambers in the U.S. The fourth report reviews Pressac's 1989 tome *Auschwitz*. 4th ed., 252 pages, b&w illustrations. (#16)

**The Giant with Feet of Clay: Raul Hilberg and His Standard Work on the "Holocaust."** By Jürgen Graf. Raul Hilberg's major work *The Destruction of European Jewry* is an orthodox standard work on the Holocaust. But what evidence does Hilberg provide to back his thesis that there was a German plan to exterminate Jews, carried out mainly in gas chambers? Jürgen Graf applies the methods of critical analysis to Hilberg's evidence and examines the results in light of modern historiography. The results of Graf's critical analysis are devastating for Hilberg.

2nd, corrected edition, 139 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#3)

**Jewish Emigration from the Third Reich.** By Ingrid Weckert. Current historical writings about the Third Reich claim state it was difficult for Jews to flee from Nazi persecution. The truth is that Jewish emigration was welcomed by the German authorities. Emigration was not some kind of wild flight, but rather a lawfully determined and regulated matter. Weckert's booklet elucidates the emigration process in law and policy. She shows that German and Jewish authorities worked closely together. Jews interested in emigrating received detailed advice and offers of help from both sides. 2nd ed., 130 pages, index. (#12)

**Inside the Gas Chambers: The Extermination of Mainstream Holocaust Historiography.** By Carlo Mattogno. Neither increased media propaganda or political pressure nor judicial persecution can stifle revisionism. Hence, in early 2011, the Holocaust Orthodoxy published a 400 pp. book (in German) claiming to refute "revisionist propaganda," trying again to prove "once and for all" that there were homicidal gas chambers at the camps of Dachau, Natzweiler, Sachsenhausen, Mauthausen, Ravensbrück, Neuengamme, Stutthof... you name them. Mattogno shows with his detailed analysis of this work of propaganda that mainstream Holocaust hagiography is beating around the bush rather than addressing revisionist research results. He exposes their myths, distortions and lies. 2nd ed., 280 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#25)

## SECTION TWO: Specific non-Auschwitz Studies

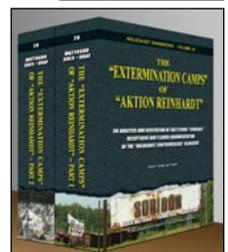
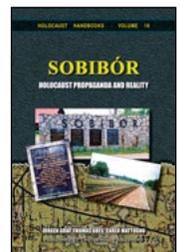
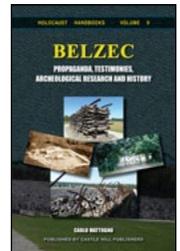
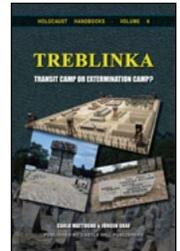
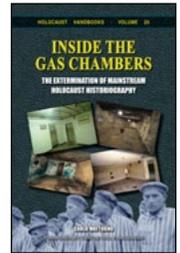
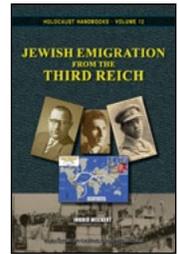
**Treblinka: Extermination Camp or Transit Camp?** By Carlo Mattogno and Jürgen Graf. It is alleged that at Treblinka in East Poland between 700,000 and 3,000,000 persons were murdered in 1942 and 1943. The weapons used were said to have been stationary and/or mobile gas chambers, fast-acting or slow-acting poison gas, unslaked lime, superheated steam, electricity, diesel exhaust fumes etc. Holocaust historians alleged that bodies were piled as high as multi-storied buildings and burned without a trace, using little or no fuel at all. Graf and Mattogno have now analyzed the origins, logic and technical feasibility of the official version of Treblinka. On the basis of numerous documents they reveal Treblinka's true identity as a mere transit

camp. 2nd ed., 372 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#8)

**Belzec in Propaganda, Testimonies, Archeological Research and History.** By Carlo Mattogno. Witnesses report that between 600,000 and 3 million Jews were murdered in the Belzec camp, located in Poland. Various murder weapons are claimed to have been used: diesel gas; unslaked lime in trains; high voltage; vacuum chambers; etc. The corpses were incinerated on huge pyres without leaving a trace. For those who know the stories about Treblinka this sounds familiar. Thus the author has restricted this study to the aspects which are new compared to Treblinka. In contrast to Treblinka, forensic drillings and excavations were performed at Belzec, the results of which are critically reviewed. 142 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#9)

**Sobibor: Holocaust Propaganda and Reality.** By Jürgen Graf, Thomas Kues and Carlo Mattogno. Between 25,000 and 2 million Jews are said to have been killed in gas chambers in the Sobibór camp in Poland. The corpses were allegedly buried in mass graves and later incinerated on pyres. This book investigates these claims and shows that they are based on the selective use of contradictory eyewitness testimony. Archeological surveys of the camp in 2000-2001 are analyzed, with fatal results for the extermination camp hypothesis. The book also documents the general National Socialist policy toward Jews, which never included a genocidal "final solution." 442 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#19)

**The "Extermination Camps" of "Aktion Reinhardt".** By Jürgen Graf, Thomas Kues and Carlo Mattogno. In late 2011, several members of the exterminationist *Holocaust Controversies* blog posted a study online which claims to refute three of our authors' monographs on the camps Belzec, Sobibor and Treblinka (see previous three entries). This tome is their point-by-point response, which makes "mincemeat" out of the bloggers' attempt at refutation. **Caution:** The two volumes of this work are an intellectual overkill for most people. They are recommended only for collectors, connoisseurs and professionals. These two books require familiarity with the above-mentioned books, of which they are a comprehensive update and expansion. 2nd ed., two volumes, total of 1396 pages, illustrations, bibliography. (#28)



**Chelmno: A Camp in History & Propaganda.** By Carlo Mattogno. At Chelmno, huge masses of Jewish prisoners are said to have been gassed in “gas vans” or shot (claims vary from 10,000 to 1.3 million victims). This study covers the subject from every angle, undermining the orthodox claims about the camp with an overwhelmingly effective body of evidence. Eyewitness statements, gas wagons as extermination weapons, forensics reports and excavations, German documents—all come under Mattogno’s scrutiny. Here are the uncensored facts about Chelmno, not the propaganda. 2nd ed., 188 pages, indexed, illustrated, bibliography. (#23)

**The Gas Vans: A Critical Investigation.** By Santiago Alvarez and Pierre Marais. It is alleged that the Nazis used mobile gas chambers to exterminate 700,000 people. Up until 2011, no thorough monograph had appeared on the topic. Santiago Alvarez has remedied the situation. Are witness statements reliable? Are documents genuine? Where are the murder weapons? Could they have operated as claimed? Where are the corpses? In order to get to the truth of the matter, Alvarez has scrutinized all known wartime documents and photos about this topic; he has analyzed a huge amount of witness statements as published in the literature and as presented in more than 30 trials held over the decades in Germany, Poland and Israel; and he has examined the claims made in the pertinent mainstream literature. The result of his research is mind-boggling. Note: This book and Mattogno’s book on Chelmno were edited in parallel to make sure they are consistent and not repetitive. 398 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#26)

**The Einsatzgruppen in the Occupied Eastern Territories: Genesis, Missions and Actions.** By C. Mattogno. Before invading the Soviet Union, the German authorities set up special units meant to secure the area behind the German front. Orthodox historians claim that these units called *Einsatzgruppen* primarily engaged in rounding up and mass-murdering Jews. This study sheds a critical light into this topic by reviewing all the pertinent sources as well as material traces. It reveals on the one hand that original war-time documents do not fully support the orthodox genocidal narrative, and on the other that most post-“liberation” sources such as testimonies and forensic reports are steeped in Soviet atrocity propaganda and are thus utterly unreliable. In ad-

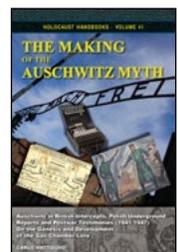
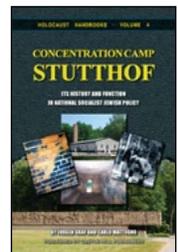
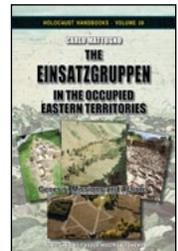
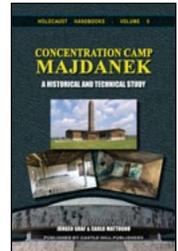
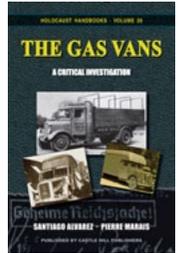
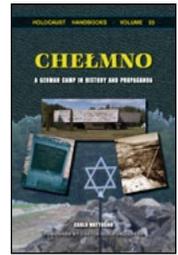
dition, material traces of the claimed massacres are rare due to an attitude of collusion by governments and Jewish lobby groups. 830 pp., b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#39)

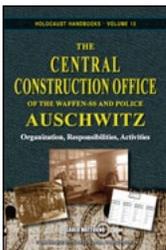
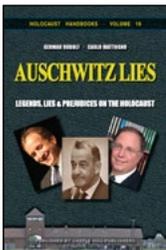
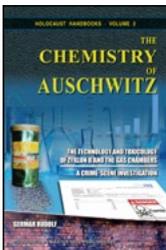
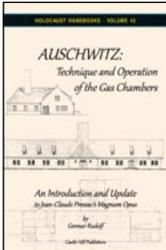
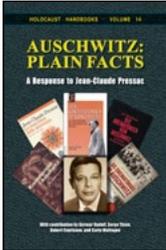
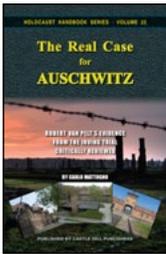
**Concentration Camp Majdanek. A Historical and Technical Study.** By Carlo Mattogno and Jürgen Graf. At war’s end, the Soviets claimed that up to two million Jews were murdered at the Majdanek Camp in seven gas chambers. Over the decades, however, the Majdanek Museum reduced the death toll three times to currently 78,000, and admitted that there were “only” two gas chambers. By exhaustively researching primary sources, the authors expertly dissect and repudiate the myth of homicidal gas chambers at that camp. They also critically investigated the legend of mass executions of Jews in tank trenches and prove them groundless. Again they have produced a standard work of methodical investigation which authentic historiography cannot ignore. 3rd ed., 358 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#5)

**Concentration Camp Stutthof and Its Function in National Socialist Jewish Policy.** By Carlo Mattogno and Jürgen Graf. Orthodox historians claim that the Stutthof Camp served as a “make-shift” extermination camp in 1944. Based mainly on archival resources, this study thoroughly debunks this view and shows that Stutthof was in fact a center for the organization of German forced labor toward the end of World War II. 4th ed., 170 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#4)

## SECTION THREE: Auschwitz Studies

**The Making of the Auschwitz Myth: Auschwitz in British Intercepts, Polish Underground Reports and Post-war Testimonies (1941-1947).** By Carlo Mattogno. Using messages sent by the Polish underground to London, SS radio messages sent to and from Auschwitz that were intercepted and decrypted by the British, and a plethora of witness statements made during the war and in the immediate postwar period, the author shows how exactly the myth of mass murder in Auschwitz gas chambers was created, and how it was turned subsequently into “history” by intellectually corrupt scholars who cherry-picked claims that fit into their agenda and ignored or actively covered up literally thousands of lies of “witnesses” to make their narrative look credible. Ca. 300





pp., b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (Scheduled for mid-2020; #41)

**The Real Case of Auschwitz: Robert van Pelt's Evidence from the Irving Trial Critically Reviewed.** By Carlo Mattogno. Prof. Robert van Pelt is considered one of the best mainstream experts on Auschwitz. He became famous when appearing as an expert during the London libel trial of David Irving against Deborah Lipstadt. From it resulted a book titled *The Case for Auschwitz*, in which van Pelt laid out his case for the existence of homicidal gas chambers at that camp. This book is a scholarly response to Prof. van Pelt—and Jean-Claude Pressac, upon whose books van Pelt's study is largely based. Mattogno lists all the evidence van Pelt adduces, and shows one by one that van Pelt misrepresented and misinterpreted each single one of them. This is a book of prime political and scholarly importance to those looking for the truth about Auschwitz. 3rd ed., 692 pages, b&w illustrations, glossary, bibliography, index. (#22)

**Auschwitz: Plain Facts: A Response to Jean-Claude Pressac.** Edited by Germar Rudolf, with contributions by Serge Thion, Robert Faurisson and Carlo Mattogno. French pharmacist Jean-Claude Pressac tried to refute revisionist findings with the “technical” method. For this he was praised by the mainstream, and they proclaimed victory over the “revisionists.” In his book, Pressac's works and claims are shown to be unscientific in nature, as he never substantiate what he claims, and historically false, because he systematically misrepresents, misinterprets and misunderstands German wartime documents. 2nd ed., 226 pages, b&w illustrations, glossary bibliography, index. (#14)

**Auschwitz: Technique and Operation of the Gas Chambers: An Introduction and Update.** By Germar Rudolf. Pressac's 1989 oversize book of the same title was a trail blazer. Its many document reproductions are still valuable, but after decades of additional research, Pressac's annotations are outdated. This book summarizes the most pertinent research results on Auschwitz gained during the past 30 years. With many references to Pressac's epic tome, it serves as an update and correction to it, whether you own an original hard copy of it, read it online, borrow it from a library, purchase a reprint, or are just interested in such a summary in general. 144 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography. (#42)

**The Chemistry of Auschwitz: The Technology and Toxicology of Zyklon B and the Gas Chambers – A Crime Scene Investigation.** By Germar Rudolf. This study documents forensic research on Auschwitz, where material traces and their interpretation reign supreme. Most of the claimed crime scenes – the claimed homicidal gas chambers – are still accessible to forensic examination to some degree. This book addresses questions such as: What did these gas chambers look like? How did they operate? In addition, the infamous Zyklon B can also be examined. What exactly was it? How does it kill? Does it leave traces in masonry that can be found still today? The author also discusses in depth similar forensic research conducted by other authors. 3rd ed., 442 pages, more than 120 color and almost 100 b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#2)

**Auschwitz Lies: Legends, Lies and Prejudices on the Holocaust.** By C. Mattogno and G. Rudolf. The fallacious research and alleged “refutation” of Revisionist scholars by French biochemist G. Wellers (attacking Leuchter's famous report), Polish chemist Dr. J. Markiewicz and U.S. chemist Dr. Richard Green (taking on Rudolf's chemical research), Dr. John Zimmerman (tackling Mattogno on cremation issues), Michael Shermer and Alex Grobman (trying to prove it all), as well as researchers Keren, McCarthy and Mazal (how turned cracks into architectural features), are exposed for what they are: blatant and easily exposed political lies created to ostracize dissident historians. 3rd ed., 398 pages, b&w illustrations, index. (#18)

**Auschwitz: The Central Construction Office.** By C. Mattogno. Based upon mostly unpublished German wartime documents, this study describes the history, organization, tasks and procedures of the one office which was responsible for the planning and construction of the Auschwitz camp complex, including the crematories which are said to have contained the “gas chambers.” 2nd ed., 188 pages, b&w illustrations, glossary, index. (#13)

**Garrison and Headquarters Orders of the Auschwitz Camp.** By C. Mattogno. A large number of all the orders ever issued by the various commanders of the infamous Auschwitz camp have been preserved. They reveal the true nature of the camp with all its daily events. There is not a trace in these orders pointing at anything sinister going on in this camp. Quite to the

contrary, many orders are in clear and insurmountable contradiction to claims that prisoners were mass murdered. This is a selection of the most pertinent of these orders together with comments putting them into their proper historical context. (Scheduled for late 2020; #34)

**Special Treatment in Auschwitz: Origin and Meaning of a Term.** By C. Mattogno. When appearing in German wartime documents, terms like “special treatment,” “special action,” and others have been interpreted as code words for mass murder. But that is not always true. This study focuses on documents about Auschwitz, showing that, while “special” had many different meanings, not a single one meant “execution.” Hence the practice of deciphering an alleged “code language” by assigning homicidal meaning to harmless documents – a key component of mainstream historiography – is untenable. 2nd ed., 166 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#10)

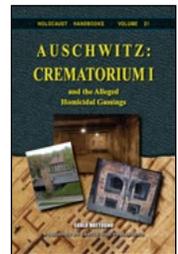
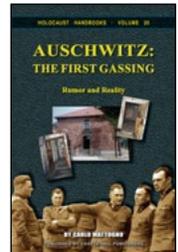
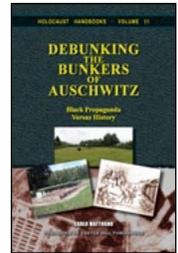
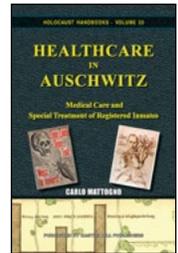
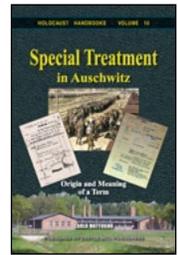
**Healthcare at Auschwitz.** By C. Mattogno. In extension of the above study on *Special Treatment in Auschwitz*, this study proves the extent to which the German authorities at Auschwitz tried to provide health care for the inmates. Part 1 of this book analyzes the inmates’ living conditions and the various sanitary and medical measures implemented. Part 2 explores what happened to registered inmates who were “selected” or subject to “special treatment” while disabled or sick. This study shows that a lot was tried to cure these inmates, especially under the aegis of Garrison Physician Dr. Wirths. Part 3 is dedicated to Dr. this very Wirths. His reality refutes the current stereotype of SS officers. 398 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#33)

**Debunking the Bunkers of Auschwitz: Black Propaganda vs. History.** By Carlo Mattogno. The bunkers at Auschwitz, two former farmhouses just outside the camp’s perimeter, are claimed to have been the first homicidal gas chambers at Auschwitz specifically equipped for this purpose. With the help of original German wartime files as well as revealing air photos taken by Allied reconnaissance aircraft in 1944, this study shows that these homicidal “bunkers” never existed, how the rumors about them evolved as black propaganda created by resistance groups in the camp, and how this propaganda was transformed into a false reality. 2nd ed., 292 pages, b&w ill., bibliography, index. (#11)

**Auschwitz: The First Gassing. Rumor and Reality.** By C. Mattogno. The first gassing in Auschwitz is claimed to have occurred on Sept. 3, 1941, in a basement room. The accounts reporting it are the archetypes for all later gassing accounts. This study analyzes all available sources about this alleged event. It shows that these sources contradict each other in location, date, victims etc, rendering it impossible to extract a consistent story. Original wartime documents inflict a final blow to this legend and prove without a shadow of a doubt that this legendary event never happened. 3rd ed., 190 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#20)

**Auschwitz: Crematorium I and the Alleged Homicidal Gassings.** By C. Mattogno. The morgue of Crematorium I in Auschwitz is said to be the first homicidal gas chamber there. This study investigates all statements by witnesses and analyzes hundreds of wartime documents to accurately write a history of that building. Where witnesses speak of gassings, they are either very vague or, if specific, contradict one another and are refuted by documented and material facts. The author also exposes the fraudulent attempts of mainstream historians to convert the witnesses’ black propaganda into “truth” by means of selective quotes, omissions, and distortions. Mattogno proves that this building’s morgue was never a homicidal gas chamber, nor could it have worked as such. 2nd ed., 152 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#21)

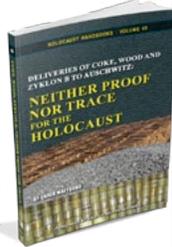
**Auschwitz: Open Air Incinerations.** By C. Mattogno. In spring and summer of 1944, 400,000 Hungarian Jews were deported to Auschwitz and allegedly murdered there in gas chambers. The Auschwitz crematoria are said to have been unable to cope with so many corpses. Therefore, every single day thousands of corpses are claimed to have been incinerated on huge pyres lit in deep trenches. The sky over Auschwitz was covered in thick smoke. This is what some witnesses want us to believe. This book examines the many testimonies regarding these incinerations and establishes whether these claims were even possible. Using air photos, physical evidence and wartime documents, the author shows that these claims are fiction. A new Appendix contains 3 papers on groundwater levels and cattle mass burnings. 2nd ed., 202 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#17)



**The Cremation Furnaces of Auschwitz.** By Carlo Mattogno & Franco Deana. An exhaustive study of the history and technology of cremation in general and of the cremation furnaces of Auschwitz in particular. On a vast base of technical literature, extant wartime documents and material traces, the authors can establish the true nature and capacity of the Auschwitz cremation furnaces. They show that these devices were inferior make-shift versions of what was usually produced, and that their capacity to cremate corpses was lower than normal, too. 3 vols., 1198 pages, b&w and color illustrations (vols 2 & 3), bibliography, index, glossary. (#24)

**Curated Lies: The Auschwitz Museum's Misrepresentations, Distortions and Deceptions.** By Carlo Mattogno. Revisionist research results have put the Polish Auschwitz Museum under pressure to answer this challenge. They've answered. This book analyzes their answer and reveals the appallingly mendacious attitude of the Auschwitz Museum authorities when presenting documents from their archives. 248 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#38)

**Deliveries of Coke, Wood and Zyklon B to Auschwitz: Neither Proof Nor Trace for the Holocaust.** By Carlo Mattogno. Researchers from the Auschwitz Museum tried to prove the reality of mass extermination by pointing to documents about deliveries of wood and coke as well as Zyklon B to the Auschwitz Camp. If put into the actual historical and technical context, however, these documents prove the exact opposite of what these orthodox researchers claim. Ca. 250 pages, b&w illust., bibl., index. (Scheduled for 2021; #40)



## SECTION FOUR: Witness Critique

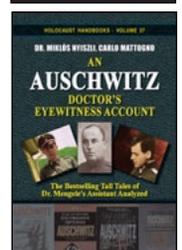
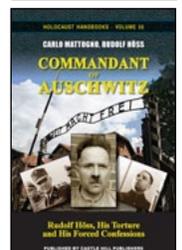
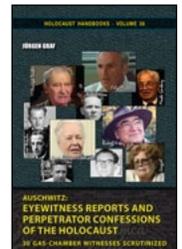
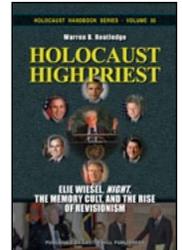
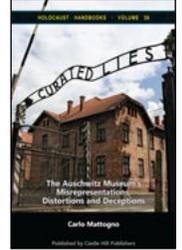
**Holocaust High Priest: Elie Wiesel, Night, the Memory Cult, and the Rise of Revisionism.** By Warren B. Rutledge. The first unauthorized biography of Wiesel exposes both his personal deceptions and the whole myth of "the six million." It shows how Zi-

onist control has allowed Wiesel and his fellow extremists to force leaders of many nations, the U.N. and even popes to genuflect before Wiesel as symbolic acts of subordination to World Jewry, while at the same time forcing school children to submit to Holocaust brainwashing. 468 pages, b&w illust., bibliography, index. (#30)

**Auschwitz: Eyewitness Reports and Perpetrator Confessions.** By Jürgen Graf. The traditional narrative of what transpired at the infamous Auschwitz Camp during WWII rests almost exclusively on witness testimony. This study critically scrutinizes the 30 most important of them by checking them for internal coherence, and by comparing them with one another as well as with other evidence such as wartime documents, air photos, forensic research results, and material traces. The result is devastating for the traditional narrative. 372 pages, b&w illust., bibl., index. (#36)

**Commandant of Auschwitz: Rudolf Höss, His Torture and His Forced Confessions.** By Carlo Mattogno & Rudolf Höss. From 1940 to 1943, Rudolf Höss was the commandant of the infamous Auschwitz Camp. After the war, he was captured by the British. In the following 13 months until his execution, he made 85 depositions of various kinds in which he confessed his involvement in the "Holocaust." This study first reveals how the British tortured him to extract various "confessions." Next, all of Höss's depositions are analyzed by checking his claims for internal consistency and comparing them with established historical facts. The results are eye-opening... 2nd ed., 402 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#35)

**An Auschwitz Doctor's Eyewitness Account: The Tall Tales of Dr. Mengele's Assistant Analyzed.** By Miklos Nyiszli & Carlo Mattogno. Nyiszli, a Hungarian physician, ended up at Auschwitz in 1944 as Dr. Mengele's assistant. After the war he wrote a book and several other writings describing what he claimed to have experienced. To this day some traditional historians take his accounts seriously, while others reject them as grotesque lies and exaggerations. This study presents and analyzes Nyiszli's writings and skillfully separates truth from fabulous fabrication. 484 pages, b&w illustrations, bibliography, index. (#37)



FOR CURRENT PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SEE BOOK FINDER SITES SUCH AS BOOKFINDER.COM, ADDALL.COM, BOOKFINDER4U.COM OR FINDBOOKPRICES.COM; LEARN MORE AT [WWW.HOLOCAUSTHANDBOOKS.COM](http://WWW.HOLOCAUSTHANDBOOKS.COM)  
PUBLISHED BY CASTLE HILL PUBLISHERS, PO Box 243, Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK

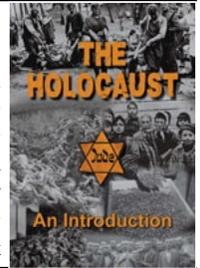
# BOOKS BY AND FROM CASTLE HILL PUBLISHERS

Below please find some of the books published or distributed by Castle Hill Publishers in the United Kingdom. For our current and complete range of products visit our web store at [shop.codoh.com](http://shop.codoh.com).

## Thomas Dalton, *The Holocaust: An Introduction*

The Holocaust was perhaps the greatest crime of the 20th century. Six million Jews, we are told, died by gassing, shooting, and deprivation. But: Where did the six million figure come from? How, exactly, did the gas chambers work? Why do we have so little physical evidence from major death camps? Why haven't we found even a fraction of the six million bodies, or their ashes? Why has there been so much media suppression and governmental censorship on this topic? In a sense, the Holocaust is the greatest murder mystery in history. It is a topic of greatest importance for the present day. Let's explore the evidence, and see where it leads.

128 pp. pb, 5"×8", ill., bibl., index

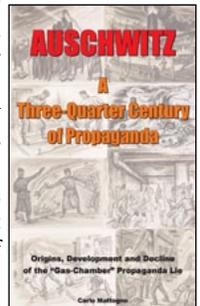


## Carlo Mattogno, *Auschwitz: A Three-Quarter Century of*

### *Propaganda: Origins, Development and Decline of the "Gas Chamber" Propaganda Lie*

During the war, wild rumors were circulating about Auschwitz: that the Germans were testing new war gases; that inmates were murdered in electrocution chambers, with gas showers or pneumatic hammer systems; that living people were sent on conveyor belts directly into cremation furnaces; that oils, grease and soap were made of the mass-murder victims. Nothing of it was true. When the Soviets captured Auschwitz in early 1945, they reported that 4 million inmates were killed on electrocution conveyor belts discharging their load directly into furnaces. That wasn't true either. After the war, "witnesses" and "experts" repeated these things and added more fantasies: mass murder with gas bombs, gas chambers made of canvas; carts driving living people into furnaces; that the crematoria of Auschwitz could have cremated 400 million victims... Again, none of it was true. This book gives an overview of the many rumors, myths and lies about Auschwitz which mainstream historians today reject as untrue. It then explains by which ridiculous methods some claims about Auschwitz were accepted as true and turned into "history," although they are just as untrue.

125 pp. pb, 5"×8", ill., bibl., index, b&w ill.

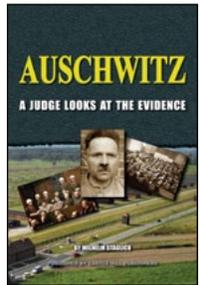


## Wilhelm Stäglich, *Auschwitz: A Judge Looks at the Evidence*

Auschwitz is the epicenter of the Holocaust, where more people are said to have been murdered than anywhere else. At this detention camp the industrialized Nazi mass murder is said to have reached its demonic pinnacle. This narrative is based on a wide range of evidence, the most important of which was presented during two trials: the International Military Tribunal of 1945/46, and the German Auschwitz Trial of 1963-1965 in Frankfurt.

The late Wilhelm Stäglich, until the mid-1970s a German judge, has so far been the only legal expert to critically analyze this evidence. His research reveals the incredibly scandalous way in which the Allied victors and later the German judicial authorities bent and broke the law in order to come to politically foregone conclusions. Stäglich also exposes the shockingly superficial way in which historians are dealing with the many incongruities and discrepancies of the historical record.

3rd edition 2015, 422 pp. pb, 6"×9", b&w ill.



## Gerard Menuhin: *Tell the Truth & Shame the Devil*

A prominent Jew from a famous family says the "Holocaust" is a wartime propaganda myth which has turned into an extortion racket. Far from bearing the sole guilt for starting WWII as alleged at Nuremberg (for which many of the surviving German leaders were hanged) Germany is mostly innocent in this respect and made numerous attempts to avoid and later to end the confrontation. During the 1930s Germany was confronted by a powerful Jewish-dominated world plutocracy out to destroy it... Yes, a prominent Jew says all this. Accept it or reject it, but be sure to read it and judge for yourself!

The author is the son of the great American-born violinist Yehudi Menuhin, who, though from a long line of rabbinical ancestors, fiercely criticized the foreign policy of the state of Israel and its repression of the Palestinians in the Holy Land.

4th edition 2017, 432 pp. pb, 6"×9", b&w ill.



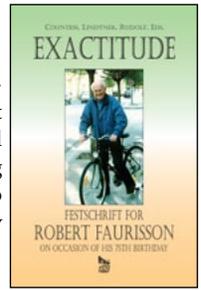
For prices and availability see [www.shop.codoh.com](http://www.shop.codoh.com) or write to: CHP, PO Box 243, Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK

Robert H. Countess, Christian Lindtner, Germar Rudolf (eds.),

***Exactitude: Festschrift for Prof. Dr. Robert Faurisson***

On January 25, 1929, a man was born who probably deserves the title of the most courageous intellectual of the 20th century and the beginning of the 21st century: Robert Faurisson. With bravery and steadfastness, he challenged the dark forces of historical and political fraud with his unrelenting exposure of their lies and hoaxes surrounding the orthodox Holocaust narrative. This book describes and celebrates the man, who passed away on October 21, 2018, and his work dedicated to accuracy and marked by insubmission.

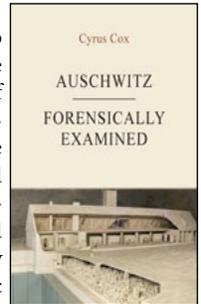
146 pp. pb, 6"×9", b&w ill.



Cyrus Cox, ***Auschwitz – Forensically Examined***

It is amazing what modern forensic crime-scene investigations can find out. This is also true for the Holocaust. There are many big tomes about this, such as Rudolf's 400+ page book on the *Chemistry of Auschwitz*, or Mattogno's 1200-page work on the crematoria of Auschwitz. But who reads those doorstops? Here is a booklet that condenses the most-important findings of Auschwitz forensics into a nutshell, quick and easy to read. In the first section, the forensic investigations conducted so far are reviewed. In the second section, the most-important results of these studies are summarized, making them accessible to everyone. The main arguments focus on two topics. The first centers around the poison allegedly used at Auschwitz for mass murder: Zyklon B. Did it leave any traces in masonry where it was used? Can it be detected to this day? The second topic deals with mass cremations. Did the crematoria of Auschwitz have the claimed huge capacity claimed for them? Do air photos taken during the war confirm witness statements on huge smoking pyres? Find the answers to these questions in this booklet, together with many references to source material and further reading. The third section reports on how the establishment has reacted to these research results.

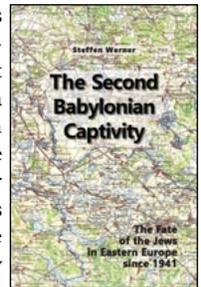
124 pp. pb., 5"×8", b&w ill., bibl., index



Steffen Werner, ***The Second Babylonian Captivity: The Fate of the Jews in Eastern Europe since 1941***

“But if they were not murdered, where did the six million deported Jews end up?” This is a standard objection to the revisionist thesis that the Jews were not killed in extermination camps. It demands a well-founded response. While researching an entirely different topic, Steffen Werner accidentally stumbled upon the most-peculiar demographic data of Byelorussia. Years of research subsequently revealed more and more evidence which eventually allowed him to substantiate a breathtaking and sensational proposition: The Third Reich did indeed deport many of the Jews of Europe to Eastern Europe in order to settle them there “in the swamp.” This book, first published in German in 1990, was the first well-founded work showing what really happened to the Jews deported to the East by the National Socialists, how they have fared since, and who, what and where they are “now” (1990). It provides context and purpose for hitherto-obscure and seemingly arbitrary historical events and quite obviates all need for paranormal events such as genocide, gas chambers, and all their attendant horrors. With a preface by Germar Rudolf with references to more-recent research results in this field of study confirming Werner's thesis.

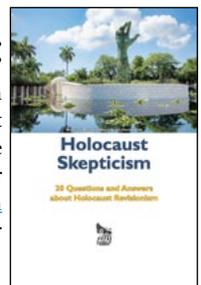
190 pp. pb, 6"×9", b&w ill., bibl., index



Germar Rudolf, ***Holocaust Skepticism: 20 Questions and Answers about Holocaust Revisionism***

This 15-page brochure introduces the novice to the concept of Holocaust revisionism, and answers 20 tough questions, among them: What does Holocaust revisionism claim? Why should I take Holocaust revisionism more seriously than the claim that the earth is flat? How about the testimonies by survivors and confessions by perpetrators? What about the pictures of corpse piles in the camps? Why does it matter how many Jews were killed by the Nazis, since even 1,000 would have been too many? ... Glossy full-color brochure. PDF file free of charge available at [www.HolocaustHandbooks.com](http://www.HolocaustHandbooks.com), [Option "Promotion"](#). This item is *not* copyright-protected. Hence, you can do with it whatever you want: download, post, email, print, multiply, hand out, sell...

15 pp., stapled, 8.5"×11", full-color throughout

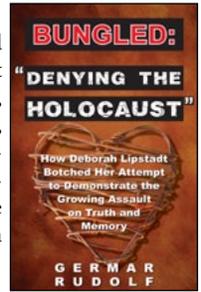


For prices and availability see [www.shop.codoh.com](http://www.shop.codoh.com) or write to: CHP, PO Box 243, Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK

Germar Rudolf, **Bungled: "Denying the Holocaust"** How Deborah Lipstadt Botched Her Attempt to Demonstrate the Growing Assault on Truth and Memory

With her book *Denying the Holocaust*, Deborah Lipstadt tried to show the flawed methods and extremist motives of "Holocaust deniers." This book demonstrates that Dr. Lipstadt clearly has neither understood the principles of science and scholarship, nor has she any clue about the historical topics she is writing about. She misquotes, mistranslates, misrepresents, misinterprets, and makes a plethora of wild claims without backing them up with anything. Rather than dealing thoroughly with factual arguments, Lipstadt's book is full of *ad hominem* attacks on her opponents. It is an exercise in anti-intellectual pseudo-scientific arguments, an exhibition of ideological radicalism that rejects anything which contradicts its preset conclusions. **F for FAIL**

2nd ed., 224 pp. pb, 5"×8", bibl., index, b&w ill.



Carolus Magnus, **Bungled: "Denying History"**. How Michael Shermer and Alex Grobman Botched Their Attempt to Refute Those Who Say the Holocaust Never Happened

*Skeptic Magazine* editor Michael Shermer and Alex Grobman from the Simon Wiesenthal Center wrote a book in 2000 which they claim is "a thorough and thoughtful answer to all the claims of the Holocaust deniers." In 2009, a new "updated" edition appeared with the same ambitious goal. In the meantime, revisionists had published some 10,000 pages of archival and forensic research results. Would their updated edition indeed answer all the revisionist claims? In fact, Shermer and Grobman completely ignored the vast amount of recent scholarly studies and piled up a heap of falsifications, contortions, omissions, and fallacious interpretations of the evidence. Finally, what the authors claim to have demolished is not revisionism but a ridiculous parody of it. They ignored the known unreliability of their cherry-picked selection of evidence, utilizing unverified and incestuous sources, and obscuring the massive body of research and all the evidence that dooms their project to failure. **F for FAIL**

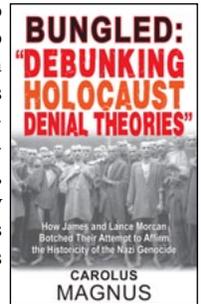
162 pp. pb, 5"×8", bibl., index, b&w ill.



Carolus Magnus, **Bungled: "Debunking Holocaust Denial Theories"**. How James and Lance Morcan Botched Their Attempt to Affirm the Historicity of the Nazi Genocide

The novelists and movie-makers James and Lance Morcan have produced a book "to end [Holocaust] denial once and for all." To do this, "no stone was left unturned" to verify historical assertions by presenting "a wide array of sources" meant "to shut down the debate deniers wish to create. One by one, the various arguments Holocaust deniers use to try to discredit wartime records are carefully scrutinized and then systematically disproven." It's a lie. First, the Morcans completely ignored the vast amount of recent scholarly studies published by revisionists; they didn't even identify them. Instead, they engaged in shadowboxing, creating some imaginary, bogus "revisionist" scarecrow which they then tore to pieces. In addition, their knowledge even of their own side's source material was dismal, and the way they backed up their misleading or false claims was pitifully inadequate. **F for FAIL.**

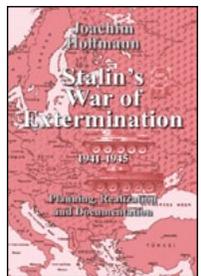
144 pp. pb, 5"×8", bibl., index, b&w ill.



Joachim Hoffmann, **Stalin's War of Extermination 1941-1945**

A German government historian documents Stalin's murderous war against the German army and the German people. Based on the author's lifelong study of German and Russian military records, this book reveals the Red Army's grisly record of atrocities against soldiers and civilians, as ordered by Stalin. Since the 1920s, Stalin planned to invade Western Europe to initiate the "World Revolution." He prepared an attack which was unparalleled in history. The Germans noticed Stalin's aggressive intentions, but they underestimated the strength of the Red Army. What unfolded was the most-cruel war in history. This book shows how Stalin and his Bolshevik henchman used unimaginable violence and atrocities to break any resistance in the Red Army and to force their unwilling soldiers to fight against the Germans. The book explains how Soviet propagandists incited their soldiers to unlimited hatred against everything German, and he gives the reader a short but extremely unpleasant glimpse into what happened when these Soviet soldiers finally reached German soil in 1945: A gigantic wave of looting, arson, rape, torture, and mass murder...

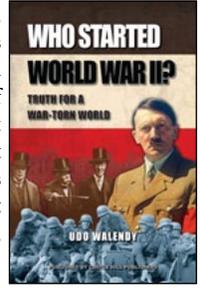
428 pp. pb, 6"×9", bibl., index, b&w ill.



## Udo Walendy, *Who Started World War II: Truth for a War-Torn World*

For seven decades, mainstream historians have insisted that Germany was the main, if not the sole culprit for unleashing World War II in Europe. In the present book this myth is refuted. There is available to the public today a great number of documents on the foreign policies of the Great Powers before September 1939 as well as a wealth of literature in the form of memoirs of the persons directly involved in the decisions that led to the outbreak of World War II. Together, they made possible Walendy's present mosaic-like reconstruction of the events before the outbreak of the war in 1939. This book has been published only after an intensive study of sources, taking the greatest care to minimize speculation and inference. The present edition has been translated completely anew from the German original and has been slightly revised.

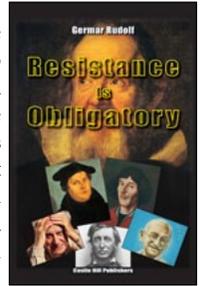
500 pp. pb, 6"×9", index, bibl., b&w ill.



## Germar Rudolf: *Resistance is Obligatory!*

In 2005 Rudolf, a peaceful dissident and publisher of revisionist literature, was kidnapped by the U.S. government and deported to Germany. There the local lackey regime staged a show trial against him for his historical writings. Rudolf was not permitted to defend his historical opinions, as the German penal law prohibits this. Yet he defended himself anyway: 7 days long Rudolf held a speech in the court room, during which he proved systematically that only the revisionists are scholarly in their attitude, whereas the Holocaust orthodoxy is merely pseudo-scientific. He then explained in detail why it is everyone's obligation to resist, without violence, a government which throws peaceful dissident into dungeons. When Rudolf tried to publish his public defence speech as a book from his prison cell, the public prosecutor initiated a new criminal investigation against him. After his probation time ended in 2011, he dared publish this speech anyway...

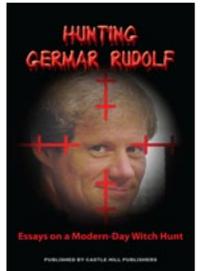
2nd ed. 2016, 378 pp. pb, 6"×9", b&w ill.



## Germar Rudolf, *Hunting Germar Rudolf: Essays on a Modern-Day Witch Hunt*

German-born revisionist activist, author and publisher Germar Rudolf describes which events made him convert from a Holocaust believer to a Holocaust skeptic, quickly rising to a leading personality within the revisionist movement. This in turn unleashed a tsunami of persecution against him: loss of his job, denied PhD exam, destruction of his family, driven into exile, slandered by the mass media, literally hunted, caught, put on a show trial where filing motions to introduce evidence is illegal under the threat of further prosecution, and finally locked up in prison for years for nothing else than his peaceful yet controversial scholarly writings. In several essays, Rudolf takes the reader on a journey through an absurd world of government and societal persecution which most of us could never even fathom actually exists...

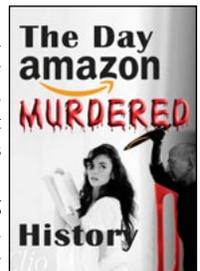
304 pp. pb, 6"×9", bibl., index, b&w ill.



## Germar Rudolf, *The Day Amazon Murdered History*

Amazon is the world's biggest book retailer. They dominate the U.S. and several foreign markets. Pursuant to the 1998 declaration of Amazon's founder Jeff Bezos to offer "the good, the bad and the ugly," customers once could buy every book that was in print and was legal to sell. However, in early 2017, a series of anonymous bomb threats against Jewish community centers occurred in the U.S., fueling a campaign by Jewish groups to coax Amazon into banning revisionist writings, false portraying them as anti-Semitic. On March 6, 2017, Amazon caved in and banned more than 100 books with dissenting viewpoints on the Holocaust. In April 2017, an Israeli Jew was arrested for having placed the fake bomb threats, a paid "service" he had offered for years. But that did not change Amazon's mind. Its stores remain closed for history books Jewish lobby groups disapprove of. This book accompanies the documentary of the same title. Both reveal how revisionist publications had become so powerfully convincing that the powers that be resorted to what looks like a dirty false-flag operation in order to get these books banned from Amazon...

128 pp. pb, 5"×8", bibl., b&w ill.



FOR CURRENT PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SEE BOOK FINDER SITES SUCH AS WWW.BOOKFINDER.COM, WWW.ADDALL.COM, WWW.BOOKFINDER4U.COM OR WWW.FINDBOOKPRICES.COM; LEARN MORE AT SHOP.CODOH.COM. PUBLISHED BY CASTLE HILL PUBLISHERS, PO Box 243, UCKFIELD, TN22 9AW, UK

## Thomas Dalton, *Hitler on the Jews*

That Adolf Hitler spoke out against the Jews is beyond obvious. But of the thousands of books and articles written on Hitler, virtually none quotes Hitler's exact words on the Jews. The reason for this is clear: Those in positions of influence have incentives to present a simplistic picture of Hitler as a blood-thirsty tyrant. However, Hitler's take on the Jews is far more complex and sophisticated. In this book, for the first time, you can make up your own mind by reading nearly every idea that Hitler put forth about the Jews, in considerable detail and in full context. This is the first book ever to compile his remarks on the Jews. As you will discover, Hitler's analysis of the Jews, though hostile, is erudite, detailed, and – surprise, surprise – largely aligns with events of recent decades. There are many lessons here for the modern-day world to learn.

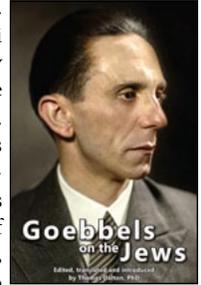
200 pp. pb, 6"×9", index, bibl.



## Thomas Dalton, *Goebbels on the Jews*

From the age of 26 until his death in 1945, Joseph Goebbels kept a near-daily diary. From it, we get a detailed look at the attitudes of one of the highest-ranking men in Nazi Germany. Goebbels shared Hitler's dislike of the Jews, and likewise wanted them totally removed from the Reich territory. Ultimately, Goebbels and others sought to remove the Jews completely from the Eurasian land mass—perhaps to the island of Madagascar. This would be the “final solution” to the Jewish Question. Nowhere in the diary does Goebbels discuss any Hitler order to kill the Jews, nor is there any reference to extermination camps, gas chambers, or any methods of systematic mass-murder. Goebbels acknowledges that Jews did indeed die by the thousands; but the range and scope of killings evidently fall far short of the claimed figure of 6 million. This book contains, for the first time, every significant diary entry relating to the Jews or Jewish policy. Also included are partial or full citations of 10 major essays by Goebbels on the Jews.

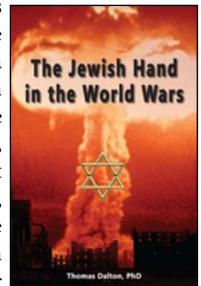
274 pp. pb, 6"×9", index, bibl.



## Thomas Dalton, *The Jewish Hand in the World Wars*

For many centuries, Jews have had a negative reputation in many countries. The reasons given are plentiful, but less well known is their involvement in war. When we examine the causal factors for war, and look at its primary beneficiaries, we repeatedly find a Jewish presence. Throughout history, Jews have played an exceptionally active role in promoting and inciting war. With their long-notorious influence in government, we find recurrent instances of Jews promoting hardline stances, being uncompromising, and actively inciting people to hatred. Jewish misanthropy, rooted in Old Testament mandates, and combined with a ruthless materialism, has led them, time and again, to instigate warfare if it served their larger interests. This fact explains much about the present-day world. In this book, Thomas Dalton examines in detail the Jewish hand in the two world wars. Along the way, he dissects Jewish motives and Jewish strategies for maximizing gain amidst warfare, reaching back centuries.

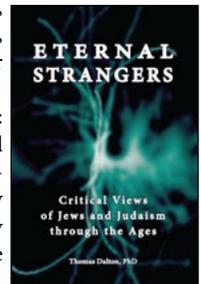
197 pp. pb, 6"×9", index, bibl.



## Thomas Dalton, *Eternal Strangers: Critical Views of Jews and Judaism Through the Ages*

It is common knowledge that Jews have been disliked for centuries—sometimes loathed, sometimes hated. But why? The standard reply is that anti-Semitism is a “disease” that, for some strange reason, has afflicted non-Jews for ages. But this makes little sense. Nor can it be an “irrational” reaction. Such things must have real, physical causal factors. Our best hope for understanding this recurrent ‘anti-Semitism’ is to study the history: to look at the actual words written by prominent critics of the Jews, in context, and with an eye to any common patterns that might emerge. Such a study reveals strikingly consistent observations: Jews are seen as pernicious, conniving, shifty liars; they harbor a deep-seated hatred of humanity; they are at once foolish and arrogant; they are socially disruptive and rebellious; they are ruthless exploiters and parasites; they are master criminals—the list goes on.

The persistence of such comments is remarkable and strongly suggests that the cause for such animosity resides in the Jews themselves—in their attitudes, their values, their ethnic traits and their beliefs. It is hard to come to any other conclusion than that Jews are inclined toward actions that trigger a



For prices and availability see [www.shop.codoh.com](http://www.shop.codoh.com) or write to: CHP, PO Box 243, Uckfield, TN22 9AW, UK

revulsion in non-Jews. Jews have always been, and will always be, eternal strangers. Given this fact, we have a difficult path forward. One lesson of history is that Jews will not change; if anything, they will become better at hiding their real motives and intents. Under such conditions, many great thinkers have come to the conclusion that Jews must be separated from the rest of humanity.

Eternal Strangers is a profoundly important book. It addresses the modern-day “Jewish problem” in all its depth—something which is arguably at the root of many of the world’s social, political and economic problems. The matter is urgent; we haven’t a moment to lose.

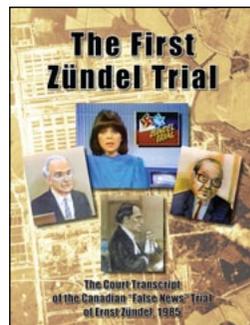
186 pp. pb, 6”x9”; index, bibl.

---

### The Queen versus Zündel: *The First Zündel Trial: The Transcript*

In the early 1980s, Ernst Zündel, a German immigrant living in Toronto, was indicted for allegedly spreading “false news” by selling copies of Richard Hardwood’s brochure *Did Six Million Really Die?*, which challenged the accuracy of the orthodox Holocaust narrative. When the case went to court in 1985, so-called Holocaust experts and “eyewitnesses” of the alleged homicidal gas chambers at Auschwitz were cross-examined for the first time in history by a competent and skeptical legal team. The results were absolutely devastating for the Holocaust orthodoxy. Even the prosecutor, who had summoned these witnesses to bolster the mainstream Holocaust narrative, became at times annoyed by their incompetence and mendacity. For decades, these mind-boggling trial transcripts were hidden from public view. Now, for the first time, they have been published in print in this new book – unabridged and unedited.

ca. 820 pp. pb, 8.5”x11”

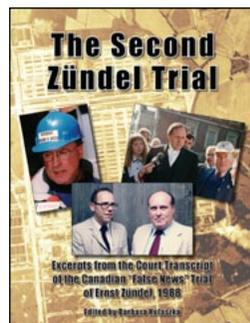


---

### Barbara Kulaszka (ed.), *The Second Zündel Trial: Excerpts from the Transcript*

In 1988, German-Canadian Ernst Zündel was for on trial a second time for allegedly spreading “false news” about the Holocaust. Zündel staged a magnificent defense in an attempt to prove that revisionist concepts of “the Holocaust” are essentially correct. Although many of the key players have since passed away, including Zündel, this historic trial keeps having an impact. It inspired major research efforts as expounded in the series *Holocaust Handbooks*. In contrast to the First Zündel Trial of 1985, the second trial had a much greater impact internationally, mainly due to the *Leuchter Report*, the first independent forensic research performed on Auschwitz, which was endorsed on the witness stand by British bestselling historian David Irving. The present book features the essential contents of this landmark trial with all the gripping, at-times-dramatic details. When Amazon.com decided to ban this 1992 book on a landmark trial about the “Holocaust”, we decided to put it back in print, lest censorship prevail...

498 pp. pb, 8.5”x11”, bibl., index, b&w ill.



---

### Gerard Menuhin: *Lies & Gravy: Landmarks in Human Decay – Two Plays*

A long time ago, in a galaxy far, far away, the hallucination of global supremacy was born. Few paid it any attention. After centuries of interference, when the end is in sight, we’re more inclined to take it seriously. But now, we have only a few years of comparative freedom left before serfdom submerges us all. So it’s time to summarize our fall and to name the guilty, or, as some have it, to spot the loony. Sometimes the message is so dire that the only way to get it across is with humor – to act out our predicament and its causes. No amount of expert testimony can match the power of spectacle. Here, at times through the grotesque violence typical of Grand Guignol, at times through the milder but no-less-horrifying conspiracies of men incited by a congenital disorder to fulfill their drive for world domination, are a few of the most-telling stages in their crusade against humanity, and their consequences, as imagined by the author.

We wonder whether these two consecutive plays will ever be performed onstage...

112 pp. pb, 5”x8”

